

Crawford AuSable School District

PROJECT MANUAL

Crawford AuSable School District

Bid Pack No. 4

Grayling Elementary School,
Grayling Middle School &
Grayling High School HVAC Upgrades



January 29, 2025

ARCHITECTS/ENGINEERS

Cornerstone Architects
122 South Union Street, Suite 200
Traverse City, MI 49684
Telephone: (231) 947-2177



CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

Wolgast Corporation
4835 Towne Centre Road, Suite 203
Saginaw, Michigan 48604
Telephone: (989) 790-9120
Fax: (989) 790-9063



Bidding Requirements, Contract Forms, and Conditions of the Contract

00005 – Index
00010 – Notice to Bidders
00100 – Instructions to Bidders
00300 – Instructions – Proposals/Bid Division Descriptions
00305 – Proposal Form
00306 – Familial Relationship Affidavit
00307 – Iran Business Relationship Affidavit
00309 – Bid Division Descriptions
00310 – Clarification Request Form
00410 – Bid Security
00500 – Notice to Proceed/Commencement of Work
00510 – Sample Owner/Contractor Agreement
00600 – Bonds
00650 – Certificates of Insurance/Sample Form
00670 – Schedule of Values
00680 – Subcontractor, Supplier, Material, Equipment
00690 – Employee Listing
00700 – General Conditions of the Contract for Construction – AIA A232
00900 – Addenda
00999 – Milestone Schedule

Division 1 – General Requirements

01010 – Summary of Work	01530 – Safety
01030 – Project Work Hours	01540 – Security
01040 – Project Administration	01550 – Access and Deliveries
01045 – Contractor Applications for Payment	01560 – Temporary Controls
01050 – Sworn Statements/Waivers	01570 – Traffic Regulation
01051 – Change Events	01580 – Project Informational Signs
01053 – Change Orders	01590 – Project Field Office
01055 – Field Engineering	01600 – Material and Equipment
01060 – Prevailing Wage	01700 – Contract Closeout
01085 – Applicable Standards	01710 – Cleaning
01100 – Alternates	01720 – Record Documents
01200 – Project Meetings	01730 – Operating and Maintenance Data
01300 – Submittals	01740 – Guaranties and Warranties
01350 – Schedules	01800 – Hazardous Materials Affidavit of Non-Use
01400 – Quality Control	01805 – AHERA Notification
01410 – Testing Services	01900 – Demolition and Removal
01510 – Temporary Utilities	
01520 – Construction Aids	

END OF SECTION 00005

Crawford AuSable School District will receive sealed bid proposals for construction trade work from qualified contractors for the **Crawford AuSable School District, Bid Pack No. 4 Grayling Elementary School/Grayling Middle School/Grayling High School HVAC Upgrades** project. A pre-bid meeting and project walk-through will be conducted by the Construction Manager, Wolgast Corporation, and the Architect, **Cornerstone Architects**, on **Monday, February 10, 2025, at 3:45 PM** (local time) at **Grayling Elementary School North Corridor** located at 300 Plum Street, Grayling, Michigan 49738.

Proposals may be mailed or delivered in person to **Tim Sanchez, Superintendent, c/o Crawford AuSable School District, 1135 North Old 27, Grayling, MI 49738** or by **ELECTRONIC SEALED BIDDING via Building Connected**. Proposals must be received prior to **1:00 PM** (local time) on **Tuesday, February 25, 2025**, at the **Crawford AuSable School District Administration Building or via Building Connected** (<https://app.buildingconnected.com/login?retUrl=%2F>). Proposals will be publicly opened and read aloud starting at **1:05 PM** in the **Grayling High School Administrative Conference Room** and virtually utilizing **8x8 Online Meeting: <https://8x8.vc/wolgast/judy.rauch>**. All bids will be evaluated after the bid opening. All bids received after **1:00 PM** of the bid date will be returned to the Bidder unopened.

The Project will utilize separate prime contractors. All contracts for construction will be direct contracts with the Owner. Overall administration of the Project will be the responsibility of the Construction Management Firm, Wolgast Corporation, 4835 Towne Centre, Suite 203, Saginaw, Michigan 48604, Phone: (989) 790-9120, Fax: (989) 790-9063. The Owner will award contracts on or about **March 10, 2025**, to separate prime contractors for separate bid divisions or combinations of bid divisions. A Bidder may submit a proposal on more than one Bid Division; however, a separate bid must be submitted for each Bid Division of a combined bid. All bids shall be submitted on the bid forms provided in the project specifications, completely filled in, and executed (copies of the bid forms are acceptable). Facsimile bids will not be accepted.

The Bidders shall read and review the Bidding Documents carefully and familiarize themselves thoroughly with all requirements.

Requests by Contractors for inclusion, as Bidders shall be addressed to Wolgast Corporation. One (1) set of Bidding Documents will be provided to each contractor at No Cost. Plans may be obtained from Wolgast Corporation, attention **Judy Rauch** at jrauch@wolgast.com. All questions regarding the bidding procedures, design, and drawing/specification intent are to be directed to the Construction Manager on a Clarification Request Form (Section 00310), attention **Craig Myers** at cra.mye@wolgast.com and **Judy Rauch** at jrauch@wolgast.com.

A Bid Security by a qualified surety authorized to do business in the state where the Project is located in the amount of five percent (5%) of Base Bids shall accompany each proposal or proposal combination. The Bid Security may be in the form of a Bid Bond, Cashier's Check, or Money Order. Personal checks are NOT acceptable. Bids may not be withdrawn for a period of sixty (60) days after the bid date. Successful Bidders may be required to furnish Surety Bonds as stated in the Project Specifications (Section 00600).

The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all proposals, accept a bid other than the low bid, and to waive informalities, irregularities, and/or errors in the bid proposals, which they feel to be in their own best interest.

All bidders must provide familial disclosure in compliance with MCL 380.1267 and attach this information to the bid. The bid shall be accompanied by a sworn and notarized statement disclosing any familial relationship that exists between the Owner or the employee of the bidder and any member of the board, intermediate school board, or board of directors or the superintendent of the school district, intermediate superintendent of the intermediate school district, or chief executive officer of the public school academy. The District shall not accept a bid that does not include this sworn and notarized disclosure statement.

END OF SECTION 00010

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DEFINITIONS

- A. The Owner is: **Crawford AuSable School District.**
- B. The Architect is: **Cornerstone Architects.**
- C. The Construction Manager is: **Wolgast Corporation.**
- D. The Project Team consists of the Construction Manager, the Architect, and other design professionals providing services in connection with the project.
- E. The Project is: **Crawford AuSable School District, Bid Pack No. 4 Grayling Elementary School/Grayling Middle School/Grayling High School HVAC Upgrades.**
- F. Work is any portion of the Project.
- G. The Bidding Documents include (as applicable to the Project):
 - 1. The Notice to Bidders.
 - 2. The Instructions to Bidders.
 - 3. Bid Division Descriptions.
 - 4. Proposal Forms.
 - 5. Sample Contract Forms.
 - 6. The Specifications for the Project.
 - 7. The Drawings for the Project.
 - 8. All Addenda issued for the Project.
 - 9. The Preliminary Milestone Schedule.
- H. Addenda are written and/or graphic instruments issued by the Architect, which add to, delete from, clarify, or correct the Bidding Documents.
- I. Bids are sums stipulated in Proposals for which Bidders propose to perform the Work of Bid Divisions.
- J. Base Bids are sums stipulated in Proposals for which Bidders offer to perform the Work of Bid Divisions, and which Alternate Bids may be added to or deleted from.
- K. Alternate Bids are sums that may be added to or deleted from Base Bids for the performance of Alternate Work, as delineated in the Bidding Documents.
- L. Unit Prices are sums included in Proposals as Bids per unit measure of materials and/or services, as required by the Bidding Documents.
- M. Proposals are complete, properly executed forms including Base Bids, Alternate Bids, Unit Prices, and other information requested by the Owner.
- N. Bidders are pre-qualified contractors who submit proposals to the Owner for Work as Prime Contractors on the Project.
- O. Bid Divisions are the divisions of Work into which the Project is divided for bidding. Bid Divisions shall not be confused with Technical Specification Divisions.
- P. Bid Division Descriptions (Section 00309) are written descriptions of the Work included in the Bid Divisions.

1.02 MULTIPLE PRIME CONTRACTS/BID DIVISIONS

- A. This is an Owner Represented Project. There is no General Contractor. All contracts awarded on the Project shall be prime contracts. The Owner will award contracts for each Bid Division and/or for groups of Bid Divisions. The Construction Manager will administrate the Project.
- B. Although each Bid Division involves an obvious and recognizable segment of “conventional” trade contracting, multiple contract project delivery requires that adjustments be made to permit the completion of each Bid Division as a separate segment of construction. Each bidder shall carefully review the total scope of their responsibilities with respect to the Work of their Bid Division(s), and shall provide for the total scope in their Proposal.
- C. Bid Division Descriptions (Section 00309) have been written to clearly delineate each Bid Division. The Owner is not responsible for a Bidder’s interpretation of the Bid Division Descriptions. Bidders are encouraged to request information by calling or emailing the Project Manager:

Craig Myers, Project Manager, at cra.mye@wolgast.com and **Judy Rauch**, Project Administrator, at jrauch@wolgast.com.

- D. For the purpose of clarity, the scope of work for each Bid Division may be divided into four categories: “GENERAL INCLUSIONS,” “DIVISION INCLUSIONS”, “PROJECT INCLUSIONS,” AND “EXCLUDED.”
 - 1. Information provided under the heading “GENERAL INCLUSIONS” is the obvious and/or “conventional” work scope of each Bid Division.
 - 2. Information provided under “DIVISION INCLUSIONS” or “PROJECT INCLUSIONS” points out items which may be considered less obvious or “unconventional,” but which are included in the work scope of a particular Bid Division. (Information under these headings are not always necessary to delineate a Bid Division.)
 - 3. Information provided under “EXCLUDED” is for the purpose of indicating beginning and termination points, and/or to provide an understanding of fringe involvement included in Bid Divisions. (Information under this heading is not always necessary to delineate a Bid Division.)
- E. **Bidders shall construe nothing contained in the Bidding Documents, including the Bid Division Descriptions, as an assignment of work to any construction industry trade. Each Bidder is responsible for their own work assignments when making their proposal.**

1.03 INTERFACING BID DIVISIONS

- A. Each Bidder shall familiarize themselves with the work scope of all Bid Divisions that interface with their own. Each Bidder shall consider that the work of their Bid Division(s) may follow the work of another Division or other Divisions, and that other Contractors may perform work after the work of their Bid Division(s), and that other Contractors may work simultaneously with the work of their own Bid Division(s). Each Bidder shall include provisions for such interfaces and for cooperation with interfacing Contractors in their Proposal.

1.04 PRE-BID CONFERENCE

- A. **Grayling Elementary School North Corridor
300 Plum Street
Grayling, Michigan 49738
Monday, February 10, 2025 at 3:45 PM**

1.05 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

- A. Qualified Bidders have received sets of Bidding Documents. Requests from Bidders for additional sets of Bidding Documents will be honored under the conditions set forth in the Notice to Bidders (Section 00010).
- B. Following the award of construction contracts for the Project, all sets of Bidding Documents, plans, and specifications, except sets in possession of Contractors who have been awarded contracts, shall be returned to the Project Team.
- C. Bidders who return sets of Bidding Documents, plans, and specifications, in reasonably good condition shall have their plan deposit returned within ten (10) days of the Project Team's receipt of the documents.
- D. Bidders shall use complete sets of Bidding Documents in preparing Proposals. Bidders are responsible for ascertaining that the Bidding Documents upon which their Proposals are based are complete.
- E. Bidding Documents are provided to Bidders for uses pertaining to bidding only. No other use is permitted.
- F. Bidders shall promptly notify the Project Team of any ambiguities, inconsistencies, errors, and/or omissions they may discover in the Bidding Documents.
- G. Requests from Bidders for clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents must reach the Project Team five days before the bid date or by the date addressed in the pre-bid agenda. Any bidder clarifications which reach the Project Team after such dates have passed will not be considered.
- H. Changes and corrections to the Bidding Documents will be made by Addendum, and distributed to Bidders.
- I. Each Bidder shall ascertain prior to submitting their Proposal that they have considered every Addendum issued prior to the Bid Date, and shall acknowledge receipt of each Addendum in writing in their Proposal.

1.06 PRELIMINARY MILESTONE SCHEDULE

- A. The Preliminary Milestone Schedule is Section 00999 of this Project Manual.
- B. A Preliminary Milestone Schedule has been developed by the Construction Manager and supplied to the Bidders. Each Bidder is required to review the dates indicated in that Schedule, and either endorse or amend them within the context of the Bid Division(s) they are bidding. Space is provided on the Proposal Form for endorsement or amendment. The Milestone Schedule and the information it provides are not part of the Contract Documents.
- C. The milestone dates as endorsed and/or amended by successful bidders and accepted by the Owner will be used in the development of a Master Schedule to be used as a guide during the construction of the Project.
- D. Each Bidder is obligated to comment, in writing, on the Milestone Schedule if, in their opinion, the dates do not depict realistic time interval(s) for performance of the Work of their Bid Division(s)
- E. The effect of endorsements of and amendments to the Milestone Schedule will be considered when selecting Bidders for contract awards.

1.07 BID SECURITY

- A. Bid Security is required for this Project in the amount of five percent (5%). A surety company licensed, as such, to do business in the State of Michigan, must issue the Bid Bond, and all other Bonds. For additional information and instructions regarding Bid Security, refer to Section 00410.

1.07.1 AFFIDAVITS ACCOMPANYING BID PROPOSALS

- A. All Bid Proposals shall include the Familial Affidavit form (see Section 00306 – Familial Affidavit) to be included as part of the Bid Proposal.
- B. All Bid Proposals shall include the State of Michigan required Iran Economic Sanctions Affidavit form (see Section – 00307 – Iran Economic Sanctions) to be included as part of the Bid Proposal.

1.08 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. The materials, products, and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish the quality standard, required function, dimensions, and appearance, which shall be met by all substitutions.
- B. Contractors may request items not included in the construction bid documents be considered for inclusion as acceptably specified items by submitting a written request to the Project Team addressed to the Construction Manager not later than ten (10) days prior to the bid date. The Construction Manager will forward these written requests to the Architect who will make the determination whether the requested item is an acceptable “equal”. These acceptable “equal” items will be identified as acceptable by their inclusion in a written Addendum.
- C. Each substitution request will include a complete description of the proposed substitute, drawings, cuts, performance and test data, the name of the material or equipment for which it is to be substituted, and any other information necessary for evaluation. A statement setting forth any changes in other materials, equipment, or Work that incorporation of the substitute would require should also be included. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitute is upon the Bidder. The Architect’s approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.
- D. The bidder’s Base Bid contained in the Bid Proposal Form shall be the exact items contained in the construction bid documents (plans, specifications or addenda). The Base Bid contained in the Bid Proposal Form shall not include any substitute items not allowed in the construction bid documents.
- E. Bidders that have other substitutions to be considered for inclusion in the Project must identify them as Voluntary Alternates in the portion of the Bid Proposal Form so designated. The identity of these items must include the all product information and the dollar amount of increase or decrease associated with each individual substitute item.
- F. By making requests for any substitution, the Contractor represents:
 - 1. The Contractor has personally investigated the proposed substitution product and determined that it is equal to or superior to the product specified;
 - 2. The Contractor will provide the warranty for the substitution as the product specified;
 - 3. The cost data presented is complete and includes all related costs required for it to be incorporated into the Project including costs for additional Architectural and/or Construction Management services.
- G. The Architect will reply in writing to the Contractor, through the Construction Manager, stating whether the Owner or Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any substitution request. The decision of the Architect shall be final

1.09 VOLUNTARY ALTERNATES/VALUE ENGINEERING SUGGESTIONS

- A. Base Bids and Alternate Bids shall be based upon the Bidding Documents, including approved substitutions, and on the Bidders’ evaluation of the Project Site. However, the Owner invites Voluntary Alternates or Value Engineering suggestions consistent with the intent of the Bidding Documents. Such Alternates and suggestions, if submitted, shall be incorporated into Proposals by describing Voluntary Alternate(s) on company letterhead and attached to the Bid Proposal Form.

1.10 BID OPENING AND CONTRACT AWARDS

- A. Bids will be opened publicly after the time and date established for receipt of Proposals. Bid Summaries will be made available to Bidders by request after the Bid Date, but not before Post Bid Interviews have been conducted.
- B. Contract awards will be based on Bidders' Proposals and ability to perform. The Owner intends to award contracts to Bidders who submit proper Proposals in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents.
- C. Decisions regarding Bidders abilities affecting contract awards will be made by the Owner.
- D. The Owner reserves the right to waive any informality or irregularity in any Proposal.
- E. The Owner reserves the right to reject any Proposal.
- F. All awards will be made in the Owner's best interest.

1.11 POST-BID INTERVIEWS

- A. Bidders in contention for contract awards will be required to attend Post-Bid Interviews and submit post-bid submittals in rough draft for review.

1.12 POST-BID SUBMITTALS

- A. Bidders who have been notified of the Owner's intent to award a contract shall submit the following items to the Construction Manager:
 - 1. A Schedule of Values utilizing the level of detail requested by the Owner (reference Section 00670).
 - 2. A list of all subcontractors and suppliers to be used, and all items of material and equipment to be incorporated into the Project (reference Section 00680).
 - 3. The name(s) of the on-site supervisor(s) whom the Bidder proposes to employ to accomplish the Work (reference Section 00690).
 - 4. Sample copies of the construction contracts are included in Sections 00510.

1.13 OWNER'S RIGHT TO APPROVE SUPPLIERS, SUBCONTRACTORS, MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, AND EMPLOYEES

- A. Bidders will be required to establish, to the satisfaction of the Owner, the reliability and responsibility of proposed employees, suppliers and subcontractors, and the suitability of proposed materials and equipment.
- B. Prior to the award of a contract, the Construction Manager will notify the Bidder if the Owner has reasonable and substantial objection to any person, organization, material, or equipment listed by the Bidder. If the Owner has a reasonable and substantial objection, the Bidder shall amend their Proposal by providing an acceptable substitute. The Owner may, at their discretion, accept such a substitute, or they may disqualify the Proposal.
- C. Suppliers, subcontractors, employees, materials, and equipment proposed by the Bidder and accepted by the Owner shall be used on the Work for which they are proposed and accepted, and shall not be changed except with the written approval of the Owner.

1.14 BONDS

- A. Refer to Section 00600 for information and instructions regarding the bond requirements of this Project.

1.15 INSURANCE

- A. Refer to Sections 00650, and 00700 for information and instructions regarding insurance requirements for this Project.

PART 2 – FORMS FOR BIDDING

2.0 PROPOSAL FORMS

- A. Bidders are required to use the forms provided by the Owner for bidding purposes.
- B. Sample form(s) and instructions are in Section 00305 of this project manual.

PART 3 – PROCEDURES AND CONDITIONS FOR BIDDING

3.01 COMPLETION OF PROPOSAL FORMS

- A. Refer to Section 00300 for detailed information and instructions regarding completion of Proposal Forms.

3.02 SUBMISSION OF PROPOSALS

- A. Proposals shall be submitted to:

**Crawford AuSable School District, Tim Sanchez, Superintendent, 1135 North Old 27
Grayling, MI 49738 or Electronic Sealed Bidding via Building Connected**

(Refer to Section 00010 – Notice to Bidders for additional information and instructions regarding the location for submittal of Proposals.)

- B. Proposals shall be submitted by **1:00 PM on Tuesday, February 25, 2025.**

(Refer to Section 00010 – Notice to Bidders for additional information and instructions regarding the date and time of submittal of Proposals.)

- C. **Bidders shall bear full responsibility for delivering Proposals to the required location by the time and date established.**

3.03 MODIFICATION OR WITHDRAWAL OF PROPOSALS

- A. A Proposal may not be modified, withdrawn, or cancelled by the Bidder within sixty (60) days following the time and date designated for the receipt of Proposals and the Bidder so agrees in submitting their Proposals.
- B. Prior to the time and date designated for receipt of Proposals, Proposals may be modified or withdrawn. Modifications and withdrawals shall be in writing or by telegram. If by telegram, written confirmation shall have been mailed and postmarked before the date and time set for receipt of Proposals. Telegraphic communications shall be worded so that the amounts of the original Proposals are not revealed.
- C. Withdrawn Proposals may be resubmitted up to the time and date designated for receipt of Proposals.

3.04 BIDDERS' REPRESENTATION AND ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

A. In submitting their Proposal, each Bidder represents that:

1. They have read and understand the Bidding Documents.
2. Their Proposal is made in accordance with the Bidding Documents.
3. They have visited the Project Site and have familiarized themselves with the local conditions under which the Work they are bidding will be performed.
4. **They will accept the contract award, regardless of the identity of other Contractors on the Project.**
5. **During contract performance, they will not interrupt their Work nor impede the progress of other Contractors as a result of prejudice based on sex, race, color, creed, labor affiliation, or lack of labor affiliation of Contractors or employees of Contractors engaged on this Project.**

B. In submitting their Proposal each bidder acknowledges:

1. The right of the Owner to accept or reject any Proposal, to waive any informality or irregularity in any Proposal received, and to accept other than the low Bid.
2. The right of the Owner to accept any combination of Bid Divisions they desire.
3. The right of the Owner to award contracts in their own best interest.

3.05 OTHER INFORMATION

A. All Bidders shall comply with the requirements of the Bidding Documents, Addenda, and all applicable codes, laws, and regulations in preparing and submitting their Proposals.

B. Refer to Section 00300 – Instructions for Proposals and Bid Division Descriptions for additional information and instructions regarding Proposals.

END OF SECTION 00100

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 PROPOSAL FORMS

- A. A separate set of Proposal Forms, Bid Division Descriptions, Drawings, Contract Conditions, Specifications, and Preliminary Milestone Schedule(s).
- B. Bidders shall use the copies of Proposal Forms included in the separate sets of Bidding Documents. Copies of the Proposal Forms are acceptable.

1.02 BID DIVISION DESCRIPTIONS

- A. Section 00309 contains the Bid Division Descriptions. Each Bid Division Description represents a separate, self-contained Scope of Work. Bid Divisions are the basic divisions of Work into which the Project has been divided for bidding and construction.

PART 2 – PROPOSAL FORMAT

2.01 BID PROPOSALS

- A. Bidders are required to use the Proposal Forms provided by the Owner.
- B. A complete Proposal consists of:
 - 1. **Submit 1 complete copy of your proposal on Proposal Form – Section 00305.**
 - 2. Alternate Pricing forms (if applicable to this Project).
- C. Each Proposal shall have a Bid Security in the amount of five percent (5%) attached to the proposal.
- D. All spaces provided on the Proposal Form(s) shall be filled in. If any space provided is not utilized by the Bidder, that space shall be filled in with the notation “N/A” (Not Applicable).
- E. The Proposal Form(s) shall be filled in by typewriter or printed manually in ink.
- F. Where indicated, all sums shall be expressed in words and figures.
In case of discrepancy, the words shall govern.
- G. **Bidders shall not make unsolicited notations or statements on the Proposal Form(s). Alteration of the Proposal Form(s) is not permitted.**
- H. All changes to and erasures of the Bidder’s entries shall be initialed by the signer of the Proposal.
- I. Each Proposal shall include the legal name of the Bidder and a statement regarding whether the Bidder is a sole proprietor, a partnership, a corporation, or other type of legal entity. Proposals submitted by corporations shall have the state of incorporation noted, and shall have corporate seals affixed. Any Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current Power of Attorney attached, certifying the agent’s power to bind the Bidder.

2.02 ALTERNATES

- A. **All requested Alternates shall be bid with all lines completed or the Proposal will be considered incomplete.**

PROPOSAL FOR MULTIPLE BID DIVISIONS

- A. Each Bidder shall submit only one (1) Proposal for each Bid Division the Contractor is bidding. There is no limit to the number of Bid Divisions a Bidder may bid.
- B. Each Bidder is required to include a separate Bid for each Bid Division in order to be considered for contract award. Spaces are provided in the Proposal Form(s) to reference multiple Proposals.
- C. Multiple Bid Proposals shall contain separate Proposal Forms for each Bid Division being bid.
 - 1. Each Proposal Form shall be fully completed.
 - 2. The Bid for each Bid Division shall be independent of Bids for other Bid Divisions.
 - 3. Bidders shall use the "Combined Bid Deduct" section of the Proposal Form (Section 00305) to finalize multiple Bid Proposals.

PART 3 – COMPLETION OF PROPOSAL FORMS AND SEALED BID ENVELOPE

3.01 PROPOSAL FOR (SECTION 00305)

- A. Each Bid Division shall be submitted in a separate envelope, with a separate Bid Bond.
- B. Fill in the legal name of the Bidder, the address, the telephone number, fax number, contact name and contact email.
- C. Fill in the name and number of the Bid Division covered by the Proposal.
- D. Fill in the numbers and dates of all Addenda issued, received, and considered a part of the Proposal. Proposals must include acknowledgement of all Addenda issued up to the Bid Date.
- E. On the Proposal Form(s), fill in the Lump Sum Base Bid for the Bid Division. Fill in the amount in both words and figures. DO NOT include costs for Performance Bonds or Labor/Materials Payment Bond in the Base Bid amount.
- F. Fill in the cost(s) for Performance Bond(s) and Labor and Material Payment Bond(s) in the amount(s) requested (reference Section 00600), in the space(s) provided. Fill in the amount(s) in both words and figures.
- G. In the "Combined Bid Deduct" portion of the Proposal Form(s), state the amount(s) to be deducted from the total of your Base Bid should you be awarded contracts for multiple Bid Divisions. State the numbers of the Bid Divisions included in each combination, and the amount to be deducted from the total of all Base Bids in each combination.
- H. If Alternate Bid(s) have been requested, fill in the Lump Sum Bid for each Alternate Bid in the space provided. DO NOT include costs for Performance Bonds or Labor and Material Payment Bonds.
- I. Fill in the anticipated date(s) of indicated Shop Drawings and/or Sample Submittal(s) in the space(s) provided.
- J. Fill in the anticipated number of weeks needed for fabrication of indicated items, beginning on the Bid Date.
- K. Fill in the anticipated number of on-site staff.
- L. Fill in the anticipated number of days to complete the Work.
- M. Fill in the anticipated number of weeks needed for delivery of indicated items, beginning on the Bid Date.
- N. Fill in the names of the manufacturers, suppliers, and/or subcontractors of indicated items.

- O. If you choose to submit Voluntary Alternates or Value Engineering Suggestions, please summarize your suggestions and state the amount to be deducted from the Base Bid.
- P. Review the "Bid Division Responsibilities" portion of the Proposal Form.
- Q. Review the "Schedule" portion of the Proposal Form.
- R. If the Proposal includes exceptions or substitutions to any part of the Bidding Documents or the Contract Documents, state the exceptions or substitutions in writing on the Proposal Form.
- S. Fill in the Bidder's legal name.
- T. Indicate the Bidder's status as a sole proprietor, partnership, corporation, or other type of entity.
- U. Sign the Proposal Form in the space provided.
- V. Type or print the signer's name and title in the spaces provided below the signature line.
- W. Date the Proposal Form in the space provided.
- X. Provide phone number, fax number and email address on the space provided.

3.02 SEALED BID ENVELOPE

- A. Bids submitted must be sealed, preferably in a 9" x 12" manila envelope.
- B. Each Bid Division is to be submitted in a separate envelope.
- C. **Label the sealed bid as follows:**

TO: **Crawford AuSable School District**
 Attn: Tim Sanchez
 1135 North Old 27
 Grayling, MI 49738

SEALED BID FOR:

Crawford AuSable School District
Bid Pack No. 4 - ES/MS/HS HVAC Upgrades

Bid Division No: _____

END OF SECTION 00300

Project: Crawford AuSable School District
Bid Pack No. 4 – Grayling Elementary/
Grayling Middle School/Grayling High School HVAC Upgrades

Submitted By: _____
(Bidder's Company Name)

Address: _____

City / State / Zip: _____

Phone: _____

Fax: _____

Contact Name: _____

Email: _____

Bid Proposal Deadline: Prior to Tuesday, February 25, 2025 at 1:00 PM (local time) to:

Crawford AuSable School District
Tim Sanchez, Superintendent
1135 North Old 27
Grayling, MI 49738

Bid Division Name: _____

Bid Division Number: _____

ADDENDA

We (the Bidder) acknowledge receipt of the following Addenda:

- Addendum #__ Dated _____
- Addendum #__ Dated _____
- Addendum #__ Dated _____

BID BOND ATTACHED?

- Yes, 5% Bid Bond is Attached**
- Certified Check/Money Order for 5% of Base Bid is Attached**

BASE BID for Crawford AuSable School District – Bid Pack No. 4 (not including Labor Bond, Material Bond, and/or Performance Bond Costs):

_____ Dollars and 00/100ths

\$ _____

BOND COST for Crawford AuSable School District – Bid Pack No. 4 (Cost to provide Labor Bond, Material Bond, and/or Performance Bonds on Base Bid):

_____ Dollars and 00/100ths

\$ _____

COMBINED BID DEDUCT

If awarded a contract for the Work, combining the following Bid Division(s), the corresponding amount(s) may be deducted from the Base Bid(s) of each of the involved Bid Divisions.

Bid Divisions Combined

Deduct from each Bid Division:

ALTERNATES

Alternate No. 1: All work associated with Grayling Middle School HVAC Upgrades.

Alternate No. 1 Price: Add Deduct \$ _____

Bond: Add Deduct \$ _____

Alternate No. 1 Total \$ _____

Alternate No. 2: All work associated with Grayling High School HVAC Upgrades.

Alternate No. 2 Price: Add Deduct \$ _____

Bond: Add Deduct \$ _____

Alternate No. 2 Total \$ _____

SUBMITTALS

Anticipated Date of Shop Drawing Submittal at Post Bid Interview: _____

Anticipated Number of Days to Begin: _____

Anticipated Number of On-site Staff: _____

Anticipated Number of Days to Complete: _____

Anticipated Number of Days for Delivery of Needed Items: _____

Proposed Manufacturers, Suppliers, and/or Subcontractors:

<u>Item(s)</u>	<u>Manufacturer/Subcontractor/Supplier</u>
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

VOLUNTARY ALTERNATES / VALUE ENGINEERING SUGGESTIONS

We suggest the following alternate procedure(s) and/or material(s):

<u>Summary of Suggestions</u>	<u>Deduct from Base Bid</u>
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

BID DIVISION RESPONSIBILITY

We recognize that the Scope of Work within a Bid Division represents a construction segment that is not necessarily restricted to a single construction trade, and our Proposal includes work of all trades required to fully and successfully complete all of the Work required in the Bid Division(s) we have submitted Proposals for:

SCHEDULE

We have reviewed the Preliminary Milestone Schedule and hereby endorse it with regard to the Work of Bid Division(s) we have bid. ALL WORK MUST BE COMPLETED BY **August 22, 2025.**

EXCEPTIONS AND/OR SUBSTITUTIONS

We have submitted our Proposal, as specified, complete and in accordance with the Bidding Documents, including Addenda and the Contract Documents, without exceptions or substitutions, unless otherwise noted in the "Voluntary Alternate / Value Engineering Suggestions" portion of this Proposal Form.

EXECUTION

Name of Bidder: _____

Bidder's Status:
__ Corporation; __ Partnership; __ Sole Proprietor; __ Other: (Please Specify: _____)

By/Signature: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

Email: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____

END OF SECTION 00305

Familial Relationship Sworn Statement

_____ does hereby disclose that per MCL 380.1267:
Company Name

YES, There exists a familial relationship between the Owner of the project or any member of their Board, or Board of Directors, or the Superintendent of the School district, intermediate superintendent of the intermediate school district, or chief executive officer of the public school academy and the Owner or an employee(s) of _____.
Company Name

Disclosure Between:

Name _____ AND Name _____

Title: _____ Title: _____

Relationship: _____ Relationship: _____

NO, There does not exist a familial relationship between the Owner of the project or any member of their Board, or Board of Directors, or the Superintendent of the School district, intermediate superintendent of the intermediate school district, or chief executive officer of the public school academy and the Owner or an employee(s) of _____.
Company Name

Name (printed): _____

Position: _____

Signature: _____

Date: _____

Notary Public(printed): _____

Signature: _____

County: _____

Date: _____ My Commission Expires: _____

Affix Notary Seal Here:



END OF SECTION 00306

Iran Business Relationship Affidavit

Effective April 1, 2013 all bids, proposals, and/or qualification statements received in the State of Michigan must comply with the "Iran Economic Sanctions Act". The following certification is to be signed and included at time of submittal.

CERTIFICATION

Pursuant to the Michigan Iran Economic Sanctions Act, 2012 P.A. 517, by submitting a bid, proposal or response, Respondent certifies, under civil penalty for false certification, that it is fully eligible to do so under law and that it is not an "Iran linked business," as that term is defined in the Act.

Signature

Title

Company

Date

END OF SECTION 00307

IRAN ECONOMIC SANCTIONS ACT
Act 517 of 2012

AN ACT to prohibit persons who have certain economic relationships with Iran from submitting bids on requests for proposals with this state, political subdivisions of this state, and other public entities; to require bidders for certain public contracts to submit certification of eligibility with the bid; to require reports; and to provide for sanctions for false certification.

History: 2012, Act 517, Eff. Apr. 1, 2013.

The People of the State of Michigan enact:

129.311 Short title.

Sec. 1. This act shall be known and may be cited as the "Iran economic sanctions act".

History: 2012, Act 517, Eff. Apr. 1, 2013.

129.312 Definitions.

Sec. 2. As used in this act:

(a) "Energy sector of Iran" means activities to develop petroleum or natural gas resources or nuclear power in Iran.

(b) "Investment" means 1 or more of the following:

(i) A commitment or contribution of funds or property.

(ii) A loan or other extension of credit.

(iii) The entry into or renewal of a contract for goods or services.

(c) "Investment activity" means 1 or more of the following:

(i) A person who has an investment of \$20,000,000.00 or more in the energy sector of Iran.

(ii) A financial institution that extends \$20,000,000.00 or more in credit to another person, for 45 days or more, if that person will use the credit for investment in the energy sector of Iran.

(d) "Iran" means any agency or instrumentality of Iran.

(e) "Iran linked business" means either of the following:

(i) A person engaging in investment activities in the energy sector of Iran, including a person that provides oil or liquefied natural gas tankers or products used to construct or maintain pipelines used to transport oil or liquefied natural gas for the energy sector of Iran.

(ii) A financial institution that extends credit to another person, if that person will use the credit to engage in investment activities in the energy sector of Iran.

(f) "Person" means any of the following:

(i) An individual, corporation, company, limited liability company, business association, partnership, society, trust, or any other nongovernmental entity, organization, or group.

(ii) Any governmental entity or instrumentality of a government, including a multilateral development institution, as defined in section 1701(c)(3) of the international financial institutional act, 22 USC 262r(c)(3).

(iii) Any successor, subunit, parent company, or subsidiary of, or company under common ownership or control with, any entity described in subparagraph (i) or (ii).

(g) "Public entity" means this state or an agency or authority of this state, school district, community college district, intermediate school district, city, village, township, county, public authority, or public airport authority.

History: 2012, Act 517, Eff. Apr. 1, 2013.

129.313 Ineligibility of Iran linked business to submit request for proposal bid; certification.

Sec. 3. (1) Beginning April 1, 2013, an Iran linked business is not eligible to submit a bid on a request for proposal with a public entity.

(2) Beginning April 1, 2013, a public entity shall require a person that submits a bid on a request for proposal with the public entity to certify that it is not an Iran linked business.

History: 2012, Act 517, Eff. Apr. 1, 2013.

129.314 Effect of false certification.

Sec. 4. If a public entity determines, using credible information available to the public, that a person has submitted a false certification under section 3(2), the public entity shall provide the person with written notice of its determination and of the intent not to enter into or renew a contract with the person. The notice shall include information on how to contest the determination and specify that the person may become eligible for a

future contract with the public entity if the person ceases the activities that cause it to be an Iran linked business. The person shall have 90 days following receipt of the notice to respond in writing and to demonstrate that the determination of false certification was made in error. If a person does not make that demonstration within 90 days after receipt of the notice, the public entity may terminate any existing contract and shall report the name of the person to the attorney general together with information supporting the determination.

History: 2012, Act 517, Eff. Apr. 1, 2013.

129.315 Civil action; penalty.

Sec. 5. The attorney general may bring a civil action against any person reported under section 4. If a civil action results in a finding that the person submitted a false certification, the person is responsible for a civil penalty of not more than \$250,000.00 or 2 times the amount of the contract or proposed contract for which the false certification was made, whichever is greater, the cost of the public entity's investigation, and reasonable attorney fees, in addition to the fine. A person who submitted a false certification shall be ineligible to bid on a request for proposal for 3 years from the date the public entity determines that the person has submitted the false certification.

History: 2012, Act 517, Eff. Apr. 1, 2013.

129.316 Conditional effect.

Sec. 6. The provisions of this act are effective only if Iran is a state sponsor of terror as defined under section 2 of the divestment from terror act, 2008 PA 234, MCL 129.292.

History: 2012, Act 517, Eff. Apr. 1, 2013.

END OF SECTION 00307

Bid Division: 050000 – Metals

Bid to Include:

Total Responsibility for Specification Sections:

Section 012300 – Alternates
Section 051200 – Structural Steel Framing
Section 052100 – Steel Joist Framing
Section 053100 – Steel Deck
Section 055000 – Metal Fabrications
Section 055213 – Pipe and Tube Railing

Limited Responsibility for Specification Sections (as it relates to work in this Bid Division):

Section 033000 – Cast In Place Concrete (Provide steel to be embedded in concrete)
Section 042000 – Unit Masonry (Provide steel to be embedded in masonry)

Provide all labor, materials, tools, and equipment necessary to perform the work of the specified bid sections. The contractor must also furnish, deliver, unload, store, protect, erect and install all items required for the completion of the work of this bid division in compliance with all drawings and specifications for a complete operational system including but not limited to:

Welding, structural steel, stud joists, shoring, decking, etc., for complete operational system.

General Inclusions:

1. There is no general contractor associated with this project; any and all reference to a “general contractor” related to the work of this bid division shall be understood to mean the contractor of this bid division.
2. The contractor for this bid division work is required to include but is not limited to all items, services, tasks, materials, personnel, equipment, etc. identified in this bid division description regardless of the presence of language in other bid division descriptions that is the same or is similar to that found in this contractor’s bid division description.
3. Coordination of the work of this bid division with any and all work of other bid division contractors for the scheduling and integration of the work of this contractor.
4. All contractors are responsible for the entire set of plans and specifications; including tables, schedules, and notes.
5. Provide continuous housekeeping and clean-up, and proper legal off-site disposal of any debris generated by this Bid Division’s work.
6. Contractor is responsible for own dumpster(s) and all removal and disposal charges thereof. (Use of the Owner’s dumpsters is strictly prohibited.)
7. All Contractors are required to inspect the existing project components and are to include all work necessary to complete the work to deliver a fully operational system in compliance with all governing codes.
8. This Contractor shall be responsible for performing all work in full compliance with all health and safety standards including Asbestos Awareness and Notification, Lead Paint Abatement, and all MIOSHA Standards. This Contractor shall also be responsible for satisfying all safety violations and/or fines resulting from the actions or lack of action by this Contractor at the sole expense of this Contractor.
9. Any contractor who compounds a mistake by installing their product on another Contractor’s obvious faulty work will assume responsibility for repair of said work.
10. This contractor shall repair and restore any damaged area to an original or better condition with no detectable evidence that the area has been repaired. Repairs must be done by personnel qualified in the execution of the work skilled and licensed in that trade. Whenever possible, repairs to work shall be done by the original installer of the work.
11. Submittal of all insurance, unit pricing, schedule of values, required product data and shop drawings within (2) two weeks of Owner’s Notice to commence work.

Wolgast Corporation – Construction Management

Bid Division: 050000 – Metals

12. Provide all layout and measurements required to perform the work of this Bid Division.
13. Must provide all submittals within 15 working days of contract award or sooner, unless specifically clarified with the construction manager prior to contract award.
14. The Owner reserves the right to salvage any materials removed from the site during the duration of the project.
15. Coordinate delivery of materials with Construction Manager (48 hours) in advance of the delivery, and provide proper personnel and equipment to perform the unloading.
16. Contractor shall submit to the field construction manager a complete written daily field report stating the work being done on site and the number of employees performing the work for each day the Contractor has representatives on site.
17. Contractor shall have a supervisor on site at all times when a crew is present on the job.
18. On Friday, or last workday of each week, the Contractor must update the Master Copy of As-Builts, as it applies to the work of their Bid Division.
19. **Wolgast uses a web-based construction software. Please note: We will upload all drawings, and drawing revisions as they are approved, to the Drawings tool. However, it is each contractor's responsibility to verify that they are working from the most up-to-date, approved, drawings.**

Division Inclusions:

1. Furnish and install roof sump pans.
2. Supply all anchor bolts to installing contractors.
3. Provide all metal fabrications to be installed by Bid Division 030100/040000, including anchor bolts and imbeds.
4. Provide prime touch-up paint and cleaning of erected steel as required for proper finish painting of all steel.
5. Maintain cleanliness of steel until erected.
6. Clean any dirt or debris from steel in a condition ready to receive paint and acceptable by painting contractor.
7. Provide all steel angle or beam lintels for all required masonry penetrations over 24" wide in addition to any listed in lintel and beam schedules.
8. Provide all special inspections required per specifications.
9. This Contractor is responsible to follow all MIOSHA standards, including, but not limited to the Revised Part 26 of the MIOSHA standard, all fall protection, site-specific planning meetings, etc.
10. Provide all perimeter roof angles.
11. Provide and install all miscellaneous steel for roof curbs and roof draining and RTU.
12. Prime all weldings with primer.
13. Furnish & Install bridging, fasteners, and the accessories for a complete installation.
14. Furnish bearing plates, sleeves and guard posts for installation by others.

Project Inclusions:

1. Review the milestone schedules. This bid division's work will be required to be completed at multiple locations and concurrently for some of the work. Prepare your bid proposal accordingly to allow for sufficient manpower and resources to meet the completion date. If overtime work is required to keep the project on schedule, this contractor shall include any overtime or premium rates in their bid proposal as necessary. Note that the timing of all tasks may change as required to stay on schedule and no contractor shall cause a delay in meeting their own or any other contractor's obligations as it pertains to the milestone schedule. The milestone schedule will be used as a template to create the construction schedule once input has been received from all awarded contractors, however the completion dates as listed in milestone schedule will need to be achieved.
2. Provide all required temporary shoring of any new steel structural framing.
3. Furnish and install all required structural and miscellaneous steel.
4. Furnish and install all steel angles at the roof.
5. Furnish and install all steel angles for supporting metal decking.
6. Furnish all steel lintels for installation in masonry by Bid Division 060000.
7. Furnish and install all required roof opening frames.
8. Furnish and install all required reinforcing of existing roof steel framing.
9. Furnish and install CMU lateral walls supports to steel framing.

Bid Division: 050000 – Metals

11. Furnish and install guardrails as documented.
10. Daily clean-up required, by this bid division.
11. Must provide all submittals within 15 working days of contract award or sooner, unless specifically clarified with the construction manager prior to contract award.
12. Mandatory attendance at all required pre-installation meetings.
13. Completion of all punch list work within 5 working days or less upon receipt of punch list items, unless specific circumstances occur that are out of control of this bid division contractor dictate otherwise.
14. **Provide required manpower along with required work hours (including weekends if required) to meet the indicated schedule. There will be no cost compensation to meet schedule, if this contractor is behind the published milestone schedule.**

Excludes:

1. Installation of imbedded steel (anchor bolts, lintels, etc.)

Consideration for award:

The ability to begin as soon as areas of work become available. To have proper equipment and responsible personnel to complete the above list of work. To repair any adjacent materials damaged in the execution of the above listed work. Close cooperation with the Construction Manager and other bid divisions to provide input to develop a working schedule. An approved schedule of values will be required before approval is granted for the first payment request. Expediting communication and follow-up as required.

END OF BID DIVISION 050000

Bid Division: 060000 – General Trades

Bid to Include:

Total Responsibility for Specification Sections:

Section 012300 – Alternates
Section 040500 – Mortar and Masonry Grout
Section 042100 – Clay Masonry Units
Section 042200 – Concrete Unit Masonry
Section 061000 – Rough Carpentry
Section 061000 – Rough Carpentry
Section 075419 – Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing
Section 076200 – Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
Section 079000 – Joint Sealers
Section 089000 – Louvers and Vents
Section 099000 – Paintings and Coatings

Limited Responsibility for Specification Sections (as it relates to work in this Bid Division):

Section 079200 – Joint Sealants (As it relates to work in this Bid Division)

Provide all labor, materials, tools, and equipment necessary to perform the work of the specified bid sections. The contractor must also furnish, deliver, unload, store, protect, erect and install all items required for the completion of the work of this bid division in compliance with all drawings and specifications for a complete operational system including but not limited to:

All required nailers, fasteners, blocking, etc for a complete operational system.

General Inclusions:

1. There is no general contractor associated with this project; any and all reference to a “general contractor” related to the work of this bid division shall be understood to mean the contractor of this bid division.
2. The contractor for this bid division work is required to include but is not limited to all items, services, tasks, materials, personnel, equipment, etc. identified in this bid division description regardless of the presence of language in other bid division descriptions that is the same or is similar to that found in this contractor’s bid division description.
3. Coordination of the work of this bid division with any and all work of other bid division contractors for the scheduling and integration of the work of this contractor.
4. All contractors are responsible for the entire set of plans and specifications; including tables, schedules, and notes.
5. Provide continuous housekeeping and clean-up, and proper legal off-site disposal of any debris generated by this Bid Division’s work.
6. Contractor is responsible for own dumpster(s) and all removal and disposal charges thereof. (Use of the Owner’s dumpsters is strictly prohibited.)
7. All Contractors are required to inspect the existing project components and are to include all work necessary to complete the work to deliver a fully operational system in compliance with all governing codes.
8. This Contractor shall be responsible for performing all work in full compliance with all health and safety standards including Asbestos Awareness and Notification, Lead Paint Abatement, and all MIOSHA Standards. This Contractor shall also be responsible for satisfying all safety violations and/or fines resulting from the actions or lack of action by this Contractor at the sole expense of this Contractor.
9. Any contractor who compounds a mistake by installing their product on another Contractor’s obvious faulty work will assume responsibility for repair of said work.
10. This contractor shall repair and restore any damaged area to an original or better condition with no detectable evidence that the area has been repaired. Repairs must be done by personnel qualified in the execution of the work skilled and licensed in that trade. Whenever possible, repairs to work shall be done by the original installer of the work.

Wolgast Corporation – Construction Management

Bid Division: 060000 – General Trades

11. Submittal of all insurance, unit pricing, schedule of values, required product data and shop drawings within (2) two weeks of Owner's Notice to commence work.
12. Must provide all submittals within 15 working days of contract award or sooner, unless specifically clarified with the construction manager prior to contract award.
13. Provide all layout and measurements required to perform the work of this Bid Division.
14. The Owner reserves the right to salvage any materials removed from the site during the duration of the project.
15. Coordinate delivery of materials with Construction Manager (48 hours) in advance of the delivery, and provide proper personnel and equipment to perform the unloading.
16. Contractor shall submit to the field construction manager a complete written daily field report stating the work being done on site and the number of employees performing the work for each day the Contractor has representatives on site.
17. Contractor shall have a supervisor on site at all times when a crew is present on the job.
18. On Friday, or last workday of each week, the Contractor must update the Master Copy of As-Builts, as it applies to the work of their Bid Division.
19. **Wolgast uses a web-based construction software. Please note: We will upload all drawings, and drawing revisions as they are approved, to the Drawings tool. However, it is each contractor's responsibility to verify that they are working from the most up-to-date, approved, drawings.**

Division Inclusions:

1. Unloading, protection and record of all hollow metal doors and frames.
2. All wood nailers for roof blocking, fascia, masonry, etc.
3. Wood blocking around windows and doors.
4. All temporary shoring as required for work in this Bid Division.
5. Provide, receive, store, protect, inventory, and install all described bid items.
6. Submittal of required product data and shop drawings within two (2) weeks of Construction Contract or Owner's Letter of Intent.
7. Provide for proper legal off-site disposal off all construction debris generated by the described work.
8. Sufficient numbers of shop drawings are to be provided to the affected contractors (i.e. mason, electrician, etc.)
9. Provide wood base for lockers, if required.
10. Remove items indicated: clean, service and otherwise prepare them for reuse; store and protect against damage. Reinstall items in the same locations or in locations indicated.
11. Remove and legally dispose of items not indicated to be reinstalled, salvaged or to remain the Owner's property.
12. Install all doorframes, and coordinate with mason contractor.
13. Cover all countertops with double layered corrugated cardboard.
14. Clean and dust all casework upon completion.
15. Clean, prep and adjust all equipment immediately prior to Owner occupancy.
16. Patch walls after removal of existing tack strips and tack boards that are not covered by new strips or boards. Walls shall be brought to a surface ready to receive new paint.
17. Patch all demolished areas and items affected by demolition to a condition ready to receive finishes and finish materials.
18. Furnish and install all joint sealants and fire stopping as indicated in specifications and drawings including but not limited to perimeter joints of doors and louvers at interior and exterior, perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors and all other joints indicated.
19. Contractor shall broom sweep building daily.
20. Provide all temporary enclosures as required, review demo drawings throughout the duration of construction.
21. Contractor shall furnish and install temporary insulated weather-tight closures of openings created as a result of the work in this scope in exterior surfaces to provide acceptable working conditions and protection for materials, to allow for temporary heating, and for building security. Provide doors with self-closing hardware and locks.
22. Provide all wood framing, plywood and nailers as shown and specified.
23. Review alternates.

Bid Division: 060000 – General Trades

24. Provide all wood blocking in metal stud walls for all materials that will require it, including but not limited to, casework, fixtures, toilet accessories, coat racks, signage, curtains, marker & tack boards, etc.
25. The contractor shall engage an authorized factory service representative to perform a start-up service prior to the acceptance of the doors by the owner and construction manager. The start-up service certification shall include: verification of correct motor wiring and voltage; adjusting the door for proper operation; testing, adjusting and correcting the door controls and safeties; testing the door for proper function as required by the architect's specifications; the formal training of the owner and owner's representatives for the proper operation and maintenance of the door. The authorized factory service representative shall provide a written certification with the request for final payment stating that the start-up service has been performed and that each of the above items have been verified for proper operation.

Project Inclusions:

1. Review the milestone schedules. This bid division's work will be required to be completed at multiple locations and concurrently for some of the work. Prepare your bid proposal accordingly to allow for sufficient manpower and resources to meet the completion date. If overtime work is required to keep the project on schedule, this contractor shall include any overtime or premium rates in their bid proposal as necessary. Note that the timing of all tasks may change as required to stay on schedule and no contractor shall cause a delay in meeting their own or any other contractor's obligations as it pertains to the milestone schedule. The milestone schedule will be used as a template to create the construction schedule once input has been received from all awarded contractors, however the completion dates as listed in milestone schedule will need to be achieved.
2. Furnish and install all required masonry materials.
3. Provide all required masonry patching, including all required cutting and toothing to existing at finished locations as documented. The masonry contractor is responsible to perform all cutting of mortar joints and removal of brick for installation of new and/or re-used existing brick.
4. Provide all temporary weather protection, including temporary enclosures, heating equipment, etc. as required for the execution of this bid division's work.
5. Provide all selective interior demolition as shown on the complete set of construction drawings, Mechanical Division responsible for mechanical demo, Electrical Division responsible for electrical.
6. Furnish and install all blocking and sheathing as required, including fire-rated and treated as documented.
7. Provide complete, weather-tight protection of each roof location at the completion of each day's work or as required during the work day. Cost to replace all water-damaged materials in the buildings due to the lack of proper protection, will be the responsibility of this Bid Division.
8. Coordinate all flashing of new roof curbs, duct supports & pipe supports for RTU with Bid Division 222300. This contractor is responsible for all necessary flashing on this project.
9. Provide complete prep and painting of existing surfaces as documented.
10. Provide complete prep and painting of existing and new exposed steel materials as documented.
11. Prep and paint all exposed roof framing, duct work, conduits and any other materials as documented.
12. Provide in your bid 80 man hours for weekly clean-up. This should be 2 guys x 4 hours each Friday during duration of project. Coordinate with Construction Manager, any unused hours will be credited back to the school district.
10. Must provide all submittals within 15 working days of contract award or sooner, unless specifically clarified with the construction manager prior to contract award.
11. Mandatory attendance at all required pre-installation meetings.
12. Completion of all punch list work within 5 working days or less upon receipt of punch list items, unless specific circumstances occur that are out of control of this bid division contractor dictate otherwise.
13. **Provide required manpower along with required work hours (including weekends if required) to meet the indicated schedule. There will be no cost compensation to meet schedule, if this contractor is behind the published milestone schedule.**

Bid Division: 060000 – General Trades

Excludes:

1. All demolition of conduits, ducts, pipes, fixtures, etc. (demolition required for all mechanical, plumbing, and electrical work) is to be performed by the specific mechanical, plumbing and electrical contractors.

Consideration for award:

The ability to begin as soon as areas of work become available. To have proper equipment and responsible personnel to complete the above list of work. To repair any adjacent materials damaged in the execution of the above listed work. Close cooperation with the Construction Manager and other bid divisions to provide input to develop a working schedule. An approved schedule of values will be required before approval is granted for the first payment request. Expediting communication and follow-up as required.

END OF BID DIVISION 060000

Wolgast Corporation – Construction Management

Bid Division: 091000 – Drywall, Insulation & Acoustical

Bid to Include:

Total Responsibility for Specification Sections:

Section 092116 – Gypsum Board Assemblies
Section 095100 – Suspended Acoustic Ceilings

Limited Responsibility for Specification Sections (as it relates to work in this Bid Division):

Section 072100 – Thermal Insulation (As it relates to this scope of work)
Section 078413 – Penetration Firestopping (As it relates to this scope of work)
Section 079200 – Joint Sealants (Miscellaneous caulking, control joints, etc.)

Provide all labor, materials, tools, and equipment necessary to perform the work of the specified bid sections. The contractor must also furnish, deliver, unload, store, protect, erect and install all items required for the completion of the work of this bid division in compliance with all drawings and specifications for a complete operational system including but not limited to:

All required hangers, fasteners, nailers, etc.

General Inclusions:

1. There is no general contractor associated with this project; any and all reference to a “general contractor” related to the work of this bid division shall be understood to mean the contractor of this bid division.
2. The contractor for this bid division work is required to include but is not limited to all items, services, tasks, materials, personnel, equipment, etc. identified in this bid division description regardless of the presence of language in other bid division descriptions that is the same or is similar to that found in this contractor’s bid division description.
3. Coordination of the work of this bid division with any and all work of other bid division contractors for the scheduling and integration of the work of this contractor.
4. All contractors are responsible for the entire set of plans and specifications; including tables, schedules, and notes.
5. Provide continuous housekeeping and clean-up, and proper legal off-site disposal of any debris generated by this Bid Division’s work.
6. Contractor is responsible for own dumpster(s) and all removal and disposal charges thereof. (Use of the Owner’s dumpsters is strictly prohibited.)
7. All Contractors are required to inspect the existing project components and are to include all work necessary to complete the work to deliver a fully operational system in compliance with all governing codes.
8. This Contractor shall be responsible for performing all work in full compliance with all health and safety standards including Asbestos Awareness and Notification, Lead Paint Abatement, and all MIOSHA Standards. This Contractor shall also be responsible for satisfying all safety violations and/or fines resulting from the actions or lack of action by this Contractor at the sole expense of this Contractor.
9. Any contractor who compounds a mistake by installing their product on another Contractor’s obvious faulty work will assume responsibility for repair of said work.
10. This contractor shall repair and restore any damaged area to an original or better condition with no detectable evidence that the area has been repaired. Repairs must be done by personnel qualified in the execution of the work skilled and licensed in that trade. Whenever possible, repairs to work shall be done by the original installer of the work.
11. Submittal of all insurance, unit pricing, schedule of values, required product data and shop drawings within (2) two weeks of Owner’s Notice to commence work.

Bid Division: 091000 – Drywall, Insulation & Acoustical

12. Must provide all submittals within 15 working days of contract award or sooner, unless specifically clarified with the construction manager prior to contract award.
13. Provide all layout and measurements required to perform the work of this Bid Division.
14. The Owner reserves the right to salvage any materials removed from the site during the duration of the project.
15. Coordinate delivery of materials with Construction Manager (48 hours) in advance of the delivery, and provide proper personnel and equipment to perform the unloading.
16. Contractor shall submit to the field construction manager a complete written daily field report stating the work being done on site and the number of employees performing the work for each day the Contractor has representatives on site.
17. Contractor shall have a supervisor on site at all times when a crew is present on the job.
18. On Friday, or last workday of each week, the Contractor must update the Master Copy of As-Builts, as it applies to the work of their Bid Division.
19. **Wolgast uses a web-based construction software. Please note: We will upload all drawings, and drawing revisions as they are approved, to the Drawings tool. However, it is each contractor's responsibility to verify that they are working from the most up-to-date, approved, drawings.**

Divisions Inclusions:

1. All metal stud framing and drywall for bulkheads and light coves.
2. All building insulation except for that specifically defined in bid division 030100, 040000, and 075000.
3. Supply and install drywall and metal framing as design and specified.
4. Supply and install all gypsum board, studs and insulation as indicated.
5. Supply and install all bulkheads.
6. Coordination with mechanical and electrical trades on layout of ceiling grid.
7. Provide Owner with the amount specified of each type of ceiling tile, suspension system, and wall panels, upon completion.
8. Patch existing remodeled areas as required.
9. Supply and install fire rated gypsum board tight to roof deck as indicated.
10. Expansion and control joints as required by design or product manufacturer.
11. Prior to layout of ceilings, contractor to accept humidity and temperature levels in the building.
12. Provide all drywall and plaster on metal as well as wood as indicated.
13. The on-site foreman for this Bid Division must be able to communicate with all employees and the Construction Manager's staff.
14. Follow room finish schedule.
15. Provide all vapor barriers as required by design and product manufacturer.
16. Provide all nailers and underlayment.
17. Provide all trim as it relates to Acoustical Ceiling System.
18. Provide all fasteners.
19. Furnish and install all caulking required for the work of this Bid Division.
20. Replacement and/or repair of defective and/or misaligned material installed by this contractor.
21. To repair any adjacent material damaged in the execution of the above listed work.
22. Provide smooth transition from existing work to new work.
23. Install louvers and access panels furnished by each architectural, mechanical and electrical contractor in locations encased in this contractor's work.
24. Provide all caulking and sealants for plasterwork or drywall as required.
25. Provide all EIFS work per manufacturer recommendations.
26. All gypsum board walls, gypsum board wall systems, gypsum board ceilings and/or gypsum board ceiling systems must be constructed with expansion joints at a maximum spacing of 30'-0" on-center in both directions as manufactured by the gypsum board manufacturer regardless of the all other specification requirements.

Bid Division: 091000 – Drywall, Insulation & Acoustical

Project Inclusions:

1. Review the milestone schedules. This bid division's work will be required to be completed at multiple locations and concurrently for some of the work. Prepare your bid proposal accordingly to allow for sufficient manpower and resources to meet the completion date. If overtime work is required to keep the project on schedule, this contractor shall include any overtime or premium rates in their bid proposal as necessary. Note that the timing of all tasks may change as required to stay on schedule and no contractor shall cause a delay in meeting their own or any other contractor's obligations as it pertains to the milestone schedule. The milestone schedule will be used as a template to create the construction schedule once input has been received from all awarded contractors, however the completion dates as listed in milestone schedule will need to be achieved.
2. Furnish and install all required light-gage metal framing material and drywall, glass mat sheathing, etc. at all walls, ceilings, bulkheads, parapets, etc.
3. Furnish and install all acoustical ceiling systems as documented.
4. Must provide all submittals within 15 working days of contract award or sooner, unless specifically clarified with the construction manager prior to contract award.
5. Mandatory attendance at all required pre-installation meetings.
6. Completion of all punch list work within 5 working days or less upon receipt of punch list items, unless specific circumstances occur that are out of control of this bid division contractor dictate otherwise.
7. **Provide required manpower along with required work hours (including weekends if required) to meet the indicated schedule. There will be no cost compensation to meet schedule, if this contractor is behind the published milestone schedule.**

Consideration for award:

The ability to begin as soon as areas of work become available. To have proper equipment and responsible personnel to complete the above list of work. To repair any adjacent materials damaged in the execution of the above listed work. Close cooperation with the Construction Manager and other bid divisions to provide input to develop a working schedule. An approved schedule of values will be required before approval is granted for the first payment request. Expediting communication and follow-up as required.

END OF BID DIVISION 091000

Wolgast Corporation – Construction Management

Bid Division: 222300 – Plumbing & HVAC Systems

Bid to Include:

Total Responsibility for Specification Sections:

Section 012300 – Alternates
Section 200500 – Mechanical General Requirements
Section 200510 – Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods
Section 200513 – Motors
Section 200516 – Pipe Flexible Connectors, Expansion Fittings and Loops
Section 200519 – Meters and Gages
Section 200529 – Hangers and Supports
Section 200533 – Electric Heat Tracing
Section 200547 – Mechanical Vibration Controls
Section 200553 – Mechanical Identification
Section 200700 – Mechanical Insulation
Section 202923 – Variable Frequency Controllers
Section 211100 – Fire Suppression System (See HS Gym Drawings)
Section 220523 – General Duty Valves for Plumbing
Section 221116 – Domestic Water Piping
Section 230500 – Common Work Results for HVAC
Section 230523 – General-Duty Valves for HVAC
Section 230593 – Testing, Adjusting, And Balancing
Section 230933 – Temperature Controls
Section 232113 – Hydronic Piping
Section 232123 – Hydronic Pumps
Section 232500 – HVAC Water Treatment
Section 232510 – Piping Systems Flushing and Chemical Cleaning
Section 233113 – Metal Ducts
Section 233116 – Nonmetal Ducts
Section 233300 – Duct Accessories
Section 233713 – Diffusors, Registers, and Grilles
Section 237210 – Rooftop Energy Recovery Air Handling Units
Section 238121 – Rooftop Air Conditioners
Section 238216 – Heating and Cooling Coils
Section 238219 – Blower-Coil Units
Section 238224 – Vertical Unit Ventilators

Limited Responsibility for Specification Sections (as it relates to work in this Bid Division):

Section 078413 – Penetration Firestopping
Section 079200 – Joint Sealants

Provide all labor, materials, tools, and equipment necessary to perform the work of the specified bid sections. The contractor must also furnish, deliver, unload, store, protect, erect and install all items required for the completion of the work of this bid division in compliance with all drawings and specifications for a complete operational system including but not limited to:

Plumbing, heating, ventilating, air conditioning, balancing, temperature control, etc., for a complete operational system.

Bid Division: 222300 – Plumbing & HVAC Systems

General Inclusions:

1. There is no general contractor associated with this project; any and all reference to a “general contractor” related to the work of this bid division shall be understood to mean the contractor of this bid division.
2. The contractor for this bid division work is required to include but is not limited to all items, services, tasks, materials, personnel, equipment, etc. identified in this bid division description regardless of the presence of language in other bid division descriptions that is the same or is similar to that found in this contractor’s bid division description.
3. Coordination of the work of this bid division with any and all work of other bid division contractors for the scheduling and integration of the work of this contractor.
4. All contractors are responsible for the entire set of plans and specifications; including tables, schedules, and notes.
5. Provide continuous housekeeping and clean-up, and proper legal off-site disposal of any debris generated by this Bid Division’s work.
6. Contractor is responsible for own dumpster(s) and all removal and disposal charges thereof. (Use of the Owner’s dumpsters is strictly prohibited.)
7. All Contractors are required to inspect the existing project components and are to include all work necessary to complete the work to deliver a fully operational system in compliance with all governing codes.
8. This Contractor shall be responsible for performing all work in full compliance with all health and safety standards including Asbestos Awareness and Notification, Lead Paint Abatement, and all MIOSHA Standards. This Contractor shall also be responsible for satisfying all safety violations and/or fines resulting from the actions or lack of action by this Contractor at the sole expense of this Contractor.
9. Any contractor who compounds a mistake by installing their product on another Contractor’s obvious faulty work will assume responsibility for repair of said work.
10. This contractor shall repair and restore any damaged area to an original or better condition with no detectable evidence that the area has been repaired. Repairs must be done by personnel qualified in the execution of the work skilled and licensed in that trade. Whenever possible, repairs to work shall be done by the original installer of the work.
11. Submittal of all insurance, unit pricing, schedule of values, required product data and shop drawings within (2) two weeks of Owner’s Notice to commence work.
12. Must provide all submittals within 15 working days of contract award or sooner, unless specifically clarified with the construction manager prior to contract award.
13. Provide all layout and measurements required to perform the work of this Bid Division.
14. The Owner reserves the right to salvage any materials removed from the site during the duration of the project.
15. Coordinate delivery of materials with Construction Manager (48 hours) in advance of the delivery, and provide proper personnel and equipment to perform the unloading.
16. Contractor shall submit to the field construction manager a complete written daily field report stating the work being done on site and the number of employees performing the work for each day the Contractor has representatives on site.
17. Contractor shall have a supervisor on site at all times when a crew is present on the job.
18. On Friday, or last workday of each week, the Contractor must update the Master Copy of As-Builts, as it applies to the work of their Bid Division.
19. **Wolgast uses a web-based construction software. Please note: We will upload all drawings, and drawing revisions as they are approved, to the Drawings tool. However, it is each contractor’s responsibility to verify that they are working from the most up-to-date, approved, drawings.**

Division Inclusions:

1. Concrete Patching for mechanical and electrical trades by Bid Division 15000 and 16000
2. Selective Demolition (concrete floors, etc.).
3. No concrete is to be installed until verification of acceptable density testing. Any concrete installed without density verification will become the sole responsibility of the Contractor and may be required to be replaced at the Contractor’s expense.

Bid Division: 222300 – Plumbing & HVAC Systems

4. Provide all blocking required for plumbing fixture mounting.
5. Perform all connections between site utilities and building, coordinate with site contractor on utilities.
6. Patch floors with concrete, where existing fixtures and pipe are removed and capped.
7. Removal of all plumbing and heating fixtures.
8. Provide proper repair of all ceilings, walls, floors, etc., when installing new piping fixtures and hangers.
9. Furnish and install all fixtures in cabinetry as required.
10. Provide all final connections and hook-ups for kitchen equipment.
11. Furnish all louvers and access panels to masonry and drywall contractors for installation.
12. Provide shop drawings to State Fire Marshall for Plan Review (allowing sufficient time for changes that may be made and must be completed prior to beneficial occupancy).
13. Patch all demolished areas and items affected by HVAC & plumbing demolition to a condition ready to receive finishes and finish materials (finish materials by others, i.e. carpet, tile paint, etc.).
14. Perform all excavating, backfill, and compaction required for the work of this bid division.
15. Furnish and install duct detectors, back draft dampers, etc. as shown and specified, and/or required by Code.
16. Perform all demolition necessary for the completion of the work of this Bid Division as shown and specified.
17. Provide all final plumbing hook-ups to all plumbing related fixtures and equipment.
18. Provide coordination with roofing and metal contractors for roof penetrations, equipment rails and pipe boots including layouts.
19. Maintain fire rating in all walls penetrated.
20. Remove spoils from site.
21. Provide all required layout and verify that no conflict occurs with other trades.
22. Furnish operating and maintenance manuals.
23. Provide record and as-built drawings.
24. Provide all necessary connection between temperature control and instrumentation devices and equipment to be controlled.
25. Provide roof curbs for rooftop equipment.
26. Provide all permits required.
27. Provide all required work to prepare each piece of equipment to receive and allow for proper installation and operation of the temperature control modules and related automatic temperature control devices.
28. Provide temporary water distribution as required.
29. Provide all State Certification for equipment (boilers, etc.).
30. Refer to all equipment schedules for additional equipment to be furnished and installed (including kitchen equipment and kitchen equipment schedules).
31. Abandoning of retired plumbing.
32. Furnish test and balance reports.
33. Contractor shall coordinate phased delivery of all pre-purchased equipment with supplier.
34. Contractor shall maintain existing HVAC systems in fully functional order in occupied areas of the building throughout the duration of the project.
35. Contractor shall furnish and install temporary insulated weather-tight closures of openings created as a result of the work in this scope in exterior surfaces to provide acceptable working conditions and protection for materials, to allow temporary heating, and building security.
36. Remove, clean and reinstall all existing grids, vents, registers and diffusers including those mounted in metal ceiling grid systems.
37. All HVAC equipment is to be completed with all motor starters, disconnects or other items to allow for the proper operation of the system.
38. Disconnect all roof top units to allow roofing contractor to raise and replace flashings as required.
39. Provide start-up training with Owner Representative, Architect and Construction Manager for all equipment installed.
40. Final installation and all work by this bid division must comply with governing building and life safety codes.
41. Provide water test approval two weeks prior to Owner Occupancy.

Bid Division: 222300 – Plumbing & HVAC Systems

Project Inclusions:

1. Review the milestone schedules. This bid division's work will be required to be completed at multiple locations and concurrently for some of the work. Prepare your bid proposal accordingly to allow for sufficient manpower and resources to meet the completion date. If overtime work is required to keep the project on schedule, this contractor shall include any overtime or premium rates in their bid proposal as necessary. Note that the timing of all tasks may change as required to stay on schedule and no contractor shall cause a delay in meeting their own or any other contractor's obligations as it pertains to the milestone schedule. The milestone schedule will be used as a template to create the construction schedule once input has been received from all awarded contractors, however the completion dates as listed in milestone schedule will need to be achieved.
2. Include cost for all required permits in bid proposal and coordinate all required inspections.
3. Provide all required plumbing and HVAC demolition as documented.
4. All plumbing and HVAC installations to meet all required governing requirements.
5. Furnish and install all pre-fabricated curbs as required for mechanical equipment curbing.
6. Furnish all access panels as required for the installation of the bid division's work.
7. Furnish and install all required gas piping.
8. Furnish and install all required hydronic piping.
9. Furnish and install all required refrigerant lines.
10. Provide all required plumbing and HVAC insulation.
11. Provide all required test and balance work.
12. Furnish and install all required grills.
13. Furnish and install duct detectors. Final connection and certification will be by fire alarm contractor under bid division 260000 contractor.
14. Install all required control valves. Valves shall be labeled and tagged per room or equipment number.
15. Fire seal any penetrations to maintain wall integrity. All corridor walls shall be considered rated walls.
16. Furnish and install all required fire dampers.
17. Furnish and install variable speed drives (VFD) powered by Bid Division 260000.
18. Provide all required temperature control work for a complete operational system.
19. Patch any surfaces damaged by this contractor which shall include existing devices removed from finished surface including thermostats and touch-up paint as required.
20. Provide removal and disposal of existing control system wiring and accessories as documented. All abandoned wiring shall be removed per code. Thermostats shall be removed and wall surfaces patched and surfaces prepared to receive new finishes.
21. Furnish and install new sensors in existing walls, first attempt must be made to fish existing wall for installation. If not achievable, install low-voltage wiring in wire mold, only after approval by Architect and Owner.
22. Furnish and install new control wiring throughout entire project as documented, wiring shall be installed per code. Installation of hangers and raceway is this contractor's responsibility.
23. Connect all new equipment and devices as specified to all mechanical equipment as documented.
24. Provide complete Owner's Training of Temperature Control System..
25. This contractor is responsible to replace any ceiling grid and tile that becomes damaged as a result of this trade's work.
26. This contractor will be required to provide information pertaining to the energy incentive program of the utility company.
27. Daily clean up is required, as it pertains to this bid division.
28. Must provide all submittals within 15 working days of contract award or sooner, unless specifically clarified with the construction manager prior to contract award.
29. Mandatory attendance at all required pre-installation meetings.
30. Completion of all punch list work within 5 working days or less upon receipt of punch list items, unless specific circumstances occur that are out of control of this bid division contractor dictate otherwise.

Bid Division: 222300 – Plumbing & HVAC Systems

Provide required manpower along with required work hours (including weekends if required) to meet the indicated schedule. There will be no cost compensation to meet schedule, if this contractor is behind the published milestone schedule

Consideration for award:

The ability to begin as soon as areas of work become available. To have proper equipment and responsible personnel to complete the above list of work. To repair any adjacent materials damaged in the execution of the above listed work. Close cooperation with the Construction Manager and other bid divisions to provide input to develop a working schedule. An approved schedule of values will be required before approval is granted for the first payment request. Expediting communication and follow-up as required.

END OF BID DIVISION 222300

Wolgast Corporation – Construction Management

Bid Division: 260000 – Electrical

Bid to Include:

Total Responsibility for Specification Sections:

Section 012300 – Alternates
Section 260010 – Electrical General Requirements
Section 260519 – Conductors and Cables
Section 260526 – Grounding and Bonding
Section 260529 – Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
Section 260533 – Raceways and Boxes
Section 260553 – Electrical Identification
Section 260573 – Overcurrent Device Coordination Study/Arc Flash Hazard Analysis
Section 260935 – Distributed Digital Lighting Control System
Section 260999 – Electrical Testing
Section 262413 – Switchboards
Section 262416 – Panelboards
Section 262726 – Wiring Devices
Section 262813 – Fuses
Section 262816 – Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
Section 262913 – Enclosed Controllers
Section 283100 – Fire Alarm

Limited Responsibility for Specification Sections (as it relates to work in this Bid Division):

Section 078413 – Penetration Firestopping
Section 079200 – Joint Sealants

Provide all labor, materials, tools, and equipment necessary to perform the work of the specified bid sections. The contractor must also furnish, deliver, unload, store, protect, erect and install all items required for the completion of the work of this bid division in compliance with all drawings and specifications for a complete operational system including but not limited to:

All conduit, boxes, switches, etc., for a complete operational system.

General Inclusions:

1. There is no general contractor associated with this project; any and all reference to a “general contractor” related to the work of this bid division shall be understood to mean the contractor of this bid division.
2. The contractor for this bid division work is required to include but is not limited to all items, services, tasks, materials, personnel, equipment, etc. identified in this bid division description regardless of the presence of language in other bid division descriptions that is the same or is similar to that found in this contractor’s bid division description.
3. Coordination of the work of this bid division with any and all work of other bid division contractors for the scheduling and integration of the work of this contractor.
4. All contractors are responsible for the entire set of plans and specifications; including tables, schedules, and notes.
5. Provide continuous housekeeping and clean-up, and proper legal off-site disposal of any debris generated by this Bid Division’s work.
6. Contractor is responsible for own dumpster(s) and all removal and disposal charges thereof. (Use of the Owner’s dumpsters is strictly prohibited.)
7. All Contractors are required to inspect the existing project components and are to include all work necessary to complete the work to deliver a fully operational system in compliance with all governing codes.

Bid Division: 260000 – Electrical

8. This Contractor shall be responsible for performing all work in full compliance with all health and safety standards including Asbestos Awareness and Notification, Lead Paint Abatement, and all MIOSHA Standards. This Contractor shall also be responsible for satisfying all safety violations and/or fines resulting from the actions or lack of action by this Contractor at the sole expense of this Contractor.
9. Any contractor who compounds a mistake by installing their product on another Contractor's obvious faulty work will assume responsibility for repair of said work.
10. This contractor shall repair and restore any damaged area to an original or better condition with no detectable evidence that the area has been repaired. Repairs must be done by personnel qualified in the execution of the work skilled and licensed in that trade. Whenever possible, repairs to work shall be done by the original installer of the work.
11. Submittal of all insurance, unit pricing, schedule of values, required product data and shop drawings within (2) two weeks of Owner's Notice to commence work.
12. Must provide all submittals within 20 working days of contract award or sooner, unless specifically clarified with the construction manager prior to contract award.
13. Provide all layout and measurements required to perform the work of this Bid Division.
14. The Owner reserves the right to salvage any materials removed from the site during the duration of the project.
15. Coordinate delivery of materials with Construction Manager (48 hours) in advance of the delivery, and provide proper personnel and equipment to perform the unloading.
16. Contractor shall submit to the field construction manager a complete written daily field report stating the work being done on site and the number of employees performing the work for each day the Contractor has representatives on site.
17. Contractor shall have a supervisor on site at all times when a crew is present on the job.
18. On Friday, or last workday of each week, the Contractor must update the Master Copy of As-Builts, as it applies to the work of their Bid Division.
19. **Wolgast uses a web-based construction software. Please note: We will upload all drawings, and drawing revisions as they are approved, to the Drawings tool. However, it is each contractor's responsibility to verify that they are working from the most up-to-date, approved, drawings.**

Division Inclusions:

1. Contractor shall maintain existing electrical systems in fully functional order in all areas of the building during the duration of the project.
2. Contractor shall coordinate with utility company for purchase and installation of exterior transformers and associated work, if required.
3. Contractor shall coordinate with concrete contractor for locations of housekeeping pads and transformer pads. Concrete is by concrete contractor, layout and coordination is by electrical contractor.
4. Contractor shall furnish and install temporary insulated weather-tight closures of openings created as a result of the work in this scope in exterior surfaces to provide acceptable working conditions and protection for materials, to allow temporary heating, and building security.
5. Contractor is responsible for disconnecting, removing and legal and proper off site disposal of all indicated existing light fixtures including ballasts and bulbs. Ballasts shall be assumed to contain PCB's. Provide Owner with appropriate documentation of disposal.
6. Remove, clean and reinstall light fixtures where indicated.
7. Removal of electrical line power pole to old portable location.
8. Concrete Patching for mechanical and electrical trades by Bid Division 15000 and 16000.
9. Selective Demolition.
10. No concrete is to be installed until verification of acceptable density testing. Any concrete installed without density verification will become the sole responsibility of the Contractor and may be required to be replaced at the Contractor's expense.
11. Provide hook-up, final connection and interlocks for kitchen exhaust fan and kitchen make-up air units to hood controls.
12. Provide all permits required.

Bid Division: 260000 – Electrical

13. Supply and install exterior lights. (Including parking lot light bases.)
14. Remove spoils from site.
15. Provide all means necessary to provide temporary transformers to keep the school in operation before the final power turnover is complete.
16. Provide all cutting and patching required for existing tie-ins.
17. Maintain fire rating at all walls penetrated.
18. All excavation, backfill, compaction, and disposal of spoil for any electrical work placed below finish grade.
19. Coordinate with other trades for rough-in locations.
20. Provide temporary lighting and power distribution. A minimum of 100 watts of temporary lighting per 250 SF of floor area.
21. Provide all plywood or nailers required for mounting of electrical, audio, fire alarm or phone equipment.
22. Furnish any access hatches to mason and drywall contractors for installation required for electrical work.
23. Final hook-up of all equipment for other disciplines of work.
24. Patch all demolished areas affected by the electrical demolition to a condition ready to receive finish materials (finish materials by others, i.e. tile, carpet, etc.).
25. Perform all required demolition required for this trade as shown and specified.
26. Furnish and install all light and power fixtures in cabinetry.
27. Provide all final connection for kitchen equipment.
28. Supply and install a complete & operational fire protection alarm system.
29. Contractor is responsible for complete code compliance of Fire Alarm System.
30. Provide "As Built" Drawings for work.
31. Provide shop drawings to State Fire Marshal Plan Review or governing authority (allowing sufficient time for changes that may be made and must be completed prior to beneficial occupancy.)
32. Provide proper repair of all damaged ceilings, walls, floors, etc., when installing new fixtures.
33. Install pull box and chase conduit for temp control.
34. Provide Owner with training of new equipment.

Project Inclusions:

1. Review the milestone schedules. This bid division's work will be required to be completed at multiple locations and concurrently for some of the work. Prepare your bid proposal accordingly to allow for sufficient manpower and resources to meet the completion date. If overtime work is required to keep the project on schedule, this contractor shall include any overtime or premium rates in their bid proposal as necessary. Note that the timing of all tasks may change as required to stay on schedule and no contractor shall cause a delay in meeting their own or any other contractor's obligations as it pertains to the milestone schedule. The milestone schedule will be used as a template to create the construction schedule once input has been received from all awarded contractors, however the completion dates as listed in milestone schedule will need to be achieved.
2. Include cost for all required permits in bid proposal.
3. Provide all required electrical demolition work as documented and for the completion of the new work.
4. **Include in your bid an allowance of \$10,000.00 to for use for above grid electrical tie up needed to meet electrical code. Construction Manager shall pre-approve all work to be performed.**
5. Provide all required temporary power and lighting.
6. Provide all required patching work associated with the installation of electrical work unless the patching scope of work is specifically indicated in the documents to be performed by another bid division.
7. Furnish and install all required backer boards for electrical equipment, fire rated as documented.
8. Provide all required coordination with other Bid Division contractors for installation of all electrical materials and equipment prior to the work commencing.
9. Provide all required power disconnection at existing mechanical equipment and new power connections for new mechanical equipment.
10. Provide final electrical connection for all equipment.
11. Provide all required removal of existing fire alarm system and provide a new fire alarm system. Provide all required paperwork, payments, certification coordination with Office of Fire Safety and the State Fire Marshal per drawings.

Bid Division: 260000 – Electrical

12. Furnish and install all conduits for cabling and data outlets as documented.
13. Furnish and install all required raceways and wire mold as documented.
14. Furnish and install all smoke detectors.
15. Must provide all submittals within 20 working days of contract award or sooner, unless specifically clarified with the construction manager prior to contract award.
16. Mandatory attendance at all required pre-installation meetings.
17. Completion of all punch list work within 5 working days or less upon receipt of punch list items, unless specific circumstances occur that are out of control of this bid division contractor dictate otherwise.
18. **Provide required manpower along with required work hours (including weekends if required) to meet the indicated schedule. There will be no cost compensation to meet schedule, if this contractor is behind the published milestone schedule.**

Consideration for award:

The ability to begin as soon as areas of work become available. To have proper equipment and responsible personnel to complete the above list of work. To repair any adjacent materials damaged in the execution of the above listed work. Close cooperation with the Construction Manager and other bid divisions to provide input to develop a working schedule. An approved schedule of values will be required before approval is granted for the first payment request. Expediting communication and follow-up as required.

END OF BID DIVISION 260000

Wolgast Corporation – Construction Management

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DEFINITION

- A. Clarification Request forms shall be used to document all questions regarding bidding documents and technical specifications. Please use **ONE** Clarification Form for each item.
- B. The Clarification Request form follows as page 2 of this Section.

1.02 PREPARATION OF CLARIFICATION REQUEST FORM

- A. The Contractor shall complete the following items on the Clarification Request form:
 - 1. Date
 - 2. Contractor Name
 - 3. Contractor contact person
 - 4. Contractor email, phone, and fax number
 - 5. Item(s) for clarification
- B. The Contractor shall forward the Clarification Request form, via fax or email, to the Construction Manager **no later than 5 days prior to bid due date**. Request from bidders for clarification, or interpretation of the bidding documents must reach the Project Team five days before the bid date, or by the date addressed in the pre-bid agenda. Any bidder clarifications which reach the project team after such dates have passed will not be considered.

1.03 RESPONSIBILITIES FOR COMPLETION OF CLARIFICATION REQUEST FORMS

- A. The Construction Manager shall review and number Clarification Request forms as they are received.
- B. Clarification Requests regarding BIDDING INSTRUCTIONS OR PROCEDURES shall be answered by the Construction Manager.
- C. Clarification Requests regarding the DESIGN and/or TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS shall be answered by the Architect. The Construction Manager shall forward technical specification clarifications to the Architect, via fax or mail, as they are received.

1.04 RESPONSE TO CLARIFICATION REQUEST FORMS

- A. The Architect shall review each Clarification Request form received, and return responses to the Construction Manager.
- B. As noted in Items 1.03.B and 1.03.C above, it is the responsibility of both the Construction Manager and the Architect to respond to Clarification Request forms.
- C. Responses shall be issued via the "Response" section of the Clarification Request form or Addenda.

CLARIFICATION REQUEST FORM

Date: _____

Wolgast Clarification Request
#: _____

To: Wolgast Corporation
Craig Myers (cra.mye@wolgast.com) and **Judy Rauch** (jrauch@wolgast.com)
4835 Towne Centre Road, Suite 203
Saginaw, MI 48604
Phone (989) 790-9120, Fax (989) 790-9063

From: _____
Contractor Name

Contact Name

Email Address

Phone # _____ Fax # _____

Bid Division # and Name: _____

CSI Code (If Applicable): _____

Drawing #: _____ Detail or Item #: _____

Reason for Request: More Detail Needed Engineering Clarification Alternate Proposal Other

Project: **Bid Pack No. 4 – ES/MS/HS HVAC Upgrades**

Site Location: **Crawford AuSable School District**

ITEM(S) FOR CLARIFICATION OF BID: (Please use one form for each item)

Please review and respond to the following item(s) for clarification:

RESPONSE: **ITEM TO BE INCLUDED IN ADDENDUM**

Construction Manager: _____
Signature Date

Architect: _____
Signature Date

END OF SECTION 00310

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 BID SECURITY

- A. Each Proposal shall be accompanied by Bid Security pledging that the Bidder will enter into a contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Proposal, and will, if required, furnish bonds as described in Section 00600. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such contract or fail to furnish such Bonds, the amount of the Bid Security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty.
- B. Bid Security shall be in the amount of five percent (5%) of the Base Bid(s).
- C. Bid Security for each Proposal containing Bids for multiple Bid Divisions shall be in the amount of five percent (5%) of the total Base Bids for the highest-priced combination of Bid Divisions included in the Proposal
- D. Bid Security may take the form of a **Bid Bond, a Cashier's Check, or a Money Order made payable to the Owner.** When submitting a Cashier's Check or Money Order a separate check or money order must accompany each Bid Division.
- E. Bid Security that is in the form of a Cashier's Check or Money Order will be returned to Bidders within a reasonable period after construction contracts have been executed, returned and approved by the Owner.

END OF SECTION 00410

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 OWNER/CONTRACTOR AGREEMENT

- A. The Agreement between the Owner and the Contractor will be written on the Owner's standard Owner/Contractor Agreement Form. A sample of this Form appears as Section 00510.
- B. The Owner/Contractor Agreement Form will be filled in by the Owner, as appropriate for each Contractor and will be sent to each Contractor.
- C. The executed Owner/Contractor Agreement, the General Conditions and the other Contract Documents will be the entire, integrated Contract between the Owner and each Contractor.
- D. Upon receipt of an Owner/Contractor Agreement, each successful Bidder shall review it for completeness and accuracy, execute it and return it to the Owner's Representative for delivery to the Owner.
- E. Each successful Bidder shall submit all required post-bid documents, including Labor and Material Payment Bond and Performance Bond (Section 00600) unless waived by the Owner, Certificates of Insurance (Section 00650), Schedule of Values (Section 00670), Subcontractor and Supplier Listing (Section 00680), and Employee Listing (Section 00690) as a prerequisite to execution of the Owner/Contractor Agreement
- F. The Owner will execute each Owner/Contractor Agreement after it has been properly executed by the Bidder and after all required post-bid documents have been submitted.

1.02 NOTICE TO PROCEED

- A. The Owner may elect to issue Notices to Proceed prior to the execution of Owner/Contractor Agreements.
- B. Upon receipt of Notice to Proceed, each Contractor shall commence work in accord with the conditions contained in the Notice to Proceed
- C. Regardless of the provisions of any Notice to Proceed or of this Section, no Contractor shall commence work until all required insurance is in force and Certificates of Insurance (Section 00650) have been submitted to the Owner's Representative for delivery to the Owner.
- D. Prior to commencement of work, Contractors shall submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that required bonds will be furnished and shall deliver the Bonds by the date the Contractor executes the Owner/Contractor Agreement.
- E. The Owner may include Notice to Proceed in Purchase Orders.

1.03 COMMENCEMENT OF WORK

- A. Each Contractor shall commence work immediately upon receipt of Notice to Proceed under the conditions contained in the Notice to Proceed or upon execution of an Owner/Contractor Agreement, whichever is earlier.

END OF SECTION 00500

**SAMPLE
OWNER-CONTRACTOR
CONTRACT ON
FOLLOWING PAGE**

END OF SECTION 00510



AIA®

Document A132™ - 2019

Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition

AGREEMENT made as of the «Day» of «Month» in the year «Year»
(in words, indicate day, month and year)

BETWEEN the Owner:

(Name, legal status, address and other information)

«Owner Name»

«Owner Address»

«Owner CSZ»

Telephone:

Facsimile:

and the Contractor:

(Name, legal status, address and other information)

«Contractor»

«Address»

«CSZ»

Telephone:

Facsimile:

for the following Project:

(Name, legal status, address and other information)

«Project Description»

«Project Name»

«Project Address»

«Project CSZ»

«Bid Division» - «Description»

The Construction Manager is:

(Name, legal status, address and other information)

Wolgast Corporation

4835 Towne Centre Road, Suite 203

Saginaw, MI 48604

Telephone: (989) 790-9120

Facsimile: (989) 790-9063

The Architect is:

(Name, legal status, address and other information)

«Architect Name»

«Architect Address»

«Architect CSZ»

Telephone:

Facsimile:

The Owner and Contractor agree as set forth below.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This document is intended to be used in conjunction with AIA Documents A232™-2019, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. Construction Manager as Adviser Edition: B132™-2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Architect, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition; and C132™-2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Construction Manager as Adviser.

AIA Document A232™-2019 is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1	THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
2	THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT
3	DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND DATES OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
4	CONTRACT SUM
5	PAYMENTS
6	DISPUTE RESOLUTION
7	TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
8	MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
9	ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to the execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than Modifications, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others, or as follows:

§ 2.1 Provide all work described by but not limited to Bidding Requirements, Contract Forms and Conditions of the Contract, Additional Conditions of the Contract, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Division 1 General Requirements and:

BID DIVISION: «Bid_Division» - «Description»

Provide all labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary to perform the work of the specified bid sections. The Contractor must also furnish, deliver, unload, store, protect erect and install all items required for the satisfactory completion of the work of this bid division (as indicated on drawings and associated specifications.) Including but not limited to:

«Written_Description»

INCLUDING SECTIONS: «Including_Sections1»

Limited Responsibility: «Limited_Responsibility»

<u>§ 2.2</u>	<u>Pre-Bid Meeting Agenda and Meeting Minutes dated:</u>	<u>«Pre_Bid_Date»</u>
<u>§ 2.3</u>	<u>Post-Bid Interview dated:</u>	<u>«Post_Bid_Interview_Date»</u>
<u>§ 2.4</u>	<u>Pre-Construction Meeting Agenda and Meeting Minutes dated:</u>	<u>«Pre_Con_Date»</u>
<u>§ 2.5</u>	<u>Performance Bond and Labor and Material Payment Bond required:</u>	<u>«Bond_Required»</u>
<u>§ 2.6</u>	<u>Project Start Date:</u>	<u>«Project_Start_Date»</u>
<u>§ 2.7</u>	<u>Completion Date:</u>	<u>«Completion_Date»</u>

- § 2.8 All submittals and shop drawings required by the specifications must be submitted by: «Submittals Due By»
- § 2.9 Provide all clean-up and legal off-site disposal of all debris generated by any work performed by this Contract including general housekeeping of employee generated trash and garbage (i.e. drink cups, food wrappers, bag, etc.).
- § 2.10 The Bid Division Description(s) identify the scope of work, areas of responsibility and specific work to be included in the Contract Amount. If any conflict is found between the architect/engineer specifications and the Bid Division Descriptions regarding the scope of work to be performed, the Bid Division Description(s) shall govern. Further, if a conflict occurs between the Bidding Requirements, the General Requirements, the Specifications, the Bid Division Description(s), the Drawings, or the Addenda(s), the most stringent requirement shall apply.
- § 2.11 Other Special provisions: Article 8.6
- § 2.12 Compliance with EPA AHERA for Asbestos: The Contractor must adhere to all EPA AHERA and Michigan State Asbestos Regulations for Asbestos and other hazardous materials.
- § 2.13 Compliance with Lead-Containing Materials: All Contractors, Subcontractors and Sub-Subcontractors shall adhere to the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) lead-based paint regulation titled the “Renovation, Repair and Painting (RRP) Rule”. Included under this law are “Child Occupied Facilities” (COFs). COFs encompass locations of pre-1978 constructed buildings where children under age six (6) regularly visits, such as kindergarten rooms, 1st grade classrooms, applicable restrooms, pre-school and day care centers. Therefore, portions of each pre-1978 constructed school building falls under the RRP Rule. Any contractor working on this project who disturbs painted surfaces in COF spaces shall ensure that they adhere to all aspects of the RRP Rule. This includes but is not limited to meeting the requirements for being a Certified Firm, having a Certified Lead Renovator involved and following applicable lead safe work practices. Furthermore, all Contractors shall be responsible to comply with all applicable Federal and Michigan State lead regulations including, but not limited to, 29 CFR Part 1926.62 of the OSHA Lead Construction Standards, (Part 603 of the Michigan State Standards). All costs associated with regulatory compliance shall be borne by the Contractor.
- § 2.14 This Contractor is responsible for all safety issues for all work that he has effected until this project is complete.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND DATES OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:

- The date of this Agreement.
- A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.
- Established as follows:
(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)

If a date of commencement of Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

§ 3.3 Substantial Completion of the Project or Portions Thereof

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the date of Substantial Completion of the Work of all of the Contractors for the Project will be : See Milestone Schedule for details
(Insert the date of Substantial Completion of the Work of all Contractors for the Project.)

«Substantial Completion Date»

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor agrees that time is of the essence and to start work when directed by the Construction Manager and to furnish sufficient materials and a sufficient number of properly skilled works, so as not to delay the work of any other Contractor or completion of the project.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be one of the following:

(Check the appropriate box.)

- Stipulated Sum, in accordance with Section 4.2 below:
- Cost of the work plus the Contractor's Fee without a Guaranteed Maximum Price, in accordance with Section 4.3 below:
- Cost of the Work plus the Contractor's Fee with a Guaranteed Maximum Price, in accordance with Section 4.4 below

(Based on the selection above, complete Section 4.2, 4.3 or 4.4 below.)

§ 4.2 Stipulated Sum

§ 4.2.1 The Stipulated Sum shall be «Contract Amount» Dollars (\$«Contract Amount »), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

Contract amount includes: Base Bid \$«Base Bid», PLM Bond Amount \$«Bond Amount», Alternates \$«Alternate» totaling \$«Contract Amount ».

§ 4.2.2 Alternates

§ 4.2.2.1 Alternates, if any, included the Contract Sum:

Item	Price
«Alternate Description»	

§ 4.2.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement. (Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)

Item	Price	Conditions for Acceptance
------	-------	---------------------------

§ 4.2.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum: (Identify each allowance.)

Item	Price
------	-------

§ 4.2.4 Unit Prices, if any:

(Identify the item and state the unit price, and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit (\$0.00)
------	-----------------------	-------------------------

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 The Construction Manager will provide a Contractor Invoice Form to the Contractor for submitting the Contractor's request for payment each month. All reference to "Application for Payment" or "Progress Payment Request" shall mean "Contractor Invoice Form". Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Construction Manager by the Contractor and upon certification of the Application for Payment by the Construction Manager and Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor, as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

AIA Document A132™ - 2019. Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992, 2019 and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. To report copyright violations, e-mail The American Institute of Architects' legal counsel, copyright@aia.org.

See Contractor Invoice Form Due Date on Attachment "A"

§ 5.1.3 Provided an Application for Payment is received by the Construction Manager not later than the "Contractor Invoice Form Due Date" found on Attachment "A", the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified in the Application for Payment to the Contractor for all undisputed amounts not later than forty-five (45) days after the "Owner Approves Invoice" date found on Attachment "A". If an Application for Payment is received by the Construction Manager after the application date fixed above, payment for all undisputed amounts shall be made by the Owner after the Construction Manager receives the Application for Payment and at the payment date for the Applications for Payment of the following month.

(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 5.1.4 Progress Payments Where the Contract Sum is Based on a Stipulated Sum

§ 5.1.4.1 Each Contractor Invoicing Form and CM prepared Progress Payment Request Form shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Construction Manager and Architect may require. This schedule of values, unless objected to by the Construction Manager, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Invoicing Form and CM prepared Progress Payment Form.

§ 5.1.4.2 The Contractor Invoicing Form shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.4.3 In accordance with AIA Document A232™-2019, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.4.3.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

- .1 Take that portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work as determined by multiplying the percentage completion of each portion of the Work by the share of the total Contract Sum allocated to that portion of the Work in the schedule of values, less retainage of ten percent (10%). Pending final determination of cost to the Owner of changes in the Work, amounts not in dispute may be included as provided in Section 7.3.9 of the General Conditions; and
- .2 Add that portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing, less retainage of ten percent (10%); and
- .3 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified; and
- .4 Add, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, a sum sufficient to increase the total payments to ninety percent (90%) of the Contract Sum, less such amounts as the Construction Manager and Owner recommends and the Architect determines for incomplete Work and unsettled claims; and
- .5 Add, if final completion of the Work is thereafter materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, any additional amounts payable in accordance with Section 9.10.3 of the General Conditions.

§ 5.1.4.3.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

- .1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner.
- .2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Construction Manager or Architect has previously withheld or nullified a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A232-2019.
- .3 Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay.
- .4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A232-2019; and
- .5 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.4.4 The Contractor shall submit to the Construction Manager an itemized progress payment request by the date required in Section 01045 of the Project Manual. The progress payment request is referred to as the Contractor Invoice Form. After the schedule of values is submitted to and approved by the Construction Manager, the Construction Manager will prepare a Contractor Invoice Form master template in accordance with the approved schedule of values and provide it to the Contractor for use to prepare all progress payment requests. The Contractor shall submit a signed and notarized original Contractor Invoice Form for each monthly progress payment request. It shall be accompanied by such supporting data and documents the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect may require substantiating the Contractor's right to payment.

1. Contractor Invoice Form as defined as: See Section 1045 (Contractors Application for Payment)
2. Cost Control Manual as defined as: See Section 1045 (Contractors Application for Payment)
3. Progress Payment Request as defined as: See Section 1045 (Contractors Application for Payment)

§ 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to when the Work of this Contract is substantially complete, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due: *(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)*

Ten percent (10%) retainage

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:

(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to when the entire Work of this Contract is substantially complete, including modifications for completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.4.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)

Ten percent (10%) retainage shall be held back until the project is complete.

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final Payment Where the Contract Sum is Based on a Stipulated Sum

§ 5.2.1.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

- .1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A232-2019, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and
- .2 a final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 5.2.1.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

§ 5.2.1.3 The following must be submitted to the Construction Manager before the acceptance and submission of final payment in addition to requirements of other sections:

- .1 All required closeout documents including warranties, guarantees, operation and maintenance documents, and training;
- .2 As-Builts Drawings;
- .3 Itemized lists of all surplus and extra materials required per specifications at which time the Construction Manager will schedule the delivery of such materials to the Owner by the Contractor;
- .4 Consent of Surety to Final Payment;
- .5 Submit Releases and Final Unconditional Waivers of Lien from all suppliers and subcontractors;
- .6 Submit certification stating that no materials containing asbestos were incorporated into the Work;
- .7 Submit certification that all punch list items have been completed.

§ 5.3 Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

Five Percent (5%) per annum % See MCL 438.31

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Section 15 of AIA Document A232-2019, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as Initial Decision Maker.

(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

N/A

§ 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Section 15 of AIA Document A232-2019, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:

(Check the appropriate box.)

- Arbitration pursuant to Section 15 of AIA Document A232-2019
- Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction
- Other: *(Specify)*

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

§ 6.2.1 In an effort to resolve any conflicts that arise during the construction of the Project or following the completion of the project, the Owner and the Contractor agree that all disputes between them arising out of or relating to this Agreement shall be submitted to non-binding mediation, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise. All parties shall endeavor to settle disputes by mediation in accordance with the Construction Industry Mediation Rules of the American Arbitration Association currently in effect. Demand for mediation shall be filed in writing with the other party of this Agreement and with the American Arbitration Association. A demand for mediation shall be made within a reasonable time after the claim, dispute, or other matter in writing to the other party. In the event non-binding mediation fails to resolve any or all of the disputes or claims, the parties may pursue relief through any other legal and/or equitable means.

§ 6.2.2 The Owner reserves the right in its discretion to require consolidation or joinder of any mediation relating to this Agreement with another mediation involving an independent contractor or consultant engaged by the Owner in connection with the Project. Agreement in the event the Owner believes such consolidation or joinder is necessary in order to resolve a dispute or avoid duplication of time, expense, or effort.

§ 6.2.3 In the event the Owner is involved in a dispute which is not subject to mediation involving a person or entity not a party to this Agreement, the mediation provision of this Article shall be deemed to be void and nonexistent in the event the Owner, in its discretion, determines the Contractor should become a part to that dispute by joinder or otherwise.

§ 6.2.4 The Owner reserves the right to require any mediation to be held near the Owner's principal place of business.

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 Where the Contract Sum is a Stipulated Sum

AIA Document A132™ - 2019. Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992, 2019 and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. To report copyright violations, e-mail The American Institute of Architects' legal counsel, copyright@aia.org.

§ 7.1.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232-2019.

§ 7.1.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232-2019.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A232-2019 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented therein, or as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

«Owner Name»
«Owner Address»
«Owner CSZ»

§ 8.3 The Contractor's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

«Contractor»
«Address»
«CSZ»

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days written notice to the other party.

§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds

§ 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A132™-2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

Type of Insurance	Limit of Liability (\$0.00) Per Specifications
-------------------	---

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in Article 11 of AIA Document A132™-2019, and elsewhere in the Contract.

§ 8.6 Other provisions:

§ 8.6.1 The Project Team is comprised of the Owner, Construction Manager, Owner's Representative and Architect.

§ 8.6.2 The Bid Division Description(s) outline the work items that the Contractor is responsible to provide for the Project regardless of any customary practices or agreements of that trade.

§ 8.6.3 If a Project Team member has reasonable objection to the actions of or the manner by which work is performed by a person directly employed by the Contractor or by any subcontractor of the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Project Team has no reasonable objection. Any cost associated with the removal and replacement of such a person shall be at the expense of the Contractor.

§ 8.6.4 All Change Orders and Change Directives will be initiated by a Change Event. (Reference Sections 01051, and 01053 of the Project Manual). The Change Event will be the instrument by which the Contractor will submit a detailed and itemized cost proposal for a proposed change for review by the Construction Manager, Owner's Representative and Architect, and the approval by the Owner, before the contract change is issued.

§ 8.6.5 A Change Event shall not alter the Contractor’s obligation to comply with the process of filing claims in accordance with other provisions of this agreement.

§ 8.6.6 All Contractors must conform to the provisions of the Michigan Right-To-Know Law, 1986 PA 80.

§ 8.6.7 All Contractors must have available on site a copy of all Safety Data Sheets and in addition provide a copy to the Construction Manager. The Construction Manager will return the copy of the Contractor’s Safety Data Sheets at the completion of the project.

§ 8.6.8 The Contractor shall include similar dispute resolution provisions in all agreements with subcontractors, sub-consultants, suppliers, or fabricators so retained, thereby providing for a consistent method of dispute resolution among the parties to those agreements.

§ 8.6.9 In the event of any inconsistency between this agreement and the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction (the “General Conditions”), the terms of this agreement shall govern.

§ 8.6.10 Claims by the Owner arising under this Agreement shall be subject to the limitations provisions defined in Michigan law, except that in no event shall a claim by the Owner be deemed untimely if filed within six (6) years of the final project completion. This provision is acknowledged to apply notwithstanding any other and shorter time frames contractually applicable to claims of the Contractor.

§ 8.6.11 The provisions of the General Conditions related to any waiver of subrogation are hereby deleted from the document and shall be deemed to have no effect. Further, any provision interpreted as the Owner waiving consequential or other indirect damages shall be ineffective and void.

§ 8.6.12 The modifications made to AIA Document A232-2019 Edition by the Owner are hereby incorporated into this Agreement.

§ 8.6.13 All specified insurance certificates and/or insurance policies must be received by the Construction Manager prior to the Contractor commencing work. The Contractor agrees to furnish a performance bond, and labor and materials payment bond for the full amount of this contract, including change orders.

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATIONS OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

- .1 AIA Document A132™-2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition
- .2
- .3 AIA Document A232™-2019, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition
- .4
- .5 The Drawings are as follows, and are dated «Drawings_Dates» unless a different date is shown below: See Attachment “C”

Number	Title	Date
--------	-------	------

- .6 The Specifications are those contained in the Project Manual dated «Manual_Dated» unless a different date is shown below: See Attachment “B”

Section	Title	Date	Pages
---------	-------	------	-------

- .7 The Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages
«Addendum 1»	«Adm Date»	

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 BID BONDS

- A. Bid Security must be in the form of a Bid Bond or a certified-check made payable to the Owner.
- B. When a Bid Bond is submitted, the Owner shall be listed as obligee.
- C. When a Bid Bond is submitted, the attorney-in-fact that executes the bond on behalf of the Surety shall attach to the Bond a certified, current copy of their Power of Attorney.
- D. **THE BID BOND AND ALL OTHER BONDS MUST BE ISSUED BY A SURETY COMPANY LICENSED AS SUCH TO DO BUSINESS IN THE STATE OF MICHIGAN.**

1.02 LABOR & MATERIAL PAYMENT BONDS AND PERFORMANCE BONDS

- A. The Owner reserves the right to require any successful Bidder to furnish both a Labor and Material Payment Bond, and a Performance Bond, each in the amount of one hundred percent (100%) of their contract amount.
- B. **THE LABOR & MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND AND THE PERFORMANCE BOND MUST BE ISSUED BY A SURETY COMPANY LICENSED AS SUCH TO DO BUSINESS IN THE STATE OF MICHIGAN.**
- C. When required, Labor and Material Payment Bonds and Performance Bonds must be separate. The combined form will not be accepted. Labor & Material Payment Bonds and Performance Bonds must be submitted on AIA Document A312, 2010 edition, without modifications.
- D. When submitted, Labor and Material Payment Bonds and Performance Bonds shall include:
 - 1. Full name and address of Contractor Surety and Owner.
 - 2. The proper Contract Date.
 - 3. The exact amount of the Contract.
 - 4. A description of the contract work / project.
 - 5. The Owner's name and address.
 - 6. An incorporation by reference of the contract terms.
 - 7. Language obligating the Surety, jointly and severally, with the Contract to the Owner
 - 8. The condition for discharge to the Surety.
 - 9. Signature.
 - 10. Corporate Seal, if applicable.
 - 11. Notarization.
 - 12. Power of Attorney.

1.03 SUPPLY BONDS

- A. The Owner reserves the right to require any direct supplier to furnish a Supply Bond in the amount of one hundred percent (100%) of their contract amount.
- B. Supply Bonds shall include all information required above (reference 1.02C above) for Labor and Material Payment Bonds and Performance Bonds.
- C. **ALL SUPPLY BONDS SHALL BE LEGAL AND ENFORCEABLE IN THE STATE OF MICHIGAN.**

1.04 BOND COSTS IN BIDS

- A. Do not include costs for Labor and Material Payment Bond(s), Performance Bond(s), or Supply Bond(s) in Base bid. State the cost of such Bond(s) separately, in the space(s) provided on the Proposal Form (Section 00300).

1.05 SUBMISSION OF BONDS

- A. Bonds shall be submitted to the Construction Manager for delivery to the Owner within fifteen (15) days following the date of issue of the Contract.
- B. Bonds must be submitted prior to contract execution and accepted by the Owner before work may begin on-site.
- C. If the work is commenced prior to contract execution in response to a Notice to Proceed (reference Section 00500), the Contractor shall, prior to commencement of the work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that required bonds will be furnished, and shall deliver the Bonds by the date the Bidder executes the Owner/Contractor Agreement (reference Section 00510).

END OF SECTION 00600

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 INSURANCE CERTIFICATES

- A. Each Contractor shall provide, prior to beginning of Work, a certificate of insurance for delivery to the Owner indicating that all required insurance coverage is in force.
- B. Use standard Insurance Certificate Form. The Accord Form 25 (2016/03) are preferable forms. These forms should be obtained from your Insurance agent.
- C. Issue all certificates to: **Crawford AuSable School District
1135 North Old 27
Grayling, MI 49738**
- D. Certificates must show as ‘additional insured’ the Owner, **Crawford AuSable School District**, the Architect, **Cornerstone Architects**, and the Construction Manager, **WOLGAST CORPORATION**.
- E. A “Letter of Compliance” must be completed and submitted along with the certificate of insurance. The “Letter of Compliance” form is Page 3 of this section.
- F. **Insurance certificates must be completed as follows: (please refer to corresponding numerals on the sample certificate (following instructions) and also reference the “Section 00700 - General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.”**
1. This blank is to be dated the date the certificate of insurance is issued.
 2. This blank is to provide the complete name and address of the insurance agency issuing the certificate.
 3. This blank is to provide the full name and address of the “prime contractor.”
 4. These blanks are to provide the name (or names) of the insurance company (ies) providing coverage for the specific coverage issued on the certificate.
 5. General Liability
 - a. General Liability – All blanks must be checked in this section and policies must be on an “occurrence” basis.
 - b. Policy Number – A policy number must be listed here.
 - c. Policy “effective” and “expiration” dates must be listed in these two blanks.
 - d. This section must be filled in with dollar amounts (listed in thousands). Please refer to the example on the following page.
 6. Automobile liability
 - a. These blanks must be filled in with either:
Option 1: Any Auto, Hired, and Non-Owned automobiles OR
Option 2: All Owned Autos (Priv. Pass.), All Owned Autos (Other than Priv. Pass.), Hired Autos, and Non-Owned Autos.
 - b. Policy Number – A policy number must be listed here.
 - c. Policy Effective and Expiration dates must be listed in these two blanks.
 - d. This Section must be filled in with dollar amounts (in thousands).
 7. Excess Liability (Provide \$2 million Excess Liability Umbrella policy):
 - a. This blank must be checked with the “Umbrella Form.”
 - b. Policy Number – A policy number must be listed here.
 - c. Policy Effective and Expiration dates must be listed in these blanks.
 - d. If this section is required (see Item 7 above), both of these blanks must be filled in with a minimum of \$2,000,000 and \$2,000,000.

8. Worker's Compensation
 - a. Nothing needs to be checked here.
 - b. Policy Number – A policy number must be listed here.
 - c. Policy Effective and Expiration dates must be listed in these blanks.
 - d. These blanks must be filled in with minimum limits as follows:
 - \$500,000 (each accident)
 - \$500,000 (disease policy limits)
 - \$500,000 (disease each employee)
9. This section need not be completed unless some unique coverage is required for a certain type of job.
10. This section should contain the listing of the additional insured as in 1.01D. The names of the Owner, Architect, and Construction Manager must be listed here.
11. The Owner should be listed here, as this is the actual Certificate Holder. List the Owner as follows:

Crawford AuSable School District

12. This blank must show the number thirty (30), indicating that the Owner and all additional insured parties will receive at least thirty (30) days' notice of cancellation of any of the policies listed on the certificate.
13. The certificate must be signed by a licensed insurance agent or representative of the insurance company in order to be valid.

NOTE: Sample Certificate of Liability and Letter of Compliance follows.

POLICY NUMBER:

COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY

THIS ENDORSEMENT CHANGES THE POLICY. PLEASE READ IT CAREFULLY.

**ADDITIONAL INSURED - OWNERS, LESSEES OR
CONTRACTORS - SCHEDULED PERSON OR ORGANIZATION**

This endorsement modifies insurance provided under the following:

COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY COVERAGE PART

SCHEDULE

Name Of Additional Insured Person(s) Or Organization(s)	Location(s) Of Covered Operations
Information required to complete this Schedule, if not shown above, will be shown in the Declarations.	

A. **Section II - Who Is An Insured** is amended to include as an additional insured the person(s) or organization(s) shown in the Schedule, but only with respect to liability for "bodily injury", "property damage" or "personal and advertising injury" caused, in whole or in part, by:

1. Your acts or omissions; or
2. The acts or omissions of those acting on your behalf;

in the performance of your ongoing operations for the additional insured(s) at the location(s) designated above.

However:

1. The insurance afforded to such additional insured only applies to the extent permitted by law; and
2. If coverage provided to the additional insured is required by a contract or agreement, the insurance afforded to such additional insured will not be broader than that which you are required by the contract or agreement to provide for such additional insured.

B. With respect to the insurance afforded to these additional insureds, the following additional exclusions apply:

This insurance does not apply to "bodily injury" or "property damage" occurring after:

1. All work, including materials, parts or equipment furnished in connection with such work, on the project (other than service, maintenance or repairs) to be performed by or on behalf of the additional insured(s) at the location of the covered operations has been completed; or
2. That portion of "your work" out of which the injury or damage arises has been put to its intended use by any person or organization other than another contractor or subcontractor engaged in performing operations for a principal as a part of the same project.

C. With respect to the insurance afforded to these additional insureds, the following is added to **Section III - Limits Of Insurance**:

If coverage provided to the additional insured is required by a contract or agreement, the most we will pay on behalf of the additional insured is the amount of insurance:

1. Required by the contract or agreement; or
2. Available under the applicable Limits of Insurance shown in the Declarations;

whichever is less.

This endorsement shall not increase the applicable Limits of Insurance shown in the Declarations.

THIS ENDORSEMENT CHANGES THE POLICY. PLEASE READ IT CAREFULLY.

**ADDITIONAL INSURED - OWNERS, LESSEES OR
CONTRACTORS - AUTOMATIC STATUS WHEN
REQUIRED IN CONSTRUCTION AGREEMENT WITH YOU**

This endorsement modifies insurance provided under the following:

COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY COVERAGE PART

A. Section II - Who Is An Insured is amended to include as an additional insured any person or organization for whom you are performing operations when you and such person or organization have agreed in writing in a contract or agreement that such person or organization be added as an additional insured on your policy. Such person or organization is an additional insured only with respect to liability for "bodily injury", "property damage" or "personal and advertising injury" caused, in whole or in part, by:

1. Your acts or omissions; or
2. The acts or omissions of those acting on your behalf;

in the performance of your ongoing operations for the additional insured.

However, the insurance afforded to such additional insured:

1. Only applies to the extent permitted by law; and
2. Will not be broader than that which you are required by the contract or agreement to provide for such additional insured.

A person's or organization's status as an additional insured under this endorsement ends when your operations for that additional insured are completed.

B. With respect to the insurance afforded to these additional insureds, the following additional exclusions apply:

This insurance does not apply to:

1. "Bodily injury", "property damage" or "personal and advertising injury" arising out of the rendering of, or the failure to render, any professional architectural, engineering or surveying services, including:

- a. The preparing, approving, or failing to prepare or approve, maps, shop drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, field orders, change orders or drawings and specifications; or
- b. Supervisory, inspection, architectural or engineering activities.

This exclusion applies even if the claims against any insured allege negligence or other wrongdoing in the supervision, hiring, employment, training or monitoring of others by that insured, if the "occurrence" which caused the "bodily injury" or "property damage", or the offense which caused the "personal and advertising injury", involved the rendering of or the failure to render any professional architectural, engineering or surveying services.

2. "Bodily injury" or "property damage" occurring after:

- a. All work, including materials, parts or equipment furnished in connection with such work, on the project (other than service, maintenance or repairs) to be performed by or on behalf of the additional insured(s) at the location of the covered operations has been completed; or
- b. That portion of "your work" out of which the injury or damage arises has been put to its intended use by any person or organization other than another contractor or subcontractor engaged in performing operations for a principal as part of the same project.

C. With respect to the insurance afforded to these additional insureds, the following is added to **Section III - Limits Of Insurance**:

The most we will pay on behalf of the additional insured is the amount of insurance:

1. Required by the contract or agreement you have entered into with the additional insured; or
2. Available under the applicable Limits of Insurance shown in the Declarations;

whichever is less.

This endorsement shall not increase the applicable Limits of Insurance shown in the Declarations.

THIS ENDORSEMENT CHANGES THE POLICY. PLEASE READ IT CAREFULLY.

**ADDITIONAL INSURED - OWNERS, LESSEES OR
CONTRACTORS - COMPLETED OPERATIONS**

This endorsement modifies insurance provided under the following:

COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY COVERAGE PART
PRODUCTS/COMPLETED OPERATIONS LIABILITY COVERAGE PART

SCHEDULE

Name Of Additional Insured Person(s) Or Organization(s)	Location(s) And Description Of Covered Operations
Information required to complete this Schedule, if not shown above, will be shown in the Declarations.	

A. Section II - Who Is An Insured is amended to include as an additional insured the person(s) or organization(s) shown in the Schedule, but only with respect to liability for "bodily injury" or "property damage" caused, in whole or in part, by "your work" at the location designated and described in the schedule of this endorsement performed for that additional insured and included in the "products-completed operations hazard".

However:

1. The insurance afforded to such additional insured only applies to the extent permitted by law; and
2. If coverage provided to the additional insured is required by a contract or agreement, the insurance afforded to such additional insured will not be broader than that which you are required by the

contract or agreement to provide for such additional insured.

B. With respect to the insurance afforded to these additional insureds, the following is added to **Section III - Limits Of Insurance:**

If coverage provided to the additional insured is required by a contract or agreement, the most we will pay on behalf of the additional insured is the amount of insurance:

1. Required by the contract or agreement; or
2. Available under the applicable Limits of Insurance shown in the Declarations;

whichever is less.

This endorsement shall not increase the applicable Limits of Insurance shown in the Declarations.

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. Within fifteen (15) days following the date of the issue of the Notice to Proceed (Section 00500), each Contractor shall submit to the Construction Manager for delivery to the Owner, a Schedule of Values showing accurate costs for the elements of their Work.
- B. The Schedule of Values shall be typed or printed on Contractor's letterhead, identify the project and work division, and must be dated and signed.
- C. The Schedule of Values shall divide the Work into a sufficient number of individual cost elements to serve as an accurate basis for Contractor's Application for Payment.
- D. Each work element shall be listed identifying labor and material as separate line items. Each work element shall include its prorated share of profit, overhead, and retainage.

1.02 SPECIAL ITEMS

- A. As a part of the schedule of values the Contractor shall designate specific line items and associated values identified as:
 - 1. Performance Bond and Labor & Material Payment Bond (when required by Owner).
Value: Actual Cost of Bonds
 - 2. Daily housekeeping and clean-up inclusive of any special cleaning and preparation required by the specification for delivering the building for the Owners occupancy.
Value: Two percent (2%) of the total Contract Amount
 - 3. Retainage / Punch List
Value: Ten percent (10%) of the total Contract Amount
- B. A request for payment of any special item amount contained in the Contractor's approved Schedule of Values or a portion thereof may be submitted for payment once the work for that item has been completed to the satisfaction of the Owner, Architect and Construction Manager
- C. Upon the completion of the Contractor's work exclusive of any punch list work, a Contractor may submit a separate Application for Payment requesting the Retention / Punch List line item be reduced to (5%). **This** request must be submitted to the Construction Manager along with a Partial Consent of Surety. Once received, the Construction Manager will forward to the Owner for approval and notify the contractor when fully executed. The Owner shall reserve the right to accept or reject all requests for Retention / Punch List reduction.
- D. The Schedule of Values shall be submitted and approved prior to Contract execution and receipt of any payment.
- E. **Absolutely NO CHANGES may be made to an approved Schedule of Values.**
- F. Increases or decreases in the Contract Amount shall be through change orders.
- G. Each Change Order shall be listed as a new line item on the Contractor Invoicing Form.

END OF SECTION 00670

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. Within fifteen (15) days following the date of the issue of the Contract, each Contractor shall submit to the Construction Manager for delivery to the Owner, a list of all subcontractors that they intend to utilize in their performance of the Work, and all suppliers who will be providing materials and/or equipment to be incorporated into the Work.
- B. All SUBCONTRACTORS' names, addresses, telephone numbers, and types of Work shall be included on the list.
- C. All SUPPLIERS' names, addresses, telephone number, and items provided shall be included on the list.
- D. All items of material and equipment include in the Work shall be listed. Each items shall be listed with its manufacturer, supplier, and installing subcontractor, if applicable.
- E. Subcontractor / Supplier / Material / Equipment listings shall be submitted prior to contract execution.
- F. Prior to award of a contract, the Construction Manager will notify the contractor if the Owner has reasonable and substantial objection to any person, organization, material and/or equipment listed by the Contractor. If the Owner has a reasonable and substantial objection, the Contractor shall amend their Proposal by providing an acceptable substitute. The Owner may, at their discretion, accept such a substitute or they may disqualify the Proposal.
- G. **Suppliers, Subcontractors, Material, and Equipment proposed by the Contractor and accepted by the Owner shall be used in the Work for which they are proposed and accepted, and shall not be changed except with prior written approval by the Construction Manager and Owner.**

END OF SECTION 00680

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. Within fifteen (15) days following the date of issue of a Contract, each Contractor shall submit to the Construction Manager, for delivery to the Owner, a list of all supervisory employees whom the Contractor proposes to employ to accomplish the Work
- B. This list shall include supervisory employees' names, titles, and duties.
- C. Employee listings shall be submitted prior to contract execution.

1.02 OWNER'S APPROVAL

- A. Contractors are required to establish, to the satisfaction of the Owner, the reliability and responsibility of proposed employees.
- B. Prior to the award of a contract, the Construction Manager will notify the Contractor if the Owner has reasonable and substantial objection to any person listed by the Contractor. If the Owner has reasonable and substantial objection, the Contractor may amend their Proposal by providing an acceptable substitute. The Owner may, at their discretion, accept such a substitute or they may disqualify the Proposal.
- C. Employees proposed by the Contractor and accepted by the Owner shall be employed on the Work for which they are proposed and accepted, and shall not be changed except with written approval of the Owner.

END OF SECTION 00690

**PROJECT
GENERAL CONDITIONS
OF THE CONTRACT FOR
CONSTRUCTION ON
FOLLOWING PAGE(S)**

END OF SECTION 00700



AIA® Document A232™ – 2019

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition

for the following PROJECT:

(Name, and location or address)

Crawford AuSable School District, 2022 School Bond Construction Program – including erecting, completing, remodeling, and equipping and reequipping, school buildings, including an addition to Grayling Middle School, structures and other facilities, and parts of and additions to those facilities, including school security improvements and secure entrances to school buildings; furnishing and refurbishing new and remodeled school buildings; preparing, developing, and improving sites for school buildings, including structures, playgrounds and other facilities; and acquiring, installing, and equipping and reequipping school buildings for instructional technology; all in accordance with preliminary qualification of bonds, approved project scopes, applicable laws, the approved plans and specifications, the Owner’s fixed budget, and as otherwise approved by the Owner.

Crawford AuSable School District, 2022 Esser Funds Construction Project – including technology and playground equipment at Grayling Middle School; HVAC controls (north and south), HVAC upgrades, window sill and window replacement, door and exterior door replacement, door hardware/latch replacement, and playground upgrades/equipment at Grayling Elementary School; window screen replacement at Grayling High School; all in accordance with approved project scopes, applicable laws, the approved plans and specifications, the Owner’s fixed budget, and as otherwise approved by the Owner

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This document is intended to be used in conjunction with AIA Documents A132™–2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition; B132™–2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Architect, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition; and C132™–2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Construction Manager as Adviser.

THE CONSTRUCTION MANAGER:

(Name, legal status, and address)

Wolgast Corporation
4835 Towne Centre Road, Suite 203
Saginaw, Michigan 48604
Telephone: (989) 790-9120
Facsimile: (989) 790-9063

THE OWNER:

(Name, legal status, and address)

Crawford AuSable School District
1135 North Old US 27
Grayling, Michigan 49738
Telephone: (989-344-3500
Facsimile: (989) 348-6822

THE ARCHITECT:

(Name, legal status, and address)

Cornerstone Architects
122 South Union Street, Suite 200
Traverse City, Michigan 49684
Telephone: (231) 947-2177
Facsimile: (231) 933-4310

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1	GENERAL PROVISIONS
2	OWNER
3	CONTRACTOR
4	ARCHITECT AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGER
5	SUBCONTRACTORS
6	CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
7	CHANGES IN THE WORK
8	TIME
9	PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
10	PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
11	INSURANCE AND BONDS
12	UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
13	MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
14	TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
15	CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents. The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, as to contractors, the Contract Documents do not also include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, Owner-accepted portions of the Contractor's bid or proposal, or and portions of addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, requirements but do not include sample forms. The Architect's execution of the Owner/Architect Agreement and the Construction Manager's execution of the Owner/Construction Manager Agreement shall constitute their acceptance of all terms herein related to the respective parties.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract. The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and the Construction Manager or the Construction Manager's consultants, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (4) between the Contractor and the Construction Manager or the Construction Manager's consultants, (5) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor (6) between the Construction Manager and the Architect, or (7) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and Contractor. The Construction Manager and Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of their duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work. The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project. The Contractor acknowledges and agrees that the Contract Documents are sufficient to provide for the completion of the Work and that the Contract Documents include work (whether or not shown or described) which reasonably may be inferred to be required or useful for the completion of the Work in accordance with applicable laws, codes, and customary standards of the construction industry.

§ 1.1.4 The Project. The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by other Contractors, and by the Owner's own forces and Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 Contractors. Contractors are persons or entities, other than the Contractor or Separate Contractors, who perform Work under contracts with the Owner that are administered by the Architect and Construction Manager.

§ 1.1.6 Separate Contractors. Separate Contractors are persons or entities who perform construction under separate contracts with the Owner not administered by the Architect and Construction Manager.

§ 1.1.7 The Drawings. The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.8 The Specifications. The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.9 Instruments of Service. Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.10 Initial Decision Maker. The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not ~~show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not~~ be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good ~~faith~~ faith and without negligence.

§ 1.1.11 Products. The term "Product(s)" as used in the Contract Documents refers to the materials, systems, and equipment provided by the Contractor for use in the Work of the Project.

§ 1.1.12 Warranty. The terms "Warranty" and "Guarantee" as used in the Contract Documents shall have the same meaning and shall be defined as "legally enforceable assurance of satisfactory performance or quality of a product or Work".

§ 1.1.13 Materials. Where materials, systems, and equipment items are referred to in the singular, such reference shall not serve to limit the quantity required. The Contractor shall furnish quantities as required by the Contract Documents to complete the Work. Unless specifically limited in the Contract Documents, the words "furnish", "install", and "provide", or any combination thereof mean to furnish and incorporate into the Work, including all necessary labor, materials, and equipment and other items required to perform the Work indicated.

§ 1.1.14 Project Manual. The Project Manual is a volume assembled for the Work which may include the bidding requirements, sample forms, Conditions of the Contract, and Specifications.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade. Where responsibility for particular Work is required of the Contractor, the Contractor shall not be released from that responsibility by reason of the specification or drawing which establishes the responsibility. Thus, the Contractor shall be responsible for all Work required of it, even though that responsibility may be shown only in that portion of the documents typically pertaining to another contractor or trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.2.4 If there should be a conflict between two or more of the Contract Documents then the following order of interpretation shall apply:

- .1 Where requirements specifically set forth in the applicable Agreement are in conflict with other Contract Documents, including but not limited to these General Conditions, the Agreement shall govern.
- .2 In all other instances, the conflict shall be resolved by complying with the provision that is most favorable to the Owner (as determined by the Owner in the Owner's sole discretion).
- .3 When a duplicate of material or equipment occurs in the Drawings, the Specifications or other Contract Documents, each Contractor shall be deemed to have bid on the basis of each furnishing such material or equipment. The Owner, with the assistance of the Architect and Construction Manager, will decide which Subcontractor(s) shall furnish the same.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

~~§ 1.5.1~~ ~~The~~ ~~Unless~~ ~~otherwise~~ ~~indicated~~ ~~in~~ ~~the~~ ~~Contract~~ ~~Documents~~ ~~or~~ ~~the~~ ~~Owner/Architect~~ ~~Agreement,~~ ~~the~~ ~~Architect~~ and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents or the Owner/Architect Agreement, the Architect and respective consultants will retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by national overnight courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement. Further, any other written notice delivered with a written acknowledgement or receipt shall be deemed duly served, regardless of method.

Wherever the Contract Documents require the Contractor to give "Notice" or "Timely Notice" to the Architect, Public Authority, and/or others, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to furnish all such notices sufficiently in advance to allow the party receiving the notice reasonable time to react to such notice, including travel time on the job site as necessary, when such notices require the on-site presence of the Architect, Public Authority, their authorized representatives, or others for field observation of inspections, testing or approvals. Reasonable time shall be defined as no less than 24 hours plus normal travel time from the home office of the party being notified to the job site and must also accommodate known, standard, or reasonable processing periods.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties ~~shall~~ may agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form. The parties ~~will~~ may use AIA Document E203™-2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

~~§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance~~

~~Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model and without having those protocols set forth in AIA~~

Document E203™ 2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, and the requisite AIA Document G202™ 2013, Project Building Information Modeling Protocol Form, shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or ~~authorization~~ authorization subject to parameters of authority established by Owner's board of education. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Construction Manager and the Architect do not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

~~§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.~~

§ 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work, and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

§ 2.2.2 Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 2.2.3 After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

~~§ 2.2.4 Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as Owner's information is "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.~~

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, ~~including including, but not limited to,~~ those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities. Unless otherwise provided under the Contract Documents, the Owner, assisted by the Construction Manager, shall secure and pay for the building permit.

§ 2.3.2 ~~The Owner shall retain an architect~~ Architect is the person lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is ~~located, is located, if licensed~~ architecture is required by law for the Project. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The term "Architect," "Architect/Engineer," "Engineer," or "Design Professional" as used herein means the Architect or the Architect's authorized representative.

§ 2.3.3 ~~The Owner shall retain a~~ construction manager adviser is lawfully practicing construction management in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Construction Manager in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.4 If the employment of the Construction Manager or Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor construction manager or architect ~~to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and~~ whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Construction Manager or Architect, respectively.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. ~~The Taking into account the Contractor's experience and expertise, and exercise of professional caution, the~~ Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work. The Contractor shall not be entitled to additional compensation resulting from its failure to confirm the location of the site utilities or existing structures prior to bid opening.

§ 2.3.6 ~~The~~ Upon specific written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services. Contracts with other Contractors alone shall not constitute sufficient Owner control for purposes of this section.

§ 2.3.7 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the ~~Owner shall furnish to the Contractor~~ Contractor will receive at least one copy of the Contract Documents in pdf format (or another format reasonably approved by the Owner) for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.3.8 The Owner shall endeavor to forward all communications to the Contractor through the Construction Manager. Other communication shall be made as set forth in Section 4.2.6.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or ~~repeatedly~~ fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3. This right shall be in addition to and not in limitation of the Owner's rights under any provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ~~ten-day~~ three-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner or the Owner's designee (or immediately in the case of a threat to the safety of persons or property) to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, ~~correct such default or neglect.~~ Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to review by the Construction Manager and prior approval of the Architect, and the Construction Manager or Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the including any claim against the Contractor's Performance Bond, correct such default or neglect. In such case, the Owner may deduct from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses, including any and all legal expenses incurred to effectuate and enforce this provision and compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's and their

respective consultants' additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

If the Architect, Construction Manager, Owner, or other contractors or consultants are required to provide additional services due to defects or deficiencies in the Contractor's work or by failure of the Contractor to perform under its agreement, the Contractor shall be responsible for all such costs and fees (including attorney fees), which shall promptly be paid to the Owner. The Owner, Contractor, Architect, and Construction Manager acknowledge that the Owner's receipt of such payment from the Contractor is a condition precedent to the Owner's obligation to make payment to those adversely affected.

This Section 2.5 allows the Owner to withhold payments from a non-performing Contractor irrespective of the termination procedure identified in Section 14.2, and the Owner may pursue either remedy, or both.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.1.1 Possession, sale, or consumption of alcoholic beverages on the construction site is strictly prohibited. The unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession or use of drugs is prohibited on the construction site.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Construction Manager or Architect in their administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.5, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Construction Manager and Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information submitted to the Construction Manager in such form as the Construction Manager and Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Construction Manager and Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information submitted to Construction Manager in such form as the Construction Manager and Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of

Init.

Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.2.5 Prior to submitting its bid, the Contractor shall have studied and compared the Contract Documents and shall have reported to the Architect any error, inconsistency, or omission in the Contract Documents related to its work. It will be presumed that the Contractor's bid and the Contract Sum include the cost of correcting any error, inconsistency, or omission, which could have been discovered by the exercise of reasonable diligence. Unless the Contractor establishes that such error, inconsistency, or omission could not have been discovered by the exercise of reasonable diligence, the Contractor will make such corrections without additional compensation so that the Work is fully functional.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner, the Construction Manager, and the Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or ~~procedures~~ procedures, specifically including any delays that could impact timely coordination and completion of the Work. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. The Construction Manager shall review the proposed alternative for sequencing, constructability, and coordination impacts on the other Contractors. Unless the Architect or the Construction Manager objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Construction Manager of delays of other contractors that could impact timely coordination and completion of the Work.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of the Project already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work. Such provision of labor and materials shall occur in sufficient time to satisfy the existing Project schedule. The Contractor bears the risk of any failure to timely provide such labor and materials for any reason. The Contractor agrees to execute the appropriate UCC forms to effectuate the Owner's ownership of the material and equipment furnished pursuant to this Agreement.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.4.4 The Contractor, Construction Manager, and Architect each respectively agree that neither they nor their subcontractors will discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment, to be employed in the performance of this contract, with respect to hire, tenure, conditions or privilege of employment, or any matter directly or indirectly related to employment, because of race, age, sex, color, religion, national origin, ancestry or physical disability. Breach of this covenant may be regarded as a material breach of this contract.

§ 3.4.5 Asbestos-Free Product Installation

§ 3.4.5.1 It is hereby understood and agreed that no product and/or material containing asbestos including chrysolite, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, actinolite asbestos and any combination of these materials that have been chemically treated and/or altered shall be installed or introduced into the Work by the contractor or his employees, agents, subcontractors, or other individuals or entities over whom the Contractor has control. If applicable, the Contractor shall be required to provide a signed certification statement ensuring that all products or materials installed or introduced into the work all be asbestos-free.

§ 3.4.5.2 The Contractor shall also be required to furnish certified statements from the manufacturers of supplied materials used during construction verifying their products to be asbestos-free in accordance with the requirements of Section 3.4.5.1.

§ 3.4.5.3 The Contractor shall complete and submit to the Owner a certification evidencing asbestos-free product installation prior to issuance of the final Certificate for Payment, in a form acceptable to the Owner.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. In addition to any other warranties, guarantees or obligations set forth in the Contract Documents or applicable as a matter of a law and not in limitation of the terms of the Contract Documents, the Contractor warrants and guarantees that:

- .1 The Owner will have good title to the Work and all materials and equipment incorporated into the Work and, unless otherwise expressly provided in the Contract Documents, will be of good quality and new;
2. The Work and all materials and equipment incorporated into the Work will be free from all defects, including any defects in workmanship or materials;
3. The Work and all equipment incorporated into the Work will be fit for the purpose for which they are intended;
4. The Work and all materials and equipment incorporated into the Work will be merchantable; and
5. The Work and all materials and equipment incorporated into the Work will conform in all respects to the Contract Documents.

If required by the Construction Manager or Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Construction Manager or Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

Upon notice of the breach of any of the foregoing warranties or guarantees or any other warranties or guarantees under the Contract Documents, the Contractor, in addition to any other requirements in the Contract Documents, will commence to correct such breach within seventy-two (72) hours after written notice thereof and thereafter will use its best efforts to correct such breach to the satisfaction of the Owner; provided that if such notice is given after final payment hereunder, such seventy-two (72) hour period shall be extended to seven (7) days. The foregoing warranties and obligations of the Contractor shall survive the final payment and/or termination of the Contract.

The Contractor shall, at the time of final completion of the Work and as a condition precedent to final payment to the Contractor, assign to the Owner all manufacturers' warranties related to the materials and labor used in the Work. The Contractor further agrees to perform the Work in such manner as to preserve any and all such manufacturers' warranties and deliver to the Owner the warranties, project manuals, operating procedures, and other materials related

Init.

to each of the building systems and materials included in the Contractor's Work and as required by the Specifications. § 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

~~§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.~~

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work or portions thereof provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect. The Contractor shall also pay all state and federal taxes levied on its business, income or property and shall make all contributions for social security and other wage or payroll taxes. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for such payments and shall hold the Owner harmless from same.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices, and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner, assisted by the Construction Manager, shall secure and pay for the building permit. The Contractor shall secure and pay for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work ~~knowing it to be~~ contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 **Concealed or Unknown Conditions.** If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide written and dated notice to the Owner, Construction Manager, and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect and Construction Manager will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Owner and the Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, they will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Owner and the Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner, Construction Manager, and Contractor, stating the reasons. If the Owner or Contractor disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, either party may the Contractor shall submit a Claim as provided in Article 15. The requirements of Section 2 of 1998 PA 57 (MCL 125.1592), as amended, are hereby incorporated into this document. The Contractor shall be alert to any indication or evidence of existing underground or concealed utilities or structures not shown on the Contract Documents and shall immediately notify the Owner of discovery of such evidence. If the Contractor encounters such utilities or structures, it shall cease operations immediately to minimize damage and shall notify the Owner and Architect. The Contractor shall bear the cost of damage resulting from its failure to exercise reasonable care in its construction activity or from continuing operations without notifying the Owner.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall ~~notify~~ provide written and dated notification to the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do

not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features ~~may be made~~ shall be made, as needed as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents:

- .1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- .2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- .3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor. The superintendent and any other personnel shall be satisfactory to the Owner in all respects, and the Owner shall have the right to require the Contractor to remove any superintendent or any other personnel from the Project whose performance is not satisfactory to the Owner and to replace such superintendent or other personnel with another who is satisfactory to the Owner.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect, through the Construction Manager, of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. ~~Within The Owner and/or the Construction Manager may replay within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Construction Manager may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner, the Construction Manager, or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) require additional time for review. Failure of the Construction Manager to provide notice within the 14 day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.~~

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner, Construction Manager, or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's ~~consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.~~ consent.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information, and the Construction Manager's use in developing the Project schedule, a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. In no event shall the Contractor's Construction Schedule be extended due to action or inaction of the Contractor, except with prior written approval of the Owner within the Owner's sole discretion. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Construction Manager in scheduling and performing the Contractor's Work to avoid conflict with, and as to cause no delay in, the work or activities of other Contractors, or the construction or operations of the Owner's own forces or Separate Contractors.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Owner's, Construction Manager's and Architect's approval. The Architect and Construction Manager's approval which approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or

Init.

withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Construction Manager and Architect reasonable time to review ~~submittals~~-submittals, and (3) provide for expeditious and practical execution of the Work. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall participate with other Contractors, the Construction Manager, and the Owner in reviewing and coordinating all schedules for incorporation into the Project schedule that is prepared by the Construction Manager. The Contractor shall make revisions to the construction schedule and submittal schedule as deemed necessary by the Construction Manager to conform to the Project schedule.

§ 3.10.4 The Contractor shall perform the Work in ~~general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect, and incorporated into the approved Project schedule~~ accordance with the most recent approved project schedule and the most recent work schedule.

§ 3.10.5 The Contractor shall cooperate with the Construction Manager in scheduling and performing its Work to avoid conflict or interference with the Work of others, and the Contractor shall be responsible for any conflict or interferences that it causes. The Construction Manager and the Contractor acknowledge and understand that the work schedule will be modified from time-to-time with the Owner's approval to coordinate with the work of others and that such schedule changes do not give rise to a claim for damages or additional compensation by the Contractor for delay or otherwise. The Contractor shall be required to conform to the most recent Owner-approved schedule and acknowledges that fact was taken into account when it agreed to the Contract Sum and entered into this Contract.

§ 3.10.6 The Contractor shall cooperate with the Construction Manager in working out and following the proper sequence of operations between the Work of the Contractor and that of other trades on the site.

§ 3.10.7 The Contractor shall prosecute the Work undertaken in a prompt and diligent manner whenever the Work (or a part thereof) becomes available, or at such other time as the Owner and/or Construction Manager may direct so as to promote the general progress of the entire construction. The Contractor shall not, by delay or otherwise, interfere with or hinder the Work of the Construction Manager or any other Contractor. Any materials that are to be furnished by the Contractor shall be furnished in sufficient time to enable the Contractor to perform and complete its Work within the time or times provided in the schedule. If the Contractor shall, through its action or inactions, including the actions or inactions of its' subcontractors or suppliers, fall behind in furnishing necessary labor and/or materials to meet the construction needs in accordance with the established schedule, then it shall increase its forces or work such overtime as may be required, at its own expense, to bring its part of the work up to the proper schedule. In the event that the Contractor does not take such action necessary to bring its part of the work up to schedule, as determined by the Construction Manager, then the Owner may supplement the Contractor's forces or take other action permitted under Section 2.4 or Section 2.5. The Contractor shall be responsible for any and all costs of performing or completing the Work and shall pay any such sums within ten (10) days of an invoice. If not paid within ten (10) days, the amount will be withheld from the Contractor's next payment and paid to the relevant parties. If the amounts withheld from payments then or thereafter due Contractor are insufficient to cover such costs, the Owner may bill these costs to the Contractor, and the Contractor shall pay any such sums within ten (10) days of an invoice. Exercise of such rights shall in no way limit or jeopardize the Owner's right to any other remedy, including but not limited to a claim against the Performance Bond of the Contractor.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Construction Manager, Architect, and Owner, and delivered to the Construction Manager for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor for submittal to and review by the Architect to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work. All Work shall be furnished and installed in accordance with the Drawings, Specifications and as additionally required by the manufacturer's printed instructions. The Contractor shall review the manufacturer's instructions, and where conflict occurs between the Drawings or Specifications and the manufacturer's instructions, the Contractor shall request clarification from the Architect prior to commencing the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect and Construction Manager is subject to the limitations of Sections 4.2.10 through 4.2.12. Informational submittals upon which the Construction Manager and Architect are not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Construction Manager or Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Construction Manager, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the Project submittal schedule approved by the Construction Manager and Architect or, in the absence of an approved Project submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of other Contractors, Separate Contractors, or the Owner's own forces. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Construction Manager in the coordination of the Contractor's Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals with related documents submitted by other Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect, that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been reviewed and approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's review and approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Construction Manager and Architect in a detailed writing of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Construction Manager and Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will

Init.

specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to reasonably rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents, ~~Documents, subject to its experience and expertise.~~ The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. ~~The Owner, the Architect, and the Owner shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals.~~ The Architect and Construction Manager shall be entitled to reasonably rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, ~~provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy, subject to their professional judgment, experience, and expertise.~~ Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager shall review submittals for sequencing, constructability, and coordination impacts on other Contractors.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Construction Manager and Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

§ 3.13.1 The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, permits, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment. Only materials and equipment which are to be used for the Project or to carry out the Work shall be stored at the Project site(s). Protection of such materials and equipment shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

§ 3.13.2 The Contractor shall coordinate the Contractor's operations with, and secure the approval of, the Construction Manager before using any portion of the site.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner, Separate Contractors, or of other Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner, Separate Contractors, or by other Contractors except with written consent of the Construction Manager, Owner, and such other Contractors or Separate Contractors. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Separate Contractors, other Contractors, or the Owner, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor and its Subcontractors shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner, or Construction Manager with the Owner's approval, may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.15.3 Any areas and/or concurrently occupied space both occupied by the Owner and used in the progress of the Work, whether within the limits of the construction site or the adjacent areas leading to it, shall be maintained in a clean and safe condition and open to travel. Failure by the Contractor to maintain said areas will result in the Owner's cleaning of same, at the expense of the Contractor.

Init.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect ~~harmless from from any and all cost, damage, and loss on account thereof, including, but not limited to actual attorneys' fees,~~ but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner, Architect, or Construction Manager. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect through the Construction Manager. The review by the Owner of any method of construction, invention, appliance, process, article, device or materials of any kind shall be for its adequacy as integrated into the Work and shall not be an approval for the use thereof by the Contractor in violation of any patent or other rights of any third person.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, Construction Manager's and Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or ~~resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent in any way related to performance of the Work, or the duties or obligations of this Agreement or the failure of the Contractor or the Work to conform with the Contract Documents, caused in whole or in part by any acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder.~~ them or anyone for whose acts of any of them may be liable. The Contractor shall not be obligated to indemnify a party for that party's sole negligence but shall remain liable to the fullest extent of its fault or the fault of a person for whom the Contractor is responsible (e.g., a Subcontractor). The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, Architect's consultants and agents and employees of any of them from and against all amounts such parties may be required to pay in attorney fees in order to pursue enforcement of this provision against the Contractor or otherwise obtain indemnification from the Contractor provided under the terms of this Section 3.18 or any other applicable Contract Document. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, abridge or reduce any other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18, which would otherwise exist as to any party or person set forth in this section. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify the Owner and save the Owner harmless against all loss by fines, penalties or corrective measures resulting from negligent or wrongful acts or omissions by the Contractor, its Subcontractors, agents, employees or assigns, with respect to the violation of safety requirements of this Contract, including reasonable attorney fees.

§ 3.18.2 ~~In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.~~ addition to and not in limitation of the Contractor's other indemnity obligations, the Contractor hereby accepts and assumes exclusive liability for and shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect from and against the payment of the following:

All contributions, taxes, or premiums (including interest and penalties thereon) which may be payable under the unemployment insurance law of any state, the federal Social Security Act, federal, state, county and/or municipal tax withholding laws, or any other law, measured upon the payroll of or required to be withheld from employees by whomsoever employed, engaged in the Work to be performed and furnished under the Contract Documents.

All sales, use, personal property and other taxes (including interest and penalties thereon) required by any federal, state, county, municipal or other law to be paid or collected by the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors or vendors or any other person or persons acting for, through or under it or any of them, by reason of the performance of the Work or the acquisition, ownership, furnishing, or use of any materials, equipment, supplies, labor, services or other items for or in connection with the Work;

All pension, welfare, vacation, annuity and other benefit contributions payable under or in connection with respect to all persons by whomsoever employed, engaged in the Work to be performed and furnished under the Contract Documents.

The Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Owner harmless from any claim, damage, loss or expense, including but not limited to actual attorney fees, incurred by the Owner related to any hazardous material or waste, toxic substance, pollution or contamination brought into the Project site or caused by the Contractor or used, handles, transported, stored, removed, remediated, disturbed or dispersed of by Contractor.

§ 3.18.3 In the event that any claim is made or asserted, or lawsuit filed for damages or injury arising out of or resulting from the performance of the Work, whether or not the Owner is named as a party, the Contractor shall immediately advise the Owner, in writing, of such claim or lawsuit and shall provide a full and complete copy of any documents or pleadings thereto, as well as a full and accurate report of the facts involved.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement. The term "Architect," "Architect/Engineer," "Engineer," or "Design Professional" as used herein means the Architect or the Architect's authorized representative.

§ 4.1.2 The Construction Manager is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.3 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.3 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Construction Manager and Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the ~~Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, and Contractor.~~ Owner and the Construction Manager or Architect, respectively. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Construction Manager and Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be the Owner's representatives during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for ~~Payment.~~ Payment and with the Owner's written concurrence during the correction period. The Construction Manager and Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or more frequently, as otherwise agreed with the Owner, ~~Owner or as required by law,~~ to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. ~~However, Subject to the Owner/Architect Agreement,~~ the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner and the Construction Manager reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, will guard the Owner against defects and deficiencies in the work, and promptly report to the Owner and Construction Manager known deviations from the Contract Documents. ~~Documents, the Project schedule and defects and deficiencies observed in the Work.~~

§ 4.2.3 The Construction Manager shall provide one or more representatives who shall be in attendance at the Project site whenever the Work is being performed. The Construction Manager will determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in accordance with the Contract Documents, will keep the Owner and Architect reasonably informed of the progress of the Work, and will promptly report to the Owner and Architect known deviations from the Contract Documents and the most recent Project schedule, and defects and deficiencies observed in the Work.

Init.

§ 4.2.4 The Construction Manager will schedule and coordinate the activities of the Contractor and other Contractors in accordance with the latest approved Project ~~schedule~~-schedule and shall supervise construction as required by 1937 PA 306 (MCL 388.851 et seq.).

§ 4.2.5 The Construction ~~Manager, Manager and Architect~~, except to the extent required by Section 4.2.4, and ~~Architect~~ 4.2.4 or by 1937 PA 306 and/or 1980 PA 299, as applicable, will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for, the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the Contractor's safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract ~~Documents, and Documents~~. Except as required by their respective agreements with the Owner, neither will be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract ~~Documents. Neither the Construction Manager nor the Architect Documents and neither~~ will have control over or charge of, or be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or of any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work. The Construction Manager will schedule and coordinate the work of all Contractors on the Project, including the Contractors' use of the site. The Construction Manager will keep the Contractors informed of the Project Construction Schedule to enable the Contractors to plan and perform the Work in a timely manner.

§ 4.2.6 **Communications.** The Owner shall endeavor to communicate with the Contractor and the Construction Manager's consultants through the Construction Manager about matters arising out of or relating to the Contract Documents. The Owner and Construction Manager shall endeavor to include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall endeavor to promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Construction Manager otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants ~~shall may~~ be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers ~~shall may~~ be through the Contractor. Communications by and with other Contractors shall be through the Construction Manager. Communications by and with the Owner's own forces and Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.7 The Construction Manager and Architect will review and certify all Applications for Payment by the Contractor, in accordance with the provisions of Article 9.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect and Construction Manager have authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents, and will notify each other about the rejection. Whenever the Construction Manager considers it necessary or advisable, the Construction Manager will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, upon written authorization of the Owner, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. The foregoing authority of the Construction Manager will be subject to the provisions of Sections 4.2.18 through 4.2.20 inclusive, with respect to interpretations and decisions of the Architect. However, neither the Architect's nor the Construction Manager's authority to act under this Section 4.2.8 nor a decision made by either of them in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect or the Construction Manager to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons performing any of the Work.

§ 4.2.9 Utilizing the submittal schedule provided by the Contractor, the Construction Manager shall prepare, and revise as necessary, a Project submittal schedule incorporating information from other Contractors, the Owner, Owner's consultants, Owner's Separate Contractors and vendors, governmental agencies, and participants in the Project under the management of the Construction Manager. The Project submittal schedule and any revisions shall be submitted to the Architect for approval.

§ 4.2.10 The Construction Manager will receive and promptly review for conformance with the submittal requirements of the Contract Documents, all submittals from the Contractor such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples. Where there are other Contractors, the Construction Manager will also check and coordinate the information contained within each submittal received from the Contractor and other Contractors, and transmit to the Architect those recommended for approval. By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Construction Manager represents to the Owner and Architect that the Construction Manager has reviewed and recommended them for approval. The Construction Manager's actions will be taken in accordance with

the Project submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved Project submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time to permit adequate review by the Architect.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Upon the Architect's completed review, the Architect shall transmit its submittal review to the Construction Manager.

§ 4.2.12 Review of the Contractor's submittals by the Construction Manager and Architect is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager and Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Construction Manager and Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component. However, should the Construction Manager or Architect discover during the course of such review any inaccuracies, incompleteness, or other irregularities, they shall immediately notify the Owner of the same to determine an appropriate corrective course of action or notify the Contractor of the same to correct the irregularities.

§ 4.2.13 The Construction Manager will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives.

§ 4.2.14 The Construction Manager and the Architect will take appropriate action on Change Orders or Construction Change Directives in accordance with Article 7, and the Architect will have authority to order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.15 ~~Utilizing the documents provided by the Contractor, the~~ The Construction Manager will maintain at the site for the Owner one copy of all Contract Documents, approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals, in good order and marked currently to record all changes and selections made during construction. These will be available to the Architect and the Contractor, and will be delivered to the Owner in good condition and reasonably organized upon completion of the Project.

§ 4.2.16 The Construction Manager will assist the Architect in conducting inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion in conjunction with the Architect pursuant to Section 9.8; and receive and forward to the Owner written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10. The Construction Manager will forward to the Architect a final Application and Certificate for Payment or final Project Application and Project Certificate for Payment upon the Contractor's compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.17 ~~If the Owner and Architect agree, the~~ The Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Construction Manager of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.18 The Architect will interpret ~~and decide~~ matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of the Construction Manager, Owner, or Contractor through the Construction Manager. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.19 Interpretations ~~and decisions~~ of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such ~~interpretations and decisions~~, interpretations, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by ~~both Owner and~~

Contractor, ~~will not show partiality to either,~~ and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions so rendered in good ~~faith.~~ faith and without negligence.

§ 4.2.20 The Architect's ~~decisions-interpretations~~ on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract ~~Documents.~~ Documents and acceptable to the Owner.

§ 4.2.21 The Construction Manager will receive and review requests for information from the Contractor, and forward each request for information to the Architect, with the Construction Manager's recommendation. The Architect will review and respond in writing, through the Construction Manager, to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager's recommendation and the Architect's response to each request will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable ~~promptness.~~ promptness given the particular circumstances. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include other Contractors or Separate Contractors or the subcontractors of other Contractors or Separate Contractors. The term "Subcontractor" shall also include material and equipment suppliers.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Construction Manager, for review by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish supplies, materials or equipment ~~equipment, including those~~ fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Construction Manager ~~may~~ will notify the Contractor whether the Owner, the Construction Manager or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or, (2) requires additional time for review. ~~Failure of the Construction Manager to provide notice within the 14 day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.~~ The Contractor shall remain, in all instances, jointly and severally liable to the Owner for all acts or omissions of its Subcontractor. All contractual agreements with additional persons or entities serving as a subcontractor shall incorporate the Contract Documents, expressly identify the Owner as a third-party beneficiary, give the Owner all rights against the Subcontractor that it would have against the Contractor and state that the Owner shall enjoy all third-party beneficiary rights not prohibited by law.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution. The Contractor shall notify the Owner, the Architect, and the Construction Manager of any proposed subcontractor substitution a minimum of 10 days prior to such proposed change.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- .1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and
- .2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation ~~shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension~~ may be equitably adjusted as negotiated by the parties.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor Contractor or other entity. ~~If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor Contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor Contractor's obligations under the subcontract.~~

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction with Own Forces and to Award Other Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to ~~insurance and waiver of subrogation~~ insurance. The Construction Manager and Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating the Work with the work of other Contractors, including the Owner's own forces or Separate Contractors so as to complete the Work in accordance with the Project schedule.

§ 6.1.2 When the Owner performs construction or operations with the Owner's own forces or Separate Contractors, the Owner shall provide for coordination of such forces and Separate Contractors with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them.

~~§ 6.1.3 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.~~

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner's own forces, Separate Contractors, Construction Manager and other Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner's own forces, Separate Contractors or other Contractors, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Construction Manager and Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor or other Contractors that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Construction Manager and the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's or other Contractors' completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractors or other Contractors that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs, including costs that are payable to a Separate Contractors or to other Contractors, because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. ~~The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction by the Owner's own forces, Separate Contractors, or other Contractors.~~

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction, or to property of the Owner, Construction Manager, Separate Contractors, or other Contractors as provided in Section 10.2.5. Should a claim be made that the Contractor wrongfully delayed or caused damage to the Work or property of another contractor (including the Owner's own forces, other Contractors, or Separate Contractors), the Contractor shall promptly settle the dispute with such other contractor. If such other contractor sues the Owner on account of any delay or damage alleged to have been caused by the Contractor, the Construction Manager will notify the Contractor who shall defend such proceedings at the Contractor's sole expense. If any judgment or award against the Owner arises therefrom, the Contractor shall pay or satisfy it and shall reimburse the Owner for all costs, including attorneys' fees and court costs, which the Owner may have incurred.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner, Separate Contractors, and other Contractors shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, other Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and ~~the Construction Manager, with notice to the Architect, will~~ allocate the cost among those responsible. The Owner's right to clean up shall in no event be deemed a duty, and should the Owner choose not to pursue this remedy, the Contractor necessitating such action shall remain fully responsible for the same.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, only by Change Order, Construction Change Directive-Directive, written contract amendment, or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect and Contractor. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Construction Manager and signed by the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, and Contractor, stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- .1 The change in the Work;
- .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.2.3 The Contractor's agreement on any Change Order shall constitute its final settlement of all matters relating to the direct and indirect costs associated with such change and any and all related adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Construction Manager and signed by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one or more of the following methods:

- .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- .3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- .4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Construction Manager shall ~~determine~~ determine, with the Owner's approval, the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Construction Manager may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to a reasonable amount of the following:

- .1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Construction Manager and Architect;
- .2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
- .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
- .4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and
- .5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

Init.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Construction Manager of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time. Contractor agreements to a Construction Change Directive shall require a follow-up writing or signature as contemplated in Section 7.3.7.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Construction Manager and Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for undisputed Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. ~~The~~ For those undisputed portions, the Construction Manager and Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Construction Manager and Architect determine to be reasonably justified. The interim determination of ~~cost~~ cost, if agreed to by the Owner in writing, shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of ~~either party~~ the Contractor to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree in writing with a determination made by the Construction Manager and Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the ~~adjustments,~~ adjustments in writing, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Construction Manager shall prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Owner and Construction Manager and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Owner and Construction Manager that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for obtaining all supplies, materials, tools and equipment necessary to perform the Work and for properly performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time. All work shall be completed in sufficient time to allow for clean-up and preparation for Owner move-in prior to the date of Substantial Completion.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 ~~If~~ Provided the Contractor submits a written request for an extension not more than fourteen days after the occurrence that gives rise to the delay, if the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, or an employee of any of them, or of the Owner's own forces, Separate Contractors, or other Contractors; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, fire, government-declared emergencies, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution; litigation, mediation, or arbitration, as applicable; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts and the Architect, based on the recommendation of the Construction Manager, determines justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine, may be extended by Change Order. Failure of the Contractor to submit a timely request for an extension shall irrevocably waive the Contractor's right to such an extension of time. If the contract time is subject to extension pursuant to this subparagraph, such extension shall be the exclusive remedy of the Contractor and the Contractor shall not be entitled to recover damages from the Owner. Further, minor modifications in Contract time resulting from adjustments in the Project construction schedule shall not be deemed a sufficient cause for an extension of time under this Section.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

~~§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.~~

§ 8.4 Delay Damage Claims

§ 8.4.1 If the Contractor fails to complete its Work on time resulting in loss or damage to the Owner, the Owner shall be entitled to recover any damages caused by the Contractor's breach, including overhead, profit, extended general conditions, actual attorney fees, etc.

§ 8.4.2 In the event the Contractor is delayed or hindered in the commencement or progress of the Work, including but not limited to those delays caused by the Work or lack of Work of another contractor or subcontractor on the Project, and the Contractor claims monetary damages as a direct and proximate consequences thereof (including, but not limited to, extended general conditions, overhead, profit, overtime, interest, supervisions or other costs or profits whatsoever), then the Contractor shall not assert such claims against the Architect, Construction Manager or Owner and, as to the Architect, Construction Manager and Owner, the Contractor's claims of such delay damages are hereby waived. The Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy regarding claims for monetary delay damages shall be to pursue such claims directly against any contractor(s) and/or subcontractors on the job which may have caused the delay, and with regard to such claims asserted against the Contractor by any other contractor(s) and/or subcontractors, the Contractor hereby waives the defense of absence of contractual privity and hereby assumes liability to other contractor(s) and/or subcontractors arising out of the Contractor's actions or inactions resulting in such delay and claim.

§ 8.4.3 For any delay claims raised against the Owner, the Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy is an extension of time to perform the Work not to exceed the time frame of any proven delay. Under no circumstances is the Contractor entitled to monetary delay damages from the Owner.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably ~~adjusted~~adjusted, unless the Contractor provided such unit prices as a part of a competitive bid.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

~~Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, Before the first Application for Payment, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Construction Manager, before the first Application for Payment,~~ allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Construction Manager and the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. The Construction Manager shall forward to the Owner and Architect the Contractor's schedule of values. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Construction Manager and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Construction Manager and the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Construction Manager or the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least fifteen days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Construction Manager an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of ~~values, if required under Section 9.2, values~~ for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases of waivers of lien from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Construction Manager and Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders. A Contractor's request for payment of sums related to work regarding Construction Change Directive shall, unless qualified in writing at the time of request, constitute full and complete consent to the Construction Change Directive(s) and to the issuance of a Change Order.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.1.3 The Contractor shall submit with each monthly Application for Payment (1) an Affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the previous application was submitted and the Owner might in any way be responsible have been paid or otherwise satisfied, and (2) a release or waiver of liens rising out of the Contract from each Contractor and/or Subcontractor, materialman, supplier and laborer or the Contractor addressing all previous Applications for Payment submitted for the Project.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site. Payment to Contractor for materials stored off site is discouraged. When circumstances indicate that the Owner's best interest is served by off-site storage, the Contractor shall make written request to the Owner and Construction Manager for approval to include such material costs in its next progress payment. The Contractor's request shall include the following information:

- .1 A list of the fabricated materials consigned to the Project (which shall be clearly identified, giving the place of storage, together with copies of invoices and reasons why materials cannot be delivered to the site.
- .2 Certification that items have been tagged for delivery to the Project and that they will not be used for another purpose.

- .3 A letter from the Contractor's Surety indicating agreement to the arrangements and that payment to the Contractor shall not relieve either party of their responsibility to complete the Work.
- .4 Evidence of adequate insurance covering the material in storage, which shall name the Owner as additionally insured.
- .5 Costs incurred by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect to inspect material in off-site storage shall be paid by the Contractor.
- .6 Subsequent pay requests shall itemize the materials and their cost which were approved on previous pay requests and remain in off-site storage.
- .7 When a partial payment is allowed on account of material delivered on the site of the Work or in the vicinity thereof or under possession and control of the Contractor, but not yet incorporated therein, such material shall become the property of the Owner, but if such material is stolen, destroyed or damaged by casualty before being used, the Contractor will be required to replace it at its own expense.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 Where there is only one Contractor, the Construction Manager will, within seven days after the Construction Manager's receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, review the Application, certify the amount the Construction Manager determines is due the Contractor, and forward the Contractor's Application and Certificate for Payment to the Architect. Within seven days after the Architect receives the Contractor's Application for Payment from the Construction Manager, the Architect will either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment, in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Construction Manager; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Construction Manager and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Construction Manager and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1. The Construction Manager will promptly forward to the Contractor the Architect's notice of withholding certification.

§ 9.4.2 Where there is more than one Contractor performing portions of the Project, the Construction Manager will, within seven days after the Construction Manager receives all of the Contractors' Applications for Payment: (1) review the Applications and certify the amount the Construction Manager determines is due each of the Contractors; (2) prepare a Summary of Contractors' Applications for Payment by combining information from each Contractor's application with information from similar applications for progress payments from the other Contractors; (3) prepare a Project Application and Certificate for Payment; (4) certify the amount the Construction Manager determines is due all Contractors; and (5) forward the Summary of Contractors' Applications for Payment and Project Application and Certificate for Payment to the Architect.

§ 9.4.2.1 Within seven days after the Architect receives the Project Application and Project Certificate for Payment and the Summary of Contractors' Applications for Payment from the Construction Manager, the Architect will either (1) issue to the Owner a Project Certificate for Payment, with a copy to the Construction Manager; or (2) issue to the Owner a Project Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Construction Manager and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Project Application for Payment, and notify the Construction Manager and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1. The Construction Manager will promptly forward the Architect's notice of withholding certification to the Contractors. As between the Owner and the Contractor, the failure of the Architect or Construction Manager to notify the Contractor or the Owner of a withheld certification does not render such withholding ineffective, and the Owner shall have no obligation to pay a Contractor for uncertified amounts or amounts for which no Certificate for Payment has been issued. If the Contractor does not receive notice of a withheld certification, it shall proceed as provided in Section 9.7.

§ 9.4.3 The Construction Manager's certification of an Application for Payment or, in the case of more than one Contractor, a Project Application and Certificate for Payment, shall be based upon the Construction Manager's

Init.

evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application or Applications for Payment. The Construction Manager's certification will constitute a representation that, to the best of the Construction Manager's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is, or Contractors are, entitled to payment in the amount certified.

§ 9.4.4 The Architect's issuance of a Certificate for Payment or, in the case of more than one Contractor, Project Application and Certificate for Payment, shall be based upon the Architect's evaluation of the Work, the recommendation of the Construction Manager, and data in the Application for Payment or Project Application for Payment. The Architect's certification will constitute a representation that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is, or Contractors are, entitled to payment in the amount certified.

§ 9.4.5 The representations made pursuant to Sections 9.4.3 and 9.4.4 are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Construction Manager or ~~Architect~~ Architect, in writing, together with the Certification which the qualification pertains.

§ 9.4.6 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment or a Project Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Construction Manager or Architect ~~has~~ has, unless otherwise required by contract or law, (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Construction Manager or Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Construction Manager's or Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.3 and 9.4.4 cannot be made. If the Construction Manager or Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Construction Manager will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1 and 9.4.2. If the Contractor, Construction Manager and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment or a Project Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Construction Manager or Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Construction Manager's or Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from the acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2 because of

- .1 defective Work not ~~remedied~~; remedied, or the Contractor is in breach of the Agreement;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor or other Contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; ~~or~~
- .7 ~~repeated~~ failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- .8 the Work not having progressed to the extent set forth in the Application for payment; or
- .9 representations of the Contractor are untrue.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect or Construction Manager withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Construction Manager, and both will reflect such payment on the next Certificate for Payment.

§ 9.5.5 If the Contractor disputes any determination by the Owner, Architect, or Construction Manager with regard to any Certificate for Payment, the Contractor shall nevertheless continue to expeditiously perform the Work and such dispute shall provide no basis for any manner of suspension of the Contractor's performance of the Work.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Construction Manager and Architect.

§ 9.6.1.1 The Owner may, in its sole discretion, choose to make payments to Contractors through the Construction Manager. More particularly, the Owner may distribute funds to the Construction Manager for the Construction Manager to then provide payment to each respective and applicable Contractor. The Owner may discontinue this practice at any time in its sole discretion.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Construction Manager will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner, Construction Manager nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4. Owner may, in its sole discretion, after providing Contractor with ten (10) days prior written notice, make direct payments to the Contractor's Subcontractors, material men, laborers or claimants relating to labor or material provided to the Contractor in the event the Subcontractors, material men, laborers or claimants threaten to or actually cease providing labor and/or materials for the Project due to nonpayment such that, in the Owner's determination, progress of the Project and the Project's schedule are jeopardized. All payments made pursuant to this section shall be considered the same as if paid directly to the Contractor and shall constitute partial payment of the Contract Sum. In the event the Contractor disagrees with the amount proposed to be paid to one or more Subcontractors, material men, laborers or claimants, the Contractor shall provide a bond in the amount the Contractor believes the Owner will overpay, within ten (10) days of receipt of notice, or be barred from making any claim that the amount of the direct payment was incorrect. Payment under this provision shall not jeopardize any other remedy available to the Owner.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require

Init.

money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

§ 9.6.9 Subject to applicable law, if a petition in bankruptcy or any other arrangement or proceeding regarding insolvency, assignment for the benefit of creditors, trust, chattel mortgage, or similar state or federal proceeding, whether voluntary or involuntary, shall be filed with respect to the Contractor, the Owner may withhold the final balance, or any other payments, whether or not an application for progress payment has been properly filed, until expiration of the period of any guarantees or warranties required for the Contractor, and the Owner may pay out such funds the amount necessary to satisfy any claims or costs that otherwise would have been covered by such guarantees or warranties.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Construction Manager and Architect do not issue a Certificate for Payment or a Project Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the ~~Contractor~~, ~~Contractor and without justifiable basis under the Contract Documents~~, within fourteen days after the Construction Manager's receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Construction Manager and Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, ~~then the Contractor may, upon seven-~~ unless the Owner, in good faith, disputes the amount certified, then the Contractor may, upon twenty-one additional days' notice to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. (1) the Contractor receives payment of the amount owing, or (2) the Contractor receives notice from the Architect, Construction Manager, or Owner of a full or partial withheld certification as provided herein. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall have no obligation to pay the Contractor unless it receives a Certificate for Payment for the amount certified. The Owner may withhold payment from a non-performing Contractor irrespective of the issuance of a Certificate for Payment.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents and when all required occupancy permits, if any, have been issued, so the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall notify the Construction Manager, and the Contractor and Construction Manager shall jointly prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the list, the Architect, assisted by the Construction Manager, will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item ~~upon notification by the Architect, immediately.~~ In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect, assisted by the Construction Manager, to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Architect, assisted by the Construction Manager, determines that the Work of all of the Contractors, or designated portion thereof, is substantially complete, the Construction Manager will prepare, and the Construction Manager and Architect shall execute, a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of

Init.

Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.6 Notwithstanding Sections 9.8.1 and 9.8.2, as a condition precedent to establishing the date of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect and Construction Manager a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected (a "punch list"). The Contractor shall respond immediately to correct Work deficiencies and/or punch list items. Should the Contractor fail to make corrections in a timely fashion, but not later than thirty (30) calendar days from the date of Substantial Completion or notification of the required corrections, whichever is earlier, such Work may be corrected by the Owner at the Contractor's sole expense, and the Contract Sum may be adjusted accordingly.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, ~~provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor and Construction Manager shall jointly prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect after consultation with the Construction Manager complete. The Contractor shall proceed with the work in such a manner as reasonably directed and shall cooperate with the Owner to limit interruptions.~~

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Construction Manager, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon completion of the Work, the Contractor shall forward to the Construction Manager a notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance, and shall also forward to the Construction Manager a final Contractor's Application for Payment. Upon receipt, the Construction Manager shall perform an inspection to confirm the completion of Work of the Contractor. The Construction Manager shall make recommendations to the Architect when the Work of all of the Contractors is ready for final inspection, and shall then forward the Contractors' notices and Application for Payment or Project Application for Payment, to the Architect, who will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Construction Manager and Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of their knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of their on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Construction Manager's and Architect's final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

Init.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect through the Construction Manager (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final ~~payment~~ ~~(5)-payment~~, (5) an affidavit that states the Work is fully completed and performed in accordance with the Contract Documents and is satisfactory to the Architect and the Owner, (6) in the event of Contractor bankruptcy, at the Owner's option, an order entered by the court having jurisdiction of the Contractor's insolvency proceeding authorizing such payment, (7) a general release executed by the Contractor on a form provided by the Construction Manager, (8) all close-out documents and warranties have been provided in a reasonable and acceptable manner, (9) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and ~~(6), (10)~~, if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable-actual attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Construction Manager and Architect so confirm, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Construction Manager and Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect through the Construction Manager prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall ~~constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from~~
~~.1 — liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;~~
~~.2 — failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;~~
~~.3 — terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or~~
~~.4 — audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.~~ not constitute a waiver of any Claims by the Owner.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of all claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as being unsettled and being an exception to the waiver of this section at the time of final Application for Payment.

§ 9.10.6 All architectural costs incurred after the specified Final Completion date resulting from the Contractor's failure to complete the Work as agreed shall be paid by the Contractor to the Owner prior to the authorization of final payment. Charges to the Contractor shall be made at such times and in such amounts as the Architect invoices the Owner under the current rate schedule in effect at the time of service, for services provided in connection with the Work. The architectural costs incurred after the final completion date will be deducted from the Contractor's progress payment or final payment as applicable.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract. The Contractor shall submit the Contractor's safety program to the Construction Manager for review and coordination with the safety programs of other Contractors. The Construction Manager's responsibilities for review and coordination of safety programs shall not extend to direct control over or charge of the acts or omissions of the Contractors, Subcontractors, agents or employees of the Contractors or

Subcontractors, or any other persons performing portions of the Work and not directly employed by the Construction Manager.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

- .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor;
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction; and
- .4 construction or operations by the Owner, Separate Contractors, or other Contractors.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss. The Contractor shall take all reasonable safety precautions with respect to its Work and the work of others, shall comply with all standard industry safety measures and shall comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and orders of any public authority and all other requirements of the Contract Documents, including those applicable to the safety of persons or property. The Contractor shall be responsible for the safety of all of the Contractor's employees and the safety of all of the Contractor's Subcontractors, suppliers, and their employees. The Contractor shall report in writing to the Construction Manager any injury to any of Contractor's or its Subcontractors' employees at the site within one (1) day after the occurrence of such injury. The Contractor acknowledges receiving, or having access to an opportunity to review, health and safety information about the Project site(s), including any applicable asbestos management plan and any other environmental information it deems necessary to perform the work.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, ~~reasonable~~ reasonable, necessary, and appropriate safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel. The Contractor shall be solely and fully responsible for any and all damage claims and for defense of all actions against the Owner relating to such explosives, hazardous materials and/or unusual methods.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss ~~(other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents)~~ to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2, 10.2.1.3 and 10.2.1.4 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2, 10.2.1.3 and 10.2.1.4. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If ~~either party~~ the Contractor suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of ~~the other party, the Owner,~~ or of others for whose acts ~~such party~~ the Owner is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the ~~other party~~ Owner within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the ~~other party~~ to investigate the matter. Owner to investigate the matter. The Contractor's failure to do so shall be an irrevocable waiver of any claim against the Owner arising out of such injury or damage. Injury or damage to persons or property suffered by the Owner because of an act or omission of the Contractor or others for whose acts the Contractor is legally responsible shall be subject to the limitations provisions established by Michigan law.

§ 10.2.8.1 The Contractor causing damage to the Work of another Contractor shall be responsible for the repair and replacement of such damaged Work. Back charges may be made against the Contract sum of the damaging Contractor when corrections are not made promptly.

§ 10.2.8.2 The Owner reserves the right to pay the Contractor suffering damage from monies due the Contractor who is responsible for the Work required by same and shall deduct it from the Contract amount due the said responsible Contractor.

§ 10.2.9 If the Contractor or any Subcontractor chooses to use any systems, equipment, facilities, or services which have been incorporated in the Project as a permanent part thereof by any other, the Contractor shall assume full responsibility for damages caused to said systems, equipment, facilities or services, and have damages repaired as required, so that in no case will the performance of the used systems, equipment, facilities or services be diminished from the specified criteria as a result of such use.

§ 10.2.10 The Contractor acknowledges that the safety of the Owner's students, employees and guests is of the utmost importance. The Contractor will take no action which would jeopardize the safety of the Owner's students, employees and guests and, without the Owner's written approval, shall take no action which would interfere with the Owner's activities. Without limiting the foregoing provisions, the Contractor shall comply with all laws applicable to students and/or school safety.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner in its discretion shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner ~~shall~~ shall, as a courtesy, furnish in writing to the Contractor, Construction Manager and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. ~~The Contractor, the Construction Manager and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not any of them has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If the Contractor, Construction Manager or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor, the Construction Manager and the Architect have no reasonable objection.~~ When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up to address shutdown, delay, and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Construction Manager, Architect, their consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from

Init.

and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances. To the extent the Contract requires the removal, transport and disposal of hazardous materials, the Contractor agrees that it assumes responsibility for said tasks as a part of the Agreement.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

~~§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.~~

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's reasonable discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7. Nothing in this section will be construed as relieving Contractor from the cost and responsibilities for emergencies covered hereby.

§ 10.5 Notification of Utility Companies

§ 10.5.1 At least five (5) working days prior to the start of work in areas which may involve existing utility lines, the Contractor shall notify the MISS DIG notification system of the planned work.

§ 10.5.2 The utility company should, upon receipt of notice, stake, mark or otherwise designate the location (and depth) of their lines, or temporarily move the line(s).

§ 10.5.3 The Contractor shall immediately report to the respective utility company any break or leak in its lines, or any dent, gouge, groove or other damage to the utility line or to its coating or cathodic protection made or discovered in the course of the Work.

§ 10.5.4 The Contractor shall immediately alert the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect and occupants of nearby premises of any and all emergencies caused or discovered in the utility lines(s) in the course of the Work.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. Agreement, as described elsewhere in the Contract Documents, as required by law, or as reasonably required by the Owner in light of the nature of services performed and insurance obligations of its other contractors and consultants. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Construction Manager and Construction Manager's consultants, and the Architect and Architect's consultants, Owner shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents. On all insurance contracts under which the Contractor is obligated to have its insurance company name the Owner as additional insured, the Contractor shall require such insurance company to add to the policy the following clause: "The insurance afforded to the Additional Insured is primary

insurance. If the Additional Insureds have other insurance which is applicable to the loss on an excess or contingent basis, the amount of the insurance company's liability under this policy shall not be reduced by the existence of such other insurance." Certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner shall be submitted by Contractor to the Owner and Construction Manager prior to commencement of Work and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds covering faithful performance of 100% of the Contract and payment of 100% of the obligations arising thereunder as stipulated in bidding requirements or specifically required by the Contract Documents or by law on the date of the Contract. The Contractor shall provide such additional surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located and that are reasonably acceptable to the Owner. The Construction Manager shall obtain copies of the Performance Bond and Payment Bond required by the Agreement from the Contractor prior to Contractor beginning performance pursuant to the Agreement. The Contractor's obligation to provide such bonds shall not be waived in any fashion, including any failure to secure such bonds prior to Contractor beginning performance pursuant to the Agreement.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice directly to the Owner, and separately to the Construction Manager, of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.2.2 Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance. If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform both the Contractor and the Construction Manager, separately and in writing, prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. ~~In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.~~Order.

§ 11.2.2.1 The Contractor shall at the Contractor's own expense provide insurance coverage for materials stored off the site after written approval of the Owner at the value established in the approval, and also for portions of the Work in transit until such materials are permanently attached to the Work.

§ 11.2.2.2 The insurance required by Section 11.2 is not intended to cover machinery, tools or equipment owned or rented by the Contractor that are utilized in the performance of the Work, but not incorporated into permanent improvements. The Contractor shall, at the Contractor's own expense, provide insurance for owned or rented machinery, tools or equipment.

Init.

§ 11.2.3 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice directly to the Contractor, and separately to the Construction Manager, of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; ~~and (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. may be adjusted by negotiation between the parties.~~ If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 ~~The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Construction Manager and Construction Manager's consultants; (3) the Architect and Architect's consultants; (4) other Contractors and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees; and (5) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Construction Manager, Construction Manager's consultants, Architect, Architect's consultants, other Contractors, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this Section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.~~ is not waiving any rights its insurer(s) may have to subrogation. To the extent any terms in the General Conditions or any other Contract Documents are contrary to the aforementioned, such terms shall be deemed void and unenforceable.

~~**§ 11.3.2** If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.~~

§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. ~~The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor, Architect, and Construction Manager for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to fire or other hazards however caused.~~

§ 11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, ~~as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Construction Manager, Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Construction Manager, Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.~~ insureds. The Owner shall use its best efforts, with consultation of the Construction Manager, to reach a quick and fair settlement for all interested parties, with the insurance companies after a loss.

~~§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.~~

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

~~§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Construction Manager's or Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by either, be uncovered for their examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time and Contract Sum.~~

~~§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Construction Manager or Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Construction Manager or Architect may ~~request~~ request, with the Owner's consent, to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to Owner shall reasonably adjust the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. At the time, Owner's consent is sought as described herein, the Architect and/or Construction Manager shall notify the Owner that additional costs may apply if the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.~~

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

~~The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Construction Manager or Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion, and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense. If any portion of the Work is determined by the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect, either during performance of the Work or during any applicable warranty period, to be defective or not in compliance with the contract requirements, the Construction Manager or Owner shall notify the Contractor in writing that such Work is rejected. Thereupon, the Contractor shall immediately replace and/or correct such Work by making the same comply strictly with all the requirements therefor. The Contractor shall bear all costs of correcting such rejected Work, including work of other Subcontractors and including compensation for the Architect's and Construction Manager's additional services and any delay or related damage to the Owner made necessary thereby. The Construction Manager shall have the right to charge the Contractor for any compensation payable for the Architect's or Construction Manager's additional services required by the Contractor's rejected Work and deduct the payment from the next payment due the Contractor.~~

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

~~§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof, or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner or Construction Manager to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner or Construction Manager shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct~~

nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner, Separate Contractors, or other Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.2.6 The Contractor shall respond immediately to correct Work deficiencies and/or punch list items. Failure to correct Work deficiencies and/or punch list items in a timely fashion shall be a substantial breach, and the Owner may terminate the Contract immediately without following the procedure identified in Section 14.2. As used in this Section 12.2.6, "timely" means the Contractor shall begin correction within three days of receiving the punch list or notice of work deficiency, and correction will be completed in a commercially reasonable time in accordance with the direction of the Construction Manager. Whether or not the Contract is terminated, if the Contractor fails to make corrections in a timely fashion, such Work may be corrected by the Owner, in its sole discretion, at the Contractor's expense and the Contract Sum may be adjusted by backcharge accordingly. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Construction Manager, in writing, when the Work deficiencies and/or punch list items are completed. Upon the review of the Work by the Construction Manager after such notification by the Contractor, if Work deficiencies and/or punch list items shall continue to exist, the Contractor shall reimburse any cost incurred by the Owner, including the Construction Manager's and Architect's fees for reinspections of the Work. Failure to pay such costs within ten (10) days of receipt of a demand regarding the same shall permit the Owner to withhold such amounts from the unpaid portion of the Contractor's contract.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made. The acceptance of nonconforming Work by the Owner shall be by written Change Order, specifically referencing that it addresses nonconforming work, acceptable to the Owner's authorized representative, and signed by all parties. Acceptance of nonconforming Work may only occur pursuant to such written Change Order.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

~~The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4, State of Michigan in all respects, except that claims and causes of action brought by the Owner shall not be deemed untimely if filed within six (6) years of substantial completion of the entire (and all) Project(s).~~

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Construction Manager and Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Construction Manager and Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Construction Manager, Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Construction Manager and Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Construction Manager and Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Construction Manager and Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, Documents or applicable law, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Construction Manager for transmittal to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Construction Manager or Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Construction Manager or Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

Init.

§ 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

§ 13.6 The Contractor agrees that time is of the essence and to start work when directed by the Construction Manager and to furnish sufficient materials and a sufficient number of properly skilled workers, so as not to delay the work of any other Contractor or completion of the Project.

§ 13.7 Notwithstanding any provisions within the Contract Documents, nothing shall be deemed a waiver of any immunity granted to Owner by law or statute, including but not necessarily limited to, governmental immunity under MCL 691.1407.

§ 13.8 The Owner, being a governmental unit, is protected by the Michigan Void Construction Contracts Act, MCL 691.991.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days for reasons within the Owner's control through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for which may include any of the following reasons:

- .1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .2 ~~An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;~~
- .3 ~~Because the Construction Manager has not certified or the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents, subject to justifiable withholding of payment as described herein or in the Contract Documents; or~~
- .4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and ~~profit~~ direct costs on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive ~~days-days~~, for reasons within the Owner's control and through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees, or any other persons performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3. The Contractor may not terminate the Contract unless it has submitted claims for the delays and sought an extension of time for each delay.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1 ~~repeatedly-refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials; materials to the point of negatively impacting the Project and/or the related schedule;~~

Init.

- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;
- .3 ~~repeatedly~~ disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; ~~or~~
- .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract ~~Documents, Documents;~~ or
- .5 fails to prosecute the Work or any part thereof with promptness and diligence or fails to perform any provisions of this Contract, or goes into bankruptcy, liquidation, makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors, enters into a composition with its creditors, or becomes insolvent.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, after consultation with the Construction Manager, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, ~~seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety;~~ three days' notice, terminate the Contractor's right to proceed with the Work, or such part of the Work as to which such defaults have occurred, and may take any one or more of the following actions:

- .1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- .2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- .3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

The notice required by this Section 14.2.2 shall not give the Contractor a right to cure defective Work or to cure other grounds for termination under Section 14.2.1. Further, the Owner's failure to strictly comply with the formal requirements of termination (e.g., by providing less than three days' notice of termination) shall not be a substantial breach by the Owner. The Owner may terminate the Contractor immediately if a Contractor endangers persons or property or has breached Project safety requirements).

In the event, the Contractor's surety bond requires notice of intent to declare a default of the Contractor and if such bond notice is provided by the Owner, such notice shall be adequate to satisfy the three (3) day written notice described above in this section.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner in pursuing termination and completion of the Work, including actual attorney and legal fees and costs, and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall, upon application, be certified by the Initial Decision Maker after consultation with the Construction Manager, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and the Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent:

- .1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of this Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

Init.

- § 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall
- .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
 - .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
 - .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the ~~termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement.~~termination.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition. A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the ~~Contract.~~Contract, including but not limited to additional sums, additional time for performance, or damages for delay. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not knowingly (as "knowingly" is defined in the Federal False Claims Act, 31 USC 3729, et seq.) present or cause to be presented a false or fraudulent Claim. As a condition precedent to making a Claim by the Contractor, the Claim shall be accompanied by an affidavit sworn to before a notary public or other person authorized to administer oaths in the State of Michigan and executed by an authorized representative of the Contractor, which states that: "The Claim which is submitted herewith complies with subparagraph 15.1.1 of the General Conditions, as amended, which provides that the Contractor shall not knowingly present or cause to be presented a false or fraudulent claim." Claims of the Owner shall be governed by the relevant Michigan statutory limitations period.

§ 15.1.2.1 Regardless of any provisions to the contrary, the statute of limitations with respect to any defective or nonconforming Work which is not discovered by the Owner shall not commence until the discovery of such defective or nonconforming Work by the Owner. See also Section 13.1.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

~~The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2, in accordance with Section 13.1 and Section 15.1.21.1, regardless of any other time frames identified in this Agreement. The Contractor shall commence all claims and causes of action in accordance with Section 15.1 and, if shorter, any other provisions of this Agreement and Michigan law.~~

§ 15.1.2.1 Regardless of any provisions to the contrary, the statute of limitations with respect to any defective or nonconforming Work which is not discovered by the Owner shall not commence until the discovery of such defective or nonconforming Work by the Owner. See also Section 13.1.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 ~~Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by written notice to the other party Owner and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Construction Manager and Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party the Contractor under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant Contractor first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later. Failure to timely and properly initiate a claim shall be an irrevocable waiver of such claim. Claims by the Owner shall be governed by the applicable statute of limitations period, except as such time frame may be longer in accordance with Section 13.1 and Section 15.1.2.1.~~

~~§ 15.1.3.2~~ Claims by ~~either the Owner or Contractor~~, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by written notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required. Claims by the Contractor under this Section 15.1.3.2 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the Contractor first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later. Failure to timely and properly initiate a claim shall be an irrevocable waiver of such claim. Claims by the Owner shall be governed by the applicable statute of limitations period, except as such time frame may be longer in accordance with Section 13.1 and Section 15.1.2.1.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, including by mediation and/or litigation, as applicable, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make undisputed payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

~~§ 15.1.4.2~~ The Contract Sum and Contract Time ~~shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15.~~ may be adjusted as mutually agreed by the Owner and Contractor. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost. If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Failure to provide such notice shall serve as an absolute bar against a claim for such an increase in the Contract Sum. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4. A Project delay shall not be a basis for a Claim for additional cost. Delay claims against the Owner may be remedied only through an extension of time per Section 8.4.2 and Section 8.4.3.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, additional notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given—given in addition to the general requirements for filing a claim. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of ~~the Work—the Work due to the increase in Contract Time sought.~~ In the case of a continuing delay only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages. ~~The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other~~ waives Claims against the Owner for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This ~~mutual~~ waiver includes

- ~~1~~ damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and
- ~~2~~ damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This ~~mutual~~ waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to ~~either party's termination—the Owner's termination of the Contractor~~ in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated ~~damages, damages in favor of the Owner,~~ when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial ~~decision—interpretation.~~ The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision ~~Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement—Maker.~~ Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1,

an initial ~~decision-interpretation~~ shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. ~~If an initial decision or litigation of any Claim brought by the Contractor against the Owner. If an initial interpretation has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision-an interpretation having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide-interpret disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.~~

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to ~~resolve the Claim, interpret the Claim.~~ Within ten (10) days of a written request, the Contractor shall make available to the Owner or its representative all of its books, records, or other documents in its possession or to which it has access relating to a Claim and shall require its subcontractors, regardless of tier, and materialmen to do the same.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker ~~will~~ will, based on its interpretation, either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial ~~decision-interpretation~~ approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial ~~decision-interpretation~~ shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties, the Construction Manager, and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. ~~The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution-interpretation shall be subject to the parties' agreed upon binding dispute resolution process.~~

§ 15.2.6 ~~Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1. Regardless of any other time frames identified herein, claims and causes of action brought by the Owner shall be governed in accordance with the statute of limitations periods under Michigan law, except for such longer periods of time as may be permitted in Section 13.1 and Section 15.1.2.1.~~

~~§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days of receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.~~

§ 15.2.7 ~~In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.~~ **SURETY**

NOTICE AND PRIOR APPROVAL

Except where otherwise expressly required by the terms of the Agreement, the Contract Documents or the General Conditions, exercise by the Owner of any contractual or legal right or remedy without prior notice to or approval by the Contractor's surety shall in no way bar or prohibit the Owner's ability to pursue such right or remedy. Further, pursuit of such a right or remedy without prior notice to or approval of surety shall in no way compromise, limit or bar any claim by the Owner against a surety bond of the Contractor. The Owner's claims against a Contractor's surety bond shall be governed by Section 13.1 with respect to any limitations periods.

Init.

~~§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.~~

§ 15.3 Mediation

~~§ 15.3.1 Claims, Except as otherwise agreed in writing by the parties, claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.~~

~~§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of commencement of the parties' agreed upon binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.~~

~~§ 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.~~

~~§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.~~

§ 15.4 Arbitration

~~§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. The Arbitration shall be conducted in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.~~

~~§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.~~

~~§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.~~

~~§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.~~

§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder

~~§ 15.4.4.1 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration. The Owner, at its sole discretion, may consolidate mediation conducted under this~~

Init.

Agreement with any other ~~arbitration-mediation~~ to which it is a party provided that (1) the ~~arbitration-mediation~~ agreement governing the other ~~arbitration-mediation~~ permits consolidation, (2) the ~~arbitrations-mediations~~ to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the ~~arbitrations-mediations~~ employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting ~~arbitrator(s)-mediator(s)~~.

§ 15.4.4.2 ~~Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party~~ The Owner, at its sole discretion, may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in ~~arbitration-mediation~~, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to ~~arbitration-mediation~~ involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 ~~The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.~~ Contractor further agrees to include similar dispute resolution provisions in all agreements with the independent contractors and consultants retained for the Project and to require all independent contractors and consultants also to include similar dispute resolution provisions in all agreements with subcontractors, all subconsultants, suppliers or fabricators so retained, thereby providing for a consistent method of dispute resolution between the parties to those agreements. Subject to the other limitations periods identified in these General Conditions which are understood to govern over this sentence, no demand for mediation shall be made after the date when the applicable statutes of limitations would bar legal or equitable proceedings. During the pendency of any mediation, all applicable limitations periods shall be tolled until the conclusion of that process.

The Owner reserves the right in its discretion to require consolidation or joinder of any mediation arising out of or relating to this Agreement with another mediation involving a person or entity not a party to this Agreement in any event the Owner believes such consolidation or joinder is necessary in order to resolve a dispute or avoid duplication of time, expense or effort. In the event the Owner is involved in a dispute which is not subject to mediation involving a person or entity not a party to this Agreement, the mediation provisions applicable to the parties shall be deemed to be void and nonexistent in the event Owner, in its discretion, determines the Contractor should become a party to that dispute by joinder or otherwise. Any mediation hearing shall be held in the general location where the Project is located unless another location is mutually agreed upon.

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued prior to execution of construction contracts which add to, delete from, clarify, or correct the Bidding Documents and/or the Contract Documents.
- B. Addenda may be included in the Bidding Documents and may be included in the Contract Documents.
- C. Addenda may be issued by either the Architect or the Construction Manager as deemed necessary to facilitate the building and construction of the Project.

1.01 BIDDERS' AND CONTRACTORS' RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Each Bidder shall be responsible for taking the provisions of all Addenda issued prior to the Bid Date into account during the presentation of his Proposal.
- B. Each Bidder shall be responsible for obtaining all Addenda, and for ascertaining that all Addenda issued prior to the Bid Date have been considered in preparing his Proposal.
- C. Each Contractor shall perform his work in accordance with all Addendums issued.

END OF SECTION 00900

**MILESTONE
SCHEDULE
ON
FOLLOWING
PAGE(S)**

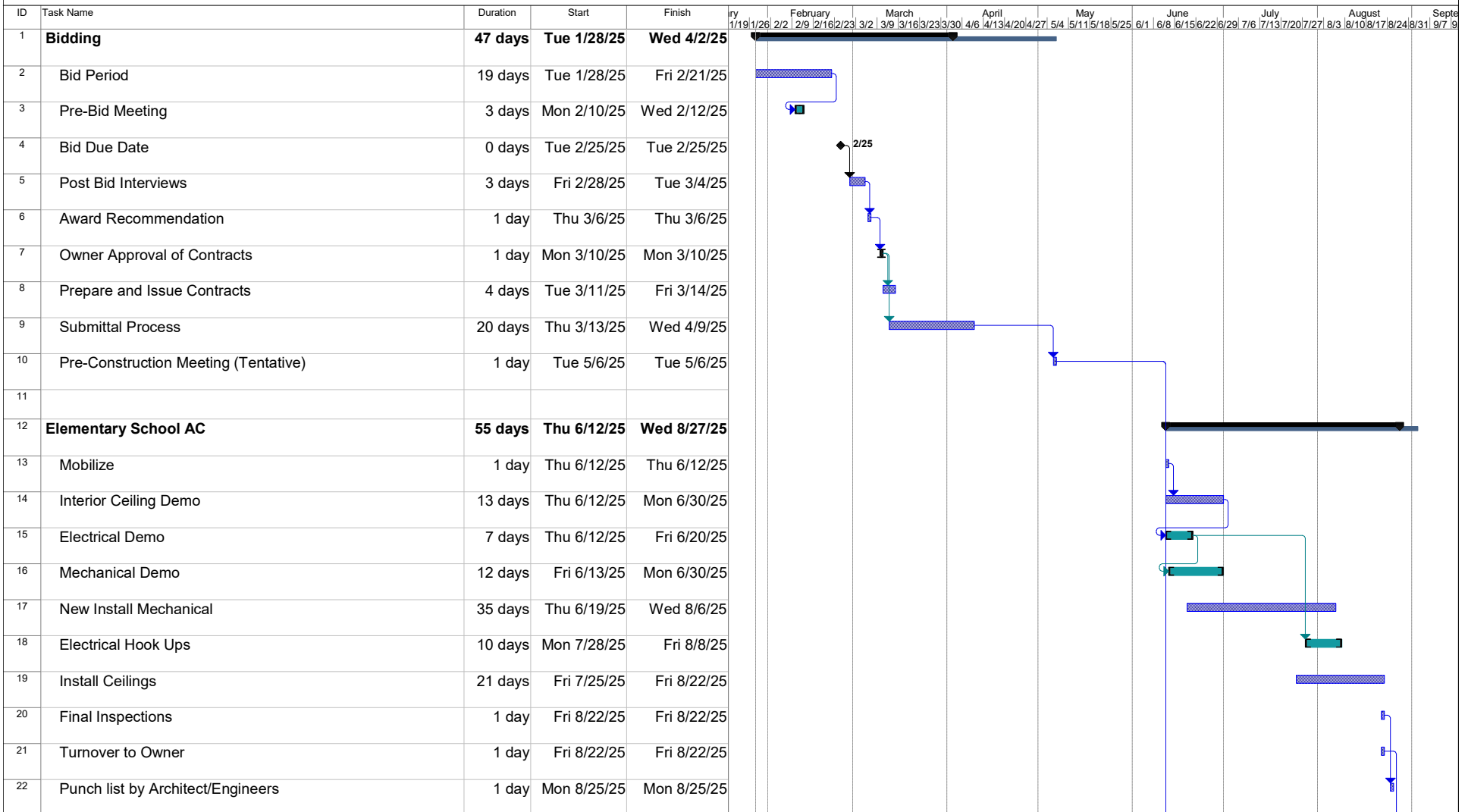
END OF SECTION 00999



CASD- GRAYLING Bid Pack 4- AC Work Milestone Schedule 2025



Tue 1/28/25



Task		External Tasks		Inactive Summary		Start-only		Deadline	
Split		External Milestone		Manual Task		Finish-only			
Milestone		Inactive Task		Duration-only		External Tasks			
Summary		Inactive Milestone		Manual Summary Rollup		External Milestone			
Project Summary		Inactive Milestone		Manual Summary		Progress			



CASD- GRAYLING Bid Pack 4- AC Work Milestone Schedule 2025



Tue 1/28/25

ID	Task Name	Duration	Start	Finish	January	February	March	April	May	June	July	August	September									
23	Punch List Work by All Contractors	5 days	Wed 8/27/25	Tue 9/2/25	1/19/1/26	2/2/2/9	2/16/2/23	3/2/3/9	3/16/3/23	3/30/4/6	4/13/4/20	4/27/5/4	5/11/5/18	5/25/6/1	6/8/6/15	6/22/6/29	7/6/7/13	7/20/7/27	8/3/8/10	8/17/8/24	8/31/9/7	9/19
24																						
25	Middle School AC	35 days	Thu 6/12/25	Wed 7/30/25																		
26	Demolition	6 days	Thu 6/12/25	Thu 6/19/25																		
27	New Work	25 days	Thu 6/19/25	Wed 7/23/25																		
28	Final Inspections	1 day	Fri 7/18/25	Fri 7/18/25																		
29	Punch list by Architect/Engineers	1 day	Fri 7/25/25	Fri 7/25/25																		
30	Turnover to Owner	1 day	Mon 7/28/25	Mon 7/28/25																		
31	Punch List Work by All Contractors	5 days	Mon 7/28/25	Fri 8/1/25																		
32																						
33	High School AC	35 days	Thu 6/12/25	Wed 7/30/25																		
34	Demolition	6 days	Thu 6/12/25	Thu 6/19/25																		
35	New Work	25 days	Thu 6/19/25	Wed 7/23/25																		
36	Final Inspections	1 day	Fri 7/18/25	Fri 7/18/25																		
37	Punch list by Architect/Engineers	1 day	Fri 7/25/25	Fri 7/25/25																		
38	Turnover to Owner	1 day	Mon 7/28/25	Mon 7/28/25																		
39	Punch List Work by All Contractors	5 days	Mon 7/28/25	Fri 8/1/25																		



Task		External Tasks		Inactive Summary		Start-only		Deadline	
Split		External Milestone		Manual Task		Finish-only			
Milestone		Inactive Task		Duration-only		External Tasks			
Summary		Inactive Milestone		Manual Summary Rollup		External Milestone			
Project Summary		Inactive Milestone		Manual Summary		Progress			

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

A. Crawford AuSable School District – Bid Pack No. 4 Grayling Elementary/Grayling Middle School/Grayling High School HVAC Upgrades

1.02 CONTRACTORS USE OF PREMISES

- A. Contractors shall limit their use of the Project site for Work and for storage, to allow for:
1. Work by other Contractors.
- B. Contractors shall coordinate their use of the Project site under the direction of the Construction Manager.
- C. Contractors shall assume full responsibility for the protection and safekeeping of materials and equipment stored on the site. No security will be employed.
- D. Each Contractor shall move any stored material or equipment under their control if it interferes with operations of the Owner or other Contractors, as directed by the Construction Manager.
- E. Contractors shall obtain and pay for additional storage or work areas needed for operations not allowed on the site.

1.03 OWNER OCCUPANCY

- A. The owner intends to occupy the Project by **August 22, 2025**. All contractors must comply with this requirement.

1.04 OWNER FURNISHED PRODUCTS

- A. Products furnished and paid for by the Owner are described in the Specifications and in the Bid Division List (Section 00309).
- B. Owner's Responsibilities Regarding Owner-Furnished Products:
1. Arrange for and deliver necessary shop drawings, product data and samples to the installing contractor,
 2. Arrange and pay for product delivery to the site, in concert with the Short Term Construction Activities Plan,
 3. Arrange for the suppliers to submit bills of materials to Contractors,
 4. Inspect deliveries jointly with Contractors,
 5. Submit claims for transportation damage,
 6. Arrange for replacement of damaged, defective, or missing items,
 7. Arrange for manufacturer's warranties, bonds, service, and inspections, as required.

- C. Contractor's Responsibilities Regarding Owner-Furnished Products:
1. Designate needed delivery dates for each product in the Short Term Construction Activities Plan,
 2. Review shop drawings, product data and samples,
 3. Review and return Owner-Furnished shop drawings, data and samples with notification of any discrepancies or problems anticipated in use of the product, within 2 weeks,
 4. Promptly inspect products jointly with the Owner, and record shortages, damaged items and defective items,
 5. Handle products at the site, including uncrating and storage,
 6. Protect products from exposure to elements, and other forms of damage,
 7. Assemble, install, connect, adjust and finish products as stipulated in the Specification,
 8. Repair or replace items damaged by Contractor,
 9. Dispose of all crating, wrapping, and trash related to the material.

END OF SECTION 01010

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 NORMAL WORK HOURS

- A. 7 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday.

1.02 EXCEPTIONS

- A. Necessary variations of normal work hours shall only occur with the express approval of the Construction Manager on the Owner's behalf.
- B. As a condition to the contract, the Contractor agrees that no premium-time, over-time or other special rate shall be charged for the scheduled completion of the project for any reason or cause.
- C. It will be the responsibility of each Contractor to provide an adequate work force to assure the timely completion of all Work.
- D. The Contractor will work whatever hours required (overtime, weekends, holidays) to complete their work and allow for the completion of all other work to achieve final completion in the time frames required by the Owner.

END OF SECTION 01030

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT

- A. This is a Construction Management project. There is no General Contractor. All Contractors on this Project are Prime Contractors. The Owner will award contracts for all Bid Divisions involved in the Project. The Project will be controlled and administered by a Construction Manager.

1.02 WORK ASSIGNMENTS

- A. Nothing contained on the Contract Documents, and especially in the work scope of any Bid Division, shall be construed as a Work assignment to any construction trade industry. Each Contractor is responsible for their own decisions on Work assignments, and shall make them in accord with the prevailing practice in the areas of the Project, and in such a way that neither their progress nor the progress of others will be adversely affected.
- B. Disputes that may arise over improper assignments or over assignments claimed by more than one Contractor shall be settled immediately by the Contractors and shall in no case result in a slow down or stoppage of Work of any Contractor.

1.03 RETAINAGE ON OWNER PURCHASED ITEMS

- A. The Owner may retain an amount of Five Thousand (\$5,000.00) or ten percent (10%); whichever is the larger amount, on material and/or equipment purchased from suppliers for inclusion in the Work, until such time as it is satisfactorily installed. The purpose of this provision is to ensure proper conformance to the Contract Documents.

1.04 PERFORMANCE OF WORK

- A. All Contractors shall provide weekly input to aid in the preparation of the Look Ahead Schedule by which the Project will be built. Consequently, it is the responsibility and obligation of each Contractor to utilize their manpower and resources according to the commitments made under the Look Ahead Schedule.

1.05 PROMPTNESS OF EXECUTION

- A. It is the intention of the Owner to complete the Project in the fastest practical time frame. Whereas varying conditions inherent in the construction process will affect the progress of the Work, it is the intent of each construction contract that the Contractor maintain the progress pace set forth in the CAP schedule.

1.06 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

- A. It is the intention of the Owner to recognize timely performance prescribed in the CAP. Contractors who maintain specified progress will be eligible for 100% Progress Payments.
- B. Contractors who fail to maintain specified progress may be subject to retainage up to 100% of Progress Payments, at such times as those Contractors are judged by the Construction Manager, and/or the Project Architect, to be behind schedule.

1.07 PAYMENT FOR STORED MATERIALS

- A. As a means of eliminating cost escalation on available items of material and equipment, and in the interest of obtaining competitive Bids, the Owner will provide payment for contract items purchased early and stored on site, and in specific pre-approved instances, off the Project site as well. In order to qualify for such payment, the material or equipment must be safely stored, protected, and insured against loss or damage, inspected and dedicated to this Project only. Any extra cost of off-site storage is to be included as part of the Bid Proposal.

- B. Materials stored on the site shall be in the area designated by the Construction Manager. Materials or equipment lost through theft, or mishandling, shall be replaced by the Contractor, without cost to the Owner. The Contractor receiving materials shall provide and maintain protection of stored materials at no additional cost to the Owner. The contractor shall retain responsibility for any loss, damage or replacement costs of any and all stored materials.
- C. Requests for payment for materials delivered and stored at the site must have acceptable itemized bills attached and available at the time of delivery.

1.08 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. The Schedule of Values (Section 00670) shall include the following mandatory items for any Contractor who provides on-site labor as a part of their Contract:

- 1. Labor for each portion of the work to be performed.
- 2. Materials for each portion of the work to be performed.
- 3. Performance Bond and Labor & Material Payment Bond (when required by Owner).
Value: Actual Cost of Bonds
- 4. Daily housekeeping and clean-up inclusive of any special cleaning and preparation required by the specifications for delivering the building for the Owners occupancy.
Value: Two percent (2%) of the total Contract Amount
- 5. Retainage / Punch List
Value: Ten percent (10%) of the total Contract Amount

- B. Monthly allocations shall be made to each item as appropriate and as directed by the Construction Manager.
- C. The value of the Housekeeping/Final Clean-Up item shall be two percent (2%) of the Contract value, or as described by the Construction Manager.

1.09 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT EXPEDITING

- A. The Construction Manager will initiate and coordinate an expediting program on the Owner's behalf in cooperation with each Contractor, incorporating all critical items of material and/or equipment provided under the various Bid Division contracts.
- B. Each Contractor shall provide the Construction Manager with a completed Material and Equipment Purchase/Delivery list and as a part of the Bid Division Descriptions. The Contractor's purchase order issue date, supplier name and phone number and the delivery date for each material and equipment item required for the project must be provided.
- C. Each Contractor shall further cooperate by keeping the Construction Manager informed of all changes in the commitments previously indicated in the Material and Equipment Purchase/Delivery list and when deemed necessary by the Construction Manager, provide source contacts for direct expediting by the Construction Manager.
- D. The Contractor must require all suppliers to notify the Contractor's office a minimum of twenty-four (24) hours prior to the delivery of any materials or equipment so the Contractor is present to receive and unload the delivery.
- E. If a Contractor is not present on the job site to receive and unload the Contractor's material or equipment the Construction Manager may have the owner authorize others to perform the work. All costs associated with such actions will be deducted from the payments due the Contractor.

1.10 PROTECTION OF THE WORK OF OTHERS

- A. Contractors shall consider protection of finished Work of prime importance. Care shall be taken by Contractors not to damage completed Work of other Contractors, and to provide adequate protection to their own completed Work. Contractors who damage the work of others or existing finishes shall be back charged all costs associated with repairing or replacing the damaged work.
- B. When moving laborers and/or materials across floors, grades, roofs, other vulnerable surfaces, or through occupied areas, the Contractor shall provide adequate surface protection to prevent damage to surfaces.

1.11 MANDATORY ATTENDANCE AT MEETINGS

- A. Each Contractor shall provide a representative of the Contractor authorized and empowered to enact decisions regarding schedule compliance, manpower commitments and cost changes at all Project and Progress Meetings.

1.12 PRE ON-SITE ACTIVITY MEETING

- A. Each Contractor is required to meet on the site with the Field Construction Manager prior to beginning their Work. The purpose of this meeting is to review the intent of the Contract Documents as they pertain to the Contractor's Work, and to integrate the Contractor's schedule into the Short Term Construction Activities Plan for the Project.

1.13 RETURN ACTIVITIES

- A. Each Contractor is required to report to the Field Construction Manager prior to resuming Work on the Project after an absence from the site of one or more working days. The purpose of reporting is to make the Field Construction Manager aware of the Contractor's re-involvement with the Project, and to provide an update regarding any conditions that could affect the continuing Work of the Contractor.

1.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Each Contractor shall make arrangements with the Construction Manager for fitting their Work into the Project, and shall coordinate all fitting with other Contractors. Whenever any contractor has been given sufficient information as to required openings prior to beginning their Work, they shall pay the cost for cutting and/or restoring if they fail to provide proper required openings.
- B. Each Contractor shall be responsible for any cutting, fitting and patching that may be required to complete their Work if they have failed to properly notify the Construction Manager and preceding Contractors of any openings required. Contractors shall not endanger the Work of any other Contractor by cutting, excavating or otherwise altering any Work, and shall not cut or alter the Work of any other contractor except with the consent of the Construction Manager. Any costs caused by defective or ill-timed Work shall be borne by the party responsible for such Work.
- C. Cutting or restoring performed by any Contractor, for work that is rejected by the Architect shall be corrected under the direction of the Construction Manager, as instructed by the Architect. The Contractor responsible for the defective restoration shall incur the cost of such Work.
- D. Openings over six inches in diameter must be formed by the concrete contractor(s).
- E. Cutting and patching of concrete floors and decks shall be performed in a neat and workman like manner, using a coring machine. After coring, each Contractor shall pack and grout openings around sleeves or other Work penetrating floors and decks.

- F. No Contractor shall do any cutting that may impair the strength of any building or its components. No holes, except for small screws or bolts, may be drilled in beams or other structural members for the purpose of supporting or attaching Mechanical Work, without prior approval from the Architect.
- G. Each Contractor shall be responsible for the cutting and patching of holes and openings through existing walls, partitions, floors, ceilings, and roofs necessary for the installation of their work. If the location for a hole or opening is through an existing joist, beam, or column, the Contractor shall notify the Construction Manager who, after consultation with the Architect, will instruct the Contractor how to proceed.
- H. Each Contractor shall be responsible for the closing and patching of holes and openings through existing walls, partitions, floors, ceilings, and roofs created by demolition work they are shown to complete unless noted otherwise.
- I. Temporary removal and replacement of all ceilings not scheduled to be replaced shall be the responsibility of the Contractor requiring access.
- J. The Contractor responsible for patching shall provide both the rough (substrate) and finish surfaces. They shall employ only qualified tradesmen to assure that all work is done in a neat and workmanlike manner. All patching shall match adjacent surfaces.

1.15 BLOCKING, BACKING AND GROUNDS

- A. Each Contractor shall be responsible for providing the blocking, backing and grounds necessary for the installation of their work unless specifically noted on the drawings in which case said blocking, backing, and grounds shall be provided by the Bid Division supplying shown backing material.

1.16 ACCESS PANELS

- A. Each Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing the necessary access panels for items of work installed under their contract.
- B. Installation of all access panels shall be the responsibility of the contractor erecting the wall or ceiling system.
- C. If not specified, these access panels shall be approved by the Architect prior to installation.

END OF SECTION 01040

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. All Applications for Payment must be submitted on a “Contractor Invoice Form.”
- B. Contractor Invoice Form(s) will be sent to contractors each month by the Construction Manager. The Contractor Invoice Form must be returned to the Construction Manager by the due date (located in the upper left hand corner of the form) in order to be included in the current month Cost Control Manual to be submitted to the Owner. The due date can also be found on “Attachment A” of the Owner-Contractor contract.
- C. Any completed Contractors Invoice Form received by the Construction Manager **later** than the contract established due date **will not** be accepted and **will need to be re-billed the following month.**

1.02 SWORN STATEMENTS AND WAIVERS

- A. All Applications for Payment must be accompanied by a Sworn Statement and applicable waivers.
- B. For complete instructions on preparing Sworn Statements and Waivers, please reference Section 01050 – Sworn Statements and Lien Waivers.
- C. Final Sworn Statement and Full Unconditional Lien Waivers must be provided prior to the release of the final payment or exchanged for final payment by presenting them in person.

1.03 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. All billings are processed on the basis of approved Schedules of Values. Absolutely NO CHANGES may be made to approved Schedule of Values.

1.04 CHANGE ORDERS

- A. Increases or decreases in the Contract Amount shall be through change orders.
- B. Each Change Order shall be listed as a new line item on Contractor Invoice Form. This is the only way a change order will be processed for payment.

1.05 APPROVAL OR REJECTION OF APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

- A. Approved Applications for Payment will be included in the current month Cost Control Manual submitted to the Owner for their approval and payment. Following approval the Owner will process payments and forward them to the Construction Manager for accompaniment of appropriate waiver(s), and payment will be sent on to Contractor.
- B. Contractors with Applications for Payment that were adjusted or rejected will be contacted by Wolgast for explanation.
- C. No payment will be issued through the Owner for any progress payment when the substantiating sworn statement and lien waiver(s) from the previous payment have not been received by the Construction Manager.

END OF SECTION 01045

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. Sworn Statement shall be included with each Application for Payment.
- B. A sample Sworn Statement follows as Pages 2 and 3 of this Section.
- C. Page 1 of the Sworn Statement shall contain all necessary Project information, including
 - 1. Date of Sworn Statement.
 - 2. County in which the deponent is at the time of the completion of the Sworn Statement.
 - 3. Deponent name.
 - 4. Contractor name on whose behalf the deponent is making statement.
 - 5. County in which the Project is situated.
 - 6. Project name and site location.
 - 7. Deponent signature and typewritten name.
 - 8. Notary name, signature, and commission expiration date.
- D. Page 2 of the Sworn Statement shall contain all necessary Project information, including:
 - 1. Project name and site location.
 - 2. Subcontractor/Supplier listings as submitted for approval at the beginning of the Project.
 - 3. Description of work to be completed by each subcontractor/supplier.
 - 4. Total contract amount for each subcontractor/supplier.
 - 5. Listings of amounts paid, amounts owing, retentions held, and balances to complete.

1.02 WAIVERS

- A. All Applications for Payment must be accompanied by a Sworn Statement and applicable waivers.
- B. Sample “partial” and “full” waivers follow as Pages 4 and 5 of this Section.

1.03 APPLICATION AND CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

- A. No payment will be issued through the Owner for any progress payment when the substantiating sworn statement and lien waiver(s) from the previous payment have not been received by the Construction Manager.
- B. For additional information and instructions on the Application and Certificate for Payment, please reference Section 01045.

Sample Sworn Statement

STATE OF MICHIGAN
COUNTY OF _____

_____ Being duly sworn, deposes and says that
_____ Is the Contractor for an improvement to the following described real property situated in
_____ COUNTY, MICHIGAN, known as _____. That the following is a statement of each subcontractor and
supplier and laborer, for which laborer the payment of wages for fringe benefits and withholdings is due but unpaid, with whom the contractor has
subcontracted for performance under the contract with the owner or lessee thereof, and that the amounts due to the persons as of the date hereof
are correctly and fully set forth opposite their names, as follows on Page 2.

That the contractor has not procured materials from, or subcontracted with, any other person other than those set forth and owes no money for the
improvement other than the sums set forth.

Deponent further says that he or she makes the foregoing statement as the contractor for the purpose of representing to the owner or lessee of the
above described premises and his or her agents that the above described property is free from claims of construction liens, or the possibility of
construction liens, except as specifically set forth and except for claims of Construction Lien Act, Act No. 497 of the Public Acts of 1980, as amended,
being Section 570.1109 of the Michigan Compiled Laws.

Deponent Signature

Deponent Name – Typewritten

_____ County, Michigan
Subscribed and sworn before me this _____ day of _____, 19 _____.

Notary Public Signature

Notary Public Name – Typewritten

My commission expires: _____

Warning to the owner; an owner or lessee of the above described property may not rely on this sworn statement to avoid the claim of a
subcontractor, supplier, or laborer who has provided a notice of furnishing or a laborer who may provide a notice of furnishing pursuant to Section
109 of the Construction Lien Act to the designee or the owner of lessee if the designee is not named or has died.

Warning to the deponent; a person, who with intent to defraud, gives a false sworn statement is subject to criminal penalties as provided in Section
110 of the Construction Lien Act, Act No. 497 of the Public Acts of 1980, as amended, being Section 50.1110 of the Michigan Compiled Laws.

**PARTIAL UNCONDITIONAL WAIVER OF LIEN
Subcontractor/Supplier**

Check No. _____

Amount: \$ _____

Invoice#: _____

I/we have a contract with **Crawford AuSable School District – Bid Pack No. 4 Grayling Elementary School/Grayling Middle School/Grayling High School HVAC Upgrades** to provide _____
_____ For the improvement of the property described as **Crawford AuSable School District**,
and hereby waive my/our construction lien to the amount of \$ _____ for labor/materials
provided through _____.

This waiver, together with all previous waivers, if any, (circle one) DOES / DOES NOT cover all amounts due to me/us for
contract improvement through the date shown above.

(Name of Lien Claimant)

By: _____ Signed on: _____
(Signature of lien claimant or authorized officer or agent of lien claimant) (Date)

Address: _____

Telephone: _____

**FULL UNCONDITIONAL WAIVER OF LIEN
Subcontractor/Supplier**

Check No. _____

Amount: \$ _____

Invoice#: _____

My/our contract with **Crawford AuSable School District – Bid Pack No. 4 Grayling Elementary School/Grayling Middle School/Grayling High School HVAC Upgrades** to provide _____
_____ For the improvement of the property described as **Crawford AuSable School District**,
having been fully paid and satisfied, all my/our construction lien rights against such property and hereby waived and released.

(Name of Lien Claimant)

By: _____ Signed on: _____
(Signature of lien claimant or authorized officer or agent of lien claimant) (Date)

Address: _____

Telephone: _____

END OF SECTION 01050

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. The Change Event Form will be used to document any request for a change in the scope of the Work throughout the construction process, and establish owner and architect approval prior to preparing a change order or having work performed.
- B. The Change Event Form will only be used when it IS NOT NECESSARY for work to be performed immediately.

1.02 PROCESSING OF CHANGE EVENT FORMS

- A. The Owner, Architect, Engineer, Construction Manager or Contractor may initiate a request for change during the Project in the form of a bulletin/proposal request, construction change directive, request for information, or value engineering proposal. Requests for changes shall be submitted to the Construction Manager for preparation and distribution of the Change Event Form.
 - B. The Change Event will be accompanied by a copy of all related sketches, drawings, specifications, instructions, etc.
 - C. The Construction Manager will forward the Change Event to the Contractor for the purposes of obtaining an itemized quote (including labor, material, equipment, units, rates, and subtotals) for the changes requested.
 - D. The Contractor will complete and return the Change Event Form within five (5) days, or less, to the Construction Manager.
 - E. The Construction Manager will review all Change Events and itemized detail for accuracy and validity within 48 hours of receiving said information.
 - F. If the Construction Manager approves the costs or deductions submitted by the Contractor in the Change Event, the Construction Manager will:
 - 1. Forward one (1) copy of the Change Event with itemized detail to the Architect for review and endorsement, stipulating the date by the endorsed Change Event is to be returned.
 - 2. Discuss the Change Event and costs or deductions with the Architect to secure their endorsement.
 - 3. Forward one (1) copy of the Change Event with itemized detail to the Owner for approval and signature.
 - G. After receiving the endorsed Change Event(s) timely from the Architect and Owner, the Construction Manager will prepare a Change Order for Contractor signature. The Contractor will sign the Change Order, acknowledging notice to proceed with change, and return a copy back to the Construction Manager.
 - H. Only Change Events with the Architect's and Owner's signature of approval and acceptance will be processed into Change Orders.
- 1.03 PRICING GUIDELINES FOR CHANGE EVENTS**
- A. Pricing Guidelines for Change Events that will be considered for Change Orders shall be fully detailed and itemized showing each of the following:
 - 1. Labor: All field labor indicating worker name, date, and hours worked and hourly rate; hourly rate shall be based on straight time only and shall include the labor classification.

2. Fringes: All established payroll taxes, assessments and fringe benefits on the labor in 7.3.2.1; this may include, but is not limited to, FICA, Federal and State unemployment, Health and Welfare and Workers Compensation; each of the fringes is to be a separate line item.
3. Material: All material purchased by the Contractor and incorporated into the changed Work, showing quantities, unit costs and costs of each item as appropriate; material costs will only be allowed at the Contractor's actual cost including any and all discounts, rebates or related credits. Only one third (33 percent) of the cost of reusable materials for each use, such as formwork lumber, shoring or temporary enclosures will be allowed.
4. Equipment: Rental Equipment – charges for certain non-owned, heavy or specialized equipment up to 100 percent of the documented rental costs; no rental charges will be allowed for hand tools, minor equipment, simple scaffolds, etc.; downtime due to Contractor caused delays, repairs, maintenance, late fees and weather will not be allowed. Owned Equipment – charges for certain owned, heavy or specialized equipment up to 100 percent of the cost listed by the Associated Equipment Dealers Blue Book; no charges will be allowed for hand tools, minor equipment, simple scaffolds, etc.; only the actual time the equipment is necessary to be in use to perform the work will be allowed; downtime due to Contractor caused delays, repairs, maintenance and weather will not be allowed.
5. A total amount of ten (10) percent of the total of all labor, materials and equipment performed by the Contractor's own forces shall be allowed for the Contractor's combined overhead and profit.
6. A total amount of ten (10) percent of the total of all extra work performed by the Contractor's Subcontractor(s) shall be allowed for the Contractor's combined overhead and profit.
7. For work deleted, that would have been completed by the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractor(s) an amount equaling the cost of the Work plus an amount equaling five (5) percent of the work shall be credited to the owner.

1.04 TIME LIMIT

- A. Contractor must return the Change Event and respective price quotations within five (5) working days, unless noted otherwise on the Construction Management issued Change Event.
- B. Failure to return the completed Change Event within the predefined time period will indicate the contractor shall have no charge for the associated work within their bid division per the Change Event at no additional cost to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect.

END OF SECTION 01051

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. The Change Order Document is the legal instrument used to modify the Contract Documents.
- B. Change Orders will be prepared, as necessary, following the acceptance of the Change Event amount by the Owner (Section 01051).
- C. A sample Change Order follows as page 2 of this Section.

1.02 PROCESSING OF CHANGE ORDERS

- A. All changes and potential changes to the Project shall be documented by using the Change Event Form (Section 01051).
- B. Complete and approved Change Events will be converted into Change Orders as necessary.
- C. One (1) original Change Order shall be prepared by the Construction Manager and forwarded to Contractor for signature. Signatory parties shall include: the Contractor only on Change Order.

1.02 PRICING GUIDELINES

- A. Pricing Guidelines for Change Events that will be considered for Change Orders shall be fully detailed and itemized showing each of the following:
 - 1. Labor: All field labor indicating worker name, date, and hours worked and hourly rate; hourly rate shall be based on straight time only and shall include the labor classification.
 - 2. Fringes: All established payroll taxes, assessments and fringe benefits on the labor in 7.3.2.1; this may include, but is not limited to, FICA, Federal and State unemployment, Health and Welfare and Workers Compensation; each of the fringes is to be a separate line item.
 - 3. Material: All material purchased by the Contractor and incorporated into the changed Work, showing quantities, unit costs and costs of each item as appropriate; material costs will only be allowed at the Contractor's actual cost including any and all discounts, rebates or related credits. Only one third (33 percent) of the cost of reusable materials for each use, such as formwork lumber, shoring or temporary enclosures will be allowed.
 - 4. Equipment: Rental Equipment – charges for certain non-owned, heavy or specialized equipment up to 100 percent of the documented rental costs; no rental charges will be allowed for hand tools, minor equipment, simple scaffolds, etc.; downtime due to Contractor caused delays, repairs, maintenance, late fees and weather will not be allowed. Owned Equipment – charges for certain owned, heavy or specialized equipment up to 100 percent of the cost listed by the Associated Equipment Dealers Blue Book; no charges will be allowed for hand tools, minor equipment, simple scaffolds, etc.; only the actual time the equipment is necessary to be in use to perform the work will be allowed; downtime due to Contractor caused delays, repairs, maintenance and weather will not be allowed.
 - 5. A total amount of ten (10) percent of the total of all labor, materials and equipment performed by the Contractor's own forces shall be allowed for the Contractor's combined overhead and profit.

6. A total amount of ten (10) percent of the total of all extra work performed by the Contractor's Subcontractor(s) shall be allowed for the Contractor's combined overhead and profit.
7. For work deleted, that would have been completed by the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractor(s) an amount equaling the cost of the Work plus an amount equaling five (5) percent of the work shall be credited to the owner.

CHANGE ORDER

PROJECT:

PROJECT NO:

CHANGE ORDER NO.:

CHANGE ORDER DATE:

CONTRACT DATE:

CONTRACT NO.:

CONTRACTOR:

ARCHITECT:

OWNER:

It is hereby agreed to make the following changes to the Contract:

- 1. QR#
- 2. N/A
- 3. N/A
- 4. N/A
- 5. N/A

This work described by this Change Order becomes a part of and is to be performed by the same terms as the existing Contract. This Change Order must be signed by the Owner, Architect, and Contractor to be valid.

The Original Contract Sum.....	\$
Net change by previously authorized Change Orders.....	\$
The Contract Sum prior to this Change order.....	\$
The Contract Sum will be <input type="checkbox"/> increased / <input type="checkbox"/> decreased by this Change Order.....	
The new Contract Sum including this Change Order is.....	\$

<u>Contractor</u>	<u>Architect</u>	<u>Owner</u>
-------------------	------------------	--------------

By: _____	By: _____	By: _____
-----------	-----------	-----------

Date: _____	Date: _____	Date: _____
-------------	-------------	-------------

DISTRIBUTION - FULLY EXECUTED CHANGE ORDERS ARE COPIED AND DISTRIBUTED AS FOLLOWS:
White (original) – Owner; Blue – Construction Manager; Green – Contractor; Yellow – Architect

END OF SECTION 01053

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 LAYOUT AND MEASUREMENTS

- A. The responsibility for accurate layout and measurement of the Work of each Contractor is their own. In addition, each Contractor shall verify the dimensional accuracy of the Work upon which their own Work relies before they begin their Work. They shall report all inaccuracies to the Construction Manager, and shall not proceed until all corrections are made. If a Contractor proceeds with their Work on dimensionally inaccurate Work of another Contractor, they shall be liable for the cost of corrections to their own Work when the error is corrected, and shall cooperate in the correction as directed by the Construction Manager.
- B. The Owner, through the Construction Manager, will provide a bench mark and baseline for all Contractors' reference.
- C. If the Construction Manager performs layout work or must arrange for others to perform layout work that is the responsibility of the Contractor, those costs will be charged to the Contractor. The costs will be submitted to the Owner and the Owner will deduct those costs from the Contractor's contract payment.

END OF SECTION 01055

1.01 PREVAILING WAGE

- A. There is no prevailing wage on this project.

END OF SECTION 01060

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Work included:

1. Throughout the Contract Documents, reference is made to codes and standards which establish qualities and type of workmanship and materials, and which establish methods for testing and reporting on the pertinent characteristics.
2. Where materials or workmanship are required by these Contract Documents to meet or exceed the specifically named code or standard, it is the Contractor's responsibility to provide materials and workmanship that meet or exceed the specifically names code or standard.
3. It is also the Contractor's responsibility, when so required by the Contract Documents or by written request from the Owner, to deliver to the Owner all required proof that the materials or workmanship, or both, meet or exceed the requirements of the specifically named code or standard. Such proof shall be in the form requested in writing by the Owner, and generally will be required to be copies of a certified report of tests conducted by a testing agency approved for that purpose by the Owner.

B. Related Work Described Elsewhere:

1. Specific naming of codes or standards occurs on the Drawings and other Sections of these specifications.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Familiarity with Pertinent Codes and Standards.

1. In procuring all items used in this Work, it is the Contractor's responsibility to verify the detailed requirements of the specifically named codes and standards and to verify that the items procured for use in this Work meet or exceed the specified requirements.

B. Rejection of Non-Complying Items.

1. The Owner reserves the right to reject items incorporated into the Work which fail to meet the specified minimum requirements.
2. The Owner further reserves the right and without prejudice to other recourse the Owner may take, to accept non-complying items subject to an adjustment in the Contract Amount as approved by the Owner.

C. Applicable standards listed in these Specifications include, but are not necessarily limited to, standards promulgated by the following agencies and organizations:

1. AASHTO – American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, 341 National Press Building, Washington, D.C. 20004.

ACI – American Concrete Institute, Box 19150, Redford Station, Detroit, Michigan 48219

AISC – American Institute of Steel Construction, Inc., 1221 Avenue of the Americans, New York, New York, 10020.

ANSI – American National Standards Institute (successor to USASI and ASAO), 1430 Broadway, New York, New York 10018.

ASTM – American Society for Testing Materials, 1916 Race Street, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19103.

AWS – American Welding Society, Inc., 2501 N.W. 7th Street, Miami, Florida 33125.

AWWA – American Water Works Association, Inc., 6666 West Quincy Avenue, Denver, Colorado 80235.

BOCA – Building Officials Code Administrators International, Inc. 17926 South Halsted Street, Homewood, Illinois 60460.

CRSI – Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute, 228 North LaSalle Street, Chicago, Illinois 60610.

CS – Commercial Standard of NBS, U.S. Department of Commerce, Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

FGMA – Flat Glass Marketing Association, 3310 Harrison, Topeka, Kansas 66611.

State of Michigan Fire Marshall Bulletin 412.0.

NAAMM – The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers, 1033 South Boulevard, Oak Park, Illinois 60302.

NEC – National Electric Code (see NFPA).

NEMA – National Electrical Manufacturer’s Association, 155 East 44th Street, New York, New York 10017.

NFPA – National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, Massachusetts 02210.

SDI – Steel Deck Institute, 135 Addison Avenue, Elmhurst, Illinois 60125.

SSPC – Steel Structures Painting Council, 4400 Fifty Avenue, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania 15213.

TCA – Tile Council of America, Inc., P.O. Box 326, Princeton, New Jersey 08540.

UL – Underwriters’ Laboratories, Inc., 207 East Ohio Street, Chicago, Illinois 60611.

Fed. Specs, and Fed. Standards: Specifications Sales (3FRI), Building 197, Washington Navy Yard, General Service Administration, Washington, D.C. 20407.

UBC – Uniform Building Code, International Conference of Building Officials, 5360 South Workman Mill Road, Whittier, California 90601.

END OF SECTION 01085

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 ALTERNATES

- A. This section identifies each alternate by number and describes the basic changes to be incorporated into the work, only when that alternate is made a part of the Work by specific provisions in the Owner-Contractor Agreement.
- B. Related Requirements in other parts of the Project Manual:
 - 1. Method of quotation of the cost of each alternate, and the basis of the Owner’s acceptance of alternates: Bidding Documents
 - 2. Incorporation of alternates into the Work: Owner-Contractor Agreement.
- C. Related Requirements Specified in Other Sections:
 - 1. Part 1.01: Description of Work
 - 2. Sections of the Specifications as listed under the respective Alternates.
- D. Referenced sections of specifications stipulate pertinent requirements for products and methods to achieve the work stipulated under each Alternate.
- E. Coordinate pertinent related work and modify surrounding work as required to properly integrate the work under each Alternate and to provide the complete construction required by the Contract Documents.
- F. The Owner reserves the right to accept the proposed amount for any alternate at any time during the active construction of the project. If the Owner elects to accept an alternate after the Owner-Contractor contract has been issued, the work shall be added to the contract by change order.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF ALTERNATES

Alternate No. 1: All work associated with Grayling Middle School HVAC Upgrades.

Alternate No. 2: All work associated with Grayling High School HVAC Upgrades.

END OF SECTION 01100

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETINGS

- A. Prior to the initiation of on-site activity, a meeting will be held with all Bid Division Contractors for the purpose of planning, scheduling, and coordinating an orderly initiation of on-site construction activity. Attendance at this meeting is required of all Contractors. The Construction Manager will advise all Contractors of the time and location of this meeting.
- B. A representative of the contractor authorized to enact decisions regarding schedule, manpower commitments and costs must attend the pre-construction meeting.

1.02 PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCES

- A. Each Contractor is required to meet on the site with the Construction Manager prior to beginning their Work. The purpose of this meeting is to review the intent of the Contract Documents as they pertain to the Contractor's Work, and to integrate the initiation of that Work with the Work already in progress on the site.

1.03 PROGRESS AND PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. Contractors active on-site shall be required to attend Progress and Project Meetings when called by the Construction Manager. These meetings are for the purpose of planning and assessing construction progress and for discussing problems of mutual concern.
- B. It is mandatory that any contractor actively engaged in work on site shall be required to have a representative of the contractor authorized and empowered to enact decisions regarding schedule, manpower commitments and costs and their superintendent be in attendance at these meetings, or the Owner may withhold the Contractor's payment.
- C. All decisions, instructions, and interpretations given by the Owner or their designated representatives at these meetings shall be conclusive, and shall be binding on the Contractors.
- D. The proceedings of such meetings will be recorded and posted. Copies will be forwarded to Contractors.

END OF SECTION 01200

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01

- A. Contractor shall be solely responsible to submit all shop drawings, product data, and samples, or other items required by the Construction Documents hereinafter referred to as submittals to the Construction Manager for processing and forwarding to the Architect for their review.
- B. Submittals shall be delivered to the Construction Manager's office in accordance with the procedures and dates required by the Construction Documents and/or this section, Section 01300, of the project manual (specifications) whichever is more stringent in its requirement. All submittals shall be provided to the Construction Manager within 30 calendar days of receipt of the signed contract or Notice to Proceed unless specified otherwise in the Construction Documents.

1.02 SUBMITTALS - SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

- A. The Contractor shall submit to the Construction Manager individual submittals either via Procore or email. All files must include the specification number, item number and name as indicated in the submittal log.
- B. Contractor shall provide electronic copies of submittals. The submittals shall be in PDF format only. COLOR SAMPLES MUST BE SUBMITTED AS PHYSICAL SAMPLES.
- C. In submitting shop drawings, product data and samples, each Contractor represents that they have checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents. All submittals must be stamped or signed by the contractor responsible for submitting, to attest to their review.

ALL SUBMITTALS MUST BE ACCOMPANIED BY THE WOLGAST CORPORATION SHOP DRAWING / SUBMITTAL FORM (see Page 2 of this section).

- D. Any submittal not accompanied by the Wolgast Corporation Shop Drawing / Submittal Form will be returned to the contractor for resubmittal.
- E. The Submittal Log provided as part of the Bid Division Descriptions shall be a guideline only and is not to be a representation of every or all submittals required for the completion of the Project. The Contractor shall be required to provide all items and perform all work in complete compliance with the Contract Documents.
- F. The Contractor shall not be relieved of the responsibility for any deviation in the work required by the Contract Documents, or any errors and omissions contained in shop drawings, product data; samples, or other submittal data reviewed and returned to the Contractor by the Architect. Any work performed prior to the Architect's review shall be subject to removal and replacement at the Contractor's expense.
- G. No portion of the Work requiring submission of shop drawings, product data or samples shall commence until the submission has been reviewed by the Architect. If any work is performed prior to the Architect's review of the required submittal(s), the work shall be subject to removal and replacement at the Contractor's expense if that work does not comply with the requirements of the contract documents.

1.03 START-UP DOCUMENTS (CONTRACT-AWARD SUBMITTALS)

- A. (Refer to Sections 00100, 00600, 00650, 00670, 00680, 00690.)

1.04 CONTRACT CLOSEOUT DOCUMENTS (CLOSE-OUT SUBMITTALS)

- A. (Refer to Sections 01700, 01720, 01730, and 01740.)

END OF SECTION 01300

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

- A. A Milestone Schedule is provided as part of the bidding documents to indicate dates by which certain critical tasks and/or portions of the project must be completed. The Milestone schedule also indicates the date by which the Project must be 100% complete, receipt of final inspections, occupancy allowed by all governing authorities, and owner move-in.
- B. Based on the Milestone Schedule each Contractor shall submit to the Construction Manager, at or prior to the Pre-Construction Meeting, two (2) copies of the proposed progress schedule for their Work identifying the critical tasks that they must complete to achieve the Milestone Schedule completion dates.
- C. The Construction Manager will utilize the scheduling input from the Contractors for incorporation into the Project Construction Schedule. The Project Construction Schedule will be compiled and distributed to all contractors.
- D. By signing the Owner-Contractor Agreement the Contractor agrees to cooperate with all of the other multiple contractors and to coordinate all construction activities to allow the work of that contractor and all other contractors to meet the completion date(s) established in the Milestone Schedule. The Contractor also agrees that the Project Construction Schedule shall be followed to achieve or improve upon the completion dates for the various tasks in order to attain the final completion of the project by the scheduled completion date.
- E. The Construction Manager will, at times, issue a weekly Look-Ahead Schedule as part of the weekly Contractor Coordination Meetings. The Look-Ahead Schedule will support the Project Construction Schedule and provide specific scheduling information for the Contractor to assure the scheduled completion dates are achieved. The Contractor agrees to comply with the required work identified in the Look-Ahead Schedules.

END OF SECTION 01350

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 QUALITY CONTROL BY PROJECT ARCHITECT AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

- A. Each Contractor shall comply with the quality control provisions of the Contract Documents.
- B. The quality and completeness of the Work shall be maintained on a day-to-day basis. Inaccurate, faulty, incomplete, and defective Work shall be corrected by the Contractor without continuous prodding by the Construction Manager. Failure to cooperate in this continuous punch list effort may reduce Progress Payments.

1.02 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Each Contractor shall be responsible to provide a quality workmanship consistent with the requirements of the Contract Documents. All Work will be of good quality and free from faults and defects. Every care shall be exercised to ensure that the quality specified is the quality provided.
- A. If at any time a Contractor is of the opinion that the quality of their Work is, or will be, jeopardized as a result of rescheduling or coordination of the Project, or for any other reason known to them, they shall stop work immediately and shall inform the Construction Manager of their action and the reasons thereof. The Contractor shall immediately provide a written explanation to the Field Construction Manager and Project Manager for the record, and shall mail a copy to the Architect. Upon investigation by the Construction Manager, a decision will be made on the note of jeopardy, in order to resolve the problem.
- C. Any Contractor who compounds a mistake by installing their product on another Contractor's obviously faulty work will assume responsibility for repair of said work.

END OF SECTION 01400

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. The Owner may employ and pay for the services of an independent testing laboratory to perform specified testing as identified in the Bid Division Descriptions.
- B. Contractors shall cooperate with the Laboratory to facilitate the execution of this service.
- C. Employment of the Laboratory shall in no way relieve the Contractor's obligation to maintain the quality of their work.

1.02 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Contractors shall cooperate with Laboratory personnel, and shall provide access to Work, and to manufacturers' operations.
- B. Contractors shall provide to the Laboratory samples of proposed materials, which require testing.
- C. Contractors shall provide to the Laboratory the preliminary design mix proposed to be used for concrete and other materials, which require control, by the Laboratory.
- D. Contractors shall furnish all test results and coordinate testing with the Construction Manager.
- E. Contractors shall furnish incidental labor and facilities necessary:
 - 1. To provide access to Work to be tested.
 - 2. To obtain and handle samples at the Project site or at the source of the project to be tested.
 - 3. To facilitate inspections and tests.
- F. Contractors shall notify the Laboratory sufficiently in advance of operations to allow for Laboratory assignment of personnel and scheduling of tests.
- G. Contractors shall make arrangements with the Laboratory and pay for additional samples and tests required for Contractor's convenience.
- H. Contractors shall comply with the Project Team's instructions regarding testing.

END OF SECTION 01410

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. The Owner will allow each Contractor to use power and water, where available, for use in construction. All usage will be arranged for by the Construction Manager.

1.02 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES

- A. Comply with the National Electric Code.
- B. Comply with federal, state and local codes and regulations and with utility company requirements.

1.03 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Cords, connectors, etc. may be new or used, but must be adequate in capacity for the required usage, must not create unsafe conditions, and must not violate requirements of applicable codes and standards.

1.04 TEMPORARY ELECTRICITY AND LIGHTING

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall furnish, install and maintain a complete and adequate temporary electrical service and distribution system for use by the Construction Manager and all Contractors during the construction period.
- B. The Electrical Contractor shall obtain, provide, and pay for all temporary electrical power service installation from the local power company or the existing building if the capacity is available.
- C. The cost of electrical power consumption shall be paid for by the Owner.
- D. Prior to the start of construction, the Electrical Contractor shall provide temporary power at each construction area and at the office of the Construction Manager. Each temporary service will be sufficient in size to provide continuous power for: twelve (12) ground fault protected, 20 amp, duplex receptables; two (2) 220v, 3 phase 40 amp receptable; 20 amp, 120v grounded temporary lighting circuits to provide for a minimum of one (1) lamp holder for each 200 square feet or a minimum of one (1) per room. Each lamp holder will be provided with one (1) 150 watt lamp and guard with no more than twelve (12) lamps per circuit. The Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for replacing all lamps as required.
- E. All wire and cable shall be sized to hold voltage drop at all outlets to a maximum of 5% total from transformer.
- F. Portions of the permanent electrical system may, at the option of the Electrical Contractor, be used for temporary power and lighting. The Electrical Contractor shall replace all burned out lamps, damaged wiring devices, and plates prior to acceptance of building by Owner. When any part of the permanent electrical system is used for temporary power or lighting, the Electrical Contractor will maintain the system until the final acceptance by the Owner and begin all warranties and guarantees upon the date of substantial completion.
- G. Overtime work requiring standby electricians shall be at the expense of the Contractor requiring the same.
- H. Installation of temporary electrical power and lighting shall be as scheduled by the Construction Manager.
- I. All temporary electrical installations shall be in compliance with the latest National Electrical Code (N.E.C.), MIOSHA or OSHA, whichever is more stringent. Compliance with N.E.C Section 210-8(b) shall be the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor. Assured grounding systems as defined in Exception Number 2 of N.E.C. Section 210-8(b) shall not be used in place of ground fault protection 9.

The Electrical Contractor shall completely remove the temporary electrical service and distribution system when directed to do so by the Construction Manager. The contractors responsible for the installation of all ceilings and partitions shall patch their work as necessary after removal of the temporary electrical system at no additional cost to the Construction Manager or Owner.

- J. The Owner shall pay for all electrical energy consumed during the construction period except for energy consumed to provide power or lighting in excess to those listed in this Article.
- K. Any electrical requirements for power or lighting beyond those listed in this Section (including energy charges) shall be the responsibility of the Contractor requiring them.

1.05 TELEPHONE SERVICE

- A. A telephone, if located at the Construction Manager's Field Office, may be provided for all Contractors' use in making local or long distance calls.

1.06 WATER

- A. A temporary water distribution center will be provided in a nearby convenient location. The Contractor shall supply all hoses, etc. beyond that point.

1.07 SANITARY FACILITIES

- A. The Construction Manager will arrange for temporary sanitary facilities. Contractors shall not use permanent facilities at the site.

1.08 TEMPORARY HEAT

- A. When identified and required by the H.V.A.C. Contractor's Bid Division Description, the H.V.A.C. contractor shall install a heating system (permanent or temporary) in readiness for furnishing temporary heat in the new structure.
- B. When the H.V.A.C. Contractor is required to provide a temporary heating system, the H.V.A.C. Contractor shall operate and maintain the temporary heating system. The temporary heating system shall maintain a minimum temperature at all times of 40 degrees during rough-ins and 60 degrees during finishing operations. The H.V.A.C. contractor shall be responsible for the costs of all temporary electrical work relating to the temporary heating system if the permanent system is not used.
- C. In the event that temporary gas fired or open flame heating devices are used, they shall be of the heat exchanger type properly vented to the outdoors, and shall comply with local and state laws, codes, and ordinances.
- D. Portions of the new heating system may, at the option of the H.V.A.C. contractor, be used for temporary heat providing that all parts of the system are cleaned and restored to prime condition prior to acceptance. The H.V.A.C. contractor shall remove any filters used during the temporary heating period and replace with new filters. In addition, the H.V.A.C. subcontractor shall pay the cost of extending warranty and guarantee periods on any permanent equipment used prior to Substantial Completion. The H.V.A.C. contractor shall completely remove the temporary heating system when directed to do so by the Construction Manager.
- E. When identified and required by the H.V.A.C. Contractor's Bid Division Description, all or portions of the new (permanent) H.V.A.C. system shall be used for temporary heat. When the new/permanent system is used for temporary heat, the H.V.A.C. Contractor shall:

1. Maintain the system throughout its use.
2. At the end of the system's use as a temporary system, the H.V.A.C. Contractor shall replace all filters with new filters.
3. Cover openings in permanent return air ductwork with filter media. Maintain and replace filter media as required so air flow is not restricted.
4. Clean and restore all parts of the system to prime condition immediately prior to final acceptance by the Owner.
5. Provide the full warranty and guarantee of the entire system with the warranty/ guarantee period beginning at the time of final acceptance by the Owner.

F. All fuel costs for Temporary Heat shall be paid fo by the Owner.

1.09 EXECUTION

A. Each Contractor shall maintain and operate systems to assure continuous service, and avoid disruption of service.

1.10 REMOVAL

- A. Each Contractor shall promptly remove their own temporary materials and equipment when their use is no longer required.
- B. Each Contractor shall clean and repair damage they have caused by temporary installations or use of temporary facilities.
- C. Each Contractor shall restore existing facilities they have used for temporary services to their specified or original condition.

END OF SECTION 01510

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. Each Contractor shall furnish, install, and maintain construction aids required for the performance of their own Work, and shall move or remove them when they are no longer needed for the Work.
- B. Certain construction aids will be provided for and maintained by the Owner as indicated in later paragraphs in this Section.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Materials may be new or used, shall be suitable for their intended purposes, and shall not violate the requirements of applicable codes and standards.

2.02 CONSTRUCTION AIDS

- A. Each Contractor shall provide all required construction aids and equipment to facilitate the execution of the Work, including scaffolds, staging, ladders, and other such facilities and equipment.
- B. Contractors shall maintain all facilities and equipment in a first-class condition.

2.03 TEMPORARY ENCLOSURES

- A. The Construction Manager will arrange for temporary enclosures except those required by section 01900 – 2.01 to separate work areas from the areas of existing buildings occupied by the Owner to prevent penetration of dust or moisture into occupied areas, to prevent damage to existing equipment, and to protect the Owner's employees, customers, and operations from construction work.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Consult with the Owner, Construction Manager, and other Consultants and review the site conditions and other factors, which could affect construction procedures and construction aids, including adjacent properties and public facilities which may be affected by execution of the project.

3.02 GENERAL

- A. Comply with applicable requirements of the Specifications.
- B. Relocate construction aids as required by the progress of construction, by storage requirements, and to accommodate requirements of the Owner and other Contractors employed at the site.

3.03 REMOVAL

- A. Completely remove temporary materials, equipment, and services:
 - 1. When construction needs can be met by use of permanent construction.
 - 2. At the completion of the Project.
- B. Clean and repair damage to the permanent facilities caused by installation or by use of temporary facilities.
- C. Restore existing facilities used for temporary purposes to specified or original condition.

END OF SECTION 01520

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. Safety is the responsibility of each individual Contractor. Each Contractor shall comply with all local safety ordinances and MIOSHA regulations and requirements while performing the Work.
- B. Each Contractor is required to submit Safety Data Sheets (SDS) to the Construction Manager via Procore or email, to be used for reference only, prior to transporting the material/chemical on site. In addition, it is the responsibility of each Contractor to maintain an accessible SDS file for their employees, subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers that are on site.
- C. Each Contractor shall submit evidence of an Employer Safety Program that complies with current MIOSHA regulations and requirements prior to beginning any contract Work.
- D. Each Contractor and their Subcontractor(s), Sub-subcontractor(s), and Suppliers shall take all necessary precautions to ensure the safety of the public and/or workers on the job, and to prevent accidents or injury to any persons, on, about, or adjacent to the premises where the Work is being performed. The Contractor and their Subcontractor(s), Sub-subcontractor(s), and Supplier(s) shall comply with Federal or State OSHA regulations and all other laws, codes, ordinances, and regulations relative to safety and the prevention of accidents.
- E. The Contractor shall designate a responsible representative at the jobsite as Safety Representative who shall be responsible for the promotion of safety and prevention of accidents, and shall enforce all applicable laws, ordinances, codes, rules, regulations, and standards pertaining to safety and prevention of accidents.

END OF SECTION 01530

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SECURITY

- A. Each Contractor shall bear full responsibility for protecting equipment, materials, and tools from damage, loss and vandalism.

END OF SECTION 01540

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 PROJECT ACCESS

- A. All employees of the Contractor(s), employees of the subcontractor(s) of the Contractor, any and all other persons having any related activity to the Contractor including suppliers & sales representatives, Inspectors, Architect/Engineer Representatives and all other Visitors must report to the Construction Manager Field Supervisor in the CM Site Office before being permitted into the project.
- B. Each worker must register at the site office prior to entering the work area each day that worker is engaged in the required tasks for the construction of the project. The worker shall register by signing their name and issued ID number, identify the company they represent. The supervising foreman for each Contractor shall be responsible for registering all employees or tier subcontractor employees of that Contractor each day and providing that registration to the CM Field Supervisor.
- C. If Owner requested, all workers will be issued a photo identification badge and corresponding number by the Construction Manager allowing them access to the project. The ID badge shall be worn at all times. Any person failing to wear the photo ID badge will be required to leave the project immediately.
- D. Only workers performing required tasks for the construction of the project will be permitted access to the project site. Workers not actively engaged in performing required tasks will not be permitted on the project.
- E. Suppliers, sales representatives and any other person having legitimate business with the Contractor or a subcontractor of any tier to the Contractor must remain at the Site Office until the on-site supervisor for that Contractor or tier subcontractor meets with that person at the CM Site Office.
- F. Any visitor to the project must register at the CM Site Office, request permission from the CM Site Supervisor for access to the project, have their own personal protection equipment as required by the CM Site Supervisor, and be issued a "Visitor" identification badge allowing access to the project.
- G. The CM Site Supervisor may deny any person access to the project for any reason the supervisor may see fit.
- H. The Contractor agrees to adhere to this Project Access policy regardless of all other agreements.

1.02 ACCESS ROADS

- A. Contractors' access to the Project site and arrangements for periodic, temporary access for specific construction shall be made through the Construction Manager with the Owner's approval.

1.03 DELIVERY

- A. Contractors receiving deliveries to site shall request a 24-hour notice to delivery from suppliers. Contractors receiving deliveries shall ensure that their personnel are at the site to receive deliveries, and properly store them.
- B. Bidders of Divisions for supply only shall give 48 hours' notice to the Field Construction Manager so proper arrangements can be made for unloading.
- C. Any Contractors or Bid Division suppliers not giving notice shall reimburse Contractors at the site or be back charged accordingly for unloading and storage of said materials.
- D. Since site space is limited, delivery of materials shall not be made to the jobsite before progress of the job schedule calls for it, unless approved by the Construction Manager.

1.04 PARKING

- A. Contractor parking will be in an area designated by the Construction Manager on site.

1.05 SITE PLAN

- A. Refer to the Contractors use of premises (Section 01010) for further information on the use of the site.

END OF SECTION 01550

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 CONTROLS

- A. Control of elements such as noise, dust, water, pests, rodents, debris, pollution, and erosion are the responsibility of the Contractor(s). The Architect and Construction Manager will identify the Contractor(s) responsible for these controls in the event such controls have not been implemented. The Contractor(s) agree to abide by the assignment of responsibility by the Architect and Construction Manager regarding such controls when required. The Contractor(s) shall be responsible to perform the control measures in strict conformance to all governing codes and restrictions.

END OF SECTION 01560

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 TRAFFIC REGULATIONS

- A. Contractors shall abide by all governmental and Owner-established traffic regulations.
- B. Contractors shall use the route designated by the Owner/Construction Manager and shall comply with the requirements of Section 01550 – Access and Deliveries.

END OF SECTION 01570

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. No signs shall be displayed by any Contractor.

END OF SECTION 01580

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. The Project Field Office will be located on-site adjacent to the location of the temporary power.
- B. The Project Field Office will be used by the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect.
- C. Project meetings and progress meetings will be held in the Project Field Office, or at another location selected by the Construction Manager when deemed necessary.

1.02 TRAILERS, ETC.

- A. Trailers to be used as Contractors' site office and storage will be permitted. Approval must be obtained from the Field Construction Manager prior to moving on-site and will be located as directed by the Construction Manager. All trailers must meet federal, state, and local electrical and fire codes.

END OF SECTION 01590

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 NEW MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Material and equipment incorporated into the Work shall:
1. Conform to applicable specification and standards,
 2. Comply with sizes, makes, types, and qualities specified or as specifically approved in writing by the Architect or Owner.
- B. Manufactured and Fabricated Products:
1. Design, fabricate and assemble in accord with the best engineering and shop practices.
 2. Manufacture like parts of duplicate units to standard sizes and gauges, to be interchangeable.
 3. Two or more items of the same kind shall be identical, by the same manufacturer.
 4. Products shall be suitable for service conditions.
 5. Equipment capacities, sizes, and dimensions shown or specified shall be adhered to, unless variations are specifically approved in writing by the Project Architect.
- C. Do not use material or equipment for any purpose other than that for which it is designed or is specified.

1.02 MANUFACTURERS INSTRUCTIONS

- A. When the Contract Documents require that installation comply with manufacturers' printed instructions, obtain and distribute copies of such instructions to parties involved in the installation, including two (2) copies to the Project Architect.
- B. Maintain one set of complete instructions at the site during installation, until project completion.
- C. Handle, install, connect, clean, condition and adjust products in strict accord with such instructions and in conformity with specified requirements.
1. Should job conditions or specified requirements conflict with manufacturers' instructions, consult with the Project Team for further instructions.
- D. Perform Work in accord with manufacturers' instructions. Do not omit any preparatory step or installation procedure unless specifically modified or exempted by the Contract Documents.

1.03 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Arrange deliveries of products in accord with the Short Term Construction Activities Plan. Coordinate to avoid conflict with Work and conditions at the site.
1. Deliver products in undamaged condition, in manufacturers' original containers or packaging, and with identifying labels intact and legible.
 2. Immediately upon delivery, inspect shipments to assure compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and approved submittals, and to ensure that products are properly protected and undamaged.
- B. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods, which will prevent soiling or damage to products or packaging.

1.04 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Store products in accord with manufacturers' instructions, with seals and labels intact and legible.
 - 1. Store products subject to damage by the elements in weather tight enclosures.
 - 2. Maintain temperature and humidity within the ranges required by Manufacturers' instructions.
- B. Arrange storage in a manner to provide easy access for inspection. Make periodic inspections of stored products to assure that the products are maintained under specific conditions, and are free from damage or deterioration.
- C. Protection after Installation:
 - 1. Provide substantial coverings as necessary to protect installed products from damage, traffic, and subsequent construction operations. Remove the coverings when they are no longer needed.

1.05 SUBSTITUTIONS AND PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. Products List:
 - 1. Before commencing Work, submit to the Construction Manager a complete list of major products proposed to be used, with manufacturers' and suppliers' names, product names, model numbers, and where applicable, names of installing subcontractors. (Refer to Section 00680.)
- B. Contractor's Options:
 - 1. For products specified only by reference standard, select any product meeting that standard.
 - 2. For products specified by naming several products or manufacturers, select any one of the products or manufacturers named, which complies with the specifications.
 - 3. For products specified by naming one or more products or manufacturer and "or equal," Contractors must submit requests for substitutions for any product or manufacturer not specifically names.
 - 4. For products specified by naming only one product and manufacturer, there is no option.
- C. Substitutions:
 - 1. The Project Team will consider written requests from Contractors for substitution of products.
 - 2. Submit a separate request for each product, supported with complete data, with drawings and samples, as appropriate, including:
 - a. Comparison of the qualities of the proposed substitution with that specified,
 - b. Changes required in other elements of the Work because of the substitution,
 - c. Effect on the construction schedule,
 - d. Cost data comparing the proposed substitution with the product specified,
 - e. Any required license fees or royalties,
 - f. Availability of maintenance service, and source of replacement materials.
 - 3. Architect will be the judge of the acceptability of all proposed substitutions.
 - 4. Any request for a substitution constitutes a representation that the Contractor:
 - a. Has investigated the proposed product and determined that it is equal to or superior in all respects to that specified,
 - b. Will provide the same warranties or bonds for the substitution as for the product specified,
 - c. Will coordinate the installation of accepted substitutions into the Work, and make such other Changes as may be required to make the Work complete in all respects,
 - d. Waivers all claims for additional costs which may subsequently become apparent.
 - 5. The Construction Manager will review requests for substitutions and the Architect's determination of acceptability with reasonable promptness, and will notify Contractors in writing of his decisions regarding requested substitutions.

END OF SECTION 01600

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. Each Contractor shall comply with requirements stated in the General Conditions and in the Specifications for procedures in closing out the Work.

1.02 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION AND FINAL INSPECTION PROCEDURE

- A. When a Contractor's work is 98% complete, and in compliance with Section 10 "Completion" of the Contract, the Contractor will be provided with a Certificate of Substantial Completion, after proper certification by the Construction Manager and Architect. A list of Work in need of correction and a list of incomplete Work will be forwarded to the Contractor. Both the Construction Manager and the Architect will have input to each list.
- B. Each Contractor will be allowed two weeks to complete the items on both lists beginning from the date stipulated on the Certification of Substantial Completion. The Contractor shall begin completion and correction activities within seven (7) days of receipt of the lists and complete all activities within the two weeks period specified. Contractors failing to perform in accord with these time parameters will be subject to the provisions of the Additional Conditions, and the Owner will have the right to carry out the corrective Work and/or complete the Work. The cost of correction or completion will be deducted from the Contractor's contract amount.
- C. By the act of submitting the Certificate of Substantial Completion for execution by the Construction Manager and the Architect, the Contractor represents that they have:
1. Reviewed the Contract Documents.
 2. Inspected their Work for compliance with the Contract Documents.
 3. Completed their Work in accord with the Contract Documents and all pertinent submittals.
- D. They further represent that:
1. Equipment and systems have been tested in the presence of the Owner's representative and are operational.
 2. Their Work is completed and ready for final inspection.

1.03 CONTRACTOR'S CLOSEOUT DOCUMENTS

- A. Upon Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall submit the following:
1. Evidence of compliance with requirements of governing authorities, including Certificates of Inspection.
 2. Operating and Maintenance Data, Product Data and Instructions to the Owner's personnel.
 3. Warranties and Bonds
 4. Spare Parts and Maintenance Materials
 5. Evidence of Payment and Release of Liens
 6. Certification of Substantial Completion.
 7. As Built Drawings
 8. Contractor Hazardous Materials Compliance Affidavit
 9. Asbestos Free Affidavit
 10. Letter from Contractor's Insurance carrier that a Certificate of Insurance shall be sent to the Construction Manager at renewal time for a two (2) year period after substantial completion.
- B. One (1) hard copy set along with one (1) electronic set of close out documents shall be submitted to the Construction Manager upon Substantial Completion.

- C. All Close Out documents must be turned in within two weeks of substantial completion. Final payment to the contractor will not be released until all close out documents have been received and approved and/or punch list items have been completed and signed off.

1.04 FINAL APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Contractor shall submit the final Application for Payment in accord with the procedures and requirements stated in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.
- B. Refer to Sections 01720, 01730, and 01740 for further information regarding submittals.

END OF SECTION 01700

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. Each Contractor shall execute cleaning during the progress of the Work, and at completion of the Work, as required by the Additional Conditions and the Specifications.

1.02 DISPOSAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conduct cleaning and disposal operation to comply with codes, ordinances, regulation, and anti-pollution law.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS AND EQUIPMENT

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Use only those cleaning materials which will not create hazards to health or property, and which, will not damage surfaces.
- B. Use only those cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturer of the surface material to be cleaned.
- C. Use cleaning materials only on surfaces recommended by the cleaning material manufacturer.
- D. Each Contractor shall provide his/her own cleaning equipment.
- E. Each Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner and the Construction Manager regarding clean up.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 HOUSEKEEPING AND CLEAN-UP

- A. Each Contractor shall execute daily housekeeping to keep their Work, the site, and adjacent properties free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish, and windblown debris resulting from construction operations.
- B. Each Contractor is financially responsible for his/her clean-up operations. Clean up must be timely as well as thorough in order to meet safety regulations and permit other Contractors to perform without hindrance from dirt and debris. The Construction Manager will coordinate Project housekeeping and take appropriate steps to maintain clean, safe working conditions. **Contractors failing to meet housekeeping requirements will be charged for services arranged by the Construction Manager.**

3.02 DUST CONTROL

- A. Clean interior spaces prior to the start of finish painting and continue cleaning on an as-needed basis until painting is finished.
- B. Schedule operations so that dust and other contaminants resulting from cleaning process will not fall on wet or newly coated surfaces.
- C. Clean up must be performed after each task is done.
- D. Each Contractor is responsible for developing a plan for dust control and debris removal for each task prior to starting.

3.03 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Each Contractor shall employ qualified persons for cleaning.
- B. Installing Contractors shall remove grease, mastic adhesives, dust, dirt, stains, finger-paints, labels, and other foreign materials from exposed interior and exterior surfaces, for acceptance by the Construction Manager, prior to leaving the site.
- C. Prior to final completion or Owner occupancy, each Contractor shall conduct an inspection of exposed interior and exterior surfaces and all work areas, to verify that the entire Project is clean.

END OF SECTION 01710

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. The Construction Manager will make available a set of Record Documents of the following:
1. Drawings.
 2. Specifications.
 3. Addenda.
 4. Change Orders and other Modifications to the Contracts.
 5. Written Instructions.
 6. Approved Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
 7. Field Test Records.
 8. Construction Photographs.

1.02 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. As a condition of final payment, each Contractor shall mark any and all installation information that differs in location, size, dimension or type from that shown on the Construction Documents on a single set of Construction Documents. Location of items of work such as electrical conduits, junction boxes, fire alarm cable, data cable, etc., that are not specifically shown on the Construction Documents shall be included in the Record Drawings. Locations of all work installed under concrete slabs shall be noted with accurate dimensions and the depth below finish floor indicated.

1.03 SUBMITTAL

- A. At Contract Closeout, each Contractor shall deliver one (1) hard set along with (1) electronic set of Record Documents, as indicated in 01700.1.03B to the Construction Manager, for delivery to the Owner.
- B. Each Contractor shall accompany their Record Document submittal with a transmittal letter in duplicate, containing:
1. Date.
 2. Project and Phase designation.
 3. Contractor's name and address.
 4. Bid Division name and number
 5. Title and number of each Record Document.
 6. Signature of Contractor of his authorized representative.
- D. The receipt of such Record Documents by the Construction Manager or the Owner shall not be a waiver of any deviations from the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION 01720

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. Each Contractor shall compile product, data, and related information appropriate to the Owner's maintenance and operation of products furnished under their contract.
- B. Each Contractor shall instruct the Owner's personnel in the maintenance of products and in the operation of equipment and systems.

1.02 MAINTENANCE AND OPERATING MANUALS

- A. Prior to Substantial Completion, each Contractor shall submit to the Construction Manager one (1) hard set along with one (1) electronic set of all comprehensive maintenance and operating materials, presenting complete directions and recommendations for the proper care and maintenance of all visible surfaces, as well as maintenance and operating instructions for all equipment items which the Contractor has provided or installed.
- B. Operating instructions shall include all necessary printed directions for correct operation, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance of movable parts. Also included shall be suitable parts lists and diagrams showing parts location and assembly.

1.03 INSTRUCTION OF OWNER'S PERSONNEL

- A. Prior to final inspection or acceptance, each Contractor shall fully instruct the Owner's designated operating and maintenance personnel in the operation, adjustment, and maintenance of all products, equipment, and systems.
- B. Manufacturer's operating and maintenance manuals shall constitute the basis of instruction. Each Contractor shall review the contents of such manuals with the Owner's personnel in full detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.

END OF SECTION 01730

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. The Contractor shall provide a written Guarantee for all labor, material, equipment and workmanship for a minimum period of two (2) years from the date of Substantial Completion of the project (or longer period of time if stipulated in the specifications) covering the work of their entire Bid Division(s).
- B. The Contractor shall also provide a written Warranty covering all work of their entire Bid Division(s) for a minimum period of two (2) years from the date of final project completion (or longer period of time if stipulated in the specifications).
- C. The Contractor shall further provide all supplier, manufacturer, subcontractor and other written guaranties and warranties covering the work of the entire Bid Division(s) as required by the project specifications.

1.02 REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall provide one (1) hard copy along with one (1) electronic copy of all written Guaranties and Warranties.
- B. The Contractor shall review all guaranties and warranties to assure of their compliance with all conditions of the contract.
- C. The Contractor shall assemble all guaranties and warranties, fully executed by each respective contractor, supplier, manufacturer and subcontractor and submit to the construction manager within two weeks of the date of Substantial Completion of the project.
- D. If the Owner elects to permit equipment and component parts of equipment into service during the progress of construction and has issues such permission in writing, all such guaranties and warranties must be submitted to the construction manager within two weeks after inspection and acceptance.
- E. For items of work where acceptance is delayed materially beyond the Date of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall provide revised guaranties and warranties listing the acceptance date as the start of the guaranty or warranty period.

END OF SECTION 01740

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to ensure that the Owner is notified of any hazardous materials brought to the site.
- B. In compliance with Michigan State Law there is to be no smoking anywhere on the project site or owner's property or use of any tobacco product at any time.
- C. The Contractor agrees to disallow any known carcinogens to be brought onto the jobsite at any time.
- D. The Contractor will not permit any employee to be in possession of any firearm or ammunition when on school property either on the worker's person or in the worker's vehicle. It is illegal to possess firearms or ammunition on your person or in a vehicle on school property at any time.

1.02 REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall provide:
 - 1. One (1) hard copy of each Safety Data Sheet (SDS) for each of the hazardous materials used on the site.
 - 2. Certification that the Contractor (and their subcontractors) has instructed the persons using the hazardous materials in their proper use.
 - 3. For removal of any unused hazardous materials in their proper use.
 - 4. Certification that no asbestos containing materials are being used or brought onto the site by signing and notarizing the asbestos free certificate, which follows as page 3 of this Section.
- B. The Contractor shall utilize employee(s) that have been trained and certified for Hazardous Material Awareness specifically for asbestos and lead awareness.
- C. The Contractor has the responsibility to make themselves, their employees, and their subcontractors aware of any hazardous materials in the area of their specified work.
- D. The above requirements must be fulfilled, in writing, at or prior to a pre-construction meeting by filling out the Contractor Hazardous Materials Compliance Form, which is page 2 of this section.
- E. Standard safety practices and regulations as supplied by all governmental agencies will be in effect.
- F. A list of district SDS sheets is available on request.
- G. The Contractor shall submit a completed Contractor Hazardous Materials Compliance Affidavit and Asbestos-Free Affidavit certifying that no hazardous material has been incorporated into the Project as part of the documentation for Contract Close-Out.

2.01 COMPLIANCE

- A. Compliance with EPA AHERA for Asbestos.
 - 1. The Contractor must adhere to all EPA AHERA and Michigan State Asbestos Regulations for asbestos and other hazardous materials.

B. Compliance with Lead-Containing Materials.

1. All Contractors, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors shall adhere to the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) lead-based paint regulation titled the "Renovation, Repair and Painting (RRP) Rule". Included under this law are "Child Occupied Facilities" (COFs). COFs encompass locations of a pre-1978 constructed buildings where children under age of six (6) regularly visit, such as kindergarten rooms, 1st grade classrooms, applicable restrooms, preschools and day care centers. Therefore portions of each pre-1978 constructed school building falls under the RRP Rule.
2. Any contractor working on this project who disturbs painted surfaces in COF spaces shall ensure that they adhere to all aspects of the RRP Rule. This includes but is not limited to meeting the requirements for being a Certified Firm, having a Certified Lead Renovator involved and following applicable lead safe work practices.
3. Furthermore, all Contractors shall be responsible to comply with all applicable Federal and Michigan State lead regulations including, but not limited to, 29 CFR Part 1926.62 of the OSHA Lead Construction Standard, (Part 603 of the Michigan State Standards). All costs associated with regulatory compliance shall be borne by the Contractor.

CONTRACTOR HAZARDOUS MATERIALS COMPLIANCE AFFIDAVIT

PROJECT NAME: _____

TITLE: _____

Contractor: _____

Address: _____

Contractor's Representative: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____

Job Location: _____

This document certifies that the Contractor and any subsequent Contractors have complied with the terms set forth in the requirements for **Crawford AuSable School District** as they pertain to hazardous materials.

The SDS's are attached for all hazardous materials which will be brought to **Crawford AuSable School District**.

There are _____ SDS's attached.

The Contractor's employees (including subcontractors) have received appropriate instructions pertaining to the use and handling of hazardous materials.

The Contractor has been informed of hazardous materials in the area of the specified work.

Signature of Contractor's Representative

Date: _____

Received by: _____

Date: _____

ASBESTOS FREE AFFIDAVIT

Contractor: _____

Company Name: _____

Street: _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____

Project: _____

Bid Division: _____

Name of Building(s) in which work was performed:

Certificate Statement:

I _____, representing and having authority for

_____, hereby certify that any and all products/materials

that will be or have been installed/introduced in the above mentioned buildings, are asbestos free or less

that one percent (1%) asbestos by weight.

Name (printed): _____ Position: _____

Signature: _____

Date: _____

Notary Public: _____

My Commission Expires: _____

END OF SECTION 01800

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 NOTICE

- A. This notice is to formally advise you, per AHERA Requirements, that all buildings may have asbestos containing materials present. All areas testing positive for asbestos are documented in booklets located in the **Crawford AuSable School District**.

1.02 DESCRIPTION

- A. All thermal insulation such as pipe wrap, especially joints, should be assumed to contain asbestos. Contractors are cautioned not to attempt removal of these materials without first notifying the Owner.

AHERA Notification and Contractor Compliance Affidavit

Project Name: Crawford AuSable School District – Bid Pack No. 4 ES/MS/HS HVAC Upgrades
Project #: A22912
Owner: Crawford AuSable School District
Address: 1135 North Old 27, Grayling, MI 49738

This notice is to formally advise you, per AHERA Requirements, that all buildings may have existing asbestos containing materials. All areas testing positive for asbestos have been documented in the owner’s asbestos inspection report available for inspection at the owner’s main office. All areas currently testing positive for asbestos are documented in the attached Three-Year Re-Inspection Asbestos plan report that has been provided by: Crawford AuSable School District.

All thermal insulation such as pipe wrap, especially joints, should be assumed to contain asbestos. Contractors are cautioned not to attempt removal of these materials without first notifying the Owner.

I / We _____ doing business as _____ acknowledge receipt of the Three Year Re-Inspection Asbestos plan for the above mentioned project(s) as provided by Crawford AuSable School District and certify that all employees of this contractor shall have been trained in the MIOSHA Two-Hour Asbestos Awareness program. It is this Contractor’s responsibility to inform any subcontractors or suppliers of this information and assume all responsibility for such notification.

Company

State of _____ County of _____

Name

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____

day of _____

Title

Notary Public: _____

Address

My Commission Expires: _____

City, State, Zip

Seal

END OF SECTION 01805



Otwell Mawby, P.C.
Consulting Engineers

August 4, 2022

Crawford AuSable School District
C/o: Mr. Trevor Cooke
1135 N. Old U.S. 27
Grayling, MI 49738

**RE: ASBESTOS 3-YEAR REINSPECTION REPORT
GRAYLING ELEMENTARY SCHOOL BUILDING
306 PLUM STREET, GRAYLING, MICHIGAN
OTWELL MAWBY PROJECT NUMBER: 19-110**

Dear Trevor:

At your request and on behalf of Crawford AuSable School District (hereafter referenced as the District), Otwell Mawby, P.C. (Otwell Mawby) conducted a 3-year asbestos reinspection as required by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) for the Grayling Elementary School building located at 306 Plum Street in Grayling, Michigan. The scope of the 3-year reinspection included assessment of the condition of all the asbestos containing building materials (ACBMs) identified in the District's Asbestos Management Plan. Details of the reinspection are discussed in the following sections.

Reinspection Protocol

The 3-year reinspection was conducted on August 3, 2022 by Mr. Steven Hemstreet. Mr. Hemstreet is a State of Michigan licensed Asbestos Building Inspector and Management Planner. During the 3-year reinspection, all six homogeneous areas (HAs) identified in the district's Asbestos Management Plan were located and their condition was evaluated. The materials inspected are identified on the attached table, contained in Appendix A. Material that was previously considered nonfriable was inspected to determine if it had become friable since the last inspection. A physical assessment was performed of all friable materials following the 763.88 AHERA Rule and assigned into one of seven physical assessment categories.

The 3-year reinspection results were reviewed by Mr. James Jackson II. Mr. Jackson is accredited in the State of Michigan as an Asbestos Building Inspector and Management Planner. Response actions were assigned for all six of the HAs identified in the District's Asbestos Management Plan, as required by the USEPA. The HAs were evaluated to determine if additional cleaning is necessary, and if so, when and where to perform cleaning. The Operations and Maintenance (O&M) Program was also reviewed to determine if asbestos related maintenance activities were adequate. A copy of the Management Planner's and Inspector's licenses are attached as Appendix B.

Reinspection Results

None of the six HAs identified in the District's Asbestos Management Plan were determined to not have become friable since the last inspection. The Management Planner recommends continued O&M as a response action. No additional cleaning is deemed necessary at this time. A summary of the reinspection results is contained in Appendix A.

Inaccessible Areas/Limitations

To the extent possible, Otwell Mawby inspected all HAs identified in the District’s Asbestos Management Plan. Areas within wall cavities, below top covering flooring and below the foundation (slab) were not inspected.

Summary/Recommendations

Otwell Mawby completed a 3-year reinspection to assess the condition of all the identified ACBMs in the District’s Asbestos Management Plan. The six HAs were assigned a physical assessment category and response actions were recommended by the Management Planner. The six homogeneous areas are still intact and continuation of O&M is recommended as a response action.

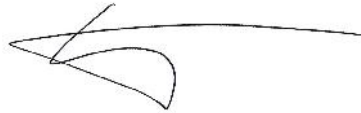
If you have any questions regarding this Report, please feel free to contact the undersigned at (231) 946-5200. We appreciate the opportunity to provide these services and thank you for your confidence in Otwell Mawby.

Sincerely,

OTWELL MAWBY, P.C.



James A. Jackson II
State of MI Asbestos Inspector #A31826
State of MI Management Planner #A31826



Steven Hemstreet
State of MI Asbestos Inspector #A54086
State of MI Management Planner #A54086

Attachments Appendix A – Reinspection Table
 Appendix B – Management Planner’s and Inspector’s Licenses

APPENDICES

Appendix A – Reinspection Table

**Appendix B – Management Planner’s and Inspector’s
Licenses**

APPENDIX A

Reinspection Table

Crawford AuSable School District
3-Year Asbestos Reinspection Form

Otwell Mawby Project Number: 19-110
Name of Building: Grayling Elementary School Building
Address: 306 Plum Street, Grayling, MI

Otwell Mawby, P.C.
 Date: 8/3/22

Functional Space		Homogeneous Area	Material Type	Known Assumed	Quantity & Physical Assessment			Response Actions Taken Renovations/Other Comments	Management Planner Recommendations
Number	Description	Desc.	T,S,M	KA	SF	LF	PA	Reason for Change	Notes
	Receiving Room	Fire Door	M	A	40		5	No Change	O&M
	Music Room	Fire Door	M	A	80			Removed	
	Gym	9"x9" Floor Tile	M	K	1500			Removed 2016	
	Gym	Tile Mastic	M	K	1500			Removed 2016	
	SE Gym Storage	9"x9" Floor Tile	M	K	400			Removed 2016	
	SE Gym Storage	Tile Mastic	M	K	400			Removed 2016	
	NE Gym Storage	Fire Door	M	A	1 FD		5	No Change	O&M
	Gym Storage	Pipe Fittings	T	K		2		Removed	
	Gym Storage	Fire Door	M	A	20			Removed	
	Janitors Closet by Gym	Pipe Fitting	T	K		2	5	No Change	O&M

(PA) Physical Assessment

- 1) Damaged or significantly damaged thermal system insulation (TSI).
- 2) Damaged friable surfacing ACBM.
- 3) Significantly damaged friable surfacing ACBM.
- 4) Damaged or significantly damaged friable miscellaneous ACBM.
- 5) ACBM with potential for damage.
- 6) ACBM with potential for significant damage.
- 7) Any remaining friable ACBM or suspected ACBM.

- | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| (A) Assumed | (NA) Not Applicable |
| (K) Known | (O&M) Operations & Maintenance |
| (FD) 9"x9" Floor Tile | (SF) Square Feet |
| (LF) Lineal Feet | (SM) Surfacing Material |
| (PFI) Pipe Fitting | (T) Thermal System Insulation |
| (M) Miscellaneous Material | |

Inspector: Steven Hemstreet
 Management Planner: James Jackson II

Crawford AuSable School District
3-Year Asbestos Reinspection Form

Otwell Mawby Project Number: 19-110
Name of Building: Grayling Elementary School Building
Address: 306 Plum Street, Grayling, MI

Otwell Mawby, P.C.
 Date: 8/3/22

Functional Space		Homogeneous Area	Material Type	Known Assumed	Quantity & Physical Assessment			Response Actions Taken Renovations/Other Comments	Management Planner Recommendations
Number	Description	Desc.	T,S,M	KA	SF	LF	PA	Reason for Change	Notes
	Janitors Closet by Gym	Fire Door	M	A	20		5	No Change	O&M
	Stage Entrance	9"x9" Floor Tile	M	K	100		5	No Change	O&M
	Stage Entrance	Tile Mastic	M	K	100		5	No Change	O&M
	Room 1	9"x9" Floor Tile	M	K	700		5	No Change	O&M
	Room 1	Tile Mastic	M	K	700		5	No Change	O&M
	Room 2	9"x9" Floor Tile	M	K	700		5	No Change	O&M
	Room 2	Tile Mastic	M	K	700		5	No Change	O&M
	Room 8	9"x9" Floor Tile	M	K	700		5	No Change	O&M
	Room 8	Tile Mastic	M	K	700		5	No Change	O&M
	Room 7	9"x9" Floor Tile	M	K	700		5	No Change	O&M

(PA) Physical Assessment

- 1) Damaged or significantly damaged thermal system insulation (TSI).
- 2) Damaged friable surfacing ACBM.
- 3) Significantly damaged friable surfacing ACBM.
- 4) Damaged or significantly damaged friable miscellaneous ACBM.
- 5) ACBM with potential for damage.
- 6) ACBM with potential for significant damage.
- 7) Any remaining friable ACBM or suspected ACBM.

Inspector: Steven Hemstreet
 Management Planner: James Jackson II

- | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| (B) Assumed | (NA) Not Applicable |
| (K) Known | (O&M) Operations & Maintenance |
| (FD) 9"x9" Floor Tile | (SF) Square Feet |
| (LF) Lineal Feet | (SM) Surfacing Material |
| (PFI) Pipe Fitting | (T) Thermal System Insulation |
| (M) Miscellaneous Material | |

Crawford AuSable School District
3-Year Asbestos Reinspection Form

Otwell Mawby Project Number: 19-110
Name of Building: Grayling Elementary School Building
Address: 306 Plum Street, Grayling, MI

Otwell Mawby, P.C.
 Date: 8/3/22

Functional Space		Homogeneous Area	Material Type	Known Assumed	Quantity & Physical Assessment			Response Actions Taken Renovations/Other Comments	Management Planner Recommendations
Number	Description	Desc.	T,S,M	KA	SF	LF	PA	Reason for Change	Notes
	Room 7	Tile Mastic	M	K	700		5	No Change	O&M
	Room 6	9"x9" Floor Tile	M	K	700			Removed 2016	
	Room 6	Tile Mastic	M	K	700		5	No Change	O&M
	Room 5	9"x9" Floor Tile	M	K	700		5	No Change	O&M
	Room 5	Tile Mastic	M	K	700		5	No Change	O&M
	Room 4	9"x9" Floor Tile	M	K	700			Removed 2016	
	Room 4	Tile Mastic	M	K	700		5	No Change	O&M
	Room 3	9"x9" Floor Tile	M	K	700		5	No Change	O&M
	Room 3	Tile Mastic	M	K	700		5	No Change	O&M
	Room 11	9"x9" Floor Tile	M	K	700		5	No Change	O&M

(PA) Physical Assessment

- 1) Damaged or significantly damaged thermal system insulation (TSI).
- 2) Damaged friable surfacing ACBM.
- 3) Significantly damaged friable surfacing ACBM.
- 4) Damaged or significantly damaged friable miscellaneous ACBM.
- 5) ACBM with potential for damage.
- 6) ACBM with potential for significant damage.
- 7) Any remaining friable ACBM or suspected ACBM.

Inspector: Steven Hemstreet
 Management Planner: James Jackson II

- | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| (C) Assumed | (NA) Not Applicable |
| (K) Known | (O&M) Operations & Maintenance |
| (FD) 9"x9" Floor Tile | (SF) Square Feet |
| (LF) Lineal Feet | (SM) Surfacing Material |
| (PFI) Pipe Fitting | (T) Thermal System Insulation |
| (M) Miscellaneous Material | |

Crawford AuSable School District
3-Year Asbestos Reinspection Form

Otwell Mawby Project Number: 19-110
Name of Building: Grayling Elementary School Building
Address: 306 Plum Street, Grayling, MI

Otwell Mawby, P.C.
 Date: 8/3/22

Functional Space		Homogeneous Area	Material Type	Known Assumed	Quantity & Physical Assessment			Response Actions Taken Renovations/Other Comments	Management Planner Recommendations
Number	Description	Desc.	T,S,M	KA	SF	LF	PA	Reason for Change	Notes
	Room 11	Tile Mastic	M	K	700		5	No Change	O&M
	Room 13	9"x9" Floor Tile	M	K	700		5	No Change	O&M
	Room 13	Tile Mastic	M	K	700		5	No Change	O&M
	Room 12	9"x9" Floor Tile	M	K	700		5	No Change	O&M
	Room 12	Tile Mastic	M	K	700		5	No Change	O&M
	Room 14	9"x9" Floor Tile	M	K	700		5	No Change	O&M
	Room 14	Tile Mastic	M	K	700		5	No Change	O&M
	Room 15	9"x9" Floor Tile	M	K	700		5	No Change	O&M
	Room 15	Tile Mastic	M	K	700		5	No Change	O&M
	Room 18	9"x9" Floor Tile	M	K	700		5	No Change	O&M

(PA) Physical Assessment

- 1) Damaged or significantly damaged thermal system insulation (TSI).
- 2) Damaged friable surfacing ACBM.
- 3) Significantly damaged friable surfacing ACBM.
- 4) Damaged or significantly damaged friable miscellaneous ACBM.
- 5) ACBM with potential for damage.
- 6) ACBM with potential for significant damage.
- 7) Any remaining friable ACBM or suspected ACBM.

Inspector: Steven Hemstreet
 Management Planner: James Jackson II

- | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| (D) Assumed | (NA) Not Applicable |
| (K) Known | (O&M) Operations & Maintenance |
| (FD) 9"x9" Floor Tile | (SF) Square Feet |
| (LF) Lineal Feet | (SM) Surfacing Material |
| (PFI) Pipe Fitting | (T) Thermal System Insulation |
| (M) Miscellaneous Material | |

Crawford AuSable School District
3-Year Asbestos Reinspection Form

Otwell Mawby Project Number: 19-110
Name of Building: Grayling Elementary School Building
Address: 306 Plum Street, Grayling, MI

Otwell Mawby, P.C.
 Date: 8/3/22

Functional Space		Homogeneous Area	Material Type	Known Assumed	Quantity & Physical Assessment			Response Actions Taken Renovations/Other Comments	Management Planner Recommendations
Number	Description	Desc.	T,S,M	KA	SF	LF	PA	Reason for Change	Notes
	Room 18	Tile Mastic	M	K	700		5	No Change	O&M
	Room 24	9"x9" Floor Tile	M	K	700			Removed	
	Room 24	Tile Mastic	M	K	700		5	No Change	O&M
	Room 22	9"x9" Floor Tile	M	K	700		5	No Change	O&M
	Room 22	Tile Mastic	M	K	700		5	No Change	O&M
	Room 20	9"x9" Floor Tile	M	K	700		5	No Change	O&M
	Room 20	Tile Mastic	M	K	700		5	No Change	O&M
	Room 21	9"x9" Floor Tile	M	K	700		5	No Change	O&M
	Room 21	Tile Mastic	M	K	700		5	No Change	O&M
	Room 25	9"x9" Floor Tile	M	K	700		5	No Change	O&M

(PA) Physical Assessment

- 1) Damaged or significantly damaged thermal system insulation (TSI).
- 2) Damaged friable surfacing ACBM.
- 3) Significantly damaged friable surfacing ACBM.
- 4) Damaged or significantly damaged friable miscellaneous ACBM.
- 5) ACBM with potential for damage.
- 6) ACBM with potential for significant damage.
- 7) Any remaining friable ACBM or suspected ACBM.

Inspector: Steven Hemstreet
 Management Planner: James Jackson II

- | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| (E) Assumed | (NA) Not Applicable |
| (K) Known | (O&M) Operations & Maintenance |
| (FD) 9"x9" Floor Tile | (SF) Square Feet |
| (LF) Lineal Feet | (SM) Surfacing Material |
| (PFI) Pipe Fitting | (T) Thermal System Insulation |
| (M) Miscellaneous Material | |

Crawford AuSable School District
3-Year Asbestos Reinspection Form

Otwell Mawby Project Number: 19-110
Name of Building: Grayling Elementary School Building
Address: 306 Plum Street, Grayling, MI

Otwell Mawby, P.C.
 Date: 8/3/22

Functional Space		Homogeneous Area	Material Type	Known Assumed	Quantity & Physical Assessment			Response Actions Taken Renovations/Other Comments	Management Planner Recommendations
Number	Description	Desc.	T,S,M	KA	SF	LF	PA	Reason for Change	Notes
	Room 25	Tile Mastic	M	K	700		5	No Change	O&M
	Room 19	9"x9" Floor Tile	M	K	700		5	No Change	O&M
	Room 19	Tile Mastic	M	K	700		5	No Change	O&M
	Offices	Fire Door	M	A	40		5	No Change	O&M
	Offices	Safe Door	M	A	25		5	No Change	O&M
	Safe	9"x9" Floor Tile	T	K	60		5	No Change	O&M
	Safe	Tile Mastic	T	K	60		5	No Change	O&M
	Exterior	Soffit	M	K	300		5	No Change	O&M
	Hallways	Pipe Fittings	T	K		300	5	No Change	O&M
	Coat Room Between Room 5 and Room 6	9"x9" Floor Tile	M	K	70			Removed	

(PA) Physical Assessment

- 1) Damaged or significantly damaged thermal system insulation (TSI).
- 2) Damaged friable surfacing ACBM.
- 3) Significantly damaged friable surfacing ACBM.
- 4) Damaged or significantly damaged friable miscellaneous ACBM.
- 5) ACBM with potential for damage.
- 6) ACBM with potential for significant damage.
- 7) Any remaining friable ACBM or suspected ACBM.

Inspector: Steven Hemstreet
 Management Planner: James Jackson II

- | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| (F) Assumed | (NA) Not Applicable |
| (K) Known | (O&M) Operations & Maintenance |
| (FD) 9"x9" Floor Tile | (SF) Square Feet |
| (LF) Lineal Feet | (SM) Surfacing Material |
| (PFI) Pipe Fitting | (T) Thermal System Insulation |
| (M) Miscellaneous Material | |

Crawford AuSable School District 3-Year Asbestos Reinspection Form

Otwell Mawby Project Number: 19-110
Name of Building: Grayling Elementary School Building
Address: 306 Plum Street, Grayling, MI

Otwell Mawby, P.C.
 Date: 8/3/22

Functional Space		Homogeneous Area	Material Type	Known Assumed	Quantity & Physical Assessment			Response Actions Taken Renovations/Other Comments	Management Planner Recommendations
Number	Description	Desc.	T,S,M	KA	SF	LF	PA	Reason for Change	Notes
	Coat Room Between Room 5 and Room 6	Tile Mastic	M	K	70		5	No Change	O&M
	Coat Room Between Room 5 and Room 6	Pipe Fittings	T	K		25	5	No Change	O&M
	Coat Room Between Room 7 and Room 8	9"x9" Floor Tile	M	K	70			Removed	
	Coat Room Between Room 7 and Room 8	Tile Mastic	M	K	70		5	No Change	O&M
	Coat Room Between Room 7 and Room 8	Pipe Fittings	T	K		25	5	No Change	O&M

(PA) Physical Assessment

- 1) Damaged or significantly damaged thermal system insulation (TSI).
- 2) Damaged friable surfacing ACBM.
- 3) Significantly damaged friable surfacing ACBM.
- 4) Damaged or significantly damaged friable miscellaneous ACBM.
- 5) ACBM with potential for damage.
- 6) ACBM with potential for significant damage.
- 7) Any remaining friable ACBM or suspected ACBM.

Inspector: Steven Hemstreet
 Management Planner: James Jackson II

- | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| (G) Assumed | (NA) Not Applicable |
| (K) Known | (O&M) Operations & Maintenance |
| (FD) 9"x9" Floor Tile | (SF) Square Feet |
| (LF) Lineal Feet | (SM) Surfacing Material |
| (PFI) Pipe Fitting | (T) Thermal System Insulation |
| (M) Miscellaneous Material | |

APPENDIX B

Management Planner's and Inspector's Licenses

State of Michigan
Department of Labor and Economic Opportunity
Michigan Occupational Safety & Health Administration - Asbestos Program

Asbestos Inspector

James A. Jackson, II
1337 McRae Hill Road
Traverse City, MI 49885



Accreditation Number A31826 **Expiration Date** 04/18/2021

DOB: 06/13/1980

This individual has satisfactorily met or exceeded the requirements of Michigan Public Act 440 of 1988, as amended, to be accredited as an Asbestos Inspector.

Accreditation card is not valid if altered 145646

State of Michigan
Department of Labor and Economic Opportunity
Michigan Occupational Safety & Health Administration - Asbestos Program

Asbestos Project Designer

James A. Jackson, II
1337 McRae Hill Road
Traverse City, MI 49885



Accreditation Number A31826 **Expiration Date** 03/17/2021

DOB: 06/13/1980

This individual has satisfactorily met or exceeded the requirements of Section 209 of the Toxic Substances Control Act to be accredited in the above discipline.

Accreditation card is not valid if altered 146300

State of Michigan
Department of Labor and Economic Opportunity
Michigan Occupational Safety & Health Administration - Asbestos Program

Asbestos Management Planner

James A. Jackson, II
1337 McRae Hill Road
Traverse City, MI 49885



Accreditation Number A31826 **Expiration Date** 03/17/2021

DOB: 06/13/1980

This individual has satisfactorily met or exceeded the requirements of Section 209 of the Toxic Substances Control Act to be accredited in the above discipline.

Accreditation card is not valid if altered 146299

State of Michigan
Department of Labor and Economic Opportunity
Michigan Occupational Safety & Health Administration - Asbestos Program

Asbestos Inspector

Steven J. Hemstreet
4461 Buttercup Lane
Traverse City, MI 49685



Accreditation Number A54086
Expiration Date 04/08/2021

DOB: 07/08/1984

This individual has satisfactorily met or exceeded the requirements of Michigan Public Act 440 of 1986, as amended, to be accredited as an Asbestos Inspector.

Accreditation card is not valid if altered. 145647

State of Michigan
Department of Labor and Economic Opportunity
Michigan Occupational Safety & Health Administration - Asbestos Program

Asbestos Project Designer

Steven J. Hemstreet
4461 Buttercup Lane
Traverse City, MI 49685



Accreditation Number A54086
Expiration Date 03/17/2021

DOB: 07/08/1984

This individual has satisfactorily met or exceeded the requirements of Section 206 of the Toxic Substances Control Act to be accredited in the above discipline.

Accreditation card is not valid if altered. 146298

State of Michigan
Department of Labor and Economic Opportunity
Michigan Occupational Safety & Health Administration - Asbestos Program

Asbestos Management Planner

Steven J. Hemstreet
4461 Buttercup Lane
Traverse City, MI 49685



Accreditation Number A54086
Expiration Date 03/17/2021

DOB: 07/08/1984

This individual has satisfactorily met or exceeded the requirements of Section 206 of the Toxic Substances Control Act to be accredited in the above discipline.

Accreditation card is not valid if altered. 146297



Otwell Mawby, P.C.
Consulting Engineers

August 4, 2022

Crawford AuSable School District
C/o: Mr. Trevor Cooke
1135 N. Old U.S. 27
Grayling, MI 49738

**RE: ASBESTOS 3-YEAR REINSPECTION REPORT
GRAYLING HIGH SCHOOL BUILDING
1135 NORTH OLD U.S. 27, GRAYLING, MICHIGAN
OTWELL MAWBY PROJECT NUMBER: 19-110**

Dear Trevor:

At your request and on behalf of Crawford AuSable School District (hereafter referenced as the District), Otwell Mawby, P.C. (Otwell Mawby) conducted a 3-year asbestos reinspection as required by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) for the Grayling High School building located at 1135 North Old U.S. 27 in Grayling, Michigan. The scope of the 3-year reinspection included assessment of the condition of all the asbestos containing building materials (ACBMs) identified in the District's Asbestos Management Plan. Details of the reinspection are discussed in the following sections.

Reinspection Protocol

The 3-year reinspection was conducted on August 3, 2022 by Mr. Steven Hemstreet. Mr. Hemstreet is a State of Michigan licensed Asbestos Building Inspector and Management Planner. During the 3-year reinspection, the one homogeneous area (HA) identified in the district's Asbestos Management Plan was located and its condition was evaluated. The materials inspected are identified on the attached table, contained in Appendix A. Material that was previously considered nonfriable was inspected to determine if it had become friable since the last inspection. A physical assessment was performed of all friable materials following the 763.88 AHERA Rule and assigned into one of seven physical assessment categories.

The 3-year reinspection results were reviewed by Mr. James Jackson II. Mr. Jackson is accredited in the State of Michigan as an Asbestos Building Inspector and Management Planner. Response actions were assigned for the one HA identified in the District's Asbestos Management Plan, as required by the USEPA. The HA was evaluated to determine if additional cleaning is necessary, and if so, when and where to perform cleaning. The Operations and Maintenance (O&M) Program was also reviewed to determine if asbestos related maintenance activities were adequate. A copy of the Management Planner's and Inspector's licenses are attached as Appendix B.

Reinspection Results

The one HA identified in the District's Asbestos Management Plan was determined to not have become friable since the last inspection. The Management Planner recommends applying a new coat of wax to the 12"x12" Floor Tile in the Office in the Visitor's Locker Room (Room E503B) and continued O&M as a response action. No additional cleaning is deemed necessary at this time. A summary of the reinspection results is contained in Appendix A.

Inaccessible Areas/Limitations

To the extent possible, Otwell Mawby inspected all HAs identified in the District’s Asbestos Management Plan. Areas within wall cavities, below top covering flooring and below the foundation (slab) were not inspected.

Summary/Recommendations

Otwell Mawby completed a 3-year reinspection to assess the condition of all the identified ACBMs in the District’s Asbestos Management Plan. The one HA was assigned a physical assessment category and response actions were recommended by the Management Planner. The one homogeneous area is still intact and applying a new coat of wax to the 12”x12” Floor Tile in the Office in the Visitor’s Locker Room (Room E503B) and continuation of O&M is recommended as a response action.

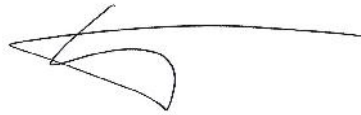
If you have any questions regarding this Report, please feel free to contact the undersigned at (231) 946-5200. We appreciate the opportunity to provide these services and thank you for your confidence in Otwell Mawby.

Sincerely,

OTWELL MAWBY, P.C.



James A. Jackson II
State of MI Asbestos Inspector #A31826
State of MI Management Planner #A31826



Steven Hemstreet
State of MI Asbestos Inspector #A54086
State of MI Management Planner #A54086

Attachments Appendix A – Reinspection Table
 Appendix B – Management Planner’s and Inspector’s Licenses

APPENDICES

Appendix A – Reinspection Table

**Appendix B – Management Planner’s and Inspector’s
Licenses**

APPENDIX A

Reinspection Table

Crawford AuSable School District 3-Year Asbestos Reinspection Form

Otwell Mawby Project Number: 19-110
Name of Building: Grayling High School Building
Address: 1135 North Old U.S. 27, Grayling, MI

Otwell Mawby, P.C.
 Date: 8/3/22

Functional Space		Homogeneous Area	Material Type	Known Assumed	Quantity & Physical Assessment			Response Actions Taken Renovations/Other Comments	Management Planner Recommendations
Number	Description	Desc.	T,S,M	KA	SF	LF	PA	Reason for Change	Notes
C329	Electrical Room	12 x 12 Floor Tile	M	K	200		5	No Change	Continue O & M
E510D	Boy's Coach's Office	12 x 12 Floor Tile	M	K	120			Removed	Removed
E510E	Gym Office	12 x 12 Floor Tile	M	K	120			Removed	Removed
E503B	Office in Visitor's Locker Room	12 x 12 Floor Tile	M	K	140		5	No Change	Apply New Wax then Continue O & M

(PA) Physical Assessment

- 1) Damaged or significantly damaged thermal system insulation (TSI).
- 2) Damaged friable surfacing ACBM.
- 3) Significantly damaged friable surfacing ACBM.
- 4) Damaged or significantly damaged friable miscellaneous ACBM.
- 5) ACBM with potential for damage.
- 6) ACBM with potential for significant damage.
- 7) Any remaining friable ACBM or suspected ACBM.

Inspector: Steven Hemstreet
 Management Planner: James Jackson II

- | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| (A) Assumed | (NA) Not Applicable |
| (K) Known | (O&M) Operations & Maintenance |
| (FD) Fire Door | (SF) Square Feet |
| (LF) Lineal Feet | (SM) Surfacing Material |
| (PFI) Pipe Fitting | (T) Thermal System Insulation |
| (M) Miscellaneous Material | |

APPENDIX B

Management Planner's and Inspector's Licenses

State of Michigan
Department of Labor and Economic Opportunity
Michigan Occupational Safety & Health Administration - Asbestos Program

Asbestos Inspector

James A. Jackson, II
1337 McRae Hill Road
Traverse City, MI 49885



Accreditation Number A31826 **Expiration Date** 04/18/2021

DOB: 06/13/1980

This individual has satisfactorily met or exceeded the requirements of Michigan Public Act 440 of 1988, as amended, to be accredited as an Asbestos Inspector.

Accreditation card is not valid if altered 145646

State of Michigan
Department of Labor and Economic Opportunity
Michigan Occupational Safety & Health Administration - Asbestos Program

Asbestos Project Designer

James A. Jackson, II
1337 McRae Hill Road
Traverse City, MI 49885



Accreditation Number A31826 **Expiration Date** 03/17/2021

DOB: 06/13/1980

This individual has satisfactorily met or exceeded the requirements of Section 209 of the Toxic Substances Control Act to be accredited in the above discipline.

Accreditation card is not valid if altered 146300

State of Michigan
Department of Labor and Economic Opportunity
Michigan Occupational Safety & Health Administration - Asbestos Program

Asbestos Management Planner

James A. Jackson, II
1337 McRae Hill Road
Traverse City, MI 49885



Accreditation Number A31826 **Expiration Date** 03/17/2021

DOB: 06/13/1980

This individual has satisfactorily met or exceeded the requirements of Section 209 of the Toxic Substances Control Act to be accredited in the above discipline.

Accreditation card is not valid if altered 146299

State of Michigan
Department of Labor and Economic Opportunity
Michigan Occupational Safety & Health Administration - Asbestos Program

Asbestos Inspector

Steven J. Hemstreet
4461 Buttercup Lane
Traverse City, MI 49685



Accreditation Number A54086 **Expiration Date** 04/08/2021

DOB: 07/08/1984

This individual has satisfactorily met or exceeded the requirements of Michigan Public Act 440 of 1986, as amended, to be accredited as an Asbestos Inspector.

Accreditation card is not valid if altered. 145647

State of Michigan
Department of Labor and Economic Opportunity
Michigan Occupational Safety & Health Administration - Asbestos Program

Asbestos Project Designer

Steven J. Hemstreet
4461 Buttercup Lane
Traverse City, MI 49685



Accreditation Number A54086 **Expiration Date** 03/17/2021

DOB: 07/08/1984

This individual has satisfactorily met or exceeded the requirements of Section 206 of the Toxic Substances Control Act to be accredited in the above discipline.

Accreditation card is not valid if altered. 146298

State of Michigan
Department of Labor and Economic Opportunity
Michigan Occupational Safety & Health Administration - Asbestos Program

Asbestos Management Planner

Steven J. Hemstreet
4461 Buttercup Lane
Traverse City, MI 49685



Accreditation Number A54086 **Expiration Date** 03/17/2021

DOB: 07/08/1984

This individual has satisfactorily met or exceeded the requirements of Section 206 of the Toxic Substances Control Act to be accredited in the above discipline.

Accreditation card is not valid if altered. 146297

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 CODES

- A. All work shall comply with the applicable requirements of the local building code and accident and fire prevention regulations.

1.02 SCOPE

- A. The Work covered by this section of Specifications includes, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Demolish and remove existing materials as shown on the plan and noted in the Description of Work.
 2. Cover holes and other hazardous openings with approved materials and barriers.
 3. Remove all demolition materials and debris from the construction site and dispose of in a legal manner.
 4. Protect adequately the construction site, adjoining property, and utility services as work proceeds through all stages.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor's staff responsible for demolition shall be experienced in this type of work. Equipment is to be of suitable type, in good working condition, and operated by skilled mechanics.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 TEMPORARY ENCLOSURES

- A. Provide temporary enclosures to prevent dust from entering other parts of the facility during demolition. Furnish, install and remove when directed, temporary weathertight enclosures in all exterior openings created during demolition by the contractor.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

- A. All work shall be done in a safe and cautious manner in order to avoid accidents and property damage.
- B. Protect the work scheduled to remain, and if damaged, repair to match existing work.
- C. All salvaged material unless otherwise noted on plans or in the Description of Work shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be evaluated in the Contractor's bid price. Promptly remove salvaged material from the construction site as the work proceeds.
- D. Carefully dismantle and store on site all material scheduled to remain the Property of the Owner. Protect until removed by the Owner or until end of Contract.
- E. Protect from damage and clean materials scheduled to be reused.
- F. Protect parts of the existing Work scheduled to remain. Cut away carefully the parts to be demolished to reduce the amount of necessary repairs.
- G. Support existing structure as needed during cutting of new openings or replacement of structural members.
- H. Prevent accumulation of debris and overloading of any part of the structure.
- I. Prevent access of unauthorized persons to partly demolished areas.
- J. Remove all demolition materials, debris, and rubbish from the site as soon as practicable. Do not permit any accumulation on the site. Transport all demolition materials without spillage on the streets.

END OF SECTION 001900



CRAWFORD AUSABLE SCHOOL DISTRICT

HVAC UPGRADES

Grayling Elementary School | PROJECT No. 22.516ES | 306 Plum St. Grayling, MI 49738

Grayling Middle School | PROJECT No. 22.516MS | 500 Spruce St. Grayling, MI 49738

Grayling High School | PROJECT No. 22.516HS | 1135 N. Old 27 Grayling, MI 49738

SPECIFICATIONS

BID SET

January 17, 2025

Structural Engineering

JDH Engineering

3000 Ivanrest Ave. SW
Grandville, MI 49418
phone: 616.531.6020
contact: Roland Bokma, PE

Civil Engineering

Gosling Czubak

1280 Business Park Drive
Traverse City, MI 49686
phone: 231.946.9191
contact: Bob Verschaeve, PE

Mechanical / Electrical /Plumbing

Peter Basso Associates

5145 Livernois Rd. #100
Troy, MI 48098
phone: 248.879.5666
contact: Wayne Kerbelis

Owner

Crawford AuSable School District

1135 N. Old US 27
Grayling, MI 49738
phone: 989.344.6822
contact: Tim Sanchez, Superintendent

Architecture

Cornerstone Architects

122 S. Union Street, Suite 200
Traverse City, MI 49684
phone: 231.947.2177
contact: John Dancer, AIA

Construction Manager

Wolgast Corporation

4835 Towne Centre Rd., Ste 203
Saginaw, MI 49604
phone: 989.790.9120
contact: Craig Myers

SECTION 00 01 10
TABLE OF CONTENTS

DOCUMENTS – INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION

00 01 10 Table of Contents

DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 23 00 Alternates

DIVISION 04 – MASONRY

04 05 00 Mortar and Masonry Grout
04 21 00 Clay Masonry Units
04 22 00 Concrete Unit Masonry

DIVISION 05 – METALS

05 12 00 Structural Steel Framing
05 21 00 Steel Joist Framing
05 31 00 Steel Deck
05 50 00 Metal Fabrications
05 52 13 Pipe and Tube Railing Systems

DIVISION 06 – WOODS, PLASTICS, & COMPOSITES

06 10 00 Rough Carpentry

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 54 19 Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing
07 62 00 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
07 84 00 Firestopping
07 90 00 Joint Sealers

DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS

08 90 00 Louvers and Vents

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

09 21 16 Gypsum Board Assemblies
09 51 00 Suspended Acoustic Ceilings
09 90 00 Painting and Coatings

DIVISION 20 – MECHANICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

20 05 00 Mechanical General Requirements
20 05 10 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods
20 05 13 Motors
20 05 16 Pipe Flexible Connectors, Expansion Fittings and Loops
20 05 19 Meters and Gages
20 05 29 Hangers and Supports
20 05 33 Electric Heat Tracing

20 05 47	Mechanical Vibration Controls
20 05 53	Mechanical Identification
20 07 00	Mechanical Insulation
20 29 23	Variable Frequency Controllers

DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 11 00	Fire Suppression System
----------	-------------------------

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

22 05 23	General Duty Valves for Plumbing
22 11 16	Domestic Water Piping

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

23 05 00	Common Work Results for HVAC
23 05 23	General-Duty Valves for HVAC
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, And Balancing
23 09 33	Temperature Controls
23 21 13	Hydronic Piping
23 21 23	Hydronic Pumps
23 25 00	HVAC Water Treatment
23 25 10	Piping Systems Flushing and Chemical Cleaning
23 31 13	Metal Ducts
23 31 16	Nonmetal Ducts
23 33 00	Duct Accessories
23 37 13	Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles
23 72 10	Rooftop Energy Recovery Air Handling Units
23 81 21	Rooftop Air Conditioners
23 82 16	Heating and Cooling Coils
23 82 19	Blower-Coil Units
23 82 24	Vertical Unit Ventilators

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

26 00 10	Electrical General Requirements
26 05 19	Conductors and Cables
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding
26 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
26 05 33	Raceways and Boxes
26 05 53	Electrical Identification
26 05 73	Overcurrent Device Coordination Study/Arc Flash Hazard Analysis
26 09 99	Electrical Testing
26 24 13	Switchboards
26 24 16	Panelboards
26 27 26	Wiring Devices
26 28 13	Fuses
26 28 16	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
26 29 13	Enclosed Controllers

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 31 00 Fire Alarm

END OF SECTION 00 01 10

SECTION 01 23 00

ALTERNATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 BID ALTERNATES

1. Alternate #1

- a) All work associated with Grayling Middle School HVAC Upgrades
- b) Project No. 22.516MS

2. Alternate #2

- a) All work associated with Grayling High School HVAC Upgrades
- b) Project No. 22.516HS

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 01 23 00

SECTION 04 05 00
MORTAR AND MASONRY GROUT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Mortar for masonry.
- B. Grout for masonry.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 04 21 00 - Clay Unit Masonry: Installation of mortar and grout.
- B. Section 04 22 00 - Concrete Unit Masonry: Installation of mortar and grout.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. ACI 530/ASCE 5/TMS 402 - Building Code Requirements For Masonry Structures; American Concrete Institute International; 2005.
- B. ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 - Specification for Masonry Structures; American Concrete Institute International; 2005.
- C. ASTM C 91 - Standard Specification for Masonry Cement; 2003a.
- D. ASTM C 94/C 94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2004a.
- E. ASTM C 144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar; 2004.
- F. ASTM C 150 - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2004a.
- G. ASTM C 207 - Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes; 2004.
- H. ASTM C 270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry; 2004a.
- I. ASTM C 387 - Standard Specification for Packaged, Dry, Combined Materials for Mortar and Concrete; 2004.
- J. ASTM C 404 - Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout; 2004.
- K. ASTM C 476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry; 2002.
- L. ASTM C 595 - Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements; 2003.
- M. ASTM C 780 - Standard Test Method for Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry; 2002.
- N. ASTM C 1019 - Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout; 2003.
- O. ASTM C 1142 - Standard Specification for Extended Life Mortar for Unit Masonry; 1995 (Reapproved 2001).
- P. IMIAWC (CW) - Recommended Practices & Guide Specifications for Cold Weather Masonry Construction; International Masonry Industry All-Weather Council; 1993.
- Q. IMIAWC (HW) - Recommended Practices & Guide Specifications for Hot Weather Masonry Construction; International Masonry Industry All-Weather Council; current edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Include design mix and indicate whether the Proportion or Property specification of ASTM C 270 is to be used. Also include required environmental conditions and admixture limitations. Mix design submittal for information: For each type of mortar. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 - 1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C109/C109M for compressive strength, ASTM C1506 for water retention, and ASTM C91/C91M for air content.
 - 2. Include test reports, according to AASTM C1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples of mortar, illustrating mortar color and color range.
- D. Reports: Submit reports on mortar indicating conformance of mortar to property requirements of ASTM C 270 and test and evaluation reports per ASTM C 780.
- E. Reports: Submit reports on grout indicating conformance of component grout materials to requirements of ASTM C 476 and test and evaluation reports to requirements of ASTM C 1019.
- F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- G. Manufacturer's Instructions: Submit packaged dry mortar manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with provisions of ACI 530/ASCE 5/TMS 402 and ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602, except where exceeded by requirements of the contract documents.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Maintain packaged materials clean, dry, and protected against dampness, freezing, and foreign matter.

1.07 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Cold Weather Requirements: Comply with recommendations of IMIAWC (CW).
- B. Hot Weather Requirements: Comply with IMIAWC (HW).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91, Type N.
 - 1. Colored mortar: Premixed cement as required to match Architect's color sample.
- B. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I - Normal; color as required to produce approved color sample.
 - 1. Used for grouting requirements.
- C. Blended Cement: ASTM C 595, Type S; color as required to produce approved color sample.
- D. Packaged Dry Mortar: ASTM C 387, Type N, using existing color cement.
- E. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- F. Mortar Aggregate: ASTM C 144.
- G. Grout Aggregate: ASTM C 404.

- H. Pigments for Colored Mortar: Iron or chromium oxides with demonstrated stability and colorfastness.
 - 1. Colors: As required to match Architect's color samples.
- I. Water: Clean and potable.
- J. Accelerating Admixture: Nonchloride type for use in cold weather.
- K. Moisture-Resistant Admixture: Water repellent compound designed to reduce capillarity.
- L. Bonding Agent: Latex type.

2.02 MORTAR MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
 - 2. Use portland cement-lime, mortar cement mortar, or masonry cement mortar unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. For exterior masonry, use portland cement-lime or mortar cement mortar.
 - 4. For veneer masonry use masonry cement.
 - 5. For reinforced masonry, use portland cement-lime or mortar cement mortar.
 - 6. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.
- A. Ready Mixed Mortar: ASTM C 1142, Type RM.
- B. Mortar for Unit Masonry: ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification.
 - 1. Engineered masonry: Type M.
 - 2. Masonry below grade and in contact with earth: Type S.
 - 3. Exterior, loadbearing masonry: Type N.
 - 4. Exterior, non-loadbearing masonry: Type N.
 - 5. Interior, loadbearing masonry: Type N.
 - 6. Interior, non-loadbearing masonry: Type O.
 - 7. Pointing mortar: Type N with maximum 2 percent ammonium stearate or calcium stearate per cement weight.
- C. Stain Resistant Pointing Mortar: One part Portland cement, 1/8 part hydrated lime, and two parts graded (80 mesh) aggregate, proportioned by volume. Add aluminum tristearate, calcium stearate, or ammonium stearate equal to 2 percent of Portland cement by weight.
- D. Colored Mortar: Proportion selected pigments and other ingredients to match Architect's sample, without exceeding manufacturer's recommended pigment-to-cement ratio.

2.03 MORTAR MIXING

- A. Thoroughly mix mortar ingredients using mechanical batch mixer, in accordance with ASTM C 270 and in quantities needed for immediate use.
- B. Maintain sand uniformly damp immediately before the mixing process.
- C. Add mortar color in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide uniformity of mix and coloration.
- D. Do not use anti-freeze compounds to lower the freezing point of mortar.

- E. If water is lost by evaporation, re-temper only within two hours of mixing.
- F. Use mortar within two hours after mixing at temperatures of 90 degrees F, or two-and-one-half hours at temperatures under 40 degrees F.

2.04 GROUT MIXES

- A. Bond Beams and Lintels: 4,000 psi strength at 28 days; 8-10 inches slump; provide premixed type in accordance with ASTM C 94/C 94M.
 - 1. Fine grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension of 2 inches or less.
 - 2. Coarse grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension greater than 2 inches.
- B. Engineered Masonry: 4,000 psi strength at 28 days; 8-10 inches slump; provide premixed type in accordance with ASTM C 94/C 94M.
 - 1. Fine grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension of 2 inches or less.
 - 2. Coarse grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension greater than 2 inches.

2.05 GROUT MIXING

- A. Mix grout in accordance with ASTM C 94/C 94M.
- B. Thoroughly mix grout ingredients in quantities needed for immediate use in accordance with ASTM C 476 for fine and coarse grout.
- C. Add admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; mix uniformly.
- D. Do not use anti-freeze compounds to lower the freezing point of grout.

2.06 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Testing will be conducted by an independent test agency, in accordance with provisions of Section 01400.
- B. Mortar Mixes: Test mortars pre-batched by weight in accordance with ASTM C 780 recommendations for preconstruction testing.
 - 1. Test results will be used to establish optimum mortar proportions and establish quality control values for construction testing.
- C. Grout Mixes: Test grout batches in accordance with ASTM C 1019 procedures.
 - 1. Test results will be used to establish optimum grout proportions and establish quality control values for construction testing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Apply bonding agent to existing concrete surfaces.
- B. Plug clean-out holes for grouted masonry with brick masonry units. Brace masonry to resist wet grout pressure.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install mortar and grout to requirements of section(s) in which masonry is specified.
- B. Work grout into masonry cores and cavities to eliminate voids.
- C. Do not install grout in lifts greater than 16 inches without consolidating grout by rodding.
- D. Do not displace reinforcement while placing grout.

- E. Remove excess mortar from grout spaces.

3.03 GROUTING

- A. Use either high-lift or low-lift grouting techniques, at Contractor's option, subject to other limitations of contract documents.
- B. Perform grouting by means of high-lift technique, except in locations that mandate use of low-lift grouting technique.
 - 1. Do not use high-lift grouting where size of cavities mandates use of fine grout.
- C. Low-Lift Grouting:
 - 1. Limit height of pours to 12 inches.
 - 2. Limit height of masonry to 16 inches above each pour.
 - 3. Pour grout only after vertical reinforcing is in place; place horizontal reinforcing as grout is poured. Prevent displacement of bars as grout is poured.
 - 4. Place grout for each pour continuously and consolidate immediately; do not interrupt pours for more than 1-1/2 hours.
- D. High-Lift Grouting:
 - 1. Verify that horizontal and vertical reinforcement is in proper position and adequately secured before beginning pours.
 - 2. Brick: Limit pours to maximum 12 feet in height and 25 feet horizontally.
 - 3. Hollow Masonry: Limit lifts to maximum 4 feet and pours to maximum height of 24 feet.
 - 4. Place grout for spanning elements in single, continuous pour.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. An independent testing agency will perform field tests, in accordance with provisions of Section 01 40 00 – Quality Requirements.
- B. Test and evaluate mortar in accordance with ASTM C 780 procedures.
 - 1. Test with same frequency as specified for masonry units.
- C. Test and evaluate grout in accordance with ASTM C 1019 procedures.
 - 1. Test with same frequency as specified for masonry units.

END OF SECTION 04 05 00

SECTION 04 21 00
CLAY MASONRY UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Facing Brick.
- B. Reinforcement, anchorage and accessories.
- C. Flashings.
- D. Lintels.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 04 05 00 - Mortar and Masonry Grout.
- B. Section 04 22 00 - Concrete Unit Masonry.
- C. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Loose steel lintels.
- D. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Nailing strips built into masonry.
- E. Section 07 90 00 - Joint Sealers: Backing rod and sealant at control and expansion joints.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. ACI 530/ASCE 5/TMS 402 - Building Code Requirements for Masonry Structures; American Concrete Institute International; 2005.
- B. ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 - Specification For Masonry Structures; American Concrete Institute International; 2005.
- C. ASTM A 82 - Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement; 2002.
- D. ASTM A 153/A 153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2004.
- E. ASTM A 615/A 615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2004b.
- F. ASTM A 653/A 653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2004a.
- G. ASTM C 67 - Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile; 2003a.
- H. ASTM C 140 - Standard Test Methods of Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units; 2003.
- I. ASTM C 216 - Standard Specification for Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale); 2004b.
- J. ASTM C 780 - Standard Test Method for Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry; 2002.

- K. ASTM D 1970 - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection; 2001.
- L. IMIAWC (CW) - Recommended Practices & Guide Specifications for Cold Weather Masonry Construction; International Masonry Industry All-Weather Council; 1993.
- M. IMIAWC (HW) - Recommended Practices & Guide Specifications for Hot Weather Masonry Construction; International Masonry Industry All-Weather Council; current edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for fabricated wire reinforcement, masonry accessories, and facing brick.
- C. Samples: Submit four samples of facing brick units to illustrate color, texture, and extremes of color range.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Submittals for Environmental Performance:
 - 1. Provide product data for all mortar products indicating the percentage of post-industrial cement substitution as a percentage of the full mortar composition by weight.
 - 2. Local/Regional Materials:
 - a. Sourcing location(s): Indicate location of extraction, harvesting, and recovery; indicate distance between extraction, harvesting, and recovery and the project site.
 - b. Manufacturing location(s): Indicate location of manufacturing facility; indicate distance between manufacturing facility and the project site.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with provisions of ACI 530/ASCE 5/TMS 402 and ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602, except where exceeded by requirements of the contract documents.
- B. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with five years of documented experience.

1.06 MOCK-UP

- A. Construct a masonry wall as a mock-up panel minimum sized 8 feet wide by 4 feet high, which includes mortar and accessories, structural backup, flashings, and wall insulation. Shown in relationship with metal panel materials mock-up panel on top, minimum size 2 feet wide by 4 feet high.
- B. Locate where directed.

1.07 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

- A. Convene one week before starting work of this section.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, handle, and store masonry units by means that will prevent mechanical damage and contamination by other materials.

1.09 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Cold and Hot Weather Requirements: Comply with requirements of ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 or applicable building code, whichever is more stringent.
- B. Cold Weather Requirements: Comply with recommendations of IMIAWC (CW).
- C. Hot Weather Requirements: Comply with IMIAWC (HW).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 BRICK UNITS

- A. Facing Brick: ASTM C 216, Type FBA, Grade SW.
 - 1. Product Belden Brick & Supply Company;
 - 2. Color: To be selected by Architect
 - 3. Type: To be selected by Architect
 - 4. Size: Modular. 2 1/4 X 3 5/8 X 7 5/8
 - 5. Supplier: Belden Brick & Supply Co., Grand Rapids, MI.
 - a. Contact: Tom Swaney, Phone 616 - 459-8367.
 - 6. Provide \$800 per thousand allowance.

2.02 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Manufacturers of Joint Reinforcement and Anchors:
 - 1. Dur-O-Wal: www.dur-o-wal.com.
 - 2. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc: www.h-b.com.
 - 3. Masonry Reinforcing Corporation of America: www.wirebond.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A 615/A 615M Grade 60 (420) plain billet bars; galvanized; size as indicated on the drawings.
- C. Single Wythe Joint Reinforcement: Truss type; ASTM A 82 steel wire, hot dip galvanized after fabrication to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B; 0.1483 inch side rods with 0.1483 inch cross rods; width as required to provide not more than 1 inch and not less than 1/2 inch of mortar coverage on each exposure.
- D. Multiple Wythe Joint Reinforcement: Truss type; ASTM A 82 steel wire, hot dip galvanized after fabrication to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B; 0.1483 inch side rods with 0.1483 inch cross rods; width as required to provide not more than 1 inch and not less than 1/2 inch of mortar coverage on each exposure.
- E. Strap Anchors: Bent steel shapes configured as required for specific situations, 1-1/4 in width, 0.105 in thick, lengths as required to provide not more than 1 inch and not less than 1/2 inch of mortar coverage from masonry face, corrugated for embedment in masonry joint, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- F. Flexible Anchors: 2-piece anchors that permit differential movement between masonry and building frame, sized to provide not more than 1 inch and not less than 1/2 inch of mortar coverage from masonry face.
- G. Wall Ties: Corrugated formed sheet metal, 7/8 inch wide by 0.05 inch thick, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B, sized to provide not more than 1 inch and not less than 1/2 inch of mortar coverage from masonry face.

- H. Masonry Veneer Anchors: 2-piece anchors that permit differential movement between masonry veneer and structural backup, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
 - 1. Anchor plates: Not less than 0.075 inch thick, designed for fastening to structural backup through sheathing by two fasteners.
 - 2. Wire ties: Manufacturer's standard shape, 0.1875 inch thick.
 - 3. Vertical adjustment: Not less than 2 inches.
- I. Masonry Veneer Anchors for Dow Thermax Wall System: Anchors must be approved as an integral part of the Thermax System.
 - 1. Heckman Building Products, #282 POS-I-TIE with Thermal Clip and #610 Thermal Grip Insulation Fastener.
 - 2. Hohmann & Barnard, Thermal 2-Seal Wing Nut Anchor.

2.03 FLASHINGS

- A. Rubberized Asphalt Flashing: Self-adhering polymer-modified asphalt sheet complying with ASTM D 1970; minimum 0.030 inch total thickness; with cross-linked polyethylene top and bottom surfaces.
- B. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G90/Z275 coating, 24 gage total thickness.
- C. Lap Sealant: Butyl type as specified in Section 07 90 00.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Preformed Control Joints: Neoprene material. Provide with corner and tee accessories, fused joints.
- B. Joint Filler: Closed cell neoprene; oversized 50 percent to joint width; self expanding; 4 inch wide x by maximum lengths available, unless noted otherwise.
- C. Cavity Mortar Control: Semi-rigid polyethylene or polyester mesh panels, sized to thickness of wall cavity, and designed to prevent mortar droppings from clogging weeps and cavity vents and allow proper cavity drainage.
 - 1. Mortar Diverter: Panels designed for installation at flashing locations.
 - a. Manufacturers: 1) Mortar Net USA, Ltd; Product "Mortar Net Drainage System": www.mortarnet.com. 2) Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
- D. Air and Moisture Barrier over exterior wall sheathing: Refer to Section 07 21 00.
- E. Nailing Strips: Preservative treated softwood, as specified in Section 06 10 00.
- F. Weeps: Cotton rope.
- G. Cleaning Solution: Non-acidic, not harmful to masonry work or adjacent materials.
- H. Reglets: Recessed two piece type, 26 gage galvanized steel; Type B Snap-Lock, Masonry Reglet manufactured by Cheney Flashing Company or Architect approved substitution.
 - 1. Intall first component into mortar joint, provide counter-flashing component to roofing contractor for installation as part of roof work, Section 07 54 19.

2.05 LINTELS

- A. Concrete Masonry Lintel Units: Reinforced, matching adjacent wall units in finish and texture, and as indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive masonry.
- B. Verify that related items provided under other sections are properly sized and located.
- C. Verify that built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into masonry work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Direct and coordinate placement of metal anchors supplied for installation under other sections.
- B. Provide temporary bracing during installation of masonry work. Maintain in place until building structure provides permanent bracing.

3.03 COURSING

- A. Establish lines, levels, and coursing indicated. Protect from displacement.
- B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Form vertical and horizontal joints of uniform thickness.
- C. Brick Units:
 - 1. Bond: To match existing.
 - 2. Coursing: Three units and three mortar joints to equal 8 inches.
 - 3. Mortar Joints: To match existing.

3.04 PLACING AND BONDING

- A. Lay solid masonry units in full bed of mortar, with full head joints, uniformly jointed with other work.
- B. Lay hollow masonry units with face shell bedding on head and bed joints.
- C. Buttering corners of joints or excessive furrowing of mortar joints is not permitted.
- D. Remove excess mortar and mortar smears as work progresses.
- E. Interlock intersections and external corners.
- F. Do not shift or tap masonry units after mortar has achieved initial set. Where adjustment must be made, remove mortar and replace.
- G. Perform job site cutting of masonry units with proper tools to provide straight, clean, unchipped edges. Prevent broken masonry unit corners or edges.
- H. Cut mortar joints flush where resilient base is scheduled.
- I. Isolate masonry partitions from vertical structural framing members with a control joint as indicated.
- J. Isolate top joint of masonry partitions from horizontal structural framing members and slabs or decks with compressible joint filler.

3.05 WEEP/CAVITY VENTS

- A. Install weeps in veneer walls at 24 inches on center horizontally above through-wall flashing.
- B. Install cavity mortar diverter at base of cavity and at other flashing locations as recommended by manufacturer to prevent mortar droppings from blocking weep/cavity vents.

3.06 CAVITY WALL

- A. Do not permit mortar to drop or accumulate into cavity air space or to plug weep/cavity vents.
- B. Install cavity mortar diverter at base of cavity and at other flashing locations as recommended by manufacturer to prevent mortar droppings from blocking weep/cavity vents.

3.07 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - GENERAL

- A. Place masonry joint reinforcement in first and second horizontal joints above and below openings. Extend minimum 16 inches each side of opening.
- B. Place continuous joint reinforcement in first and second joint below top of walls.
- C. Lap joint reinforcement ends minimum 6 inches.
- D. Reinforce stack bonded unit joint corners and intersections with strap anchors 16 inches on center.
- E. Fasten anchors to structural framing and embed in masonry joints as masonry is laid. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings or closer spacing is indicated under specific wall type, space anchors at maximum of 36 inches horizontally and 24 inches vertically.

3.08 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - MASONRY VENEER

- A. Install horizontal joint reinforcement 16 inches on center, vertically.
- B. Place masonry joint reinforcement in first and second horizontal joints above and below openings. Extend minimum 16 inches each side of opening.
- C. Place continuous joint reinforcement in first and second joint below top of walls.
- D. Lap joint reinforcement ends minimum 6 inches.
- E. Masonry Back-Up: Embed anchors to bond veneer at maximum 16 inches on center vertically and 36 inches on center horizontally. Place additional anchors at perimeter of openings and ends of panels, so maximum spacing of anchors is 8 inches on center.
- F. Stud Back-Up: Secure adjustable wall tie type veneer anchors to stud framed back-up and embed into masonry veneer at maximum 1.77 sq ft of wall surface per anchor. Place additional anchors at perimeter of openings and ends of panels, so maximum spacing of anchors is 8 inches on center. Coordinate with Dow Theremax Wall system

3.09 MASONRY FLASHINGS

- A. Whether or not specifically indicated, install masonry flashing to divert water to exterior at all locations where downward flow of water will be interrupted.
 - 1. Extend flashings full width at such interruptions and at least 4 inches into adjacent masonry or turn up at least 4 inches to form watertight pan at non-masonry construction.
 - 2. Remove or cover protrusions or sharp edges that could puncture flashings.
 - 3. Seal lapped ends and penetrations of flashing before covering with mortar.
- B. Extend metal flashings through exterior face of masonry and turn down to form drip. Install joint sealer below drip edge to prevent moisture migration under flashing.
- C. Extend laminated and rubberized asphalt flashings to within 1/4 inch of exterior face of masonry.
- D. Lap end joints of flashings at least 4 inches and seal watertight with mastic or elastic sealant.

- E. Install first component of two piece reglet into mortar joint where indicated on the drawings.

3.10 LINTELS

- A. Install loose steel lintels over openings.
- B. Install reinforced unit masonry lintels over openings where steel or precast concrete lintels are not scheduled.
 - 1. Openings to 42 inches: Place two, No. 3 reinforcing bars 1 inch from bottom web.
 - 2. Place and consolidate grout fill without displacing reinforcing.
 - 3. Allow masonry lintels to attain specified strength before removing temporary supports.
- C. Maintain minimum 8 inch bearing on each side of opening.

3.11 GROUTED COMPONENTS

- A. Lap splices minimum 24 bar diameters.
- B. Support and secure reinforcing bars from displacement. Maintain position within 1/2 inch of dimensioned position.
- C. Place and consolidate grout fill without displacing reinforcing.
- D. At bearing locations, fill masonry cores with grout for a minimum 12 inches either side of opening.

3.12 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Do not continue horizontal joint reinforcement through control and expansion joints.
- B. Form control joint with a sheet building paper bond breaker fitted to one side of the hollow contour end of the block unit. Fill the resultant core with grout fill. Rake joint at exposed unit faces for placement of backer rod and sealant.
- C. Install preformed control joint device in continuous lengths. Seal butt and corner joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Form expansion joint as detailed.

3.13 BUILT-IN WORK

- A. As work progresses, install built-in metal door frames and other items to be built into the work and furnished under other sections.
- B. Install built-in items plumb, level, and true to line.
- C. Bed anchors of metal door and glazed frames in adjacent mortar joints. Fill frame voids solid with grout.
 - 1. Masonry cores with grout minimum 12 inches from framed openings.
- D. Do not build into masonry construction organic materials that are subject to deterioration.

3.14 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Alignment of Columns: 1/4 inch.
- B. Maximum Variation from Unit to Adjacent Unit: 1/16 inch.
- C. Maximum Variation from Plane of Wall: 1/4 inch in 10 ft and 1/2 inch in 20 ft or more.

- D. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/4 inch per story non-cumulative; 1/2 inch in two stories or more.
- E. Maximum Variation from Level Coursing: 1/8 inch in 3 ft and 1/4 inch in 10 ft; 1/2 inch in 30 ft.
- F. Maximum Variation of Joint Thickness: 1/8 inch in 3 ft.
- G. Maximum Variation from Cross Sectional Thickness of Walls: 1/4 inch.

3.15 CUTTING AND FITTING

- A. Cut and fit for pipes, conduit, sleeves, and grounds. Coordinate with other sections of work to provide correct size, shape, and location.
- B. Obtain approval prior to cutting or fitting masonry work not indicated or where appearance or strength of masonry work may be impaired.

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 40 00 – Quality Requirements.
- B. Clay Masonry Unit Tests: Test each variety of clay masonry in accordance with ASTM C 67 requirements, sampling 5 randomly chosen units for each 50,000 installed.
- C. Concrete Masonry Unit Tests: Test each variety of concrete unit masonry in accordance with ASTM C 140 for conformance to requirements of this specification.
- D. Mortar Tests: Test each type of mortar in accordance with ASTM C 780, testing with same frequency as masonry samples.

3.17 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess mortar and mortar smears as work progresses.
- B. Replace defective mortar. Match adjacent work.
- C. Clean soiled surfaces with cleaning solution.
- D. Use non-metallic tools in cleaning operations.

3.18 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Without damaging completed work, provide protective boards at exposed external corners which are subject to damage by construction activities.

END OF SECTION 04 21 00

SECTION 04 22 00
CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Concrete masonry units.
- B. Reinforcement, anchorage, and accessories.
- C. Flashings.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 04 05 19 - Mortar and Masonry Grout: Mortar and grout for single wythe unit masonry.
- B. Section 04 21 00 - Clay Unit Masonry.
- C. Section 07 54 19 - Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing: Installation of two-piece reglet counter-flashing as furnished herein.
- D. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping: Firestopping at penetrations of masonry work.
- E. Section 07 90 00 - Joint Sealers: Rod and sealant at control joints.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. ACI 530/ASCE 5/TMS 402 - Building Code Requirements for Masonry Structures; American Concrete Institute International; 2005.
- B. ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 - Specification For Masonry Structures; American Concrete Institute International; 2005.
- C. ASTM A 82 - Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement; 2002.
- D. ASTM A 153/A 153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2004.
- E. ASTM A 615/A 615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2004b.
- F. ASTM A 653/A 653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2004a.
- G. ASTM C 90 - Standard Specification for Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units; 2003.
- H. ASTM C 129 - Standard Specification for Nonloadbearing Concrete Masonry Units; 2003.
- I. ASTM C 140 - Standard Test Methods of Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units; 2003.
- J. IMIAWC (CW) - Recommended Practices & Guide Specifications for Cold Weather Masonry Construction; International Masonry Industry All-Weather Council; 1993.
- K. IMIAWC (HW) - Recommended Practices & Guide Specifications for Hot Weather Masonry Construction; International Masonry Industry All-Weather Council; current edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for concrete masonry units and fabricated wire reinforcement.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Submittals for Environmental Performance:
 - 1. Provide data indicating the percentage of post-industrial pozzolan (i.e. fly ash) cement substitution as a percentage of the full product composite by weight.
 - 2. Provide product data stating the location where all unit masonry products were manufactured and where the raw materials were harvested, extracted or recovered.
- E. Shop drawings for reinforcing steel. Detailing bending, lap lengths, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with provisions of ACI 530/ASCE 5/TMS 402 and ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602, except where exceeded by requirements of the contract documents.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, handle, and store masonry units by means that will prevent mechanical damage and contamination by other materials.

1.07 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
- B. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Concrete Block: Comply with referenced standards and as follows:
 - 1. Size: Standard units with nominal face dimensions of 16 x 8 inches and nominal depths as indicated on the drawings for specific locations.
 - 2. Special Shapes: Provide non-standard blocks configured for corners, headers, control joint edges, and other detailed conditions.
 - 3. Scored Block with vertical scores on face to match existing painted scored block. Field verify existing dimensions.
 - 4. Provide bull-nosed block at the following locations where exposed and indicated on drawings:
 - a. Outside corners.
 - b. Door jambs.
 - c. Wing walls.

5. Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C 90, medium and light weight.
 - a. Hollow block.
 - b. Exposed faces: Manufacturer's standard color and texture.
 6. Non-Loadbearing Units: ASTM C 129.
- C. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
- D. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work.
- E. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.
1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.

2.02 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Mortar and Grout: As specified in Section 04 05 00.

2.03 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Manufacturers of Joint Reinforcement and Anchors:
1. Dur-O-Wal: www.dur-o-wal.com.
 2. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc: www.h-b.com.
 3. Masonry Reinforcing Corporation of America: www.wirebond.com.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A 615/A 615M Grade 60 (420) deformed billet bars; galvanized.
- C. Single Wythe Joint Reinforcement: Truss type; ASTM A 82 steel wire, hot dip galvanized after fabrication to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B; 0.1483 inch side rods with 0.1483 inch cross rods; width as required to provide not more than 1 inch and not less than 1/2 inch of mortar coverage on each exposure.
- D. Strap Anchors: Bent steel shapes configured as required for specific situations, 1-1/4 in width, 0.105 in thick, lengths as required to provide not more than 1 inch and not less than 1/2 inch of mortar coverage from masonry face, corrugated for embedment in masonry joint, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- E. Flexible Anchors: 2-piece anchors that permit differential movement between masonry and building frame, sized to provide not more than 1 inch and not less than 1/2 inch of mortar coverage from masonry face.
1. Steel frame: Crimped wire anchors for welding to frame, 0.25 inch thick, with trapezoidal wire ties 0.1875 inch thick, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.

2.04 FLASHINGS

- A. Rubberized Asphalt Flashing: Self-adhering composite material comprising rubberized asphalt adhesive compound bonded to cross-laminated polyethylene film, minimum 0.030 inch total thickness.
- B. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G90/Z275 coating.

- C. Lap Sealant: Butyl type as specified in Section 07 90 00.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Preformed Control Joints: Rubber material. Provide with corner and tee accessories, fused joints.
- B. Joint Filler: Closed cell polyvinyl chloride; oversized 50 percent to joint width; self expanding; 4 inch wide x by maximum lengths available.
- C. Cleaning Solution: Non-acidic, not harmful to masonry work or adjacent materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive masonry.
- B. Verify that related items provided under other sections are properly sized and located.
- C. Verify that built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into masonry work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Direct and coordinate placement of metal anchors supplied for installation under other sections.
- B. Provide temporary bracing during installation of masonry work. Maintain in place until building structure provides permanent bracing.

3.03 COURSING

- A. Establish lines, levels, and coursing indicated. Protect from displacement.
- B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Form vertical and horizontal joints of uniform thickness.
- C. Concrete Masonry Units:
 - 1. Bond: Running.
 - 2. Coursing: One unit and one mortar joint to equal 8 inches.
 - 3. Mortar Joints: Concave.

3.04 PLACING AND BONDING

- A. Lay solid masonry units in full bed of mortar, with full head joints, uniformly jointed with other work.
- B. Lay hollow masonry units with face shell bedding on head and bed joints.
- C. Buttering corners of joints or excessive furrowing of mortar joints is not permitted.
- D. Remove excess mortar as work progresses.
- E. Interlock intersections and external corners.
- F. Do not shift or tap masonry units after mortar has achieved initial set. Where adjustment must be made, remove mortar and replace.
- G. Perform job site cutting of masonry units with proper tools to provide straight, clean, unchipped edges. Prevent broken masonry unit corners or edges.
- H. Cut mortar joints flush where wall tile is scheduled or resilient base is scheduled.

- I. Isolate masonry partitions from vertical structural framing members with a control joint as indicated.
- J. Isolate top joint of masonry partitions from horizontal structural framing members and slabs or decks with compressible joint filler.

3.05 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Install horizontal joint reinforcement 16 inches on center.
- B. Place masonry joint reinforcement in first and second horizontal joints above and below openings. Extend minimum 16 inches each side of opening.
- C. Place continuous joint reinforcement in first and second joint below top of walls.
- D. Lap joint reinforcement ends minimum 6 inches.
- E. Reinforce joint corners and intersections with strap anchors 16 inches on center.
- F. Fasten anchors to structural framing and embed in masonry joints as masonry is laid. Space anchors at maximum of 24 inches horizontally and 16 inches vertically.
- G. Install anchors to structural framing at not more than 16 inches on center.

3.06 MASONRY FLASHINGS

- A. Whether or not specifically indicated, install masonry flashing to divert water to exterior at all locations where downward flow of water will be interrupted.
 - 1. Extend flashings full width at such interruptions and at least 4 inches into adjacent masonry or turn up at least 4 inches to form watertight pan at non-masonry construction.
 - 2. Remove or cover protrusions or sharp edges that could puncture flashings.
 - 3. Seal lapped ends and penetrations of flashing before covering with mortar.
- B. Extend metal flashings through exterior face of masonry and turn down to form drip.
- C. Extend laminated flashings to within 1/4 inch of exterior face of masonry.
- D. Lap end joints of flashings at least 4 inches and seal watertight with mastic or elastic sealant.

3.07 LINTELS

- A. Install loose steel lintels over openings.
- B. Maintain minimum 8 inch bearing on each side of opening.

3.08 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Do not continue horizontal joint reinforcement through control and expansion joints.
- B. Install preformed control joint device in continuous lengths. Seal butt and corner joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Size control joint in accordance with Section 07 90 00 for sealant performance.
- D. Form expansion joint as detailed.

3.09 BUILT-IN WORK

- A. As work progresses, install built-in metal door frames and other items to be built into the work and furnished under other sections.
- B. Install built-in items plumb, level, and true to line.

- C. Bed anchors of metal door and glazed frames in adjacent mortar joints. Fill frame voids solid with grout.
- D. Do not build into masonry construction organic materials that are subject to deterioration.

3.10 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Alignment of Columns: 1/4 inch.
- B. Maximum Variation From Unit to Adjacent Unit: 1/16 inch.
- C. Maximum Variation from Plane of Wall: 1/4 inch in 10 ft and 1/2 inch in 20 ft or more.
- D. Maximum Variation from Level Coursing: 1/8 inch in 3 ft and 1/4 inch in 10 ft; 1/2 inch in 30 ft.
- E. Maximum Variation of Joint Thickness: 1/8 inch in 3 ft.
- F. Maximum Variation from Cross Sectional Thickness of Walls: 1/4 inch.

3.11 CUTTING AND FITTING

- A. Cut and fit for chases. Coordinate with other sections of work to provide correct size, shape, and location.
- B. Obtain approval prior to cutting or fitting masonry work not indicated or where appearance or strength of masonry work may be impaired.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. An independent testing agency, as specified in Section 01 40 00 – Quality Requirements, will conduct field tests.
- B. Concrete Masonry Unit Tests: Test each variety of concrete unit masonry in accordance with ASTM C 140 for conformance to requirements of this specification.

3.13 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess mortar and mortar smears as work progresses.
- B. Replace defective mortar. Match adjacent work.
- C. Clean soiled surfaces with cleaning solution.
- D. Use non-metallic tools in cleaning operations.

3.14 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Without damaging completed work, provide protective boards at exposed external corners which are subject to damage by construction activities.

END OF SECTION 04 22 00

SECTION 05 12 00
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. If differing requirements are identified elsewhere (in these specifications or on drawings or separate instructions), the more stringent requirement shall be met.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Structural steel.
 2. Shear stud connectors.
 3. Shrinkage-resistant grout.
- B. Related Sections:
1. Section 09 90 00 – Painting and Coatings
 2. Section 05 21 00 - Steel Joist Framing.
 3. Section 05 31 00 - Steel Decking.
 4. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Steel fabrications affecting structural steel work.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in ANSI/AISC 303.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
1. Structural-steel materials.
 2. High-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
 3. Shear stud connectors.
 4. Anchor rods.
 5. Threaded rods.
 6. Forged-steel hardware.
 7. Shop primer.
 8. Galvanized-steel primer.
 9. Etching cleaner.
 10. Galvanized repair paint.
 11. Shrinkage-resistant grout.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates submitted to special inspector for review.
- B. Field quality-control and special inspection reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category BU is accredited by the IAS Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel (Acceptance Criteria 172), or a fabricator that can provide documentation that their process meets or exceeds AISC standards.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector, Category CSE, or that can provide documentation through references that they have done this type of work for more than 5 years.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents, refer to the local building code to determine the applicable version:
 - 1. ANSI/AISC 303.
 - 2. ANSI/AISC 360.
 - 3. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
- B. Simple shear connections: Provide details of connections required by the Contract Documents to be selected or completed by structural-steel fabricator to withstand loads indicated and comply with other information and restrictions indicated.
 - 1. Select and complete connections using schematic details indicated and AISC 360.
 - 2. Where beam end reactions are not shown provide connections capable of resisting one half the "Maximum Total Uniform Load" table value for a given beam size and span provided in AISC's Steel Construction Manual.
 - 3. Use Allowable Stress Design; data are given at service-load level.
- C. Moment and bracing connections: Provide connections required by the Contract Documents and AISC 360.
 - 1. All bolts to be considered slip critical, except in end plate connections where pre-tensioned bolts shall be used.
 - 2. For all complete joint penetration welds (CJP) select the appropriate type of weld per AWS to complete the connection.
 - 3. Provide welded shim plates as needed for all flange plate connections.
- D. Moment Connections: Type PR, partially restrained.
- E. Construction: Combined system of moment frame and braced frame and shear walls

2.2 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

- A. W-Shapes: ASTM A992/A992M or ASTM A572/A572M, Grade 50.
- B. Channels, Angles, M, S-Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M.
- C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A36/A36M.
- D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections and steel pipe: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B or ASTM A500/A500M, Grade C structural tubing.
- E. Corrosion-Resisting (Weathering), Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A847/A847M structural tubing.
- F. Steel Castings: ASTM A216/A216M, Grade WCB, with supplementary requirement S11.
- G. Steel Forgings: ASTM A668/A668M.
- H. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.3 BOLTS AND CONNECTORS

- A. High-Strength A325 Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.
 - 1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F959/F959M, Type 325-1, compressible-washer type with plain finish.
 - 2. Twist-Off Type Tension Control Bolts: ASTM F1852
- B. Zinc-Coated High-Strength A325 Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.
 - 1. Finish: Hot-dip or mechanically deposited zinc coating.
 - 2. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F959/F959M, Type 325-1, compressible-washer type with mechanically deposited zinc coating finish.
- C. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade F1852, Type 1, heavy-hex head assemblies, consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.
 - 1. Finish: Plain
- D. Shear Stud Connectors: ASTM A108, AISI C-1015 through C-1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type B.

2.4 RODS

- A. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36.
 - 1. Configuration: Straight.
 - 2. Finish: Plain
- B. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, straight.
 - 1. Finish: Plain.

- C. Threaded Rods: ASTM A36/A36M, ASTM A193/A193M, Grade B7.
 - 1. Finish: Plain

2.5 PRIMER

- A. Steel Primer:
 - 1. SSPC-Paint 23, latex primer.
 - 2. Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Primer: MPI#26.
 - 1. Etching Cleaner: MPI#25, for galvanized steel.
 - 2. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI#18, MPI#19, or SSPC-Paint 20.

2.6 SHRINKAGE-RESISTANT GROUT

- A. Metallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-packaged, metallic aggregate grout, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.
- B. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and to ANSI/AISC 360.
- B. Shear Stud Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Weld using automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.

2.8 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened, Pretensioned, Slip critical.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

2.9 GALVANIZING

- A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.
 - 1. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work unless they function as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.

2.10 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces, except the following:
1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.
 2. Surfaces to be field welded.
 3. Surfaces of high-strength bolted, slip-critical connections.
 4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).
 5. Galvanized surfaces[unless indicated to be painted.
 6. Surfaces enclosed in interior construction.
- B. Surface Preparation of Steel: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces in accordance with the following specifications and standards:
1. SSPC-SP 2.
 2. SSPC-SP 3.
 3. SSPC-SP 7 (WAB)/NACE WAB-4.
 4. SSPC-SP 6 (WAB)/NACE WAB-3.
- C. Surface Preparation of Galvanized Steel: Prepare galvanized-steel surfaces for shop priming by thoroughly cleaning steel of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treating with etching cleaner.
- D. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

2.11 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform shop tests and inspections.
1. Allow testing agency access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.
 2. Bolted Connections: Inspect[**and test**] shop-bolted connections in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
 3. Welded Connections: Visually inspect shop-welded connections in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E165/E165M.
 - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
 - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E164.
 - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E94/E94M.
 4. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect shop-welded shear stud connectors in accordance with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 5. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360.
- B. Baseplates and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
 - 1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
 - 2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
 - 3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
 - 4. Promptly pack shrinkage-resistant grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates, so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for grouting.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within ANSI/AISC 303.

3.3 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for bolt and joint type specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened UNO on drawings. Pretensioned or Slip critical where indicated.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 1. Comply with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 - 1. Verify structural-steel materials and inspect steel frame joint details.
 - 2. Verify weld materials and inspect welds.
 - 3. Verify connection materials and inspect high-strength bolted connections.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Bolted Connections: Inspect bolted connections in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."

2. Welded Connections: Visually inspect field welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 - a. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - 1) Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E165/E165M.
 - 2) Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
 - 3) Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E164.
 - 4) Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E94/E94M.

END OF SECTION

05 12 00

SECTION 05 21 00
STEEL JOIST FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. If differing requirements are identified elsewhere (in these specifications or on drawings or separate instructions), the more stringent requirement shall be met and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. K-series steel joists.
 2. LH- and DLH-series long-span steel joists.
 3. Joist accessories.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: for installing bearing plates in concrete.
 2. Section 04 22 00 – Concrete Unit Masonry: for installing bearing plates in unit masonry.
 3. Section 05 12 00 - Structural Steel Framing: for field-welded shear connectors.
 4. Section 05 31 00 - Steel Decking.
 5. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Steel fabrications affecting structural steel work.
 6. Section 09 90 00 – Painting and Coatings: Field Painting

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. SJI's "Specifications": Steel Joist Institute's "Standard Specifications, Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders."
- B. Special Joists: Steel joists or joist girders requiring modification by manufacturer to support non-uniform, unequal, or special loading conditions that invalidate load tables in SJI's "Specifications."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of joist, accessory, and product.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals.
- C. Shop Drawings:
1. Include layout, designation, number, type, location, and spacing of joists.
 2. Include joining and anchorage details; bracing, bridging, and joist accessories; splice and connection locations and details; and attachments to other construction.
 3. Indicate locations and details of bearing plates to be embedded in other construction.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates for special inspectors use.
- B. Manufacturer certificates.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer certified by SJI to manufacture joists complying with applicable standard specifications and load tables in SJI's "Specifications."
 - 1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services for designing special joists to comply with performance requirements.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify field-welding procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle joists as recommended in SJI's "Specifications."
- B. Protect joists from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide special joists and connections capable of withstanding design loads indicated.
 - 1. Use ASD; data are given at service-load level.
 - 2. Design special joists to withstand design loads with live-load deflections no greater than the following:
 - a. Floor Joists: Vertical deflection of 1/360 of the span.
 - b. Roof Joists: Vertical deflection of 1/360 of the span.

2.2 STEEL JOISTS

- A. Manufacture steel joists of type indicated according to "Standard Specification for Open Web Steel Joists" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle top- and bottom-chord members, underslung ends, and parallel top chord.
 - 1. Joist Type: as indicated.
- B. Steel Joist Substitutes: Manufacture according to SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle or -channel members.
- C. Provide holes in chord members for connecting and securing other construction to joists.

- D. Top-Chord Extensions: Extend top chords of joists where indicated, complying with SJI's "Specifications."
- E. Camber joists according to SJI's "Specifications." Or as indicated.
- F. Equip bearing ends of joists with manufacturer's standard beveled ends or sloped shoes if joist slope exceeds 1/4 inch per 12 inches.

2.3 PRIMERS

- A. Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, or manufacturer's standard shop primer complying with performance requirements in SSPC-Paint 15.

2.4 JOIST ACCESSORIES

- A. Bridging: Provide bridging anchors and number of rows of horizontal or diagonal bridging of material, size, and type required by SJI's "Specifications for type of joist, chord size, spacing, and span. Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.
- B. Bridging: Fabricate as indicated and according to SJI's "Specifications. Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.
- C. Furnish ceiling extensions, either extended bottom-chord elements or a separate extension unit of enough strength to support ceiling construction. Extend ends to within 1/2 inch of finished wall surface unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Finish: Match joist finish.
- D. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.
 - 1. Finish: Plain Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A153/A153M, Class C.
- E. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.
- F. Furnish miscellaneous accessories including splice plates and bolts required by joist manufacturer to complete joist assembly.

2.5 CLEANING AND SHOP PAINTING

- A. Clean and remove loose scale, heavy rust, and other foreign materials from fabricated joists and accessories by hand-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 2 or power-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 3.
- B. Apply one coat of shop primer to joists and joist accessories to be primed to provide a continuous, dry paint film not less than 1 mil thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine supporting substrates, embedded bearing plates, and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not install joists until supporting construction is in place and secured.
- B. Install joists and accessories plumb, square, and true to line; securely fasten to supporting construction according to SJI's Specifications, joist manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
 - 1. Before installation, splice joists delivered to Project site in more than one piece.
 - 2. Space, adjust, and align joists accurately in location before permanently fastening.
 - 3. Install temporary bracing and erection bridging, connections, and anchors to ensure that joists are stabilized during construction.
 - 4. Delay rigidly connecting bottom-chord extensions to columns or supports until dead loads are applied.
- C. Field weld joists to supporting steel bearing plates and framework. Coordinate welding sequence and procedure with placement of joists. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
- D. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using carbon-steel bolts.
- E. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using high-strength structural bolts. Comply with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or ASTM A490 Bolts" for high-strength structural bolt installation and tightening requirements.
- F. Install and connect bridging concurrently with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords if terminating at walls or beams.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Visually inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 - 1. In addition to visual inspection, test field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E165/E165M.
 - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E709.
 - c. Ultrasonic Testing: ASTM E164.
 - d. Radiographic Testing: ASTM E94.
- C. Visually inspect bolted connections.

- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Touchup Painting: After installation, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted joists, bearing plates, abutting structural steel, and accessories.
 - 1. Clean and prepare surfaces by hand-tool cleaning according to SSPC-SP 2 or power-tool cleaning according to SSPC-SP 3.
 - 2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as primer used on adjacent surfaces.
- B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Section 09 90 00

END OF SECTION

05 21 00

SECTION 05 31 00
STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. If differing requirements are identified elsewhere (in these specifications or on drawings or separate instructions), the more stringent requirement shall be met.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Roof deck.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: for normal-weight and lightweight structural concrete fill over steel deck.
 - 2. Section 05 12 00 Structural Steel Framing: for shop- and field-welded shear connectors.
 - 3. Section 05 50 00 Metal Fabrications: for framing deck openings with miscellaneous steel shapes.
 - 4. Section 09 90 00 – Painting and Coatings: Field Painting

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory, and product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates for special inspectors use.
- B. Product Test Reports: For tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements:
 - 1. Power-actuated mechanical fasteners.
 - 2. Acoustical roof deck.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For steel deck, from ICC-ES.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E329 for testing indicated.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
- C. Electrical Raceway Units: Provide UL-labeled cellular floor-deck units complying with UL 209 and listed in UL's "Electrical Construction Equipment Directory" for use with standard header ducts and outlets for electrical distribution systems.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.
- B. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.
 - 1. Protect and ventilate acoustical cellular roof deck with factory-installed insulation to maintain insulation free of moisture.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 ROOF DECK

- A. Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, and with the following:
 - 1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33, minimum, G60 zinc coating.
 - 2. Deck Profile: Match Existing.
 - 3. Profile Depth: Match Existing.
 - 4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.
 - 5. Span Condition: Triple span or more uno.
 - 6. Side Laps: As indicated.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.
- B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.
- C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 minimum diameter.
- D. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.
- E. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, not less than 0.0359-inch design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.
- F. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, of same material and finish as deck, and of thickness and profile recommended by SDI Publication No. 31 for overhang and slab depth UNO on drawings.
- G. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Sump Plates: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch thick, of same material and finish as deck. Coordinate recess and slope requirements with Architectural details. For drains, cut holes in the field.
- I. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A780/A780M, with dry film containing a minimum of 94 percent zinc dust by weight.
- J. Repair Paint: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer of same color as primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 31, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
- B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels if required to meet deflection limitations.
- C. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.

- D. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.
 - 1. Align cellular deck panels over full length of cell runs and align cells at ends of abutting panels.
- E. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.
- F. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.
- G. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.
- H. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.
- I. Mechanical fasteners may be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to deck manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 ROOF-DECK INSTALLATION

- A. Fasten roof-deck panels to steel supporting members as indicated on plans:
- B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of one-half of the span or 36 inches, and as follows:
 - 1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10 diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.
 - 2. Fasten with a minimum of 1-1/2-inch-long welds.
 - 3. For specific information on spacing and attachment see drawings.
- C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches, with end joints as follows:
 - 1. End Joints: Lapped 2 inches minimum.
- D. Roof Sump Pans and Sump Plates: Install over openings provided in roof deck and mechanically fasten flanges to top of deck. Space mechanical fasteners not more than 12 inches apart with at least one fastener at each corner.
 - 1. Install reinforcing channels or zees in ribs to span between supports and mechanically fasten.
- E. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels according to deck manufacturer's written instructions. mechanically fasten to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.
 - 1. Attach cover plates at changes in direction of roof-deck panels unless otherwise indicated.

- F. Flexible Closure Strips: Install flexible closure strips over partitions, walls, and where indicated. Install with adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure complete closure.
- G. Sound-Absorbing Insulation: Installation into topside ribs of deck as specified in Division 07.

3.4 FLOOR-DECK INSTALLATION

- A. Fasten floor-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated and as follows:
 - 1. Weld Diameter: as indicated.
 - 2. Weld Spacing: Weld edge ribs of panels at each support. Space additional welds an average of 12 inches apart, but not more than 18 inches apart.
 - 3. Weld Spacing: Space and locate welds as indicated.
- B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, as indicated on plans.
- C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches, with end joints as follows:
 - 1. End Joints: Butted.
- D. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Weld steel sheet pour stops and girder fillers to supporting structure according to SDI recommendations unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Floor-Deck Closures: Weld steel sheet column closures, cell closures, and Z-closures to deck, according to SDI recommendations, to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of ribs and sides of deck.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Field welds will be subject to inspection.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Repair Painting: Wire brush and clean rust spots, welds, and abraded areas on both surfaces of prime-painted deck immediately after installation, and apply repair paint.
 - 1. Apply repair paint, of same color as adjacent shop-primed deck, to bottom surfaces of deck exposed to view.
 - 2. Wire brushing, cleaning, and repair painting of bottom deck surfaces are included in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

- C. Repair Painting: Wire brushing, cleaning, and repair painting of rust spots, welds, and abraded areas of both deck surfaces are included in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

END OF SECTION

05 31 00

SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Ledge Angles.
- B. Lintels.
- C. Ladders

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 04 22 00 - Concrete Unit Masonry: Placement of metal fabrications in masonry.
- B. Section 09 90 00 - Paints and Coatings: Paint finish.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI A14.3 - American National Standard for Ladders -- Fixed -- Safety Requirements; 2002.
- B. ASTM A 36/A 36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2005.
- C. ASTM A 53/A 53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2004a.
- D. ASTM A 123/A 123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2002.
- E. ASTM A 153/A 153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2004.
- F. ASTM A 283/A 283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates; 2003.
- G. ASTM A 325 - Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength; 2004b.
- H. ASTM A 325M - Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated 830 MPa Tensile Strength (Metric); 2004b.
- I. ASTM A 500 - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes; 2003a.
- J. ASTM A 992/A992M - Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes; 2004.
- K. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination; American Welding Society; 1998.
- L. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; American Welding Society; 2004 and errata.
- M. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer; Society for Protective Coatings; 1999 (Ed. 2004).
- N. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, "Inorganic," and Type II, "Organic"); Society for Protective Coatings; 2002 (Ed. 2004).
- O. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; Society for Protective Coatings; 1982 (Ed. 2004).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide installation requirements, material lists, and maintenance requirements for Prefab Joist Installation Kit.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's installation materials, finishes, and maintenance requirements for corner guards.
- D. Architectural and Engineering services include the review of completed and accurate shop drawings. The Architect and/or Engineers will not review any shop drawings which do not meet industry standards for completion and accuracy; and which require excessive changes, corrections, revisions, or completion by the reviewing Architect and/or Engineer. The Architect will notify the Contractor upon the receipt of such sub-standard shop drawings. The Contractor shall then revise and re-submit the shop drawings, or shall opt to pay the Architect/Engineer an hourly rate for additional time spent in review/correction of the original submittals. Payment shall be made before final return of the A/E-corrected sub-standard shop drawings.
- E. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.
 - 1. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.
- F. Welders' Certificates: Submit certification for welders employed on the project, verifying AWS qualification within the previous 12 months.
- G. Submittals for Environmental Performance:
 - 1. Recycled Content:
 - a. Indicate recycled content; indicate percentage of pre-consumer and post-consumer recycled content per unit of product.
 - 2. Local/Regional Materials:
 - a. Sourcing location(s): Indicate location of extraction, harvesting, and recovery; indicate distance between extraction, harvesting, and recovery and the project site.
 - b. Manufacturing location(s): Indicate location of manufacturing facility; indicate distance between manufacturing facility and the project site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS - STEEL

- A. Steel Sections: ASTM A 992, $F_y = 50$ ksi: All W Shapes; ASTM A 36: All other shapes.
- B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, Grade B cold-formed structural tubing.
- C. Plates: ASTM A 283.
- D. Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Grade B Schedule 40, black and hot-dip galvanized finish, as indicated.
- E. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325 (ASTM A 325M), Type 1, galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M where connecting galvanized components.
- F. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1; type required for materials being welded.
- G. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- H. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

- I. Powder Coat steel stanchions and posts at exterior guard rails.

2.02 FABRICATION

- A. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.
- B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.
- C. Continuously seal joined members by continuous welds.
- D. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.
- E. Exposed Mechanical Fastenings: Flush countersunk screws or bolts; unobtrusively located; consistent with design of component, except where specifically noted otherwise.
- F. Supply components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

2.03 FABRICATED ITEMS

- A. Ledge Angles, Shelf Angles, Channels, and Plates Not Attached to Structural Framing.
- B. Lintels: As detailed:
 - a. Exterior Lintels – hot dipped galvanized.
 - b. Interior Lintels – prime paint finish.

2.04 FINISHES - STEEL

- A. Prime paint all steel items.
 - 1. Exceptions: Galvanize items to be embedded in concrete or masonry.
 - 2. Exceptions: Do not prime surfaces in direct contact with concrete, and where field welding is required.
- B. Prepare surfaces to be primed in accordance with SSPC-SP2.
- C. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.
- D. Prime Painting: One coat.
- E. Galvanizing of Non-structural Items: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A 123/A 123M requirements.

2.05 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

- A. Squareness: 1/8 inch maximum difference in diagonal measurements.
- B. Maximum Offset Between Faces: 1/16 inch.
- C. Maximum Misalignment of Adjacent Members: 1/16 inch.
- D. Maximum Bow: 1/8 inch in 48 inches.
- E. Maximum Deviation From Plane: 1/16 inch in 48 inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required.
- B. Supply setting templates to the appropriate entities for steel items required to be cast into concrete or embedded in masonry.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.
- B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.
- C. Field weld components indicated on drawings.
- D. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1.
- E. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.
- F. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed or galvanized, except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.
- G. Prefab Joist Installation Kit: Install in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Align eyebolt with plane of ceiling.

3.04 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per story, non-cumulative.
- B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.
- C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch.

END OF SECTION 05 50 00

SECTION 05 52 13
PIPE AND TUBE RAILING SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Permanent roof edge protection.
 - 1. Ballasted guardrails.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications.
- B. Section 07 54 19 – Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing of Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. ASTM A36 - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
 - 2. ASTM A53 - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
 - 3. ASTM A269 - Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service.
- B. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
 - 1. 29 CFR 1910.21 - Scope and Definitions
 - 2. 29 CFR 1910.28 - Duty to Have Fall Protection
 - 3. 29 CFR 1910.29 - Walking Working Surfaces
 - 4. 29 CFR-1910.30 - Training Requirements
 - 5. 29 CFR 1926.501
 - 6. 29 CFR 1926.502

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets for products and assemblies specified.
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Cleaning methods.
 - 4. Manufacturer's Standard Color Chart for color selection
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate profiles, sizes, connections, size and type of fasteners, accessories.
 - 2. Show location of rails and guardrails including plans, details of components and anchor details.
 - 3. Field Verified Measurements: Verify dimensions indicated on Drawings.
- D. Verification Samples: For each finish specified, two samples representing actual colors specified.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store and handle materials and products in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and industry standards.
- B. Store materials in manufacturer's original sealed, labeled packaging until ready for installation and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Protect finishes on rails and uprights from damage.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions, temperature, humidity and ventilation, within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's recommended limits.
- B. Field Measurements: Where horizontal rails and uprights are indicated to fit to other construction, check actual dimensions or other construction by accurate field measurements prior to ordering and installation; show recorded measurements on final Shop Drawings.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate fabrication and delivery schedule of handrails with construction progress and sequence to avoid delay of railing installation.
 - 1. Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the system fabrication and delivery, obtain guaranteed dimensions in writing by the Contractor and proceed with fabrication of products to not delay fabrication, delivery and installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Provide manufacturer's standard one year warranty against defects in materials and manufacturing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Leading Edge Safety, LLC, which is located at: 1345 Taney St.; North Kansas City, MO 64116; Toll Free Tel: 888-990-2990; Fax: 816-472-0822; Email: [request info \(sales@leadingedgesafety.net\)](mailto:request info (sales@leadingedgesafety.net)); Web: <https://leadingedgesafety.net>
- B. Lorguard Ballasted Guardrail System by Diversified Fall Protection, LLC which is located at: 24400 Sperry Drive, Cleveland, Ohio 44145; Tel: 440-3348-9460; Fax: 440-348-9455; Email: info@fallprotect.com; Web : www.fallprotect.com
- C. Safety Rail Company; safetyrailcompany.com
- D. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.2 BALLASTED GUARDRAILS

- A. Product: Ballasted Guardrail as manufactured by Leading Edge Safety.
 - 1. Heavy weighted bases ensure stability and can be configured to meet almost any project condition. Meets and exceeds OSHA Standard CFR 29 1910.29 for guardrail systems.
- B. Components:
 - 1. Uprights: ASTM C1008/1010 steel tube, 1.625 dia x 0.065 inches. Length: 42 inches.
 - 2. Bases: Class 35 gray iron; galvanized. 23 x 23 inches.
 - 3. Adjustable Horizontal Sliding Rails: ASTM C1008/1010 steel tube, 1.625 inch dia x 0.065 inch wall and 1.375 inch dia x 0.065 inch wall.

- a. Spacing: 10 ft on center.
4. Hardware: 3/8-16 thread x 1 inch long zinc plated steel.
5. Toe Boards: Aluminum. 2 x 4 inches. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
6. Labels: Applicable safety warnings and manufacturer's contact information.
7. Uprights:
 - a. Top Rail: 42 inches.
 - b. Mid Rail: 21 inches.
 - c. Color: Selected by Architect from Manufacturer's standard powder coat colors
8. Weight:
 - a. Base: Approximately 99.6 lbs.
 - b. Post: Approximately 5 lbs.
 - c. Horizontal Rails: Approximately 1 lbs / lineal foot.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

- A. Inspect and prepare substrates and nailers using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving best result for the substrates under project conditions. Verify that nailers and other structural components of the building are securely fastened and capable of withstanding loads applied by the guardrail system.
- B. Do not proceed with installation until substrates and nailers have been prepared using the methods recommended by the manufacturer and deviations from manufacturer's recommended tolerances are corrected. Commencement of installation constitutes acceptance of conditions.
- C. If preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect in writing of deviations from manufacturer's recommended installation tolerances and conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions including the following.
- B. Permanent Roof Edge Protection:
 1. Set uprights, horizontal rails and corners accurately in location, alignment and elevation, measured from established lines and levels and per installation drawings.
 2. Install fasteners as recommended by manufacturer in holes provided on the upright bracket.
 3. Inspect final installation and test for capacity in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Ballasted Guardrails: Weighted bases and uprights shall be placed around the perimeter of the roof as indicated at required distances or other areas for fall protection or controlled access. Horizontal railings attach to uprights using 7/32 inch hex key bolts.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 10 00
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Preservative treatment of wood.
- B. Fire retardant treatment of wood.
- C. Telephone and electrical panel boards.
- D. Wood nailers and curbs for roofing and items installed on roof.
- E. Miscellaneous wood nailers and furring strips.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 05 12 00 - Structural Steel Framing: Prefabricated beams and columns for support of wood framing.
- B. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Miscellaneous steel connectors and support angles for wood framing.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM A 153/A 153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2004.
- B. ASTM E 84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2005.
- C. AWWA C2 - Lumber, Timber, Bridge Ties and Mine Ties -- Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes; American Wood-Preservers' Association; 2002.
- D. AWWA C9 - Plywood -- Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes; American Wood-Preservers' Association; 2003.
- E. AWWA C20 - Structural Lumber -- Fire Retardant Treatment by Pressure Processes; American Wood-Preservers' Association; 2002.
- F. AWWA C27 - Plywood -- Fire-Retardant Treatment by Pressure Processes; American Wood-Preservers' Association; 2002.
- G. AWWA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; American Wood-Preservers' Association; 2005.
- H. PS 1 - Construction and Industrial Plywood; National Institute of Standards and Technology (Department of Commerce); 1995.
- I. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; National Institute of Standards and Technology (Department of Commerce); 2005.
- J. SPIB (GR) - Grading Rules; Southern Pine Inspection Bureau, Inc.; 2002.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All wood products designated as "FSC certified" in this specification shall be certified according to the rules of the Forest Stewardship Council (www.fscus.org).
- B. Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and approved grading rules and inspection agencies.
- C. Fire-Retardant Treated Wood: Mark each piece of wood with producer's stamp indicating compliance with specified requirements.

- D. Preservative-Treated Wood: Provide lumber and plywood marked or stamped by an ALSC-accredited testing agency, certifying level and type of treatment in accordance with AWPA standards.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.
- B. Fire Retardant Treated Wood: Prevent exposure to precipitation during shipping, storage, or installation.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals for Environmental Performance:
 - 1. Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) Certification: Demonstrate that products are FSC certified by providing vendor invoices. Invoices are to contain the vendor's Chain-of-Custody (COC) number and identify each FSC certified product on a line-item basis. A "vendor" is defined as the company that furnishes wood products to project contractors and/or subcontractors for on-site installation
 - 2. Local/Regional Materials:
 - a. Sourcing location(s): Indicate location of extraction, harvesting, and recovery; indicate distance between extraction, harvesting, and recovery and the project site.
 - b. Manufacturing location(s): Indicate location of manufacturing facility; indicate distance between manufacturing facility and the project site.
 - c. Product Value: Indicate dollar value of product containing local/regional materials; include materials cost only.
 - d. Product Component(s) Value: Where product components are sourced or manufactured in separate locations, provide location information for each component. Indicate the percentage by weight of each component per unit of product.
 - 3. VOC data:
 - a. Adhesives:
 - 1. Submit manufacturer's product data for adhesives. Indicate VOC limits of the product. Submit MSDS highlighting VOC limits.
 - b. Engineered Wood Products: Provide documentation that composite wood and agrifiber products contain no added urea-formaldehyde resins.
- B. Letter of Certification for Pressure Treatment: Submit Certification from treating plant stating chemicals and process used and net amount of preservatives retained are in conformance with specified standards.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Lumber fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.
- B. Certification: Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) Certified.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER

- A. Grading Agency: Southern Pine Inspection Bureau, Inc. (SPIB).
- B. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.
- C. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.
- D. Miscellaneous Blocking, Furring, and Nailers:
 - 1. Lumber: S4S, No. 2 or Standard Grade.
 - 2. Boards: Standard or No. 3.

2.03 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Wall Sheathing: Plywood, PS 1, Grade FRT - Fire-Retardant-Treated plywood.
 - 1. Class A rated; ASTM E 84.
 - 2. Flame spread Rating: 25, maximum.
 - 3. Smoke development Rating: 80, maximum.
- B. Other Applications:
 - 1. Concealed Plywood: PS 1, C-C Plugged, exterior grade.
 - 2. Exposed Plywood: PS 1, A-D, interior grade.
 - 3. Electrical Component Mounting: APA rated sheathing, fire retardant treated.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors:
 - 1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel per ASTM A 153/A 153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.
 - 2. Anchors: Toggle bolt type for anchorage to hollow masonry.
- B. Die-Stamped Connectors: Hot dipped galvanized steel, sized to suit framing conditions.

2.05 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWPA U1 - Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
- B. Fire Retardant Treatment:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Arch Wood Protection, Inc: www.wolmanizedwood.com.
 - b. Hoover Treated Wood Products, Inc: www.frtw.com.
 - c. Osmose, Inc: www.osmose.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Interior Type A: AWPA Use Category UCFA, Commodity Specification H (Treatment C20 for lumber and C27 for plywood), low temperature (low hygroscopic) type, chemically treated and pressure impregnated; capable of providing a maximum flame spread rating of 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84, with no evidence of significant combustion when test is extended for an additional 20 minutes.
 - a. Kiln dry wood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood.
 - b. Treat rough carpentry items as indicated.
 - c. Do not use treated wood in applications exposed to weather or where the wood may become wet.
- C. Preservative Treatment:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Arch Wood Protection, Inc: www.wolmanizedwood.com.
 - b. Chemical Specialties, Inc: www.treatedwood.com.
 - c. Osmose, Inc: www.osmose.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
- D. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Lumber Above Grade: AWPA Use Category UC3B, Commodity Specification A (Treatment C2) using waterborne preservative to 0.25 lb/cu ft retention.
 - 1. Kiln dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
 - 2. Treat lumber in contact with flashing.
 - 3. Treat lumber in contact with masonry or concrete.
 - 4. Treat lumber less than 18 inches above grade.
 - a. Treat lumber in other locations as indicated.

5. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Plywood Above Grade: AWWPA Use Category UC2 and UC3B, Commodity Specification F (Treatment C9) using waterborne preservative to 0.25 lb/cu ft retention.
 - a. Kiln dry plywood after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
 - b. Treat plywood in contact with roofing, flashing, or waterproofing.
 - c. Treat plywood in contact with masonry or concrete.
 - d. Treat plywood less than 18 inches above grade.
 - e. Treat plywood in other locations as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Set structural members level, plumb, and true to line. Discard pieces with defects that would lower required strength.
- B. Install structural members full length without splices.
- C. Comply with member sizes, spacing, and configurations indicated, and fastener size and spacing indicated, but not less than required by applicable codes.
- D. Frame openings with two or more studs at each jamb; support headers on cripple studs.
- E. Provide miscellaneous members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF ACCESSORIES AND MISCELLANEOUS WOOD

- A. Curb roof openings except where prefabricated curbs are provided. Form corners by alternating lapping side members.

3.03 SITE APPLIED WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Apply preservative treatment compatible with factory applied treatment at site-sawn cuts, complying with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Allow preservative to dry prior to erecting members.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch from true position, maximum.
- B. Variation from Plane (Other than Floors): 1/4 inch in 10 feet maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet maximum.

3.05 COORDINATION AND VERIFICATION

- A. The contractor shall verify and coordinate the use of all wood products specified as FSC certified.

END OF SECTION 06 10 00

SECTION 07 42 00**METAL WINDOW PANELS****PART 1 - GENERAL**

1.01 - Scope

1. Panels consist of metal skins laminated to stabilizer substrates with an insulating core material. Panels are designed to be glazed into a window system or curtain wall system.
2. Related Work
 1. Section 07 90 00 – Joint Sealers

1.02 - Quality Assurance

1. Panel manufacturer shall have a minimum of 25 years experience.
2. Field measurements shall be taken prior to completion of manufacturing and cutting.
3. Maximum deviation from vertical and horizontal alignment of installed panels is 1/8" (3mm) in 20' (6m) non-commutative.

1.03 - References

1. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM)
 - A. E330-84: Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors under the influence of wind loads.
 - B. D1781-76: Climbing Drum Peel Test for Adhesives.
 - C. D3363-74: Method for Film Hardness by Pencil Test.
 - D. D2794-90: Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
 - E. D3359-90: Method for Measuring Adhesion by the tape test.

1.04 - Substitutions

1. The materials and products specified in this section establish a minimum standard of required function, design, appearance quality and warranty to be met by any proposed substitution.

1.05 - Submittals

1. Samples:
 - A. Panel makeup - 10"x10"
 - B. Samples of each color and finish texture - 3"x5"
2. Submission Drawings: Indicate thickness, dimension and components of parts. Detail glazing methods, framing and tolerances to accommodate thermal movement.
3. Affidavit certifying materials meet all requirements as specified.
4. Manufacturers standard literature for specified material.

1.06 - Delivery, Storage and Handling

1. Protect finish and edge in accordance with panel manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Store materials in accordance with panel manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 - Panels - Laminated

1. Laminated metal faced Mapes-R panels as manufactured by Mapes Industries, Inc.
2. Acceptable alternatives: Panels having similar composite construction and finish providing manufacturer has a minimum of 25 years panel laminating experience and comparable published warranties.

2.02 - Finish

1. Finishes
 1. Exterior: Standard Kynar
 2. Interior: Standard Kynar
2. Color as selected by architect.

2.03 - Panel Fabrication

1. Exterior Substrate: Corelite (H.D.P.E.)
2. Core: Polystyrene
3. Interior Substrate: Corelite (H.D.P.E.)
4. Tolerances - .8% of panels dimension length and width - (+/-) 1/16" thickness
5. Panel Thickness - 2", Dimension may vary. Contractor to verify existing frames in field.
6. R-Value - 9.33
7. U-Value - 0.11

2.04 - Accessories

1. Recommended for use as an infill panel component in window and curtain wall systems. Related material to complete installation as recommended by the manufacturer.
2. Seals against moisture intrusion as recommended by the manufacturer. Polyurethane and silicone based sealant with a 20 year life are recommended.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 - Installation

1. Panel surfaces shall be free from defects prior to installation.

3.02 - Execution

1. Erect panels plumb, level and true.
2. Glaze panels securely and in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturers instructions to allow for necessary thermal movement and structural support.
3. Do not install panels that are observed to be defective including warped, bowed, dented, scratched and delaminating components.
4. Weatherseal all joints as required using methods and materials as previously specified.
5. Separate dissimilar metals using gasketed fasteners and blocking to eliminate the possibility of electrolytic reaction.

3.03 - Adjusting and Cleaning

1. Remove masking film as soon as possible after installation. Masking intentionally left in place after panel installation will be the responsibility of the contractor.
2. Weep holes and drainage channels must be unobstructed and free from dirt and sealant.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 54 19**THERMOPLASTIC MEMBRANE ROOFING****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. PVC thermoplastic roofing membrane, fully adhered conventional application.
- B. Roof insulation, flat and tapered.
- C. Fascias, copings and gravelstops.
- D. Flashings and counterflashings.
- E. Roofing vent pipe flashing.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Wood nailers and curbs.
- B. Section 07 62 00 – Sheet Metal Flashing & Trim

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C 1289 - Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board; 2004.
- B. ASTM D 4434 - Standard Specification for Polyvinyl-Chloride Sheet Roofing; 2004.
- C. FM DS 1-28 - Design Wind Loads; Factory Mutual Research Corporation; 2002.
- D. FM DS 1-49 - Perimeter Flashing; Factory Mutual Research Corporation; 2000.
- E. NRCA ML104 - The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual; National Roofing Contractors Association; Fifth Edition.
- F. Architectural Sheet Metal Manual (SMACNA) - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association; 2003.
- G. UL (RMSD) - Roofing Materials and Systems Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; current edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating membrane materials, flashing materials, insulation, and fasteners.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate joint or termination detail conditions and conditions of interface with other materials.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate membrane seaming precautions and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

- F. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Indicate procedures followed, ambient temperatures, humidity, wind velocity during application, and supplementary instructions given.
- G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
- C. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.06 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

- A. Convene one week before starting work of this section.
- B. Review preparation and installation procedures and coordinating and scheduling required with related work.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original containers, dry, undamaged, with seals and labels intact.
- B. Store products in weather protected environment, clear of ground and moisture.
- C. Protect foam insulation from direct exposure to sunlight.

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Coordinate the work with installation of associated counterflashings installed by other sections as the work of this section proceeds.

1.09 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not apply roofing membrane during unsuitable weather.
- B. Do not apply roofing membrane when ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F or above 90 degrees F.
- C. Do not apply roofing membrane to damp or frozen deck surface or when precipitation is expected or occurring.
- D. Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed the same day.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a one year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

- C. Provide 20 year manufacturer's full system material and labor warranty to cover failure to prevent penetration of water.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. PVC Membrane Materials:
 - 1. Sarnafil, Inc: www.sarnafilus.com. (Basis of Design)
 - 2. Carlisle Syntec Systems: www.carlisesyntec.com
 - 3. Substitutions as approved prior to bid.
- B. Insulation:
 - 1. Approved by membrane manufacturer as part of roofing system.

2.02 ROOFING

- A. Thermoplastic PVC Membrane Roofing: One ply fleece-backed membrane, fully adhered, over insulation.
- B. Roofing Assembly Requirements:
 - 1. Roof Covering External Fire-Resistance Classification: UL Class A.
 - 2. Factory Mutual Classification: Class I and windstorm resistance of I-90, in accordance with FM DS 1-28.
 - 3. Insulation Thermal Value (R), minimum: 30; provide insulation of thickness required. R Value calculated using Long Term Thermal Resistance (LTTR) criteria.
- C. Acceptable Insulation Types - Tapered Application:
 - 1. Uniform thickness polyisocyanurate board covered with tapered polyisocyanurate board.

2.03 ROOFING MEMBRANE AND ASSOCIATED MATERIALS

- A. Membrane: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC); internally reinforced with fibers; complying with ASTM D 4434, Type II, Grade 1.
 - 1. Sarnafil G410-60 EnergySmart fiberglass reinforced membrane with a lacquer coating.
 - 2. Thickness: 60 mil.
 - 3. Color: White
- B. Flexible Flashing Material: PVC sheet; conforming to the following:
 - 1. Thickness: 60 mil.
 - 2. Product: G410-60 Membrane manufactured by Sarnafil.
 - 3. Color: To match membrane color

2.04 INSULATION

- A. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: Rigid cellular foam, complying with ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class I, and with the following characteristics:
 - 1. Facing: perforated black glass reinforced mat laminated to top face of upper layer only.
 - 2. Board Size: 48 x 96 inch.
 - 3. Board Thickness: As required for system thermal resistance value indicated.
 - 4. Board Edges: Square.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. PVC Clad Metal Fascia/Flashing: PVC-coated, heat-weldable sheet metal capable of being formed into a various shapes and profiles. 25 gauge, G90 galvanized metal sheet with a 20 mil unreinforced PVC membrane laminated on one side.

1. Color: Color to match membrane color.
- B. Miscellaneous Fasteners and Anchors: Provide post-galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel fasteners, anchors, nails, straps, and hook strips. Assemble to avoid galvanic corrosion.
 1. Fasteners and anchors into wood substrate used for flashing or roofing membrane shall have a 1 inch embedment, minimum, and be approved for such use by the fastener manufacturer.
 2. Continuous Metal Hook Strip: 22 gage, minimum.
- C. Mat Cushion Layer: Provide a non-woven polyester or polypropylene mat cushion layer on rough-surfaced flashing or membrane substrates.
- D. Termination Bar: FM-approved, 14 gage, galvanized or stainless, roll-formed steel bar used to attach membrane to roof deck. Pre-punched with holes at one inch on center for roofing manufacturer approved fasteners.
- E. Aluminum Tape: 2 inch wide, pressure-sensitive aluminum tape, used as a separation layer between small areas of asphalt contamination and the membrane, and as a bond-breaker under the coverstrip at PVC clad metal joints.
- F. Insulation Fasteners: Appropriate for purpose intended and approved by Factory Mutual and roofing manufacturer.
 1. Fastener length: Required for thickness of insulation material and penetration of deck substrate,
 2. Fastener plate to attach insulation to roof deck: 3 inches round or square, 26 gage and galvanized.
- G. Surface Conditioner for Adhesives: Compatible with membrane and adhesives.
- H. Thinners and Cleaners: As recommended by adhesive manufacturer, compatible with membrane.
- I. Sealants: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.
- J. Walkway Protection: Provide one meter wide, polyester reinforced, 96 mils thick, weldable membrane with surface embossment at roof hatch, access pathways, and surrounding mechanical rooftop equipment. Refer to drawings for extent of work.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces and site conditions are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify deck is supported and secure.
- C. Verify deck is clean and smooth, flat, free of depressions, waves, or projections, properly sloped and suitable for installation of roof system.
- D. Verify deck surfaces are dry and free of snow or ice.
- E. Verify that roof openings, curbs, and penetrations through roof are solidly set, and nailing strips are in place.

3.02 METAL DECK PREPARATION

- A. The roofing deck and existing roof construction shall be structurally sound to provide support for new roof system.
- B. Load roof system materials on the roof construction in such a manner to eliminate overloading deck due to concentrated weight.
- C. Verify that roof deck is securely fastened to the structural framing in accordance with local building code and capable of resisting anticipated wind loads in project location.

3.03 WOOD NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install continuous treated wood nailers at the perimeter of the entire roof and around roof projections and penetrations as shown on Drawings.
- B. Nailers shall be anchored to resist a minimum force of 300 pounds per lineal foot in any direction.
- C. Individual nailer lengths shall not be less than 3 feet long.
- D. Nailer fastener spacing shall be at 12 inches on center or 16 inches on center if necessary to match the structural framing. Stagger fasteners 1/3 the nailer width and within 6 inches of each end.
- E. Install two fasteners at ends of nailer lengths.
- F. Nailer attachment shall meet these requirement and the current requirements of Factory Mutual.

3.04 INSULATION INSTALLATION - UNDER MEMBRANE

- A. Attachment of Insulation: Mechanically fasten insulation to deck in accordance with insulation manufacturer's instructions and Factory Mutual requirements.
 - 1. Provide minimum fastener penetration into metal roof deck as recommended by the fastener manufacturer and roofing system manufacturer.
 - 2. Use fastener tools with depth locator and torque-limiting attachment as recommended or supplied by fastener manufacturer to ensure proper installation.
- B. Lay subsequent layers of insulation with joints staggered minimum 12 inch from joints of preceding layer.
- C. Place tapered insulation to the required slope pattern in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. On metal deck, place boards parallel to flutes with insulation board edges bearing on deck flutes.
- E. Lay boards with edges in moderate contact without forcing. Cut insulation to fit neatly to perimeter blocking and around penetrations through roof.
- F. At roof drains, use factory-tapered boards to slope down to roof drains over a distance of 18 inches.
- G. Do not apply more insulation than can be covered with membrane in same day.

3.05 MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Verify condition of insulation and substrate. Remove and replace broken, delaminated, wet or damaged insulation boards or wood substrate prior to membrane installation.
- B. Adhered System – sloped roof:

1. Over the properly installed and prepared substrate surface, apply adhesive using solvent-resistant ¾ inch nap paint rollers.
2. Apply adhesive to the substrate at a rate in accordance with roofing manufacturers requirements.
3. Apply adhesive in smooth, even coating with no gaps, globs, puddles or similar inconsistencies.
4. Only apply an area with adhesive that can be completely covered in the same day's operations.
5. Allow the first layer of adhesive to dry completely prior to installing the membrane.
6. When the adhesive on the substrate is dry, unroll the roof membrane.
7. Overlap adjacent sheets distance indicated.
8. Once in place, one-half of the sheet's length shall be turned back and coat the underside with adhesive at a rate required by the manufacturer.
9. When the membrane adhesive has dried slightly to produce strings when touched with a dry finger, roll the coated membrane onto the previously-coated substrate being careful to avoid wrinkles.
10. Do not allow adhesive on the underside of the membrane to dry completely. The amount of membrane that can be coated with adhesive before rolling into substrate will be determined by ambient temperature, humidity and crew.
11. The bonded sheet shall be pressed firmly in place with a water-filled, foam-covered lawn roller by frequent rolling in two directions.
12. Fold back the remaining unbonded half of the sheet and repeat the procedure.
 - a. Count pails of adhesive used per area per day to verify conformance with manufacturers required adhesive rate.
 - b. Do not apply adhesive in seam areas.
 - c. Apply membrane adhesive in the same manner throughout the project.

C. Hot-Air Welding of Seam Overlaps

1. Hot-air weld seams, providing 3 inch wide overlap when automatic machine-welding and 4 inch wide overlap when hand-welding, except for certain details.
2. Provide welding equipment approved by roofing manufacturer and successful completion of manufacturer sponsored training course for anyone using equipment.
3. Complete hand-welded seams in two stages. Hot-air welding equipment shall be allowed to warm up for at least one minute prior to welding.
 - a. Weld the back edge of the seam with a narrow but continuous weld to prevent loss of hot air during the final welding.
 - b. Insert the nozzle into the seam at a 45 degree angle to the edge of the membrane. Once the proper welding temperature has been reached and the membrane begins to "flow," the hand roller is positioned perpendicular to the nozzle and pressed lightly. For straight seams, the 1-1/2 inch wide nozzle is recommended. For corners and compound connections, use the 3/4 inch wide nozzle.
4. Provide machine welded seams using manufacturer approved automatic welding equipment.
 - a. Follow manufacturer's instructions and observe local codes for electric supply, grounding and over current protection.
 - b. Use of a dedicated circuit or a portable generator is recommended. Do not operate other equipment off the generator.
 - c. Metal tracks may be used over the deck membrane and under the machine welder to minimize or eliminate wrinkles.
5. Quality Control of Welded Seams
 - a. Check welded seams for continuity using a rounded screwdriver.
 - b. Visible evidence that welding is proceeding correctly is smoke during the welding operation, shiny membrane surfaces, and an uninterrupted flow of dark grey material from the underside of the top membrane.
 - c. Make a daily on-site evaluation of welded seams to locations as directed by the Owner's Representative or Roofing Manufacturer's representative.

- d. Take one inch wide cross-section samples of welded seams at least three times a day.
- e. Correct welds displaying failure from shearing of the membrane prior to separation of the weld.
- f. Patch each cross-section sample of welded seam at no extra cost to the Owner.

3.06 MEMBRANE FLASHINGS

- A. Install flashings concurrently with the roof membrane as the job progresses. No temporary flashings are allowed without the prior written approval of the Owner's Representative or Roofing Manufacturer's representative. Approval shall be for specific locations and on specific dates.
- B. If any water is allowed to enter under the newly completed roofing, the affected area shall be removed and replaced at contractor's expense.
- C. Adhere flashing to compatible, dry, smooth, and solvent-resistant surfaces, using caution to ensure adhesive fumes are not drawn into the building.
- D. Apply adhesive over the properly installed and prepared flashing substrate and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Apply adhesive in smooth, even coats with no gaps, globs or similar inconsistencies.
 - 2. Only an area which can be completely covered in the same day's operations shall be flashed.
 - 3. Firmly press the bonded sheet in place with a hand roller.
 - 4. No adhesive shall be applied in seam areas that are to be welded.
 - 5. Apply each membrane panel in the same manner, overlapping the edges of the panels as required by welding techniques.
- E. Install termination bar in accordance with manufacturer's details with approved fasteners into the structural deck at the base of parapets, walls, curbs, tapered edge strips and at transitions, peaks, and valleys.
- F. Follow specifications, and manufacturer's requirements and recommendations. Submittals shall be reviewed and approved by Roofing Manufacturer's representative prior to installation.
- G. Extend flashings a minimum of 8 inches above roofing level unless otherwise accepted in writing by the Owner's Representative and Roofing Manufacturer's representative.
- H. Consistently adhere flashing membranes to substrates. Interior and exterior corners and miters shall be cut and hot-air welded into place. No bitumen shall be in contact with the roofing membrane.
- I. Mechanically fasten flashing membranes along the counter-flashed top edge with termination bar at 6-8 inches on center.
- J. Terminate roof flashings in accordance with manufacturer's recommended details.
- K. Flashings that exceed 30 inches in height shall receive additional securement in accordance with manufacturer's requirements.

3.07 METAL FLASHINGS

- A. Fabrication practices and installation methods of metal work shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following:

1. Factory Mutual Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49, Perimeter Flashing.
 2. Architectural Sheet Metal Manual (SMACNA).
- B. Metal work shall be covered by the Roofing Manufacturer's roofing system warranty.
- C. Complete metal work in conjunction with roofing and flashings so that a watertight condition exists at the end of each work day. Metal joints shall be watertight.
- D. Install metal to provide adequate resistance to bending and allow for normal thermal expansion and contraction.
- E. Securely fasten metal flashings into solid wood blocking. Fasteners shall penetrate the wood nailer a minimum of 1 inch.
- F. Airtight and continuous metal hook strips are required behind metal fascias. Fasten hook strips at 12 inches on center into the wood nailer or masonry wall.
- G. Extend hook strips past wood nailers and over wall surfaces a minimum of 1-1/2 inches and sealed securely from air entry.
- H. Overlap base flashings with counter flashings 4 inches, minimum.
- I. Color: Una-Clad, Kynar 500 Fluorocarbon, As selected by Architect.

3.08 METAL BASE AND EDGE FLASHING

- A. Install flashings concurrently with the roof membrane as the job progresses. No temporary flashings are allowed without the prior written approval of the Owner's Representative or Roofing Manufacturer's representative. Approval shall be for specific locations and on specific dates. If water is allowed to enter under the recently completed roofing due to incomplete flashings, the affected area shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.
- B. Form and install PVC clad metal flashings in compliance with detail drawings.
1. Fasten metal flashings into solid wood nailers with two rows of post galvanized flat head annular ring nails, 4 inches on center, staggered. Fasteners shall penetrate the nailer, 1 inch, minimum.
 2. Install metal to provide adequate resistance to bending and allow for normal thermal expansion and contraction.
- C. Provide a 1/4 inch space between adjacent sheets of PVC clad metal flashings. Cover the joint with 2 inch wide aluminum tape and hot-air weld a 4 inch wide, minimum, strip of flashing membrane over the joint.
- D. Color: Una-Clad, Kynar 500 Fluorocarbon, As selected by Architect.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field quality control and inspection.
- B. Attendance of Roofing Manufacturer's representative is required weekly during installation of the Work.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Remove bituminous markings from finished surfaces.
- B. In areas where finished surfaces are soiled by work of this section, consult manufacturer of surfaces for cleaning advice and conform to their documented instructions.
- C. Repair or replace defaced or damaged finishes caused by work of this section.

3.11 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Protect installed roofing and flashings from construction operations.
- B. Where traffic must continue over finished roof membrane, protect surfaces using durable materials.

END OF SECTION 07 54 19

SECTION 07 62 00**SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Fabricated sheet metal items, including fascia, gravel stops, counterflashings and trim.
- B. Reglets and accessories.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 04 22 00 – Concrete Unit Masonry: Masonry reglets, furnished and installed.
- B. Section 04 81 00 – Clay Unit Masonry: Masonry reglets, furnished and installed.
- C. Section 07 54 00 - Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing: Roofing system and reglet counter-flashing installation.
- D. Section 07 90 00 - Joint Sealers.
- E. Section 08 45 00 - Translucent Wall and Roof Assemblies: Flashing and trim.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; American Architectural Manufacturers Association; 1998.
- B. ASTM A 653/A 653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2004a.
- C. ASTM B 209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2004.
- D. ASTM B 209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric); 2004.
- E. ASTM D 226 - Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing; 1997a.
- F. ASTM D 4586 - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free; 2000.
- G. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; 2003.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual requirements and standard details, except as otherwise indicated.
- B. Fabricator and Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in sheet metal work with five years of documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack material to prevent twisting, bending, and abrasion, and to provide ventilation. Slope metal sheets to ensure drainage.

- B. Prevent contact with materials which may cause discoloration or staining.
- C. Submittals for Environmental Performance:
 - 1. Recycled Content:
 - a. Indicate recycled content; indicate percentage of pre-consumer and post-consumer recycled content per unit of product.
 - b. Indicate relative dollar value of recycled content product to total dollar value of product included in project.
 - c. If recycled content product is part of an assembly, indicate the percentage of recycled content product in the assembly by weight.
 - d. If recycled content product is part of an assembly, indicate relative dollar value of recycled content product to total dollar value of assembly.
 - 2. Local/Regional Materials:
 - a. Sourcing location(s): Indicate location of extraction, harvesting, and recovery; indicate distance between extraction, harvesting, and recovery and the project site.
 - b. Manufacturing location(s): Indicate location of manufacturing facility; indicate distance between manufacturing facility and the project site.
 - c. Product Value: Indicate dollar value of product containing local/regional materials; include materials cost only.
 - d. Product Component(s) Value: Where product components are sourced or manufactured in separate locations, provide location information for each component. Indicate the percentage by weight of each component per unit of product.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SHEET MATERIALS

- A. Pre-Finished Galvanized Steel: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; minimum 0.0239 inch thick base metal, shop pre-coated with Kynar 500, 70 percent fluoropolymer coating.
 - 1. Color: Kynar 500, Fluorcarbon, Silver Metallic.
- B. Provide strippable plastic protective film on prefinished surface.
- C. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Copper Sales, Inc.
 - 2. Petersen Aluminum Corporation.
 - 3. Vincent Metals Division/Rio Algoma, Inc.
 - 4. Foremost Manufacturing Co.
 - 5. Una-Clad, Firestone Metal Products, LLC.
 - 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Aluminum: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M); 0.032 inch thick; anodized finish of color as selected.
 - 1. Class I Natural Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A41 Clear anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils thick.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Same material and finish as flashing metal, with soft neoprene washers.
- B. Underlayment: ASTM D 226, organic roofing felt, Type I ("No. 15").
- C. Primer: Zinc chromate type.
- D. Protective Backing Paint: Zinc molybdate alkyd.
- E. Sealant: Type specified in Section 07 90 00.

- F. Plastic Cement: ASTM D 4586, Type I.
- G. Reglets: Recessed two piece type, 26 gage galvanized steel; Type B Snap-Lock, Masonry Reglet manufactured by Cheney Flashing Company or Architect approved substitution.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Form sections true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects.
- B. Form pieces in longest possible lengths.
- C. Hem exposed edges on underside 1/2 inch; miter and seam corners.
- D. Form material with flat lock seams, except where otherwise indicated. At moving joints, use sealed lapped, bayonet-type or interlocking hooked seams.
- E. Fabricate corners from one piece with minimum 18 inch long legs; seam for rigidity, seal with sealant.
- F. Fabricate vertical faces with bottom edge formed outward 1/4 inch and hemmed to form drip.
- G. Fabricate flashings to allow toe to extend 2 inches over roofing gravel. Return and brake edges.
- H. Provide for thermal expansion of exposed sheet metal work exceeding 15 feet running length.
 - 1. Flashing and trim: Provide movement joints at maximum spacing of 10 feet; no joint allowed within 18 inches of corner or intersection.
 - a. Provide concealed splice plate, minimum 4 inches wide behind joints. Splice plate to have same profile and slightly smaller than face material. Set joint pieces in sealant material.
 - b. Wide, Flat Flashings: For vertical flat surfaces 8 inches or greater, fabricate "S" shape at one end, provide 3/4 inch return with 1 1/2 inch face for flashing pieces to slip inside "S" closure and allow for movement.
 - 2. Wall Top Copings: Joints shall have concealed splice plates, similar to flashings and trim.
 - a. Sloped top of wall copings greater than 12 inches in width: Provide 1 inch vertical standing seam with single lock at joints and concealed splice plate required for face joints.
- I. Provide concealed fasteners and expansion provisions wherever possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of sheet metal exposed to public view.
- J. Form a 1/2 inch wide hem on underside of exposed edges.
- K. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as sheet metal component being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended by sheet metal manufacturer.
 - 1. Hook cleats: Cleats to run continuous, unless shown otherwise on drawings.
 - a. Copings: Provide continuous cleats on front and back sides of coping, unless shown otherwise on drawings.
 - 2. Gage: As recommended by SMACNA or metal manufacturer for application, but not less than gage of metal being secured.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts, and vents through roof are solidly set, reglets in place, and nailing strips located.

- B. Verify roofing termination and base flashings are in place, sealed, and secure.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Install starter and edge strips, and cleats before starting installation.
- B. Install surface mounted reglets true to lines and levels. Seal top of reglets with sealant.
- C. Back paint concealed metal surfaces with protective backing paint to a minimum dry film thickness of 15 mil.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Reglet: Masonry contractor shall install the reglet set into the mortar joint where indicated on the drawings and the roofing contractor shall install cap flashing piece after the membrane flashing has been installed properly into the reglet set. Coordinate this work as necessary for proper installation per manufacturers written instructions.
- B. Secure flashings in place using concealed fasteners. Use exposed fasteners only where permitted.
- C. Apply plastic cement compound between metal flashings and felt flashings.
- D. Fit flashings tight in place. Make corners square, surfaces true and straight in planes, and lines accurate to profiles.
- E. Seal metal joints watertight.
- F. Sealed Joints: Form minimum 1-inch hooked joint and embed flange into sealant. Form metal to completely conceal sealant.
- G. Moving joints: When ambient temperature is moderate (40-70 degrees F) at time of installation, set joined members for 50 percent movement either way. Adjust setting position of joined members proportionally for temperatures above 70 degrees F. Do not install sealant at temperatures below 40 degrees F. Refer to Section 07900 for handling and installation requirements for joint sealers.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for field inspection requirements.
- B. Inspection will involve surveillance of work during installation to ascertain compliance with specified requirements.

3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove protective film from prefinished sheet metal immediately after installation.
- B. Repair or replace work which is damaged or defaced, as directed by the architect.
 - 1. Refinish marred and abraded areas of prefinished sheet metal using finish manufacturer' recommended methods and materials. Replace units which, in the opinion of the architect, cannot satisfactorily be refinished in place.
- C. Protect sheet metal work as recommended by the installer so that completed work will be clean, secured, and without damage at substantial completion

END OF SECTION 07 62 00

SECTION 07 84 00**FIRESTOPPING****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Firestopping materials.
- B. Firestopping of all penetrations and interruptions to fire rated assemblies, whether indicated on drawings or not, and other openings indicated.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution Requirements: Cutting and patching.
- B. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Gypsum wallboard fireproofing.
- C. Division 23 Sections: Firestopping of Mechanical Work.
- D. Division 26 Sections: Firestopping of Electrical Work.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM E 119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials; 2000a.
- B. ASTM E 814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops; 2002.
- C. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc.; current edition.
- D. FM P7825 - Approval Guide; Factory Mutual Research Corporation; current edition.
- E. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; current edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Schedule of Firestopping: List each type of penetration.
- C. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance ratings, and limitations.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation and installation instructions.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- F. Certificate from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of materials used.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire Testing: Provide firestopping assemblies of designs which provide the specified fire ratings when tested in accordance with methods indicated, ASTM E 814, and ASTM E 119.
 - 1. Listing in the current-year classification or certification books of UL, FM, or ITS (Warnock Hersey) will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.
 - 2. Current evaluation reports published by CABO, ICBO, or BOCA will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.
 - 3. Submission of actual test reports is required for assemblies for which none of the above substantiation exists.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and:
 - 1. Approved by Factory Mutual Research under FM Standard 4991, Approval of Firestop Contractors, or meeting any two of the following requirements:.
 - 2. With minimum 3 years documented experience installing work of this type.
 - 3. Able to show at least 5 satisfactorily completed projects of comparable size and type.
 - 4. Licensed by authority having jurisdiction.
 - 5. Approved by firestopping manufacturer.

1.06 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with firestopping manufacturer's recommendations for temperature and conditions during and after installation. Maintain minimum temperature before, during, and for 3 days after installation of materials.
- B. Provide ventilation in areas where solvent-cured materials are being installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FIRESTOPPING ASSEMBLIES

- A. Firestopping: Manufactured device.
 - 1. Fire Ratings: Use any system listed by UL or tested in accordance with ASTM E 814 that has F Rating equal to fire rating of penetrated assembly and minimum T Rating Equal to F Rating and that meets all other specified requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Elastomeric Silicone Firestopping: Single component silicone elastomeric compound and compatible silicone sealant; conforming to the following:
 - 1. Durability and Longevity: Permanent.
 - 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc: www.adfire.com.
 - b. 3M Fire Protection Products: www.3m.com/firestop.
 - c. Specified Technologies, Inc: www.stifirestop.com.
- B. Foam Firestopping: Single component foam compound; conforming to the following:
 - 1. Durability and Longevity: Permanent.
 - 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. 3M Fire Protection Products: www.3m.com/firestop.
 - b. Specified Technologies, Inc: www.stifirestop.com.
- C. Fibered Compound Firestopping: Formulated compound mixed with incombustible non-asbestos fibers; conforming to the following:
 - 1. Durability and Longevity: Permanent.
 - 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc: www.adfire.com.
 - b. USG: www.usg.com.
- D. Fiber Firestopping: Mineral fiber insulation used in conjunction with elastomeric surface sealer forming airtight bond to opening; conforming to the following:
 - 1. Durability and Longevity: Permanent.
 - 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc: www.adfire.com.
 - b. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
 - c. USG: www.usg.com.

- E. Firestop Devices - Wrap Type: Mechanical device with incombustible filler and sheet stainless steel jacket, collar, and flanged stops, intended to be installed after penetrating item has been installed; conforming to the following:
 - 1. Durability and Longevity: Permanent.
 - 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Grace Construction Products: www.na.graceconstruction.com.
 - b. 3M Fire Protection Products: www.3m.com/firestop.
 - c. Specified Technologies, Inc: www.stifirestop.com.
- F. Intumescent Putty: Compound which expands on exposure to surface heat gain; conforming to the following:
 - 1. Durability and Longevity: Permanent.
 - 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Grace Construction Products: www.na.graceconstruction.com.
 - b. 3M Fire Protection Products: www.3m.com/firestop.
 - c. Specified Technologies, Inc: www.stifirestop.com.
- G. Reusable Firestopping: Removable intumescent compressible shapes, pillows, or blocks specifically tested in removable configuration; conforming to the following:
Durability and Longevity: Permanent.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Grace Construction Products: www.na.graceconstruction.com.
 - b. Nelson Firestop Products: www.nelsonfirestop.com.
 - c. Specified Technologies, Inc: www.stifirestop.com.
- H. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- I. Primers, Sleeves, Forms, Insulation, Packing, Stuffing, and Accessories: Type required for tested assembly design.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify openings are ready to receive the work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces of dirt, dust, grease, oil, loose material, or other matter which may affect bond of firestopping material.
- B. Remove incompatible materials which may affect bond.
- C. Install backing materials to arrest liquid material leakage.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install materials in manner described in fire test report and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, completely closing openings.
- B. Do not cover installed firestopping until inspected by authority having jurisdiction.
- C. Install labelling required by code.

3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.
- B. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.

END OF SECTION 07 84 00

SECTION 07 90 00**JOINT SEALERS****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Sealants and joint backing.
- B. Precompressed foam sealers.
- C. Hollow gaskets.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 07 42 00 - Metal Window Panels
- B. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping: Firestopping sealants.
- C. Section 08 80 00 - Glazing: Glazing sealants and accessories.
- D. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C 834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants; 2000.
- B. ASTM C 919 - Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications; 2002.
- C. ASTM C 920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2002.
- D. ASTM C 1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2005.
- E. ASTM D 1056 - Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials--Sponge or Expanded Rubber; 2000.
- F. ASTM C 1247 - Standard Test Method for Durability of Sealants Exposed to Continuous Immersion in Liquids; 2004.
- G. ASTM C 1248 - Standard Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants; 2004.
- H. BAAQMD 8-51 - Bay Area Air Quality Management District Regulation 8, Rule 51, Adhesive and Sealant Products; www.baaqmd.gov; current edition.
- I. SCAQMD 1168 - South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168; current edition; www.aqmd.gov.
- J. ASTM E 90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2004.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating sealant chemical characteristics.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples, 6 x 6 inch in size illustrating sealant colors for selection.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, surface preparation, and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum 3 years documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 3 years experience.

1.06 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by the sealant manufacturer during and after installation.

1.07 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the work with all sections referencing this section.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective work within a 1 year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories which fail to achieve airtight seal and watertight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.
 - 1. Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Compatibility: Comply with ASTM C 1193; Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application.
- B. Colors of exposed joint materials: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- C. Comply with ASTM C 920 for each sealant specified, including classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
- D. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Comply with ASTM C 1248 for nonstaining sealants required for porous substrates.
- E. Suitability for Immersion in Liquids: Comply with ASTM C 1247 for sealants required for continuous liquid emersion, length of exposure as referenced in ASTM C 920, Class 1 or 2.
- F. Suitability for Contact with Food: Comply with 21 CFR 177.2600 for sealants that will come in repeated contact with food.
- G. Acoustical: Comply with ASTM C 834 to reduce airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
- H. Preformed Joint Sealants: Manufacturer's standard system consisting of precured low-modulus silicone extrusion, in sizes to fit joint widths indicated, combined with a neutral-curing silicone sealant for bonding extrusions to substrates.
- I. Preformed Compressible Foam Sealers: Manufacturer's standard mildew-resistant, nonmigratory, nonstaining, preformed, precompressed, open-cell foam sealant;

manufactured from high-density urethane foam impregnated with a nondrying, water-repellent agent.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Silicone Sealants:
 - 1. GE Silicones: www.gesilicones.com.
 - 2. Dow Corning Corporation; www.dowcorning.com.
 - 3. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; www.chemrex.com.
 - 4. Tremco; www.tremcosealants.com.
 - 5. Polymeric Systems Inc.; www.polymericssystems.com.
 - 6. Schnee-Moorehead Inc.; www.trustsm.com.
 - 7. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
- B. Polyurethane Sealants:
 - 1. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; www.chemrex.com.
 - 2. Tremco; www.tremcosealants.com.
 - 3. Sika Corporation, Inc.; www.sikaconstruction.com
- C. Polysulfide Sealants:
 - 1. Meadow, W. R., Inc.; www.wrmeadows.com.
 - 2. Pacific Polymers, Inc.; www.pacpoly.com.
- D. Acoustical Sealants:
 - 1. United States Gypsum Co.; www.usg.com
 - 2. Pecora CorporationNone; www.pecora.com.
- E. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 SEALANTS

- A. Sealants and Primers - General: Provide only products having lower volatile organic compound (VOC) content than required by the more stringent of the South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168.
- B. Acrylic Emulsion Latex Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 834, Type O P, Grade NF.
 - 1. Pecora Corporation; Product AC-20+: www.pecora.com.
 - 2. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; Product Sonolac: www.chemrex.com.
 - 3. Tremco; Product Tremflex 834: www.tremcosealants.com.
- C. Preformed Joint Sealants and Products:
 - 1. Tremco; Product Spectrem Ez Seal: www.tremcosealants.com.
 - 2. Pecora Corporation; Product Sil-Span: www.pecora.com.
 - 3. GE Silicones; Product UltraSpan US1100: www.gesilicones.com.
 - 4. Dow Corning Corporation; Product 123 Silicone Seal: www.dowcorning.com.
- D. Preformed Compressible Foam Sealers:
 - 1. Emseal Joint Systems, Ltd; Product Emseal 25V: www.emseal.com.
 - 2. Sandell Manufacturing Company, Inc; Product Polyseal: www.sandellmfg.com.
 - 3. illbruck Sealant Systems, Inc.; Product Universal Foam Sealant: www.illbruck.com
 - 4. Polytite Manufacturing Corporation; Products Polytite B, Polytite Standard: www.polytite.com
- E. Acoustical Sealant: Butyl or acrylic sealant; ASTM C 834, Grade NS, Class 12-1/2, Uses M and A; single component, solvent release curing, non-skinning.
 - 1. Product: AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant manufactured by Pecora.
 - 2. Product: Sheetrock Acoustical Sealant manufactured by United States Gypsum.
 - 3. Applications: Use for concealed locations only:

- a. Sealant bead between top stud runner and structure and between bottom stud track and floor.
- F. Acrylic Emulsion Latex: ASTM C 834, single component, non-staining, non-bleeding, non-sagging.
1. Color: Colors as selected, Type OP (opaque).
 2. Product: AC-20+ manufactured by Pecora Corporation.
 3. Product: Sonolac manufactured by Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.
 4. Product: Tremflex 834 manufactured by Tremco.
- G. Self-Leveling Polysulfide Sealant: ASTM C 920, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T, I, M, A, O; two component, chemical curing, non-staining, non-bleeding, capable of continuous water immersion, self-leveling type.
1. Product: Deck-O-Seal manufactured by W. R. Meadows, Inc..
 2. Product: Elastoseal 227, Type 1 manufactured by Pacific Polymers, Inc..
 3. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent.
- H. Nonsag Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C 920, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses T, NT, M, A, O; single component, chemical curing, non-staining, non bleeding, non-sagging type.
1. Product: Sikaflex - 1a manufactured by Sika corporation, Inc..
 2. Product: Ultra manufactured by Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc..
 3. Product: NP 1 manufactured by Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc..
 4. Product: Vulkem 116 manufactured by Tremco.
- I. Nonsag Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C 920, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Uses NT, M, A, O; single component, chemical curing, non-staining, non bleeding, non-sagging type.
1. Product: Sikaflex-15 LM manufactured by Sika corporation, Inc..
 2. Product: Vulkem 921 manufactured by Tremco.
- J. Self-Leveling Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C 920, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T, NT, M, A, O; single component, chemical curing, non staining, non bleeding, self-leveling type.
1. Product: Sikaflex-1C SL manufactured by Sika Corporation, Inc..
 2. Product: Sonolastic SL 1 manufactured by Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc..
- K. Silicone Sealant: ASTM C 920, Grade NS, Class 50, Uses NT, A, M, G, O; single component, neutral curing, and non-staining to porous substrates per ASTM C 1248.
1. Product: SilPruf LM SCS2700 manufactured by GE Silicones.
 2. Product: Omniseal manufactured by Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc..
 3. Product: Spectrem 1 manufactured by Tremco.
 4. Product: 790 manufactured by Dow Corning.
 5. Product: 791 manufactured by Dow Corning.
 6. Product: 795 manufactured by Dow Corning.
- L. Silicone Sealant: ASTM C 920, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses NT, A, G; single component, neutral curing, and non-sagging.
1. Product: 799 manufactured by Dow Corning.
 2. Product: UltraGlaze SSG 4000 manufactured by GE Silicones.
 3. Product: UltraGlaze SSG 4000AC manufactured by GE Silicones.
 4. Product: PSI-631 manufactured by Polymeric Systems Inc..
 5. Product: SM 5731 Poly-Glaze Plus manufactured by Schnee-Morehead, Inc..
 6. Product: Proglaze SG manufactured by Tremco.
 7. Product: Tremsil 600 manufactured by Tremco.
- M. Silicone Sealant: ASTM C 920, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses NT, A, G, O; single component, neutral curing, and mildew and fungus resistant,.
1. Product: 898 manufactured by Pecora Corporation.
 2. Product: Tremsil 600 White manufactured by Tremco.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer: Non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.
- B. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.
- C. Joint Backing: Round foam rod compatible with sealant and non-staining; ASTM D 1056, sponge or expanded rubber; oversized 30 to 50 percent larger than joint width.
- D. Bond Breaker: Pressure sensitive tape recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.
- E. Masking Tape: Non-staining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify that joint backing and release tapes are compatible with sealant.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Ensure proper joint design practices are followed allowing for a 2:1 width to depth ratio.
- B. Joint dimensions should allow for ¼" (6.35 mm) minimum and ½" (12.7 mm) maximum thickness for sealant.
- C. Remove loose materials, foreign matter, incompressibles, and free water which might impair adhesion of sealant. Concrete joints must be clean and dry.
- D. Clean and prime joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- E. Install backer rod or joint filler to control depth of joint sealant per depth ratio requirements.
- F. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C 1193.
- G. Protect elements surrounding the work of this section from damage or disfigurement.
- H. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that would be permanently stained or damaged by contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.
- B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C 1193.
- C. Perform acoustical sealant application work in accordance with ASTM C 919.
- D. Install bond breaker where joint backing is not used.
- E. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags.
- F. Apply sealant within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

- G. Tool joints to match existing or concave per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193.
- H. Precompressed Foam Sealant: Do not stretch; avoid joints except at corners, ends, and intersections; install with face 1/8 to 1/4 inch below adjoining surface.
- I. Compression Gaskets: Avoid joints except at ends, corners, and intersections; seal all joints with adhesive; install with face 1/8 to 1/4 inch below adjoining surface.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent soiled surfaces as the work progresses in compliance with the sealant manufacturers written instructions.

3.05 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Protect sealants until cured.

3.06 SEALANT APPLICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Exterior vertical and horizontal nontraffic construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Single-component nonsag polyurethane sealant.
- B. Exterior horizontal isolation and contraction and where indicated at joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Single-component pourable polyurethane sealant.
- C. Exterior vertical control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Single-component nonsag polyurethane sealant.
- D. Exterior butt joints between metal panels.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Single-component nonsag polyurethane sealant.
- E. Exterior perimeter joints between masonry and frames of doors windows and louvers and other metal frames.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Single-component nonsag polyurethane sealant.
- F. Exterior control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Single-component nonsag polyurethane sealant.
- G. Vertical control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Latex sealant.
- H. Interior perimeter joints of exterior openings.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Latex sealant.
- I. Interior joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Single-component mildew-resistant neutral-curing silicone sealant.
- J. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry walls.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Single-component nonsag polyurethane sealant
- K. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry walls.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Single-component nonsag polyurethane sealant

- L. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors windows.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Latex sealant.

- M. Perimeter joints between interior unit masonry walls and concrete slab.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Single-component Low VOC nonsag polyurethane sealant, approved for interior use

END OF SECTION 07 90 00

**SECTION 08 90 00
LOUVERS AND VENTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.02 DEFINITIONS 1

 1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS 1

 1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS 2

 1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS 2

 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2

 1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS 2

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2

 2.01 MANUFACTURERS 2

 2.02 MATERIALS 3

 2.03 FABRICATION, GENERAL 3

 2.04 FIXED, EXTRUDED-ALUMINUM LOUVERS 3

 2.05 LOUVER SCREENS 4

 2.06 BLANK-OFF PANELS 4

 2.07 ACCESSORIES 4

 2.08 FINISHES, GENERAL 4

 2.09 ALUMINUM FINISHES 5

PART 3 - EXECUTION 5

 3.01 EXAMINATION 5

 3.02 PREPARATION 5

 3.03 INSTALLATION 5

 3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING 6

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealants installed in perimeter joints between louver frames and adjoining construction.
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for welding requirements.
 - 3. Division 21, 22, and 23 Sections for louvers that are a part of mechanical equipment.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Louver Terminology: Definitions of terms for metal louvers contained in AMCA 501 apply to this Section unless otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
- B. Drainable-Blade Louver: Louver with blades having gutters that collect water and drain it to channels in jambs and mullions, which carry it to bottom of unit and away from opening.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide louvers capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of louver components, noise or metal fatigue caused by louver blade rattle or flutter,

or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors. Wind pressures shall be considered to act on vertical projection of louvers.

1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on pressures as indicated on Structural Drawings.

B. Thermal Movements: Provide louvers that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

C. Air-Performance, Water-Penetration, Air-Leakage, and Wind-Driven Rain Ratings: Provide louvers complying with performance requirements indicated, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's stock units identical to those provided, except for length and width according to AMCA 500-L.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. For louvers specified to bear AMCA seal, include printed catalog pages showing specified models with appropriate AMCA Certified Ratings Seals.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For louvers and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other Work. Show blade profiles, angles, and spacing.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain louvers and vents through one source from a single manufacturer where indicated to be of same type, design, or factory-applied color finish.

B. SMACNA Standard: Comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for fabrication, construction details, and installation procedures.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify louver openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Louvers:
 - a. American Warming and Ventilating, Inc.
 - b. Arrow United Industries.
 - c. Greenheck.
 - d. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.

- e. Ruskin Company; Tomkins PLC.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, alloy 6063-T5 or T-52.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming, or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.
- C. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, alloy 319.
- D. Fasteners: Of same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal or 300 Series stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated. Do not use metals that are incompatible with joined materials.
 - 1. Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.
 - 2. Use Phillips flat-head screws for exposed fasteners, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Post installed Fasteners for Concrete and Masonry: Torque-controlled expansion anchors, made from stainless-steel components, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 4 times the loads imposed, for concrete, or 6 times the load imposed, for masonry, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- F. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.03 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Assemble louvers in factory to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Maintain equal louver blade spacing to produce uniform appearance.
- C. Fabricate frames, including integral sills, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.
 - 1. Frame Type: Exterior flange, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Include supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.
- E. Provide vertical mullions of type and at spacings indicated, but not more than recommended by manufacturer, or 72 inches o.c., whichever is less.
 - 1. Exposed Mullions: Where indicated, provide units with exposed mullions of same width and depth as louver frame. Where length of louver exceeds fabrication and handling limitations, provide interlocking split mullions designed to permit expansion and contraction.
- F. Join frame members to each other and to fixed louver blades with fillet welds, threaded fasteners, or both, as standard with louver manufacturer, concealed from view, unless otherwise indicated or size of louver assembly makes bolted connections between frame members necessary.

2.04 FIXED, EXTRUDED-ALUMINUM LOUVERS

- A. Horizontal, Drainable-Blade Louver:

1. Louver Depth: 6 inches.
2. Frame and Blade Nominal Thickness: As required to comply with structural performance requirements, but not less than 0.100 inch for blades and 0.120 inch for frames.
3. Mullion Type: Exposed.
4. Performance Requirements:
 - a. Free Area: Not less than 7.0 sq. ft. for 48-inch- wide by 48-inch- high louver.
 - b. Point of Beginning Water Penetration: Not less than 1050 fpm.
 - c. Air Performance: Not more than 0.10-inch wg static pressure drop at 800-fpm free-area velocity.
5. AMCA Seal: Mark units with AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.

2.05 LOUVER SCREENS

- A. General: Provide screen at each exterior louver.
 1. Screen Location for Fixed Louvers: Interior face.
 2. Screening Type: Insect screening.
- B. Secure screens to louver frames with stainless-steel machine screws, spaced a maximum of 6 inches from each corner and at 12 inches o.c.
- C. Louver Screen Frames: Fabricate with mitered corners to louver sizes indicated.
 1. Metal: Same kind and form of metal as indicated for louver to which screens are attached. Reinforce extruded-aluminum screen frames at corners with clips.
 2. Finish: Mill finish, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Type: Re wirable frames with a driven spline or insert for securing screen mesh.
- D. Louver Screening for Aluminum Louvers:
 1. Insect Screening: Aluminum, 18-by-16 mesh, 0.012-inch wire.

2.06 BLANK-OFF PANELS

- A. Uninsulated, Blank-off Panels:
 1. Aluminum sheet for aluminum louvers, not less than 0.050-inch nominal thickness, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Panel Finish: Same type of finish applied to louvers, but black color.
 3. Attach blank-off panels to back of louver frames with stainless-steel, sheet metal screws.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

- A. Extended Sill:
 1. Material: Extruded aluminum 0.081 inch thick
 2. Finish: Same as louvers.

2.08 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

- B. Factory finish louvers after assembly.

2.09 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- B. High-Performance Organic-Coating Finish: AA-C12C42R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: acid-chromate-fluoride-phosphate conversion coating; Organic Coating: as specified below). Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 1. Fluoropolymer Three-Coat Coating System: Manufacturer's standard three-coat, thermo cured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer, fluoropolymer color coat, and clear fluoropolymer topcoat, with both color coat and clear topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight; complying with AAMA 2605.
 - a. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate and place louvers and vents level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.
- B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.
- C. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.
- D. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.
- E. Repair finishes damaged by cutting, welding, soldering, and grinding. Restore finishes so no evidence remains of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the factory, make required alterations, and refinish entire unit or provide new units.
- F. Protect galvanized and nonferrous-metal surfaces from corrosion or galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint on surfaces that will be in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals.

- G. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as louver installation progresses, where weathertight louver joints are required. Comply with Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during louver installation.

3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of louvers and vents that are not protected by temporary covering, to remove fingerprints and soil during construction period. Do not let soil accumulate until final cleaning.
- B. Before final inspection, clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to finishes. Thoroughly rinse surfaces and dry.
- C. Restore louvers and vents damaged during installation and construction so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Architect, remove damaged units and replace with new units.

END OF SECTION 08 90 00

SECTION 09 21 16
GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Metal stud wall framing.
- B. Metal channel ceiling framing.
- C. Metal drywall suspension system.
- D. Metal drywall acoustic suspension system.
- E. Fire rated walls.
- F. Gypsum wallboard.
- G. Joint treatment and accessories.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- B. Section 04 22 00 – Concrete Unit Masonry
- C. Section 05 40 00 - Cold Formed Metal Framing: Exterior wind-load-bearing metal stud framing.
- D. Section 07 21 00 - Board and Batt Insulation: Thermal and acoustic insulation.
- E. Section 07 90 00 - Joint Sealers: Acoustic sealant.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. AISI SG02-1 - North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members; American Iron and Steel Institute; 2001 with 2004 supplement. (replaced SG-971)
- B. AISI SG-971 - Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members; 1996, with 2000 Supplement.
- C. ASTM A 653/A 653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2004a.
- D. ASTM C 475/C 475M - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board; 2002.
- E. ASTM C 645 - Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members; 2004a.
- F. ASTM C 754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products; 2004.
- G. ASTM C 840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2004a.
- H. ASTM C 954 - Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs From 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness; 2004.
- I. ASTM C 1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs; 2004.

- J. ASTM C 1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base; 2004.
- K. ASTM C 1177/C 1177M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing; 2004.
- L. ASTM C 1396/C 1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board; 2004.
- M. ASTM D 226 - Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing; 1997a.
- N. ASTM D 3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber; 2000.
- O. GA-226 - Application of Gypsum Board to Form Curved Surfaces; Gypsum Association; 1996.
- P. GA-600 - Fire Resistance Design Manual; Gypsum Association; 2003.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, glass mat faced gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data on partition head to structure connectors, showing compliance with requirements.
- D. Submittals for Environmental Performance:
 - 1. Resource efficient product data: Submit required information concerning project recyclability (packaging), product recycled content, and product recyclability.
 - 2. Recycled Content:
 - a. Indicate recycled content; indicate percentage of pre-consumer and post-consumer recycled content per unit of product.
 - b. Indicate relative dollar value of recycled content product to total dollar value of product included in project.
 - c. If recycled content product is part of an assembly, indicate the percentage of recycled content product in the assembly by weight.
 - d. If recycled content product is part of an assembly, indicate relative dollar value of recycled content product to total dollar value of assembly.
 - 3. Local/Regional Materials:
 - a. Sourcing location(s): Indicate location of extraction, harvesting, and recovery; indicate distance between extraction, harvesting, and recovery and the project site.
 - b. Manufacturing location(s): Indicate location of manufacturing facility; indicate distance between manufacturing facility and the project site.
 - c. Product Value: Indicate dollar value of product containing local/regional materials; include materials cost only.
 - d. Product Component(s) Value: Where product components are sourced or manufactured in separate locations, provide location information for each component. Indicate the percentage by weight of each component per unit of product.
 - 4. VOC data: Submit manufacturer's product data for joint compounds. Indicate VOC limits of the product. Submit MSDS highlighting VOC limits.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform in accordance with ASTM C 840. Comply with requirements of GA-600 for fire-rated assemblies.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing gypsum board application and finishing, with minimum 3 years of documented experience.

1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable code for fire rated assemblies as indicated on drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturers - Metal Framing, Connectors, and Accessories:
 - 1. Clark Steel Framing Systems: www.clarksteel.com.
 - 2. Dale/Incor: www.daleincor.com.
 - 3. Dietrich Metal Framing: www.dietrichindustries.com.
 - 4. Marino-Ware: www.marinoware.com.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Metal Framing Connectors and Accessories:
 - 1. Same manufacturer as framing.
 - 2. The Steel Network Inc: www.SteelNetwork.com.
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Non-Loadbearing Framing System Components: ASTM C 645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C 754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/240 at 5 psf.
 - 1. Studs: "C" shaped with flat or formed webs.
 - 2. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.
 - 3. Ceiling Channels: C shaped.
 - 4. Furring: Hat-shaped sections, minimum depth of 7/8 inch.
- D. Loadbearing Studs for Application of Gypsum Board: As specified in Section 05 40 00.
- E. Ceiling Hangers: Type and size as specified in ASTM C 754 for spacing required.
- F. Partition Head to Structure Connections: Provide mechanical anchorage devices that accommodate deflection using slotted holes, screws and anti-friction bushings, preventing rotation of studs while maintaining structural performance of partition.
 - 1. Structural Performance: Maintain lateral load resistance and vertical movement capacity required by applicable code, when evaluated in accordance with AISI North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members.
 - 2. Material: ASTM A 653/A 653M steel sheet, SS Grade 50, with G60/Z180 hot dipped galvanized coating.
 - 3. Provide components UL-listed for use in UL-listed fire-rated head of partition joint systems indicated on drawings.
 - 4. Provide top track preassembled with connection devices spaced to fit stud spacing indicated on drawings; minimum track length of 12 feet.
- G. General Environmental Concerns
 - 1. Provide metal framing products containing high levels of post industrial and/or post-consumer recycled content.

2.02 METAL DRYWALL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc (Basis of Design)
2. USG
3. Rockfon.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Components:

1. Main Beam: Shall be double-web construction (minimum 0.0179 inch prior to protective coating, ASTM C645), hot dipped galvanized (per ASTM A653).
 - a. HD8906/HD890610: 1-11/16 inch web height, 1-1/2 inch flange, available with G40 or G90 hot dipped galvanization.
 - b. HD8906IIC (at acoustic assembly): 1-11/16 inch web height, 1-1/2 inch flange, IIC knockouts every 8" along main shall be provided to accept Impact Isolation Clips (IIC)
2. Primary Cross Tees: Shall be double-web steel construction (minimum 0.0179 inch prior to protective coating, ASTM C645), hot dipped galvanized (minimum G40 or G90 per ASTM A653)
 - a. XL8945P: 48 inch, web height 1-1/2 inch with rectangular bulb and pre-finished 1-1/2 inch knurled flange
3. Framing Angles
4. Transition Molding: Drywall to Acoustical ceiling. Pre-Painted Armstrong Global White integral acoustical flange and drywall taping flange, hot dipped cold rolled steel.
5. Drywall Grid Hanger Clip (DGHC) for attachment of suspended ceiling system below.
6. Impact Isolation Clips (IIC) shall be provided at suspended acoustic ceiling assemblies.

2.03 GYPSUM BOARD MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers:

1. G-P Gypsum Corporation: www.gp.com/build.
2. National Gypsum Company: www.nationalgypsum.com.
3. USG: www.usg.com.
4. BPB America Inc.: www.bpb-na.com
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. Sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.

1. Special Type X: Fire resistant in excess of ASTM C 1396/C 1396M requirements, UL or WH rated.
 - a. Application: Where required for fire-rated assemblies, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Thickness: 1/2 inch, 5/8 inch, as indicated.
 - c. Edges: Tapered.
2. Ceiling Board: Special sag-resistant type.
 - a. Application: Ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Thickness: 1/2 inch, 5/8 inch, as indicated.
 - c. Edges: Tapered.
3. Abuse-Resistant Type: Gypsum wallboard especially formulated for increased impact resistance, with enhanced gypsum core and heavy duty face and back paper.
 - a. Application: See Drawings and min. 48" A.F.F. at hallways, corridors, and common areas.
 - b. Core Type: Regular and Type X, as indicated.
 - c. Thickness: 1/2 inch, 5/8 inch, as indicated.
 - d. Edges: Tapered.
3. Acoustically Enhanced Gypsum Wallboard – Basis of Design: Gold Bond 5/8" Soundbreak
 - a. Application: STC Rated Walls, See wall type legend.

- b. Core Type: Layer of Viscoelastic Dampening Polymer sandwiched between two layers of mold-resistant gypsum board.
 - c. Thickness: 5/8 inch, as indicated.
 - d. Edges: Tapered.
- C. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M; ends square cut.
- 1. Application: Vertical surfaces behind thinset tile, except in wet areas.
 - 2. Edges: Tapered.
- D. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
- 1. Application: Ceilings and soffits in protected exterior areas, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Core Type: Regular.
 - 3. Thickness: 1/2 inch, 5/8 inch, as indicated.
 - 4. Edges: Tapered.
- E. General Environmental Concerns
- 1. Recycled Content: Maximize the percent of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content.
 - 2. Provide manufacturer's certification that gypsum board used on the project does not contain any of the following:
 - a. Demolition waste.

2.04 FIBERGLASS FACED BOARD MATERIALS

- A. Glass Mat Faced Gypsum Board: Gypsum panels with moisture-resistant core and coated inorganic fiberglass mat back surface designed to resist growth of mold and mildew, per ASTM D 3273.
- 1. Fiberglass Mat Faced Board: Comply with performance requirements of ASTM C 1396/C 1396M for water-resistant gypsum backing board and ASTM C 1177/C 1177M for sheathing; tapered long edges.
 - a. Standard Type: Thickness 5/8 inch.
 - b. For use as exterior wall sheathing behind masonry veneer.
 - c. For use as exterior wall sheathing behind exterior insulation finish system.
- B. General Environmental Concerns
- 1. Provide products containing high levels of post industrial and post-consumer recycled content.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Acoustic Insulation: As specified in Section 07 21 00.
- B. Air and Moisture Barrier: As specified in Section 07 25 00.
- C. Acoustic Sealant: As specified in Section 07 90 00.
- D. Building Paper: Asphalt impregnated, No. 15 building felt, conforming to ASTM D 226, Type I.
- E. Finishing Accessories: ASTM C 1047, galvanized steel or rolled zinc, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Types: As detailed or required for finished appearance.
 - 2. Special Shapes: In addition to conventional cornerbead and control joints, provide U-bead at exposed panel edges.
- F. Joint Materials: ASTM C 475 and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.
 - 1. Tape: 2 inch wide, coated glass fiber tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.

2. Ready-mixed vinyl-based joint compound.
 3. Chemical hardening type compound.
- G. High Build Drywall Surfer: Vinyl acrylic latex-based coating for spray application, designed to take the place of skim coating and separate paint primer in achieving increased abrasion and impact resistance.
1. Product: Tuff-Hide manufactured by USG Abuse-Resistant Systems.
- H. Screws: ASTM C 1002; self-piercing tapping type.
- I. Screws: ASTM C 954; steel drill screws for application of gypsum board to loadbearing steel studs.
- J. If adhesives are used, see the applicable LEED-NC 2009 Reference Guide for the most current VOC limits for adhesives. This project is not pursuing LEED certification.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Framing: Comply with ASTM C 754 and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Suspended Ceilings and Soffits: Space framing and furring members as indicated.
 1. Level ceiling system to a tolerance of 1/600.
 2. Laterally brace entire suspension system.
 3. Install bracing as required at exterior locations to resist wind uplift.
- C. Studs: Space studs as indicated.
 1. Extend partition framing to structure in all locations and provide diagonal bracing as necessary to maintain wall deflection requirements.
 2. Partitions Terminating at Ceiling: Attach ceiling runner securely to ceiling track in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 3. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and connect studs to track using specified mechanical devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; verify free movement of top of stud connections; do not leave studs unattached to track.
- D. Openings: Reinforce openings as required for weight of doors or operable panels, using not less than double studs at jambs.
- E. Standard Wall Furring: Install at masonry walls scheduled to receive gypsum board, not more than 4 inches from floor and ceiling lines and abutting walls. Secure in place on alternate channel flanges at maximum 24 inches on center.
 1. Orientation: Horizontal.
 2. Spacing: As permitted by standard.
- F. Acoustic Furring: Install resilient channels at maximum 24 inches on center. Locate joints over framing members.
- G. Furring for Fire Ratings: Install as required for fire resistance ratings indicated and to GA-600 requirements.

- H. Blocking: Install blocking for support of plumbing fixtures, toilet partitions, wall cabinets, toilet accessories, hardware, and countertops. Bolt or screw steel channels to studs.

3.03 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

- A. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.
- B. Acoustic Sealant: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Place one bead continuously on substrate before installation of perimeter framing members.
 - 2. Place continuous bead at perimeter of each layer of gypsum board.
 - 3. In non-fire-rated construction, seal around all penetrations by conduit, pipe, ducts, and rough-in boxes.

3.04 GYPSUM BOARD AND GLASS MAT FACED BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840 and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.
- B. Single-Layer Non-Rated: Install gypsum board in most economical direction, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.
 - 1. Exception: Tapered edges to receive joint treatment at right angles to framing.
- C. Double-Layer Non-Rated: Use gypsum board for first layer, placed parallel to framing or furring members, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing. Use glass mat faced gypsum board at exterior walls and at other locations as indicated. Place second layer perpendicular to framing or furring members. Offset joints of second layer from joints of first layer.
- D. Fire-Rated Construction: Install gypsum board in strict compliance with requirements of listing authority.
- E. Gypsum Soffit Board: Install perpendicular to framing, with staggered end joints over framing members or other solid backing.
- F. Glass Mat Faced Gypsum Board: Install in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- G. Installation on Metal Framing: Use screws for attachment of all gypsum board except face layer of non-rated double-layer assemblies, which may be installed by means of adhesive lamination.
- H. Curved Surfaces: Apply gypsum board to curved substrates in accordance with GA-226.
- I. Moisture Protection: Treat cut edges and holes in moisture resistant gypsum board and exterior gypsum soffit board with sealant.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as indicated.
 - 1. Not more than 30 feet apart on walls and ceilings over 50 feet long – unless noted otherwise.
 - 2. At exterior soffits, not more than 30 feet apart in both directions, unless noted otherwise.
- B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.
- C. Edge Trim: Install at locations where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials and as indicated.

3.06 JOINT TREATMENT

- A. Glass Mat Faced Gypsum Board: Use fiberglass joint tape, bedded and finished with chemical hardening type joint compound.
- B. Paper Faced Gypsum Board: Use fiberglass joint tape, bedded with ready-mixed vinyl-based joint compound and finished with ready-mixed vinyl-based joint compound.
- C. Finish gypsum board in scheduled areas in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C 840 and as scheduled below.
- D. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
 - 1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.
 - 2. Taping, filling, and sanding is not required at surfaces behind fixed cabinetry and full-height backsplashes.
 - 3. Taping, filling and sanding is not required at base layer of double layer applications.
- E. Spray apply high build drywall surfacer over entire surface after joints have been properly treated to achieve Level 5 finish in areas indicated.

3.07 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

3.08 FINISH LEVEL SCHEDULE

- A. Level 1: Above finished ceilings concealed from view.
- B. Level 2: Utility areas and areas behind cabinetry.
- C. Level 3: Walls scheduled to receive textured wall finish.
- D. Level 4: Walls and ceilings scheduled to receive flat or eggshell paint finish.
- E. Level 5: Walls and ceilings scheduled to receive semi-gloss or gloss paint finish.

3.09 SITE ENVIRONMENTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Indoor Air Quality:
 - 1. Temporary ventilation: Provide temporary ventilation for work of this Section.
 - 2. Multi-layer gypsum board: Screw attach. Adhesive attachment alone will not be permitted.
- B. Waste Management: See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal and as follows:
 - 1. Select panel sizes and layout panels to minimize waste; reuse cutoffs to the greatest extent possible.

END OF SECTION 09 21 16

SECTION 09 51 00
SUSPENDED ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system.
- B. Acoustical units.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 23 37 13 – Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C 635 - Standard Specification for the Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings; 2004.
- B. ASTM C 636 - Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels; 2004.
- C. ASTM E 580 - Standard Practice for Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Seismic Restraint; 2002.
- D. ASTM E 1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products; 1998.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components and acoustical units.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples 12 x 12 inch in size illustrating material and finish of acoustical units.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.

1.05 SURPLUS MATERIALS

- A. Deliver extra materials to Owner. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed. Packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with appropriate labels.
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Provide 5 percent of total acoustical unit area of each type of acoustical unit for the owners 's use in maintenance of project. At minimum, furnish to Owner any opened cartons and two (2) unopened cartons for each ceiling tile type.
 - 2. Exposed Suspension System Components: Furnish quantity of each exposed suspension component equal to 2.0 percent of amount installed.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Suspension System Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

- B. Acoustical Unit Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F, and maximum humidity of 40 percent prior to, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Sequence work to ensure acoustical ceilings are not installed until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.
- B. Install acoustical units after interior wet work is dry.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. Acoustical Panel: Submit a written warranty executed by the manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace acoustical panels that fail within the warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to:
 - 1. Acoustical Panels: Sagging and warping
 - 2. Grid System: Rusting and manufacturer's defects
- B. Warranty Period:
 - 1. Acoustical panels: Ten (10) years from date of substantial completion.
 - 2. Grid: Ten (10) years from date of substantial completion.
- C. The Warranty shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and will be in addition to and run concurrent with other warranties made by the Contractor under the requirements of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc: www.armstrong.com.
 - 2. BPB Celotex: www.bpb-na.com.
 - 3. USG: www.usg.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
- B. Acoustical Units - General: ASTM E 1264, Class A.
 - 1. Units for Installation in Fire-Rated Suspension System: Listed and classified for the fire-resistive assembly the suspension system is a part of.
- C. Acoustical Tile:
 - 1. Size: 24 inch x 24 inch x 3/4 inch.
 - 2. Edge: Bevel Tegular on 15/16" grid.
 - 3. Color: White.
 - 4. Product: USG Mars Climaplus or equal.
 - 5. Suspension System: Type SS-1.

2.02 SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Manufacturers:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc: www.armstrong.com (Basis of Design).
 2. Chicago Metallic Corporation: www.chicagometallic.com.
 3. USG: www.usg.com.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Suspension Systems - General: ASTM C 635; die cut and interlocking components, with stabilizer bars, clips, splices, perimeter moldings, and hold down clips as required.
- C. Exposed Steel Suspension System Type SS-1: Formed steel, commercial quality cold rolled; heavy-duty.
1. Profile: Tee 15/16" Exposed Tee. Verify existing system to match.
 2. Construction: Double web.
 3. Finish: White painted.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.
- B. Perimeter Moldings: Same material and finish as grid.
1. At Exposed Grid: Provide L-shaped molding for mounting at same elevation as face of grid.
- C. Touch-up Paint: Type and color to match acoustical and grid units.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

3.02 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C 636, ASTM E 580, and manufacturer's instructions and as supplemented in this section.
- B. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:240.
- C. Locate system on room axis according to reflected plan.
- D. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.
- E. Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.
- F. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.
- G. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.
- H. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches of each corner, or support components independently.
- I. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.

- J. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
 - 1. Use longest practical lengths.
 - 2. Overlap and rivet corners.

3.03 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.
- C. Lay directional patterned units with pattern parallel to longest room axis.
- D. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.
- E. Install units after above-ceiling work is complete.
- F. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.
- G. Cutting Acoustical Units:
 - 1. Cut to fit irregular grid and perimeter edge trim.
 - 2. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.
 - 3. Double cut and field paint exposed reveal edges.
- H. Where round obstructions and bullnose concrete block corners occur, provide preformed closures to match perimeter molding.
- I. Install hold-down clips on each panel to retain panels tight to grid system; comply with fire rating requirements.
- J. Install hold-down clips on panels within 20 ft of an exterior door and as indicated on the drawings.

3.04 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
- B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.

1.06 SITE ENVIRONMENTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Coordinate with manufacturer for a take-back program. Set aside scrap to be returned to manufacturer if possible.

END OF SECTION 09 51 00

SECTION 09 90 00
PAINTING AND COATING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints and other coatings.
- C. Painting of exposed mechanical ductwork and conduit identification.
- D. Pavement markings.
- E. Schedule - Surfaces to be finished at end of this Section.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Shop-primed items.
- B. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Gypsum Board.
- C. Section 23 05 53 - Mechanical Identification: Painted identification.
- D. Section 23 31 00 - Mechanical Ducts: Paint Exposed Ductwork.
- E. Section 26 05 53 - Electrical Identification: Painted identification.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; current edition.
- B. ASTM D 16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications; 2003.
- C. ASTM D 523 - Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss; 1999.
- D. ASTM D 4442 - Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Base Materials; 1992 (Reapproved 2003).
- E. SSPC (PM1) - Good Painting Practice: SSPC Painting Manual, Vol. 1; Society for Protective Coatings; Fourth Edition.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. Conform to ASTM D 16 for interpretation of terms used in this section.
- B. Terms flat, eggshell, semi-gloss and gloss used in this section and drawing Finish Schedule refer to the following gloss ranges when tested in accordance with ASTM D 523 test method:
 - 1. Flat refers to a lusterless or matte finish with a gloss range below 15 when measured at a 85 degree meter.
 - 2. Eggshell refers to a low-sheen finish with a gloss range between 5 and 20 when measured at a 60 degree meter.
 - 3. Satin refers to low-sheen finish with a gloss range below 15 and 35 when measured at a 60 degree meter.
 - 4. Semigloss refers to medium-sheen finish with a gloss range between 30 and 65 when measured at a 60 degree meter.
 - 5. Full gloss refers to a high-sheen finish with a gloss range more than 65 when measured at a

60 degree meter.

- C. Gloss Ranges: Ranges indicated in the Finish Schedule take precedence over ranges indicated in this section.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on all finishing products, including VOC content.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures and substrate conditions requiring special attention.
- D. Maintenance Data: Submit data on cleaning, touch-up, and repair of painted and coated surfaces.
- E. Certification: Provide certification that all coatings supplied are non-combustible and rated Class A for flame spread, fuel contribution, smoke development, and are compatible with materials, shop primers and coatings indicated.
- F. Submittals for Environmental Performance:
 - 1. VOC data: All paints and coatings installed in the building interior must be low-VOC and meet the testing and product requirements set forth in the LEED-NC 2009 Reference Guide. This project is not pursuing LEED certification.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum ten years documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable code for flame and smoke rating requirements for products and finishes.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.09 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- B. Do not apply exterior coatings during rain or snow, or when relative humidity is outside the humidity ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

- C. Minimum Application Temperatures for Latex Paints: 45 degrees F for interiors; 50 degrees F for exterior; unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
- B. Supply 5 gallons of each color and type; store where directed.
- C. Label each container with color, type, and room locations in addition to the manufacturer's label.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Paints:
 - 1. Sherwin Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com.
 - 2. ICI Paints North America: www.icipaintsinna.com.
 - 3. Benjamin Moore & Co: www.benjaminmoore.com.
 - 4. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc: www.ppgaf.com.
 - 5. Grahams Paint: www.grahampaint.com
 - 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Paint Coatings: Provide the best quality line of low-VOC paint from manufacturers listed.
- B. Color Standard: Sherwin Williams designations used to establish color and quality level.
- C. Provide same brand of prime coats as succeeding coats throughout the work. Do not mix paints of different manufacturers.
- D. Compatibility: Provide block fillers, primers, finish coat and related materials compatible with one another and substrates indicated under conditions of service and application. As demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

2.03 PAINTS AND COATINGS - GENERAL

- A. Paints and Coatings: Ready mixed, except field-catalyzed coatings. Prepare pigments:
 - 1. To a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating.
 - 2. For good flow and brushing properties.
 - 3. Capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
- B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content:
 - 1. VOC data: All paints and coatings installed in the building interior must meet the testing and product requirements set forth in the LEED-NC 2009 Reference Guide.
- C. Chemical Content: The following compounds are prohibited:
 - 1. Aromatic Compounds: In excess of 1.0 percent by weight of total aromatic compounds (hydrocarbon compounds containing one or more benzene rings).
 - 2. Acrolein, acrylonitrile, antimony, benzene, butyl benzyl phthalate, cadmium, di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate, di-n-butyl phthalate, di-n-octyl phthalate, 1,2-dichlorobenzene, diethyl phthalate, dimethyl phthalate, ethylbenzene, formaldehyde, hexavalent chromium, isophorone, lead, mercury, methyl ethyl ketone, methyl isobutyl ketone, methylene chloride, naphthalene,

toluene (methylbenzene), 1,1,1-trichloroethane, vinyl chloride.

2.04 PAINT SYSTEMS - EXTERIOR

- A. Ferrous Metals, Unprimed, Latex, 3 Coat:
 - 1. One coat of latex primer; 2.5 mils TDFT.
 - 2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel; 1.3 mils TDFT.
- B. Ferrous Metals, Primed, Latex, 2 Coat:
 - 1. Touch-up with rust-inhibitive primer recommended by top coat manufacturer.
 - 2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel; 1.3 mils TDFT.
- C. Galvanized Metals, Latex, 3 Coat:
 - 1. One coat galvanize primer as recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel; 1.3 mils TDFT.
- D. Pavement Marking Paint:
 - 1. Yellow: One coat; Traffic Marking Paint, 7 mils TDFT.

2.04 PAINT SYSTEMS – LOW-VOC INTERIOR

- A. Wood, Opaque, Latex, 3 Coat:
 - 1. One coat of latex primer sealer; 1.6 mils TDFT.
 - 2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel; 1.4 mils TDFT.
- B. Concrete Masonry Units (CMU), Opaque, Epoxy, 3 Coat:
 - 1. One coat of water based epoxy block filler; 10.0 mils TDFT.
 - 2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of high solids epoxy; 2.5 mils TDFT.
- C. Ferrous Metals, Unprimed, Latex, 3 Coat:
 - 1. One coat of latex primer; 2.5 mils TDFT.
 - 2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel; 1.4 mils TDFT.
- D. Ferrous Metals, Primed, Alkyd, 2 Coat:
 - 1. Touch-up with alkyd base; 2.0 mils TDFT.
 - 2. Semi-gloss: One coat of alkyd interior enamel; 1.6 mils TDFT.
- E. Galvanized Metals, Latex, 3 Coat:
 - 1. One coat galvanize primer as recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel; 1.4 mils TDFT.
- F. Gypsum Board/Plaster, Latex, 3 Coat:
 - 1. One coat of latex primer sealer; 1.6 mils TDFT.
 - 2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel; 1.4 mils TDFT.
 - 3. Eggshell: Two coats of latex enamel; 4.6 mils TDFT.
 - 4. Flat: Two coats of latex enamel; 1.6 mils TDFT.

2.06 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Accessory Materials: Linseed oil, shellac, turpentine, paint thinners and other materials not specifically indicated but required to achieve the finishes specified; commercial quality.
- B. Patching Material: Latex filler.
- C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive Work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.
- C. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- D. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
 - 1. Plaster and Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
 - 2. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Unit Masonry: 12 percent.
 - 3. Interior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D 4442.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Appurtenances: Remove electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
- B. Surfaces: Correct defects and clean surfaces which affect work of this section. Remove or repair existing coatings that exhibit surface defects.
- C. Marks: Seal with shellac those which may bleed through surface finishes.
- D. Impervious Surfaces: Remove mildew by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.
- E. Concrete and Unit Masonry Surfaces to be Painted: Remove dirt, loose mortar, scale, salt or alkali powder, and other foreign matter in compliance with SSPC-SP13. Allow to dry.
- F. Gypsum Board Surfaces to be Painted: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.
- G. Aluminum Surfaces to be Painted: Remove surface contamination by steam or high pressure water. Remove oxidation with acid etch and solvent washing. Apply etching primer immediately following cleaning.
- H. Galvanized Surfaces to be Painted: Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent. Apply coat of etching primer.
- I. Uncoated Steel and Iron Surfaces to be Painted: Remove grease, mill scale, weld splatter, dirt, and rust. Where heavy coatings of scale are evident, remove by hand wire brushing or sandblasting; clean by washing with solvent in compliance with SSPC-SP1.
- J. Shop-Primed Steel Surfaces to be Finish Painted: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
- K. Metal Doors to be Painted: Prime metal door top and bottom edge surfaces.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Where adjacent sealant is to be painted, do not apply finish coats until sealant is applied.

- C. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- D. Apply each coat to uniform appearance. Apply each coat of paint slightly darker than preceding coat unless otherwise approved.
- E. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

3.04 FINISHING MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Refer to Division 23 and Division 26 sections for schedule of color coding of equipment, duct work, piping, and conduit.
- B. Paint shop-primed equipment, where indicated.
- C. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.
- D. Finish equipment, piping, conduit, and exposed duct work in utility areas in colors according to the color coding scheme indicated.
- E. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection.
- B. Owner will provide field inspection and testing.
- C. Inspect and test questionable coated areas in accordance with Owner's requirements.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Collect waste material which may constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.07 SCHEDULE - SURFACES TO BE FINISHED

- A. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
 - 1. Items fully factory-finished unless specifically noted.
 - 2. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels.
 - 3. Stainless steel items.
- B. Mechanical and Electrical: Use paint systems defined for the substrates to be finished.
 - 1. Paint all insulated and exposed pipes occurring in finished areas to match background surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Paint all equipment, including that which is factory-finished, exposed to weather or to view on the roof and outdoors.
 - 3. Paint shop-primed items occurring in finished areas.
 - 4. Paint interior surfaces of air ducts that are visible through grilles and louvers with one coat of flat black paint to visible surfaces.
 - 5. Paint dampers exposed behind louvers, grilles, to match face panels.
- C. Paint both sides and edges of plywood backboards for electrical and telephone equipment before installing equipment.

3.08 SITE ENVIRONMENTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Indoor Air Quality:
 - 1. Temporary ventilation: Provide temporary ventilation for work of this Section.

B. Waste Management:

1. Coordinate with manufacturer for take-back program. Set aside scrap to be returned to manufacturer for recycling into new product. Close and seal all partially used containers of paint to maintain quality as necessary for reuse.

END OF SECTION 09 90 00

**SECTION 20 05 00
MECHANICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.02 SUMMARY 1

 1.03 INDUSTRY STANDARDS 1

 1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS 3

 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE 3

 1.06 CODES, PERMITS AND FEES 3

 1.07 DRAWINGS 4

 1.08 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS 4

 1.09 INSPECTION OF SITE 5

 1.10 ITEMS REQUIRING PRIOR APPROVAL 5

 1.11 SUBMITTALS 5

 1.12 COORDINATION DRAWINGS 6

 1.13 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONAL MANUALS 6

 1.14 RECORD DRAWINGS 7

 1.15 INSTRUCTION OF OWNER PERSONNEL 7

 1.16 WARRANTY 7

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE) 8

PART 3 - EXECUTION 8

 3.01 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION WORK 8

 3.02 REFRIGERANT HANDLING 8

 3.03 WORK IN EXISTING BUILDINGS 9

 3.04 TEMPORARY SERVICES 9

 3.05 WORK INVOLVING OTHER TRADES 9

 3.06 ACCEPTANCE PROCEDURE 9

 3.07 PROJECT COMMISSIONING 10

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to work of this Section.
- 1.02 SUMMARY
- A. This Section includes mechanical general administrative and procedural requirements. The following requirements are included in this Section to supplement the requirements specified in Division 01 Specification Sections.
- 1.03 INDUSTRY STANDARDS
- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
1. AABC - Associated Air Balance Council; www.aabc.com.
 2. AASHTO - American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; www.transportation.org.
 3. ABMA - American Bearing Manufacturers Association; www.americanbearings.org.

4. ABMA - American Boiler Manufacturers Association; www.abma.com.
 5. AGA - American Gas Association; www.aga.org.
 6. AHRI - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The); www.ahrinet.org.
 7. AMCA - Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; www.amca.org.
 8. ANSI - American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org.
 9. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers; www.ashrae.org.
 10. ASME - ASME International; (American Society of Mechanical Engineers); www.asme.org.
 11. ASSE - American Society of Sanitary Engineering; www.asse-plumbing.org.
 12. ASTM - ASTM International; www.astm.org.
 13. AWS - American Welding Society; www.aws.org.
 14. AWWA - American Water Works Association; www.awwa.org.
 15. CDA - Copper Development Association; www.copper.org.
 16. CGA - Compressed Gas Association; www.cganet.com.
 17. CISPI - Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; www.cispi.org.
 18. CSA - CSA International; (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services); www.csa-international.org.
 19. CSI - Construction Specifications Institute (The); www.csinet.org.
 20. CTI - Cooling Technology Institute; (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute); www.cti.org.
 21. FM Approvals - FM Approvals LLC; www.fmglobal.com.
 22. HI - Hydraulic Institute; www.pumps.org.
 23. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
 24. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The); www.ieee.org.
 25. IGSHPA - International Ground Source Heat Pump Association; www.igshpa.okstate.edu.
 26. Intertek - Intertek Group; (Formerly: ETL SEMCO; Intertek Testing Service NA); www.intertek.com.
 27. MSS - Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.; www.mss-hq.org
 28. NADCA - National Air Duct Cleaners Association; www.nadca.com.
 29. NAIMA - North American Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.naima.org.
 30. NEBB - National Environmental Balancing Bureau; www.nebb.org.
 31. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association; www.necanet.org.
 32. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association; www.nema.org.
 33. NETA - InterNational Electrical Testing Association; www.netaworld.org.
 34. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association; www.nfpa.org.
 35. NSF - NSF International; www.nsf.org.
 36. NSPE - National Society of Professional Engineers; www.nspe.org.
 37. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; www.smacna.org.
 38. STI - Steel Tank Institute; www.steeltank.com.
 39. TEMA - Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.tema.org.
 40. UL - Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; www.ul.com.
 41. USGBC - U.S. Green Building Council; www.usgbc.org.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Systems Components Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Scope of Work: Furnish all labor, material, equipment, technical supervision, and incidental services required to complete, test and leave ready for operation the mechanical systems as specified and as indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Contract Documents are complimentary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all. In the event of inconsistencies or disagreements within the Construction Documents bids shall be based on the most expensive combination of quality and quantity of the work indicated.
- B. Ordinances and Codes: Perform all Work in accordance with applicable Federal, State and local ordinances and regulations, the Rules and Regulations of ASHRAE, NFPA, SMACNA and UL, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Notify the Architect/Engineer in writing before submitting a proposal should any changes in Drawings or Specifications be required to conform to the above codes, rules or regulations.
 - 2. If the Contractor performs any work knowing it to be contrary to such laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, and without notice to A/E, the Contractor shall bear all costs arising from corrective measures.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain equipment and other components of the same or similar systems through one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Tests and Inspections: Perform all tests required by state, city, county and/or other agencies having jurisdiction. Provide all materials, equipment, etc., and labor required for tests.
- E. Performance Requirements: Perform all work in a first class and workmanlike manner, in accordance with the latest accepted standards and practices for the trades involved.
- F. Sequence and Schedule: Perform work to avoid interference with the work of other trades. Remove and relocate work which in the opinion of the Owner's Representatives causes interference.
- G. Labeling Requirement for Packaged Equipment: Electrical panels on packaged mechanical equipment shall bear UL label or label of other Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) (Intertek, CSA, etc.).

1.06 CODES, PERMITS AND FEES

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, all required permits, licenses, inspections, approvals and fees for Mechanical Work shall be secured and paid for by the Contractor. All Work shall conform to all applicable codes, rules and regulations.
- B. Rules of local utility companies shall be complied with. Check with each utility company supplying service to the installation and determine all devices including, but not limited to, all valves, meter boxes, and meters which will be required and include the cost of all such items in proposal.
- C. All work shall be executed in accordance with the rules and regulations set forth in local and state codes. Prepare any detailed drawings or diagrams which may be required by the governing

authorities. Where the drawings and/or specifications indicate materials or construction in excess of code requirements, the drawings and/or specifications shall govern.

- D. Refer to Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for purchase and installation of potable water meters.

1.07 DRAWINGS

- A. The drawings show the location and general arrangement of equipment, piping and related items. They shall be followed as closely as elements of the construction will permit.
- B. Examine the drawings of other trades and verify the conditions governing the work on the job site. Arrange work accordingly. Provide fittings, valves, and accessories as required to meet actual conditions.
- C. Deviations from the drawings, with the exception of minor changes in routing and other such incidental changes that do not affect the functioning or serviceability of the systems, shall not be made without the written approval of the Architect/Engineer.
- D. The Architectural and Structural Drawings take precedence in all matters pertaining to the building structure, Mechanical Drawings in all matters pertaining to Mechanical Trades and Electrical Drawings in all matters pertaining to Electrical Trades. Where there are conflicts or differences between the drawings for the various trades, report such conflicts or differences to the Architect/Engineer for resolution.
- E. Drawings are not intended to be scaled for rough-in or to serve as shop drawings. Take all field measurements required to complete the Work.

1.08 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS

- A. Equipment: All items of equipment shall be furnished complete with all accessories normally supplied with the catalog items listed and all other accessories necessary for a complete and satisfactory operating system. All equipment and materials shall be new and shall be standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of plumbing, heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment and shall be the manufacturer's latest design.
- B. If an approved manufacturer is other than the manufacturer used as the basis for design, the equipment or product provided shall be equal in size, quality, durability, appearance, capacity, and efficiency through all ranges of operation, shall conform with arrangements and space limitations of the equipment shown on the plans and/or specified, shall be compatible with the other components of the system and shall comply with the requirements for Items Requiring Prior Approval specified in this section of the Specifications. All costs to make these items of equipment comply with these requirements including, but not limited to, piping, sheet metal, electrical work, and building alterations shall be included in the original Bid.
- C. All package unit equipment and skid mounted mechanical components that are factory assembled shall meet, in detail, the products named and specified within each section of the Mechanical and Electrical Specifications.
- D. Changes Involving Electrical Work: The design of the mechanical systems is based on the equipment scheduled on the Drawings. Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified with no additional cost to project. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1. Where equipment changes are made that involve additional Electrical Work (larger size motor, additional wiring of equipment, etc.) the Mechanical Trades involved shall compensate the Electrical Trades for the cost of the additional Work required.

1.09 INSPECTION OF SITE

- A. Visit the site, examine and verify the conditions under which the Work must be conducted before submitting Proposal. The submitting of a Proposal implies that the Contractor has visited the site and understands the conditions under which the Work must be conducted. No additional charges will be allowed because of failure to make this examination or to include all materials and labor to complete the Work.
- B. No contract sum adjustments or contract time extensions will be made for Contractor claims arising from conditions which were or could have been observable, ascertainable or reasonably foreseeable from a site visit or inquiry into local conditions affecting the execution of the work.

1.10 ITEMS REQUIRING PRIOR APPROVAL

- A. Bids shall be based upon manufactured equipment specified. All items that the Contractor proposes to use in the Work that are not specifically named in the Contract Documents must be submitted for review prior to bids. Such items must be submitted in compliance with Division 01 specifications. Requests for prior approval must be accompanied by complete catalog information, including but not limited to, model, size, accessories, complete electrical information and performance data in the form given in the equipment schedule on the drawings at stated design conditions. Where items are referred to by symbolic designations on the drawings, all requests for prior approval shall bear the same designations.
 1. Equipment to be considered for prior approval shall be equal in quality, durability, appearance, capacity and efficiency through all ranges of operation, shall fulfill the requirements of equipment arrangement and space limitations of the equipment shown on the plans and/or specified and shall be compatible with the other components of the system.
 2. All costs incurred to make equipment comply with other requirements, including providing maintenance, clearance, piping, sheet metal, electrical, replacement of other components, and building alterations shall be included in the original bid.
- B. Voluntary alternates may be submitted for consideration, with listed addition or deduction to the bid, but will not affect the awarding of the contract.

1.11 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit project specific submittals for review in compliance with Division 01.
- B. Prepare shop drawings to scale for the Architect/Engineer for review. Equipment and material submittals required are indicated in the Mechanical; Fire Suppression; Plumbing; and Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Sections. Refer to Division 01 for submittal quantities.
- C. All submittals shall be submitted in groupings of similar and/or related items. Plumbing fixture submittals shall be submitted as one package including all fixtures intended to be used for this project. Incomplete submittal groupings will be returned "Rejected". Submit shop drawing with identification mark number or symbol numbers as specified or scheduled on the Mechanical Drawings.
- D. All submittals shall be project specific. Standard detail drawings and schedule not clearly indicating which data is associated with this Project will be returned "Rejected".

- E. Shop drawings shall be reviewed by the Mechanical Contractor for completeness and accuracy prior to submitting to the Architect/Engineer for review. The shop drawings shall be dated and signed by the Mechanical Contractor prior to submission.
- F. No equipment shall be shipped from stock or fabricated until shop drawings for them have been reviewed by the Architect/Engineer. Review is only for general conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the Contract Documents. Any action indicated is subject to the requirement of the plans and specifications.
 - 1. By the review of shop drawings, the Architect/Engineer does not assume responsibility for actual dimensions or for the fit of completed work in position, nor does such review relieve Mechanical Trades of full responsibility for the proper and correct execution of the work required.
 - 2. Contractor is responsible for:
 - a. Dimensions, which shall be confirmed and correlated at the job site.
 - b. Fabrication processes and techniques of construction.
 - c. Quantities.
 - d. Coordination of Contractor's work with all other trades.
 - e. Satisfactory performance of Contractor's work.
 - f. Temporary aspects of the construction process.
- G. If deviations (not substitutions) from Contract Documents are deemed necessary by the Contractor, details of such deviations, including changes in related portions of the project and the reasons therefore, shall be submitted with the submittal for approval.

1.12 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Submit project specified coordination drawings for review in compliance with Division 01 Specification Sections.

1.13 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONAL MANUALS

- A. Submit project specific Operation and Maintenance Instructional Manuals for review in compliance with Division 01 Specification Sections.
- B. Provide complete operation and maintenance instructional manuals covering all mechanical equipment herein specified, together with parts lists. Maintenance and operating instructional manuals shall be job specific to this project. Generic manuals are not acceptable. One copy of all manuals shall be furnished for Owner. Maintenance and operating instructional manuals shall be provided when construction is approximately 75 percent complete.
- C. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
 - 1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.
 - a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
 - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
- D. Operation and maintenance instructional manuals shall be submitted a minimum of four (4) weeks prior to functional testing.

- E. The operating and maintenance instructions shall include a brief, general description for all mechanical systems including, but not limited to:
 - 1. Routine maintenance procedures.
 - 2. Lubrication chart listing all types of lubricants to be used for each piece of equipment and the recommended frequency of lubrication.
 - 3. Trouble-shooting procedures.
 - 4. Contractor's telephone numbers for warranty repair service.
 - 5. Submittals.
 - 6. Recommended spare parts lists.
 - 7. Names and telephone numbers of major material suppliers and subcontractors.
 - 8. System schematic drawings.

1.14 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Submit record drawings in compliance with Division 01.
- B. Contractor shall submit to the Architect/Engineer, record drawings on electronic media or vellum which have been neatly marked to represent as-built conditions for all new mechanical work.
- C. The Contractor shall keep accurate note of all deviations from the construction documents and discrepancies in the underground concealed conditions and other items of construction on field drawings as they occur. The marked up field documents shall be available for review by the Architect, Engineer and Owner at their request.

1.15 INSTRUCTION OF OWNER PERSONNEL

- A. Before final inspection, instruct Owner's designated personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of mechanical equipment and systems at agreed upon times. A minimum of 24 hours of formal instruction to Owner's personnel shall be provided for each building. Additional hours are specified in individual specification sections.
- B. For equipment requiring seasonal operation, perform instructions for other seasons within six months.
- C. Use operation and maintenance manuals as basis for instruction. Review contents of manual with personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.
- D. In addition to individual equipment training provide overview of each mechanical system. Utilize the as-built documents for this overview.
- E. Prepare and insert additional data in operation and maintenance manual when need for such data becomes apparent during instruction.

1.16 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Comply with the requirements in Division 01 Specification Sections. Contractor shall warranty that the mechanical installation is free from defects and agrees to replace or repair, to the Owner's satisfaction, any part of this mechanical installation which becomes defective within a period of one year (unless specified otherwise in other Mechanical; Fire Suppression; Plumbing; or Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Sections) from the date of substantial completion following final acceptance, provided that such failure is due to defects in the equipment, material, workmanship or failure to follow the contract documents.

- B. File with the Owner any and all warranties from the equipment manufacturers including the operating conditions and performance capacities they are based on.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION WORK

- A. All demolition of existing mechanical equipment and materials shall be done by the Contractor unless otherwise indicated. Include all items such as, but not limited to, existing piping, draining of piping, pumps, ductwork, supports and equipment where such items are not required for the proper operation of the modified system.
- B. In general, demolition work is indicated on the Drawings. However, the Contractor shall visit the job site to determine the full extent and character of this Work.
- C. Unless specifically noted to the contrary, removed materials shall not be reused in the work. Salvaged materials that are to be reused shall be stored safe against damage and turned over to the appropriate trade for reuse. Salvaged materials of value that are not to be reused shall remain the property of the Owner unless such ownership is waived. Remove items from the systems and turn over to the Owner in their condition prior to removal. The Owner shall move and store these materials. Items on which the Owner waives ownership shall become the property of the Contractor, who shall remove and legally dispose of same, away from the premises.
- D. Work that has been cut or partially removed shall be protected against damage until covered by permanent construction.
- E. Clean and flush the interior and exterior of all existing relocated equipment and its related piping, valves, and accessories that are to be reused of all mud, debris, pipe dope, oils, welding slag, loose mill scale, rust and other extraneous material so that the existing equipment and all accessories can be repainted and repaired as required to place in first-class working condition.
- F. Where existing equipment is to be removed, cap piping under floor, behind face of wall, above ceiling or at mains. Cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
- G. Cap ductwork and cap piping immediately adjacent to demolition as soon as demolition commences in order to allow existing systems to remain in operation.
 - 1. Cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - 2. Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

3.02 REFRIGERANT HANDLING

- A. Refrigerant Installation and Disposal: Perform all work related to refrigerant contained in chillers, cooling coils, air conditioners, and similar equipment, including related piping, in strict accordance with the following requirements:
 - 1. ASHRAE Standard 15 and Related Revisions: Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration.
 - 2. ASHRAE Standard 34 and Related Revisions: Number Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants.
 - 3. United States Environmental Protection Agency (US EPA) requirements of Section 8 08 (Prohibition of Venting and Regulation of CFC) and applicable State and Local regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Recovered refrigerant is the property of the Contractor. Dispose of refrigerant legally, in accordance with applicable rules and regulations.

3.03 WORK IN EXISTING BUILDINGS

- A. The Owner will provide access to existing buildings as required. Access requirements to occupied buildings shall be identified on the project schedule. The Contractor, once Work is started in the existing building, shall complete same without interruption so as to return work areas as soon as possible to Owner.
- B. Adequately protect and preserve all existing and newly installed Work. Promptly repair any damage to same at Contractor's expense.
- C. Consult with the Owner's Representative as to the methods of carrying on the Work so as not to interfere with the Owner's operation any more than absolutely necessary. Accordingly, all service lines shall be kept in operation as long as possible and the services shall only be interrupted at such time as will be designated by the Owner's Representative.
- D. Prior to starting work in any area, obtain approval for doing so from a qualified representative of the Owner who is designated and authorized by the Owner to perform testing and abatement, if necessary, of all hazardous materials including but not limited to, asbestos. The Contractor shall not perform any inspection, testing, containment, removal or other work that is related in any way whatsoever to hazardous materials under the Contract.

3.04 TEMPORARY SERVICES

- A. Provide temporary service as described in Division 01.
- B. The existing building will be occupied during construction. Maintain mechanical services and provide necessary temporary connections and their removal at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.05 WORK INVOLVING OTHER TRADES

- A. Certain items of equipment or materials specified in the Mechanical Division may have to be installed by other trades due to code requirements or union jurisdictional requirements. In such instances, the Contractor shall complete the work through an approved, qualified subcontractor and shall include the full cost for same in proposal.

3.06 ACCEPTANCE PROCEDURE

- A. Upon successful completion of start-up and recalibration, but prior to building acceptance, substantial completion and commencement of warranties, the Architect/Engineer shall be requested in writing to observe the satisfactory operation of all mechanical control systems.
- B. The Contractor shall demonstrate operation of equipment and control systems, including each individual component, to the Owner and Architect/Engineer.
- C. After correcting all items appearing on the punch list, make a second written request to the Owner and Architect/Engineer for observation and approval.
- D. After all items on the punch list are corrected and formal approval of the mechanical systems is provided by the Architect/Engineer, the Contractor shall indicate to the Owner in writing the commencement of the warranty period.
- E. Operation of the following systems shall be demonstrated:

1. Air Handling Systems.
2. Refrigeration Systems.
3. Chilled Water Systems.
4. Heating Systems.
5. Domestic Hot Water Heaters.
6. Domestic Hot Water Mixing Stations.
7. Chemical Treatment Systems.
8. Energy Recovery Systems.
9. Temperature Controls.
10. Building Automation System.
11. Exhaust Systems.

- F. For systems requiring seasonal operation, demonstrate system performance within six months when weather conditions are suitable.

3.07 PROJECT COMMISSIONING

- A. Purpose: Training, documentation and verification of the operation and functional performance of mechanical systems for compliance with the “design intent.”

END OF SECTION 20 05 00

**SECTION 20 05 10
BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS**

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.02 SUMMARY 2

 1.03 DEFINITIONS 2

 1.04 SUBMITTALS 2

 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE 3

 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING 3

 1.07 COORDINATION 4

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 4

 2.01 MANUFACTURERS 4

 2.02 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS 4

 2.03 JOINING MATERIALS 4

 2.04 PIPE THREAD COMPOUNDS 5

 2.05 TRANSITION FITTINGS 6

 2.06 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS 7

 2.07 MODULAR MECHANICAL SEALS 7

 2.08 SLEEVES 8

 2.09 ESCUTCHEONS 8

 2.10 GROUT 8

 2.11 EPOXY BONDING COMPOUND 9

 2.12 LEAK DETECTOR SOLUTION 9

 2.13 PIPE ROOF PENETRATION ENCLOSURES 9

PART 3 - EXECUTION 9

 3.01 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS 9

 3.02 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION 13

 3.03 ACCESS DOORS 15

 3.04 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS 15

 3.05 PIPING CONNECTIONS 15

 3.06 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS 15

 3.07 PAINTING 16

 3.08 CONCRETE BASES 16

 3.09 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES 16

 3.10 EPOXY BONDING TO EXISTING MATERIALS 16

 3.11 JACKING OF PIPE 16

 3.12 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES 17

 3.13 GROUTING 17

 3.14 CUTTING, CORING AND PATCHING 17

 3.15 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING 17

 3.16 FLASHING 18

 3.17 LUBRICATION 18

 3.18 FILTERS 18

 3.19 CLEANING 18

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
2. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for flushing and cleaning of potable water piping.
3. Division 23 Section "Piping Systems Flushing and Chemical Cleaning" for flushing and cleaning of HVAC piping.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes mechanical materials and installation methods common to mechanical piping systems, sheet metal systems and equipment. This section supplements all other Division 20, 21, 22, and 23 Mechanical Sections, and Division 01 Specification Sections.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
 2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
 3. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
 4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
1. Transition fittings.
 2. Dielectric fittings.
 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 4. Escutcheons.
- B. LEED Submittals:
1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For solvent cements and adhesive primers, including printed statement of VOC content.

2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4: For solvent cements and adhesive primers, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Welding certificates.

D. Brazing Certificates: As required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX, or AWS B2.2.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 111-380, "Reduction of Lead in Drinking Water Act," about lead content in materials that will be in contact with potable water for human consumption.

B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials," for plastic, potable domestic water piping and components. Include marking "NSF-pw" on piping.

C. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9," for potable domestic water piping and components.

D. Comply with NSF 372, "Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content" for potable domestic water piping and components.

E. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

F. Brazing: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications," or AWS B2.2, "Standard for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification."

G. Soldering: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS B2.3/2.3M, "Specification for Soldering Procedure and Performance Qualification."

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Storage and Protection: Provide adequate weather protected storage space for all mechanical equipment and materials deliveries to the job site. Storage locations will be designated by the Owner's Representative. Equipment stored in unprotected areas must be provided with temporary protection.

1. Protect equipment and materials from theft, injury or damage.
2. Protect equipment outlets, pipe and duct openings with temporary plugs or caps.
3. Materials with enamel or glaze surface shall be protected from damage by covering and/or coating as recommended in bulletin "Handling and Care of Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing Fixtures", issued by the Plumbing Fixtures Manufacturer Association, and as approved.
4. Electrical equipment furnished by Mechanical Trades and installed by the Electrical Trades: Turn over to Electrical Trades in good condition, receive written confirmation of same.

5. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
6. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.07 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations. Coordinate with other trades to ensure accurate locations and sizes of mechanical spaces, chases, slots, shafts, recesses and openings.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Install Work to avoid interference with work of other trades including, but not limited to, Architectural and Electrical Trades. Remove and relocate any work that causes an interference at Contractor's expense.
- D. Coordinate requirements for and provide access panels and doors for mechanical items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."
- E. The mechanical trades shall be responsible for all damage to other work caused by their work or through the neglect of their workers.
 1. All patching and repair of any such damaged work shall be performed by the trades which installed the work. The cost shall be paid by the Mechanical Trades.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.02 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 21, 22, and 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.03 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 21, 22, and 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Unions: Pipe Size 2 Inches and Smaller:
 1. Ferrous pipe: Malleable iron ground joint type unions.
 2. Unions in galvanized piping system shall be galvanized.
 3. Copper tube and pipe: Bronze unions with soldered joints.

- C. Flanges: Pipe Sizes 2-1/2 Inch and Larger:
 - 1. Ferrous pipe: Standard weight, forged steel weld neck flanges.
 - 2. Copper tube and pipe: Slip-on bronze flanges.
 - D. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
 - E. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated. Square head bolts and nuts are not acceptable.
 - F. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free, antimony-free, silver-bearing alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
 - G. Brazing Filler Metals: Alloys meeting AWS A5.8.
 - 1. Use Type BcuP Series, silver-bearing, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper or bronze socket fittings with copper pipe. Flux is prohibited unless used with bronze fittings.
 - 2. Use Type Bag Series, cadmium-free silver alloys for joining copper with steel, stainless steel, or other ferrous alloys.
 - H. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
 - I. Welding Materials: Comply with Section II, Part C, of ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and for chemical analysis of pipe being welded.
 - J. Solvent Cements for Joining CPVC Piping and Tubing: ASTM F 493.
 - 1. Use CPVC solvent cement that has a VOC content of 490 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - K. Solvent Cements for Joining PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
 - 1. Use PVC solvent cement that has a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - L. Solvent Cements for Joining PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.
- 2.04 PIPE THREAD COMPOUNDS
- A. Pipe thread compounds for the fluid service compatible with piping materials provided.

- B. Compounds for potable water service and similar applications acceptable to U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) or Food and Drug Administration (FDA). Compounds containing lead are prohibited.
- C. Inorganic zinc-rich coatings or corrosion inhibited proprietary compounds for galvanized carbon steel systems to coat raw carbon steel surfaces, in lieu of subsequent painting.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Carboline "Carbo-Zinc 12."
 - b. Tnemec.
 - c. Koppers.
- D. Use tetrafluoroethylene (Teflon) tape 2 to 3 mils thick for natural gas system threaded joints.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cadillac Plastic.
 - b. Permacel.
 - c. Other approved.

2.05 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. AWWA Transition Couplings: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - b. Dresser Industries, Inc.; DMD Div.
 - c. Ford Meter Box Company, Incorporated (The); Pipe Products Div.
 - d. JCM Industries.
 - e. Smith-Blair, Inc.
 - f. Viking Johnson.
 - 2. Underground Piping NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling.
 - 3. Underground Piping NPS 2 and Larger: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling.
 - 4. Aboveground Pressure Piping: Pipe fitting.
- B. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Nonpressure Drainage Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve, ends same size as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - b. Fernco, Inc.
 - c. Mission Rubber Company.
 - d. Plastic Oddities, Inc.
 - e. Can-Tex Industries Division of Harsco Corp. "CT-Adaptors".
 - f. Joint Inc., "Caulder".

2.06 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Brass Unions, Brass Nipples, Brass Couplings: For systems up to 286 deg F.
- D. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Include full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - d. Central Plastics Company.
 - e. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - f. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - g. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Co.
 - h. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
 - 2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.
- E. Dielectric Nipple/Waterway Fittings: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, male NPT threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 230 deg F.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Anvil International, Inc.; Gruvlok Manufacturing; DI-LOK Nipples.
 - b. Elster Group; Perfection Corp.; ClearFlow.
 - c. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.; ClearFlow.
 - d. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - e. Tyco Fire & Building Products; Grinnell Mechanical Products; Figure 407 ClearFlow.
 - f. Victaulic Co. of America; Style 47 ClearFlow.

2.07 MODULAR MECHANICAL SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve or pipe and core drilled hole.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.; Innerlynx.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.; Thunderline Link Seal.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.

4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.08 SLEEVES

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, and 0.375 inch wall black.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, and 0.375 inch wall galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Water Stop: Cast or ductile-iron; fabricated steel; PVC; or rotationally molded HDPE pipe; with plain ends and integral water stop, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.; Infinity and Gal-Vo-Plast Sleeves.
- b. Calpico, Inc.
- c. Metraflex Co.
- d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

2.09 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

1. New Piping:

- a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
- b. Chrome-Plated Piping or Piping in High Humidity Areas: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
- c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
- d. Bare Piping in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
- e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces or Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.

2. Existing Piping: Use the following:

- a. Chrome-Plated Piping or Piping in High Humidity Areas: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
- b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and spring clips.
- c. Bare Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.

2.10 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.11 EPOXY BONDING COMPOUND

- A. Two-component system suitable for bonding wet or dry concrete to each other and to other materials.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Euco 452 #450; Euclid Chemical Co.
 - 2. Epobond; L & M Construction Chemicals.
 - 3. Sikadur 87; Sika Corp.

2.12 LEAK DETECTOR SOLUTION

- A. Commercial leak detector solution for pipe system testing.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. American Gas and Chemicals Inc.; Leak Tec.
 - 2. Cole-Parmer Inst. Co.; Leak Detector.
 - 3. Guy Speaker Co. Inc.; Squirt 'n Bubbles.

2.13 PIPE ROOF PENETRATION ENCLOSURES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Pate Company (The).
 - 2. Portals Plus, Inc.
 - 3. Thybar Corporation; Thycurb.
- B. Minimum 18 gage welded galvanized steel construction.
- C. Integral base plate.
- D. Built-in fully mitered cant.
- E. Factory installed insect and decay resistant wood nailer.
- F. Factory installed 1-1/2 inch thick, 3 pounds per cubic foot density rigid insulation.
- G. EPDM compression molded rubber cap for single or multiple pipes as required.
- H. Stainless steel draw-band clamps.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.01 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Refer to piping application schedules on the Drawings.
- B. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 21, 22, and 23 Sections specifying piping systems, and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss,

expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. The Drawings shall be followed as closely as elements of construction will permit.

- D. During the progress of construction, protect open ends of pipe, fittings, and valves to prevent the admission of foreign matter. Place plugs or flanges in the ends of all installed work whenever work stops. Plugs shall be commercially manufactured products.
- E. Prior to and during laying of pipe, maintain excavations dry and clear of water and extraneous materials. Provide minimum 4 inches of clearance in all directions for pipe passing under or through building grade beams.
- F. Weld-o-lets and thread-o-lets can be used for annular flow measuring devices, temperature control components, and thermal wells in steel pipe. Pipe taps shall be drilled and deburred. Torch cutting is not acceptable.
- G. Brazolets can be used for annular flow measuring devices, temperature control components, and thermal wells in copper tube. Pipe taps shall be drilled and deburred. Torch cutting is not acceptable.
- H. Clean and lubricate elastomer joints prior to assembly.
- I. Clean damaged galvanized surfaces and touch-up with a zinc rich coating.
- J. Install piping to conserve building space and not interfere with use of space.
- K. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- L. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- M. Slope piping and arrange systems to drain at low points.
- N. Slope horizontal piping containing noncondensable gases 1 inch per 100 feet, upward in the direction of the flow.
- O. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- P. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- Q. In concealed locations where piping, other than black steel, cast-iron, or galvanized steel, is installed through holes or notches in studs, joists, rafters or similar members less than 1-1/2 inches from the nearest edge of the member, the pipe shall be protected by shield plates. Protective shield plates shall be a minimum of 1/16 inch thick steel, shall cover the area of the pipe where the member is notched or bored, and shall extend a minimum of 2 inches above sole plates and below top plates.
- R. Do not penetrate building structural members unless specifically indicated on drawings.
- S. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel and light fixture removal.
- T. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

- U. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- V. Install piping to permit valve and equipment servicing. Do not install piping below valves and/or terminal equipment. Do not install piping above electrical equipment.
- W. Install piping at indicated slopes. Provide drain valves with hose end connections and caps at all piping low points, where piping is trapped and at all equipment.
- X. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- Y. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- Z. Unless otherwise indicated or specified, install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe:
 - 1. Branch connected to bottom of main pipe for HVAC systems. Side connection is acceptable. Connection above centerline of main is unacceptable. For up-feed risers, connect branch to top of main pipe.
 - 2. Branch connected to top of main for steam and condensate, plumbing systems, compressible gasses, and vacuum.
- AA. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- BB. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- CC. After completion, fill, clean, and treat systems. Refer to Division 23 Sections "Hydronic Piping," "Piping Systems Flushing and Chemical Cleaning," and "HVAC Water Treatment."
- DD. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls below ceiling, and ceilings.
- EE. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes in poured concrete walls.
- FF. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves in poured concrete walls.
- GG. Install sleeves for pipes passing through footings and foundation walls, masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 - 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
 - a. Schedule 40 Black Steel Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 12 penetrating interior walls.
 - b. 0.375 Inch Wall Black Steel Sleeves: For pipes NPS 12 and larger penetrating interior walls.
 - c. Schedule 40 Galvanized Steel Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 12 penetrating floors, and roof slabs.
 - d. 0.375 Inch Wall Galvanized Steel Sleeves: For pipes NPS 12 and larger penetrating floors and roof slabs.

- e. For pipes penetrating floors with membrane water proofing provide cast iron sleeve with clamping flanges. Secure/seal membrane to sleeves with clamping flanges.
 4. Seal sleeves in concrete floors roof slabs and masonry walls with grout.
 5. Seal sleeves in plaster/gypsum board partitions with plaster or dry wall compound and caulk with non-hardening silicone sealant to provide airtight installation.
 6. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- HH. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and modular mechanical seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing modular mechanical seals.
1. Install Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 12 inches in diameter.
 2. Install 0.375 galvanized steel pipe for sleeves 12 inches and larger in diameter.
 3. Modular Mechanical Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble modular mechanical seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- II. New, Poured Concrete, Underground, Exterior-Wall and Slab on Grade Pipe Penetrations: Install water stop sleeves prior to pour. Seal pipe penetrations using modular mechanical seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing modular mechanical seals.
1. Modular Mechanical Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble modular mechanical seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- JJ. Existing Underground, Exterior-Wall and Slab on Grade Pipe Penetrations: Seal core drilled pipe penetrations using modular mechanical seals. Allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and cored opening for installing modular mechanical seals.
1. Modular Mechanical Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of cored hole. Assemble modular mechanical seals and install in annular space between pipe and cored opening. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- KK. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Specification Sections for materials.
- LL. Seal openings around pipes in sleeves and around duct openings through walls, floors and ceilings, and where floors, fire rated walls and smoke barriers are penetrated. Fire and/or smoke barriers shall be UL listed firestopping and shall have a fire rating equal to or greater than the penetrated barrier. Refer to Division 07 Specification Sections for materials.
- MM. Pipe Roof Penetration Enclosures:
1. Coordinate delivery of roof penetration enclosures to jobsite.
 2. Locate and set curbs on roof.
 3. Framing, flashing, and attachment to roof structure are specified under Division 07.
 4. Attach cap to curbs, cut pipe boots to fit pipe, and clamp boots to pipe or conduit.

- NN. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- OO. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.02 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 21, 22, and 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Cut piping square.
- C. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- D. Remove scale, slag, dirt, oil, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- E. Clean damaged galvanized surfaces and touch-up with a zinc rich coating.
- F. Use standard long sweep pipe fittings for changes in direction. No mitered joints or field fabricated pipe bends will be permitted. Short radius elbows may be used where specified or specifically authorized by the Architect.
- G. Make tee connections with screwed tee fittings, soldered fittings or specified welded connections. Make welded branch connections with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings in accordance with ASTM A234, ANSI B16.9 and ANSI B16.11. For forged branch outlets, furnish forged fittings flared for improved flow where attached to the run, reinforced against external strains and to full pipe-bursting strength requirements. "Fishmouth" connections are not acceptable.
- H. Use eccentric reducers for drainage and venting of pipe lines; bushings are not permitted.
- I. Provide pipe openings using fittings for all systems control devices, thermometers, gauges, etc. Drilling and tapping of pipe wall for connections is prohibited.
- J. Provide temperature sensing device thermal wells and similar piping specialty connections.
- K. Provide instrument connections except thermal wells with specified isolating valves at point of connection to system.
- L. Locate instrument connections in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for accurate read-out of function sensed. Locate instrument connections for easy reading and service of devices.
- M. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- N. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.
- O. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

- P. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
1. Weld-o-lets and thread-o-lets can be used for annular flow measuring devices, temperature control components, and thermal wells. Pipe taps shall be drilled and deburred. Torch cutting is not acceptable.
- Q. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on gaskets and bolt threads.
1. Assemble flanged joints with fresh-stock gasket and hex head nuts, bolts or studs. Make clearance between flange faces such that the connections can be gasketed and bolted tight without strain on the piping system. Align flange faces parallel and bores concentric; center gaskets on the flange faces without projection into the bore.
 2. Lubricate bolts before assembly to insure uniform bolt stressing. Draw up and tighten bolts in staggered sequence to prevent unequal gasket compression and deformation of the flanges. Do not mate a flange with a raised face to a companion flange with a flat face; machine the raised face down to a smooth matching surface and use a full face gasket. After the piping system has been tested and is in service at its maximum temperature, check bolting torque to provide required gasket stress.
- R. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with grooved-end-pipe or grooved-end-tube coupling housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling and fitting manufacturer's written instructions. Grooved ends shall be clean and free from indentations, projections, and roll marks in the area from pipe end to groove. Galvanized piping shall be cut grooved to prevent damage to galvanizing on internal pipe surfaces. The grooved coupling manufacturer's factory trained representative shall provide on-site training for contractor's field personnel in the use of grooving tools, application of groove, and installation of grooved joint products. The manufacturer's representative shall periodically visit the jobsite and review installation. Contractor shall remove and replace any joints deemed improperly installed.
- S. Dissimilar-Metal Piping Joints: Construct joints using dielectric fittings compatible with both piping materials. Refer to Application Schedules on the Drawings.
- T. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 3. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
 4. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
 5. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.
- U. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.
- V. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.
- W. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.
1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
 2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

- X. Remake joints which fail pressure tests with new materials including pipe, fittings, gaskets and/or a filler.

3.03 ACCESS DOORS

- A. Provide access doors for installation by architectural trades unless noted otherwise. Provide access doors in the walls, as required to make all valves, controls, coils, motors, air vents, filters, electrical boxes and other equipment installed by the Contractor accessible. Minimum size 12 inches x 12 inches. Provide access doors in the ceiling, for accessibility as mentioned above, 24 inches x 24 inches minimum size. Areas with accessible ceilings (ceilings where lay-in panels are not fastened in place and can be individually removed without removal of adjacent tiles) will not require access doors. Refer to Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames" for manufacturers and model numbers and additional information.
- B. When access doors are in fire resistant walls or ceilings, they shall bear the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., Label, with time design rating equal to or greater than the wall or ceiling unless they were a part of the tested assembly.

3.04 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment, fixtures, and other items included in the work in accordance with the submittals and rough-in measurements furnished by the manufacturers of the particular equipment furnished.
 - 1. Any and all additional connections not shown on the drawings but shown on the equipment manufacturer's submittal or required for the successful operation of the equipment shall be installed as part of this Contract at no additional charge to the Owner.
- B. All piping connections to pumps, coils, and other equipment shall be installed without strain at the pipe connection of this equipment. When directed, remove the bolts in flanged connections or disconnect piping to demonstrate that piping has been so connected.

3.05 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, where indicated on Drawings, at final connection to each piece of equipment and at all control valves.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, where indicated on Drawings, at final connection to each piece of equipment and at all control valves.

3.06 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are indicated. Housekeeping pad locations and sizes shall be coordinated by mechanical contractor prior to the placement of concrete slabs.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

- E. For suspended equipment, furnish and install all inserts, rods, structural steel frames, brackets and platforms required. Obtain approval of Architect for same including loads, locations and methods of attachment.
- F. Equipment Rigging Over Roof Areas: Protect building structure against damage during equipment rigging. Make provisions to distribute load of equipment to main roof structure, and to prevent damage to roof decking, roofing, or purlins.
- G. The Contract Documents indicate items to be purchased and installed. The items are noted by a manufacturer's name, catalog number and/or brief description. The catalog number may not designate all the accessory parts for a particular application. Arrange with the manufacturer for the purchase of all items required for a complete installation.

3.07 PAINTING

- A. Painting of mechanical systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09.
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.08 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete housekeeping pads for floor mounted mechanical equipment shall be provided by Architectural Trades.

3.09 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- C. Where pipe and/or equipment support members must be welded to structural building framing, Contractor shall seek prior approval from Architect and structural engineer. Scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer after welding.
- D. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.10 EPOXY BONDING TO EXISTING MATERIALS

- A. Use epoxy bonding compound to set sleeves or pipes in existing concrete to bond new concrete and/or grout to existing materials or to bond dissimilar materials.
- B. The compound, when applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, shall be capable of initial curing within 48 hours at temperatures as low as 40 deg F and shall be capable of bonding any combination of the following properly prepared materials: Wet or dry, cured or uncured concrete or mortar; vitrified clay; cast iron and carbon steel.

3.11 JACKING OF PIPE

- A. Do not jack pipe in place except upon prior approval of proposed materials and complete details of methods.

3.12 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.13 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for mechanical equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

3.14 CUTTING, CORING AND PATCHING

- A. Refer to Division 01 Specification Sections for requirements for cutting, coring, patching and refinishing work necessary for the installation of mechanical work.
- B. All cutting, coring, patching and repair work shall be performed by the Contractor through approved, qualified subcontractors. Contractor shall include full cost of same in bid.

3.15 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

- A. Refer to Division 31 Specification Sections.
- B. Provide all excavation, trenching, tunneling and backfilling required for the mechanical work.
- C. Provide all pumping and/or well pointing required for the mechanical work.
- D. Provide foundations if required to support underground piping.
- E. Backfill all excavations with well-tamped granular material. Backfill all excavations under wall footings with lean mix concrete up to underside of footings and extend concrete within excavation a minimum of four (4) feet each side of footing. Granular backfill shall be placed in layers not more than 8 inches in thickness, 95 percent compaction throughout with approved compaction equipment. Tamp, roll as required. Excavated material shall not be used.

3.16 FLASHING

- A. Provide all flashing required for mechanical work. Refer to Division 07 Specification Sections.

3.17 LUBRICATION

- A. Provide all lubrication for the operation of the equipment until acceptance by the Owner. Contractor is responsible for all damage to bearings up to the date of acceptance of the equipment. Protect all bearings and shafts during installation. Thoroughly grease steel shafts to prevent corrosion. Provide covers as required for proper protection of all motors and other equipment during construction.

3.18 FILTERS

- A. Provide and maintain filters in air handling systems throughout the construction period and prior to final acceptance of the building. Do not run air handling equipment, including fan coil units, without all prefilters and final filters as specified.
- B. Immediately prior to final building acceptance by the Owner, Contractor shall:
 - 1. Thoroughly wash, recharge and reinstall cleanable type air filters.
 - 2. Replace all disposable type air filters with new units.

3.19 CLEANING

- A. Each Mechanical Trade shall be responsible for removing all debris daily as required to maintain the work area in a neat, orderly condition.
- B. After equipment and HVAC water piping systems have been completed and tested, each entire system shall be cleaned and flushed. Refer to Division 23 Section "Piping Systems Flushing and Chemical Cleaning" for requirements. Provide temporary bypass piping and fittings, temporary valves and strainers, temporary water make-up piping with approved means of backflow prevention, and temporary pumps as needed to perform specified flushing and cleaning requirements.
- C. Prior to connection of new HVAC piping to existing HVAC piping systems, all new piping shall be subject to initial flushing, cleaning and final flushing. Refer to Division 23 Section "Piping Systems Flushing and Chemical Cleaning" for requirements. Provide temporary bypass piping and fittings, temporary valves and strainers, temporary water make-up piping with approved means of backflow prevention, and temporary pumps as needed to perform specified flushing and cleaning requirements.
- D. Flushing, cleaning, and disinfection of domestic water piping is specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping."
- E. Exterior surfaces of all piping, ductwork and equipment shall be wiped down to remove excess dirt and debris prior to concealment by Architectural Trades work.
- F. Upon completion of work in each respective area, clean and protect work. Just prior to final acceptance, perform additional cleaning as necessary to provide clean equipment and areas to the Owner.

END OF SECTION 20 05 10

**SECTION 20 05 13
MOTORS**

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.02 SUMMARY 1

 1.03 DEFINITIONS 1

 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2

 1.05 COORDINATION 2

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 3

 2.01 MANUFACTURERS 3

 2.02 MOTOR REQUIREMENTS 3

 2.03 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS 3

 2.04 POLYPHASE MOTORS 4

 2.05 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS 6

 2.06 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS 7

 2.07 ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS 7

 2.08 ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS 7

 2.09 FUSES 7

PART 3 - EXECUTION 7

 3.01 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 7

 3.02 ADJUSTING 8

 3.03 CLEANING 8

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls" for mounting motors and vibration isolation devices.
 - 3. Division 20 Section "Variable Frequency Controllers".
 - 4. Division 21, 22, and 23 Sections for application of motors and reference to specific motor requirements for motor-driven equipment.
 - 5. Division 26 Section "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers".
 - 6. Division 26 Section "Enclosed Controllers".
 - 7. Division 26 Section "Fuses".

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes basic requirements for factory-installed motors.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABMA: American Bearing Manufacturers Association. (Formerly AFBMA: Anti-Friction Bearing Manufacturers Association.)
- B. Factory-Installed Motor: A motor installed by motorized-equipment manufacturer as a component of equipment.

- C. Packaged Self Contained Equipment: Equipment which includes component mechanical and electrical equipment mounted on common bases, skids or frames or in common enclosures with internal control and power wiring factory installed and ready to accept a single electrical service connection. Provide the equipment complete with enclosed controllers, main disconnect switches, control transformers, control devices, wiring and accessories as required.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: A Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL), acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.05 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices. Provide motors that are:
 1. Compatible with the following:
 - a. Magnetic controllers.
 - b. Multispeed controllers.
 - c. Reduced-voltage controllers.
 - d. Solid-state controllers.
 - e. Variable frequency controllers.
 2. Designed and labeled for use with variable frequency controllers, and suitable for use throughout speed range without overheating.
 3. Matched to torque and horsepower requirements of the load.
 4. Matched to ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
- B. Coordinate electrical scope of work to be provided by Division 20, 21, 22, and 23 with this Section, related Division 20, 21, 22, and 23 Specifications, Division 26 Specifications and the Drawings.
- C. Electrical work provided under Division 20, 21, 22, and 23: Furnish UL Listed components in accordance with this section, Division 26, and applicable NEMA and NEC (ANSI C 1) requirements. Provide wiring, external to electrical enclosures, in conduit.
- D. Furnished, installed and wired under Division 20, 21, 22, and 23 unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Disconnected components in packaged self-contained equipment that are so constructed that components of wiring must be disconnected for shipment and reconnected after installation.
- E. Furnished and installed under Division 20, 21, 22, and 23 and wired under Division 26 unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Motors required for mechanical equipment
 2. Packaged Self-Contained Equipment:
 - a. Provide equipment ready to accept a single electrical service connection.
 - b. For equipment with remote mounted control panels, provide mounting of the control panel and external wiring from the control panel to the package self-contained equipment.

3. Variable frequency controllers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Dayton.
 2. Toshiba Intl.
 3. Baldor Electric/Reliance.
 4. Nidec Motor Corporation; U.S. Electrical Motors.
 5. Regal Beloit/GE Commercial Motors.
 6. Regal Beloit/Leeson.
 7. Regal Beloit/Marathon.
 8. Siemens.

2.02 MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motor requirements apply to factory-installed motors except as follows:
 1. Different ratings, performance, or characteristics for a motor are specified in another Section.
 2. Manufacturer for a factory-installed motor requires ratings, performance, or characteristics, other than those specified in this Section, to meet performance specified.
 3. Submersible motors integral to pumps and excluded from NEMA and EISA standards.
- B. Electrical Power Supply Characteristics: Coordinate electrical system requirements with Division 26.
- C. Electrical Power System Characteristics: As scheduled on the Drawings.
- D. Electrical Connection: Conduit connection boxes, threaded for conduit. For fractional horsepower motors where connection is made directly, provide screwed conduit connection in end frame.

2.03 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Three phase, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Motors Smaller Than 1/2 HP: Single phase, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Frequency Rating: 60 Hz.
- D. Voltage Rating: NEMA standard voltage selected to operate on nominal circuit voltage to which motor is connected.
- E. Service Factor: 1.15 for open dripproof motors; 1.0 for totally enclosed motors.
- F. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 105 deg F and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.
- G. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.
- H. Brake Horsepower Input: Shall not exceed 90 percent of the rated motor horsepower.

- I. Enclosure: Open dripproof (ODP) for motors installed indoors and out of the airstream. Totally-enclosed fan-cooled (TEFC) for motors installed outdoors or within the airstream.

2.04 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: C-face motors, JP and JM frame motors, and motors over 200 horsepower shall be energy efficient motors. Efficiency of the motor shall be determined based on the NEMA MG1. The minimum efficiencies, nominal efficiencies and shall meet or exceed Table 12-11.

HP	1800 RPM OPEN DRIP-PROOF MOTORS 4 POLE		1800 RPM ENCLOSED MOTORS 4 POLE	
	NOMINAL EFF	MINIMUM EFF	NOMINAL EFF	MINIMUM EFF
1	82.5	81.5	82.5	81.5
1.5	84	82.5	84	82.5
2	84	82.5	84	82.5
3	86.5	85.5	87.5	86.5
5	87.5	86.5	87.5	86.5
7.5	88.5	87.5	89.5	88.5
10	89.5	88.5	89.5	88.5
15	91	90.2	91	90.2
20	91	90.2	91	90.2
25	91.7	91	92.4	91.7
30	92.4	91.7	92.4	91.7
40	93	92.4	93	92.4
50	93	92.4	93	93
60	93.6	93	93.6	93
75	94.1	93.6	94.1	93.6
100	94.1	93.6	94.5	94.1
125	94.5	94.1	94.5	94.1
150	95	94.5	95	94.5
200	95	94.5	95	94.5

HP	1200 RPM OPEN DRIP-PROOF MOTORS 6 POLE		3600 RPM OPEN DRIPPROOF MOTORS 2 POLE	
	NOMINAL EFF	MINIMUM EFF	NOMINAL EFF	MINIMUM EFF
1	80	78.5	--	--
1.5	84	82.5	82.5	81.5
2	85.5	84	84	82.5
3	86.5	85.5	84	82.5
5	87.5	86.5	85.5	84
7.5	88.5	87.5	85.5	86.5
10	90.2	89.5	88.5	87.5
15	90.2	89.5	89.5	88.5
20	91	90.2	90.2	89.5
25	91.7	91	91	90.2
30	92.4	91.7	91	90.2

1800 RPM
OPEN DRIP-PROOF MOTORS
4 POLE

1800 RPM
ENCLOSED MOTORS
4 POLE

HP	NOMINAL	MINIMUM	NOMINAL	MINIMUM
	<u>EFF</u>	<u>EFF</u>	<u>EFF</u>	<u>EFF</u>
40	93	92.4	91.7	91
50	93	93	92.4	91.7
60	93.6	93	93	92.4
75	93.6	93	93	92.4
100	94.1	93.6	93	92.4
125	94.1	93.6	93.6	93
150	94.5	94.1	93.6	93
200	94.5	94.1	94.5	94.1

C. Efficiency: Motors 1 horsepower to 200 horsepower shall be premium efficient motors meeting requirements of NEMA Premium Efficiency Motor Program. Efficiency of the motor shall be determined based on the NEMA MG1. The nominal efficiencies shall meet or exceed Table 12-12.

Nominal Efficiencies For "NEMA Premium™" Induction Motors
Rated 600 Volts or Less (Random Wound)

HP	Open Drip-Proof			Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled		
	<u>6-pole</u>	<u>4-pole</u>	<u>2-pole</u>	<u>6-pole</u>	<u>4-pole</u>	<u>2-pole</u>
1	82.5	85.5	77.0	82.5	85.5	77.0
1.5	86.5	86.5	84.0	87.5	86.5	84.0
2	87.5	86.5	85.5	88.5	86.5	85.5
3	88.5	89.5	85.5	89.5	89.5	86.5
5	89.5	89.5	86.5	89.5	89.5	88.5
7.5	90.2	91.0	88.5	91.0	91.7	89.5
10	91.7	91.7	89.5	91.0	91.7	90.2
15	91.7	93.0	90.2	91.7	92.4	91.0
20	92.4	93.0	91.0	91.7	93.0	91.0
25	93.0	93.6	91.7	93.0	93.6	91.7
30	93.6	94.1	91.7	93.0	93.6	91.7
40	94.1	94.1	92.4	94.1	94.1	92.4
50	94.1	94.5	93.0	94.1	94.5	93.0
60	94.5	95.0	93.6	94.5	95.0	93.6
75	94.5	95.0	93.6	94.5	95.4	93.6
100	95.0	95.4	93.6	95.0	95.4	94.1
125	95.0	95.4	94.1	95.0	95.4	95.0
150	95.4	95.8	94.1	95.8	95.8	95.0
200	95.4	95.8	95.0	95.8	96.2	95.4

Nominal Efficiencies For "NEMA Premium™" Induction Motors
Rated Medium Volts for 5kV or Less (Form Wound)

HP	Open Drip-Proof			Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled		
	<u>6-pole</u>	<u>4-pole</u>	<u>2-pole</u>	<u>6-pole</u>	<u>4-pole</u>	<u>2-pole</u>
250	95.0	95.0	94.5	95.0	95.0	95.0
300	95.0	95.0	94.5	95.0	95.0	95.0
350	95.0	95.0	94.5	95.0	95.0	95.0
400	95.0	95.0	94.5	95.0	95.0	95.0

Nominal Efficiencies For "NEMA Premium™" Induction Motors
Rated Medium Volts for 5kV or Less (Form Wound)

HP	Open Drip-Proof			Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled		
	<u>6-pole</u>	<u>4-pole</u>	<u>2-pole</u>	<u>6-pole</u>	<u>4-pole</u>	<u>2-pole</u>
450	95.0	95.0	94.5	95.0	95.0	95.0
500	95.0	95.0	94.5	95.0	95.0	95.0

- D. Stator: Copper windings, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Multispeed motors shall have separate winding for each speed.
- E. Rotor: Squirrel cage, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Bearings: Grease lubricated anti-friction ball bearings with housings equipped with plugged provision for relubrication, rated for minimum ABMA 9, L-10 life of 120,000 hours. Calculate bearing load with NEMA minimum V- belt pulley with belt center line at end of NEMA standard shaft extension. Stamp bearing sizes on nameplate.
- G. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Insulation: Class F, unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Code Letter Designation:
 - 1. Motors 10 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code (KVA Code) F or G.
 - 2. Motors Smaller Than 10 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
 - 3. Fire Pump Motors: NEMA starting Code (KVA Code) B.
- J. Enclosure: Cast iron for motors 7.5 hp and larger; rolled steel for motors smaller than 7.5 hp.
 - 1. Finish: Gray enamel.
- K. Sound Level: Not to exceed NEMA MG-1 12.54.

2.05 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Inrush Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
 - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
 - 2. Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
- C. Shaft Grounding: Provide a means to protect motor from common mode currents.
 - 1. Required for:
 - a. Motors used with variable frequency controllers.
 - b. Motors 100 HP and larger.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Electro Static Technology, Inc.; Aegis SGR Conductive Microfiber.

- D. Source Quality Control: Perform the following tests on each motor according to NEMA MG 1:

1. Measure winding resistance.
2. Read no-load current and speed at rated voltage and frequency.
3. Measure locked rotor current at rated frequency.
4. Perform high-potential test.

2.06 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Type: One of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
2. Split-phase start, capacitor run.
3. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

- B. Shaded-Pole Motors: For motors 1/20 hp and smaller only.

- C. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

- D. Bearings: Ball type for belt-connected motors and other motors with high radial forces on motor shaft; sealed, prelubricated-sleeve type for other single-phase motors.

2.07 ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

- A. Provide enclosed controllers in accordance with requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Enclosed Controllers".

2.08 ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Provide enclosed switches and circuit breakers in accordance with requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers".

2.09 FUSES

- A. Provide fuses in accordance with requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Fuses".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. All three phase motors 1/2 HP and above shall be tested by the Testing Agency.

- B. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:

1. Check motor nameplates for horsepower, speed, phase and voltage.
2. Check coupling alignment and shaft end play.

3. Run each motor with its controller. Demonstrate correct rotation, alignment, and speed at motor design load.
4. Test interlocks and control features for proper operation.
5. Verify that current in each phase is within nameplate rating.

C. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:

1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.15.1. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Jog motor as required to verify proper phase and shaft rotation. Immediately after start-up, check bearing temperature and smooth operation. Take current reading at full load using a clamp-on ammeter. If ammeter reading is over the rated full load current, determine reason for discrepancy and take necessary corrective actions. Record all readings, motor nameplate data and overload heater data.
3. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

3.02 ADJUSTING

- A. Align motors, bases, shafts, pulleys and belts. Tension belts according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. After completing equipment installation, inspect unit components. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.
- B. Clean motors, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 20 05 13

**SECTION 20 05 16
PIPE FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS, EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS**

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.02 DEFINITIONS 1

 1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS 2

 1.04 SUBMITTALS 2

 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 3

 2.01 MANUFACTURERS 3

 2.02 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS 3

 2.03 EXPANSION JOINTS 4

 2.04 ALIGNMENT GUIDES 5

 2.05 SLIDING/GUIDING DEVICES 6

 2.06 MATERIALS FOR ANCHORS 6

PART 3 - EXECUTION 7

 3.01 FLEXIBLE CONNECTOR APPLICATIONS 7

 3.02 EXPANSION-JOINT INSTALLATION 7

 3.03 PIPE BEND AND LOOP INSTALLATION 8

 3.04 ALIGNMENT-GUIDE INSTALLATION 8

 3.05 ANCHOR INSTALLATION 8

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Refrigerant Piping."

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. BR: Butyl rubber.
- B. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber (Neoprene).
- C. CSM: Chlorosulfonyl-polyethylene rubber (Hypalon).
- D. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- E. NBR: Buna-N/Nitrile rubber.
- F. NR: Natural rubber.
- G. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Compatibility: Products shall be suitable for piping system fluids, materials, working pressures, and temperatures.
- B. Capability: Products shall absorb 150 percent of maximum axial movement between anchors.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of pipe flexible connector, expansion joint and alignment guide indicated.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal:
 - 1. Design calculations and detailed fabrication and assembly of pipe anchors and alignment guides for multiple pipes, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure.
 - 2. Locations of pipe anchors and alignment guides and expansion joints and loops.
- C. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
 - 1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for thermal expansion of piping systems and for selecting and designing expansion joints, loops, and bends.
 - 2. Anchor Details: Detail fabrication of each anchor indicated. Show dimensions and methods of assembly and attachment to building structure.
 - 3. Alignment Guide Details: Detail field assembly and attachment to building structure.
 - 4. Schedule: Indicate type, manufacturer's number, size, material, pressure rating, end connections, and location for each expansion joint.
- D. Product Certificates: For each type of pipe expansion joint, signed by product manufacturer.
- E. Welding certificates.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pipe expansion joints to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. Steel Shapes and Plates: AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. Welding to Piping: ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 111-380, "Reduction of Lead in Drinking Water Act," about lead content in materials that will be in contact with potable water for human consumption.
- C. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9," and NSF 372 Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content for potable domestic water piping and components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.02 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Rubber Flexible Connectors/Expansion Joints: ASTM F 1123, fabric-reinforced rubber with external control rods or cables, and complying with FSA's "Technical Handbook: Non-Metallic Expansion Joints and Flexible Pipe Connectors."

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Flex-Weld, Inc./Keflex.
 - b. Mason Industries, Inc.; Mercer Rubber Co.
 - c. Metraflex, Inc.
 - d. Senior Flexonics, Inc.; Pathway Division.
 - e. Twin City Hose, Inc.
 - f. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
2. Arch Type: Single or multiple arches.
3. Spherical Type: Single or multiple spheres.
 - a. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Ratings for NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 4: 150 psig at 220 deg F.
 - b. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Ratings for NPS 5 and NPS 6: 140 psig at 200 deg F.
 - c. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Ratings for NPS 8 to NPS 12: 140 psig at 180 deg F.
4. Material: EPDM.
5. End Connections: Full-faced, integral, steel flanges with steel retaining rings and female union.
6. Coating: Factory applied Hypalon paint for outdoor applications.

- B. Metal-Bellows Flexible Connectors: Circular-corrugated-bellows type with external tie rods and compression stops.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Adscos Manufacturing, LLC.
 - b. Flex-Weld, Inc./Keflex.
 - c. Hispan Precision Products, Inc.
 - d. Metraflex, Inc.
 - e. Senior Flexonics, Inc.; Pathway Division.
 - f. Twin City Hose, Inc.
2. Metal-Bellows Flexible Connectors for Steel Piping: Multiple-ply 300 Series stainless-steel bellows.
3. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Maximum Temperature Rating: 850 deg F.

5. End Connections: Flanged

C. Hose and Braid Flexible Connectors:

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Adscos Manufacturing, LLC.
- b. Flex-Weld, Inc.
- c. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
- d. Metraflex, Inc.
- e. Senior Flexonics, Inc.; Pathway Division.
- f. Twin City Hose, Inc.

2. Flexible Connectors for Copper Piping: Multiple-ply phosphor-bronze corrugated hose with bronze outer braid, copper ferrule, and copper pipe end connections.
3. Flexible Connectors for Steel Piping: Multiple-ply stainless-steel corrugated hose with stainless steel outer braid, and steel pipe end connections.
4. Minimum Pressure Rating: 150 psig, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Maximum Temperature Rating: 450 deg F for copper piping connectors, 800 deg F for steel piping connectors.

2.03 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Metal-Bellows Expansion Joints: ASTM F 1120, circular-corrugated-bellows type.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Adscos Manufacturing, LLC.
- b. Flex-Weld, Inc./Keflex.
- c. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
- d. Metraflex, Inc.
- e. Senior Flexonics, Inc.; Pathway Division.
- f. Twin City Hose, Inc.

2. Metal-Bellows Expansion Joints for Stainless-Steel Waterway: Single-ply stainless-steel bellows, stainless-steel-pipe end connections.
3. Metal-Bellows Expansion Joints for Steel Piping: Single- or multiple-ply stainless-steel bellows, and steel pipe end connections.
4. Minimum Pressure Rating: 200 psig, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Maximum Temperature Rating: 650 deg F.
6. Configuration: Single- or double -bellows type, unless otherwise indicated.
7. End Connections: Threaded, Flanged or weld.

B. Expansion Compensators: Double-ply corrugated steel, stainless-steel, or copper-alloy bellows in a housing with internal guides, antitorque device, and removable end clip for positioning.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Adscos Manufacturing, LLC.
- b. Flex-Weld, Inc./Keflex.
- c. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
- d. Metraflex, Inc.
- e. Senior Flexonics, Inc.; Pathway Division.
- f. Twin City Hose, Inc.

2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 200 psig, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Configuration for Copper Piping: Two-ply stainless-steel bellows and bronze or stainless-steel shroud.
 4. Configuration for Steel Piping: Two-ply stainless-steel bellows and carbon-steel shroud.
 5. End Connections for Copper Tubing NPS 2 and Smaller: Solder joint.
 6. End Connections for Copper Tubing NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Solder joint.
 7. End Connections for Steel Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.
 8. End Connections for Steel Pipe NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged or Weld.
- C. Flexible-Hose Expansion Joints: Manufactured assembly with two flexible-metal-hose legs joined by long-radius, 180-degree return bend or center section of flexible hose; with inlet and outlet elbow fittings, corrugated-metal inner hoses, and braided outer sheaths.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 - b. Metraflex, Inc.; Metraloop.
 - c. Twin City Hose, Inc.
 2. Flexible-Hose Expansion Joints for Copper Piping: Copper-alloy fittings with solder- or brazed-joint end connections.
 - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze hoses and single-braid bronze sheaths with minimum 300 psig at 70 deg F and 230 psig at 400 deg F ratings.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with minimum 230 psig at 70 deg F and 180 psig at 400 deg F ratings.
 3. Flexible-Hose Expansion Joints for Steel Piping: Carbon-steel fittings with threaded end connections for NPS 2 and smaller and flanged or weld end connections to match piping system for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with minimum 450 psig at 70 deg F and 325 psig at 600 deg F ratings; and 300 psig maximum saturated steam pressure rating.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6: Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with minimum 165 psig at 70 deg F and 120 psig at 600 deg F ratings; and 130 psig maximum saturated steam pressure rating.
 - c. NPS 8 to NPS 12: Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with minimum 160 psig at 70 deg F and 115 psig at 600 deg F ratings; and 90 psig maximum saturated steam pressure rating.

2.04 ALIGNMENT GUIDES

- A. Description: Steel, factory fabricated, with bolted two-section outer cylinder and base for alignment of piping and two-section guiding spider for bolting to pipe.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Adscos Manufacturing, LLC.
 - b. Flex-Weld, Inc.
 - c. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
 - d. Metraflex, Inc.
 - e. Senior Flexonics, Inc.; Pathway Division.

2.05 SLIDING/GUIDING DEVICES

- A. For pipe size 4 inch and smaller on all hot piping, provide guides equal to Flexonics semi-steel spider and guiding cylinder pipe alignment guides for all expansion joints and loops. Provide pipe alignment guides in quantities at all locations as required according to the manufacturer's design criteria and recommendations. Pipe alignment guides shall serve to guide the expansion joints, loops or bends.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a Division of Cooper Industries; Figure 3281 Series.
 - b. Senior Flexonics.
 - c. Sypris Technologies: Tube Turns Division;
 - d. U.S. Flexible Metallic Tubing Co., Kelflex Type M.
 - e. Metraflex, Inc.
- B. For pipe sizes 6 inches and above and all guides on cold piping, furnish pre-engineered pre-insulated guides with published vertical and lateral load ratings. Construction shall consist of an insulated shield containing structural calcium silicate (100 psi non-load bearing and 600 psi load bearing) encased in 360 degrees of overlapping sheet metal. A 36 steel clamps torqued onto insulated shield with recommended catalog torque valves. Slide service shall be stainless steel to polyethylene or Teflon with a maximum coefficient of friction of 0.15.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Pipe Shields, Inc. B3000, B4000, B7000 and B8000 series.
 - b. Carpenter and Paterson, Inc.
 - c. Rilco Mfg. HG 3000, HG 4000, HG 7000, and HG 8000 series.

2.06 MATERIALS FOR ANCHORS

- A. Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.10 or ASTM A 183, steel, hex head.
- C. Washers: ASTM F 844, steel, plain, flat washers.
- D. Mechanical Fasteners: Insert-wedge-type stud with expansion plug anchor for use in hardened portland cement concrete, and tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.
1. Stud: Threaded, zinc-coated carbon steel.
 2. Expansion Plug: Zinc-coated steel.
 3. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.
- E. Chemical Fasteners: Insert-type-stud bonding system anchor for use with hardened portland cement concrete, and tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.
1. Bonding Material: ASTM C 881, Type IV, Grade 3, 2-component epoxy resin suitable for surface temperature of hardened concrete where fastener is to be installed.
 2. Stud: ASTM A 307, zinc-coated carbon steel with continuous thread on stud, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.
- F. Concrete: Portland cement mix, 3000 psi minimum. Refer to Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for formwork, reinforcement, and concrete.

- G. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink, nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 FLEXIBLE CONNECTOR APPLICATIONS

- A. Use rubber flexible pipe connectors at the inlet and outlet water connections of base mounted pumps, chillers, and cooling towers, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Rubber Flexible Connectors for Pipe Sized NPS 2 and Smaller: Twin-sphere with females union end connections.
 - 2. Rubber Flexible Connectors for Pipe Sized NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Twin-sphere with floating flange end connections.
- B. Flexible Pipe Connectors for Refrigerant Pipe: Refer to Division 23 Section "Refrigerant Piping."

3.02 EXPANSION-JOINT INSTALLATION

- A. Install manufactured, nonmetallic expansion joints according to FSA's "Technical Handbook: Non-Metallic Expansion Joints and Flexible Pipe Connectors."
- B. Install expansion joints of sizes matching size of piping in which they are installed.
- C. Install alignment guides to allow expansion and to avoid end-loading and torsional stress.
- D. Install alignment guides at spacing recommended by expansion joint manufacturer.
- E. Control expansion joint movement by installing two rigid pipe guides on each side of the expansion joint. Spacing shall be as follows:

Nom. Pipe Size (In.)	Exp. Joint to 1st Guide	1st to 2nd Guide	Maximum Distance Between Intermediate Guides (Ft.) For Tabulated pressures, PSIG							
			50	100	150	200	250	300	350	400
1	0'-4"	1'-4"	21	15	12					
1 1/4	0'-5"	1'-5"	23	17	13					
1 1/2	0'-6"	1'-9"	28	20	17					
2	0'-8"	2'-4"	32	23	18					
2 1/2	0'-10"	2'-11"	35	28	22					
3	1'-0"	3'-6"	21	19	17	16	15	14	13	13
4	1'-4"	4'-8"	35	29	25	22	20	19	18	17
6	2'-0"	7'-0"	57	44	37	32	29	27	25	23
8	2'-8"	9'-4"	66	52	45	40	36	33	31	29
10	3'-4"	11'-8"	91	69	58	51	46	42	39	36
12	4'-0"	14'-0"	107	79	66	58	52	48	44	41
14	4'-8"	16'-4"	115	85	71	62	56	51	47	
16	5'-4"	18'-8"	127	94	78	68	61	56	52	
18	6'-0"	21'-0"	139	102	85	74	67	61	56	
20	6'-8"	23'-4"	151	110	91	80	71			
24	8'-0"	28'-0"	172	125	103	89	80			
30	10'-0"	35'-0"	200	144	118	103	92			

3.03 PIPE BEND AND LOOP INSTALLATION

- A. Install pipe bends and loops cold-sprung in tension or compression as required to partly absorb tension or compression produced during anticipated change in temperature.
- B. Attach pipe bends and loops to anchors.
 - 1. Steel Anchors: Attach by welding. Comply with ASME B31.9 and ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 2. Concrete Anchors: Attach by fasteners. Follow fastener manufacturer's written instructions.

3.04 ALIGNMENT-GUIDE INSTALLATION

- A. Install guides on piping adjoining pipe expansion joints and bends and loops.
- B. Attach guides to pipe and secure to building structure.

3.05 ANCHOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install anchors at locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ASME B31.9 and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.
- B. Fabricate and install steel anchors by welding steel shapes, plates, and bars to piping and to structure. Comply with ASME B31.9 and AWS D1.1.
- C. Construct concrete anchors of poured-in-place concrete of dimensions indicated and include embedded fasteners.
- D. Install pipe anchors according to expansion-joint manufacturer's written instructions if expansion joints or compensators are indicated.
- E. Use grout to form flat bearing surfaces for expansion fittings, guides, and anchors installed on or in concrete.

END OF SECTION 20 05 16

**SECTION 20 05 19
METERS AND GAGES**

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.02 DEFINITIONS 1

 1.03 SUBMITTALS 1

 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2

 2.01 MANUFACTURERS 2

 2.02 METAL-CASE, LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS 2

 2.03 THERMOWELLS 3

 2.04 PRESSURE GAGES 3

 2.05 TEST PLUGS 3

 2.06 FLOW MEASURING DEVICES 4

 2.07 NATURAL GAS FLOWMETER 5

 2.08 TURBINE FLOWMETERS 5

PART 3 - EXECUTION 5

 3.01 THERMOMETER APPLICATIONS 5

 3.02 GAGE APPLICATIONS 6

 3.03 INSTALLATIONS 6

 3.04 CONNECTIONS 7

 3.05 ADJUSTING 7

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
 - 3. Division 21 Section "Fire-Suppression Piping" for listed or approved pressure gages.
 - 4. Division 22 Section "Water Distribution" for domestic and fire-protection water service meters outside the building.
 - 5. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for domestic and fire-protection water service meters inside the building.
 - 6. Division 23 Section "Fuel Gas Piping" for gas utility meters.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- C. FPR: Fiberglass reinforced plastic.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated; include performance curves.

- B. Shop Drawings: Schedule for thermometers, gages and flowmeters indicating manufacturer's number, scale range, and location for each.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of thermometer, gage and flowmeter, signed by product manufacturer.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flowmeters to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 111-380, "Reduction of Lead in Drinking Water Act," about lead content in materials that will be in contact with potable water for human consumption.
- B. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9," and NSF 372 Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content for potable domestic water piping and components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.02 METAL-CASE, LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge Div.
 - 2. Miljoco Corporation.
 - 3. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
 - 4. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - 5. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - 6. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
- B. Case: Die-cast aluminum or Chrome-plated brass, 9 inches long.
- C. Tube: Red, blue, or green reading, organic-liquid filled, with magnifying lens.
- D. Tube Background: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
- E. Window: Glass or plastic.
- F. Connector: Adjustable type, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device.
- G. Stem: Copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.
- H. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

2.03 THERMOWELLS

- A. Manufacturers: Same as manufacturer of thermometer being used.
- B. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type metal fitting made for insertion into piping and of type, diameter, and length required to hold thermometer. Brass for compatible services less than 353 degrees F; ANSI 18-8 stainless steel for all others to suit service. Furnish extension neck to accommodate insulation where applicable.

2.04 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge Div.
 - 2. Cambridge.
 - 3. Dwyer Instruments, Inc.
 - 4. Marsh Bellofram.
 - 5. Miljoco Corporation.
 - 6. Terice, H. O. Co.
 - 7. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - 8. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
- B. Direct-Mounting, Dial-Type Pressure Gages: Indicating-dial type complying with ASME B40.100.
 - 1. Case: Stainless steel, aluminum, or FRP, 4-1/2-inch diameter.
 - 2. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Pressure Connection: Brass, NPS 1/4, bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
 - 4. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
 - 5. Dial: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
 - 6. Pointer: Red or other dark-color metal.
 - 7. Window: Glass or plastic.
 - 8. Ring: Stainless steel or chrome plated metal.
 - 9. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half scale.
 - 10. Vacuum-Pressure Range: 30-in. Hg of vacuum to 15 psig of pressure.
 - 11. Water: 0-100 PSIG (1 psi divisions to 50 psi; 5 psi divisions above 50 psi), liquid filled.
 - 12. Range for Fluids under Pressure: 1-1/2 times expected working pressure. If not a standard scale, select next largest scale.
- C. Pressure-Gage Fittings:
 - 1. Valves: NPS 1/4 brass ball type.
 - 2. Snubbers: ASME B40.5, NPS 1/4 brass bushing with corrosion-resistant, porous-metal disc of material suitable for system fluid and working pressure.

2.05 TEST PLUGS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
 - 2. Miljoco Corporation.
- B. Description: Corrosion-resistant brass or stainless-steel body with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap, with extended stem for units to be installed in insulated piping.

- C. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F for cold services, and 500 psig at 275 deg F for hot services.
- D. Core Inserts: One or two self-sealing rubber valves.
 - 1. Insert material for air, water, oil, or gas service at 20 to 200 deg F shall be Neoprene.
 - 2. Insert material for air or water service at minus 30 to plus 275 deg F shall be Nordel.
- E. Test Kit: Furnish test kit(s) containing one pressure gage and adaptor, thermometer(s), and carrying case. Pressure gage, adapter probes, and thermometer sensing elements shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.
 - 1. Pressure Gage: Small bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch- diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be 0 to 200 psig.
 - 2. Low-Range Thermometer: Small bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial ranges shall be 25 to 125 deg F.
 - 3. High-Range Thermometer: Small bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial ranges shall be 0 to 220 deg F.
 - 4. Carrying case shall have formed instrument padding.

2.06 FLOW MEASURING DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Dietrich Standard Subsidiary of Rosemount Division of Emerson Process Management; Diamond II - Flo-Tap Model.
 - 2. Preso Meters Corporation.
 - 3. Taco, Inc.
- B. Flow measuring device shall be used where indicated on the drawings and in sizes NPS 6 and larger and shall be annular primary flow elements. The annular primary flow elements shall be type 316, stainless steel, diamond shape or elliptical shape in cross-section. Pressure rating shall meet or exceed system minimum pressure rating as indicated for each system. Provide permanent, rust-proof metal identification tag on a chain indicating design flow rates, metered fluid and line size. Flow measuring devices shall be weld insert type. Units shall be capable of being inserted without system shut-down.
- C. Accuracy shall be plus or minus 1 percent over a flow turndown at least 10 to 1, independent of Reynold's number. Repeatability shall be plus or minus 0.1 percent.
- D. Sensors shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations with special attention given to alignment and straight run requirements.
- E. Flow measuring device in chilled water system de-coupler pipe shall have bi-directional flow measurement capability, or two uni-directional devices shall be provided.
- F. Flow gages which read in actual GPM shall be provided for all flow measuring devices on pumps 200 GPM or larger, and for both flow directions on the chilled water system de-coupler pipe flow measuring device. Gage scale shall be linear to flow. Maximum flow rate on scale shall be selected at 120 percent of the pump's scheduled flow rate (120 percent of the scheduled flow rate of one chiller for the chilled water system de-coupler). Gage scale shall be 2.5 inch x 6 inch minimum, or 4 inch diameter minimum, and shall be mounted at eye level on uni strut support.

2.07 NATURAL GAS FLOWMETER

- A. Manufacturer:
 - 1. Fox Thermal Instruments, Inc.; FT2 Series.
- B. Description: FM approved. Insertion type, thermal dispersion flowmeter.
- C. Sensor Material: Type 316 stainless steel for wetted parts.
- D. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 250 deg F.
- E. Electronics Enclosure: Remote mounted with explosion-proof junction box and 30 feet of cable.
- F. RS-232 serial port.

2.08 TURBINE FLOWMETERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Badger Meter, Inc.; Industrial Div.
 - 2. Bailey-Fischer & Porter Co.
 - 3. Data Industrial Corp.
 - 4. Engineering Measurements Company.
 - 5. ERDCO Engineering Corp.
 - 6. Fisher, George Inc.
 - 7. Hoffer Flow Controls, Inc.
 - 8. ISTECH Corporation.
 - 9. Midwest Instruments & Controls Corp.
 - 10. ONICON Incorporated.
 - 11. SeaMetrics Inc.
 - 12. Sponsler Company, Inc.
 - 13. Thermo Measurement Ltd.
 - 14. Venture Measurement.
- B. Description: Insertion type for inserting turbine into piping and measuring flow directly in gallons per minute.
- C. Construction: Bronze or stainless-steel body; with plastic turbine or impeller and integral direct-reading scale.
- D. Pressure Rating: 150 psig minimum.
- E. Temperature Rating: 180 deg F minimum.
- F. Display: Visual instantaneous rate of flow, with register to indicate total volume in gallons.
- G. Accuracy: Plus or minus 2-1/2 percent.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 THERMOMETER APPLICATIONS

- A. Install liquid-in-glass thermometers in the following locations:

1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone.
2. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic boiler and chiller.
3. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling units and built-up central systems.
4. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic heat-recovery unit.
5. Outside-air, return-air, and mixed-air ducts.

B. Provide the following temperature ranges for thermometers:

1. Domestic Hot Water: 30 to 180 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.
2. Domestic Cold Water: 30 to 130 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.
3. Heating Hot Water: 30 to 240 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.
4. Chilled Water: 30 to 130 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.
5. Air Ducts: Minus 40 to plus 110 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.

3.02 GAGE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install dry-case-type pressure gages on inlet and outlet of each pressure-reducing valve.
- B. Install liquid-filled-case-type pressure gages at chilled- water inlets and outlets of chillers.
- C. Install liquid-filled-case-type pressure gages at suction and discharge of each pump.

3.03 INSTALLATIONS

- A. Install direct-mounting thermometers and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- B. Install thermowells with socket extending to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees where thermometers are indicated.
- C. Duct Thermometer Support Flanges: Install in wall of duct where duct thermometers are indicated. Attach to duct with screws.
- D. Install direct-mounting pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at most readable position.
- E. Install ball valve and snubber fitting in piping for each pressure gage for fluids (except steam).
- F. Install test plugs in tees in piping.
- G. Install flow indicators, in accessible positions for easy viewing, in piping systems.
- H. Assemble and install connections, tubing, and accessories between flow-measuring elements and flowmeters as prescribed by manufacturer's written instructions.
- I. Install flowmeter elements in accessible positions in piping systems.
- J. Install differential-pressure-type flowmeter elements with at least minimum straight lengths of pipe upstream and downstream from element as prescribed by manufacturer's written instructions.
- K. Install permanent indicators on walls or brackets in accessible and readable positions.
- L. Install connection fittings for attachment to portable indicators in accessible locations.
- M. Install flowmeters at discharge of hydronic system pumps and at inlet of hydronic air coils.

- N. Mount meters on wall if accessible; if not, provide brackets to support meters.

3.04 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance for meters, gages, machines, and equipment.
- B. Connect flowmeter-system elements to meters.
- C. Connect flowmeter transmitters to meters.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions, after installation.
- B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

END OF SECTION 20 05 19

**SECTION 20 05 29
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.02 DEFINITIONS 1

 1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS 2

 1.04 SUBMITTALS 2

 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2

 2.01 MANUFACTURERS 2

 2.02 HANGER ROD MATERIAL 2

 2.03 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS 3

 2.04 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS 3

 2.05 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS 3

 2.06 METAL INSULATION SHIELDS 3

 2.07 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES 4

 2.08 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELDS 4

 2.09 FASTENER SYSTEMS 5

 2.10 ROOF MOUNTED PIPING SUPPORTS 6

 2.11 ROOF MOUNTED EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS 8

 2.12 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS 9

 2.13 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS 9

PART 3 - EXECUTION 9

 3.01 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS 9

 3.02 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION 11

 3.03 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS 14

 3.04 METAL FABRICATIONS 14

 3.05 ADJUSTING 15

 3.06 PAINTING 15

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 3. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
 - 4. Division 20 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls" for vibration isolation devices.
 - 5. Division 20 Section "Pipe Expansion Fittings and Loops" for pipe guides and anchors.
 - 6. Division 21 Section "Fire-Suppression Piping" for pipe hangers for fire-protection piping.
 - 7. Division 23 Section(s) "Metal Ducts" and "Nonmetal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
- B. MFMA: Metal Framing Manufacturers Association.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 - 2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 3. Pipe stands. Include Product Data for components.
 - 4. Equipment supports.
- C. Welding certificates.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. MSS Standards: Pipe hangers, supports, and accessories shall comply with the following:
 - 1. MSS SP-58, Pipe Hangers and Supports – Materials, Design and Manufacture.
 - 2. MSS SP-69, Pipe Hangers and Supports – Selection and Application.
 - 3. MSS SP-89, Pipe Hangers and Supports – Fabrication and Installation Practices.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."
 - 3. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."
 - 4. AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.02 HANGER ROD MATERIAL

- A. Threaded, hot rolled, steel rod conforming to ASTM A 36 or A575.
 - 1. Rod continuously threaded.
 - 2. Use of rod couplings is prohibited.

2.03 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article, and schedules and details on the Drawings for where to use specific hanger and support types.
 - 1. Hangers and Supports for Fire Protection Piping: UL listed or FMG approved.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Anvil International, Inc.
 - 2. B-Line by Eaton.
 - 3. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 - 4. Hilti USA.
 - 5. ERICO International Corp.
 - 6. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
- C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
- E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.04 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.05 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Anvil International, Inc.; Anvil-Strut.
 - 2. B-Line by Eaton.
 - 3. Power-Strut Div.; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - 4. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - 5. Hilti USA.
- C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.
- D. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
- E. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.06 METAL INSULATION SHIELDS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Anvil International, Inc.
 - 2. B-Line by Eaton.
 - 3. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.

4. ERICO International Corp.
5. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.

B. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 40, protective shields. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

C. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

1. NPS 1/4 to NPS 2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.

2.07 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Anvil International, Inc.
2. B-Line by Eaton.
3. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
4. ERICO International Corp.
5. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.

B. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 39A and Type 39B, for suspension of insulated hot pipe where heat losses are to be kept to a minimum.

1. Saddles shall match insulation thickness.
2. Saddle length: 12 inches.
3. Furnish with center rib for pipe sized NPS 12 and larger.

2.08 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELDS

A. Manufacturers:

1. B-Line by Eaton.
2. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
3. Rilco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
4. American Mechanical Insulation Sales Inc. (AMIS).
5. ERICO International Corp.
6. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

B. Description: Manufactured assembly consisting of insulation insert encased in 360 degree sheet metal shield.

1. Minimum Compressive Strength of Insert Material:
 - a. 100-psig- for sizes smaller than NPS 6.
 - b. 600-psig- for sizes NPS 6 and larger.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: Full 360 degree, water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with vapor barrier.

D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Full 360 degree, water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate.

E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

- F. Include carbon steel ASTM A36 load distribution plates as required by load, pipe movement, hanger style, and hanger spacing.
- G. Thermal-Hanger Shields for Flexible Foamed Elastomeric Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Manufacturer:
 - a. B-Line by Eaton/Armacell; Armafix IPH.
 - 2. Insulation-Insert Material for Copper Piping with Flexible Foamed Elastomeric Insulation: Use the following:
 - a. Flexible foamed elastomeric, ASTM 534, Type I-Tubular Grade 1 with PUR/PIP support inserts.
- H. Thermal-Hanger Shields for Small Diameter Piping:
 - 1. Manufacturer:
 - a. Hydra-Zorb Company; Klo-Shure Insulation Couplings.
 - 2. Insulation-Insert Material for Small Diameter Piping with Flexible Foamed Elastomeric or Glass Fiber Insulation: Use the following:
 - a. Rigid Hytrel thermoplastic insulation coupling designed for use with pipe or tube NPS 1-1/2 and smaller, and insulation from 3/8 inch to 1-1/2 inch thick.

2.09 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. B-Line by Eaton.
 - b. Empire Industries, Inc.
 - c. Hilti, Inc.
 - d. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - e. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - f. Powers Fasteners.
- B. Chemical Fasteners: Insert-type-stud bonding system anchor for use with hardened portland cement concrete, and tension and shear capacities appropriate for application. Exception: Do not use chemical fasteners to support hanger systems for fire protection piping.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hilti, Inc.
 - b. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - c. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - d. Powers Fasteners.
 - 2. Bonding Material: ASTM C 881, Type IV, Grade 3, 2-component epoxy resin suitable for surface temperature of hardened concrete where fastener is to be installed.

3. Stud: ASTM A 307, zinc-coated carbon steel with continuous thread on stud, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.

C. Threaded Inserts: Galvanized malleable iron or galvanized steel for 3/4 inch bolts.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Superior Concrete Accessories; Threaded Insert.
- b. Dayton Sure-Grip and Shore Co.
- c. Richmond Screw Anchor Co.

D. Slotted Inserts: Continuous galvanized steel with temporary slot fillers and complete with nuts, studs, washers and the like, for 3/4 inch bolts.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. B-Line by Eaton; B22-I Continuous Concrete Insert.
- b. Unistrut Corp.; P-3200 Continuous Insert.
- c. Hohman and Barnard, Inc.
- d. Richmond Screw Anchor Co.
- e. Hilti, Inc.; CIS13812/PG.

2.10 ROOF MOUNTED PIPING SUPPORTS

A. Pipe Stands, General: Shop or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Low, Fixed-Height, Single-Base Stand: Assembly of base and horizontal member, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. B-Line by Eaton; Dura-Blok.
- b. Eco Support Products.
- c. ERICO International Corp.
- d. MIRO Industries; Conduit and Condensate Supports.
- e. Portable Pipe Hangers.

2. Base: Plastic, stainless steel, or recycled rubber.

3. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or galvanized-steel strut designed for use with standard strut clamps and accessories.

C. Low, Adjustable-Height, Single-Base Stand: Assembly of base, horizontal member, and adjustable vertical members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. B-Line by Eaton; Dura-Blok.
- b. Eco Support Products.
- c. ERICO International Corp.
- d. MIRO Industries; Conduit and Condensate Supports.
- e. Portable Pipe Hangers.

2. Base: Plastic, stainless steel, or recycled rubber.

3. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or galvanized-steel strut designed for use with standard strut clamps and accessories.
 4. Vertical Members: Threaded, hot rolled, steel rod conforming to ASTM A 36 or A575 with cadmium plated nuts and washers. Rod continuously threaded.
- D. High, Adjustable-Height, Single-Base Stand: Assembly of base, horizontal member, and adjustable vertical members, and clevis type pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. B-Line by Eaton; Dura-Blok.
 - b. Eco Support Products.
 - c. ERICO International Corp.
 - d. MIRO Industries; Water and Steam Supports.
 - e. Portable Pipe Hangers.
 2. Base: Plastic, stainless steel, or recycled rubber.
 3. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or galvanized-steel strut designed for use with standard strut clamps and accessories.
 4. Vertical Members: Threaded, hot rolled, steel rod conforming to ASTM A 36 or A575 with cadmium plated nuts and washers. Rod continuously threaded.
- E. Low, Fixed-Height, Single-Base Roller Stand: Assembly of base and horizontal roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. B-Line by Eaton; Dura-Blok.
 - b. Eco Support Products.
 - c. ERICO International Corp.
 - d. MIRO Industries; Gas and Mechanical Supports.
 - e. Portable Pipe Hangers.
 2. Base: Plastic, stainless steel, or recycled rubber.
 3. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel rod and corrosion resistant roller designed for use with standard accessories.
- F. Low, Adjustable-Height, Single-Base Roller Stand: Assembly of base and horizontal roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. B-Line by Eaton; Dura-Blok.
 - b. Eco Support Products.
 - c. ERICO International Corp.
 - d. MIRO Industries; Gas and Mechanical Supports.
 - e. Portable Pipe Hangers.
 2. Base: Plastic, stainless steel, or recycled rubber.
 3. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel rod and corrosion resistant roller designed for use with standard accessories.
 4. Vertical Members: Threaded, hot rolled, steel rod conforming to ASTM A 36 or A575 with cadmium plated nuts and washers. Rod continuously threaded.

- G. High, Multiple-Base Pipe Stand: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Manufacturer:
 - a. B-Line by Eaton; Dura-Blok.
 - b. Eco Support Products.
 - c. ERICO International Corp.
 - d. MIRO Industries; Water and Steam Supports.
 - e. Portable Pipe Hangers.
2. Bases: Two or more plastic, steel, or recycled rubber.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.

- H. Custom, Multiple-Base Pipe Stand: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports or rollers, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Manufacturer:
 - a. B-Line by Eaton; Dura-Blok.
 - b. Eco Support Products.
 - c. ERICO International Corp.
 - d. MIRO Industries; Custom Design Products.
 - e. Portable Pipe Hangers.
2. Bases: Four or more plastic, steel, or recycled rubber.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.
6. Pipe Rollers: Cadmium-plated-steel rod and corrosion resistant roller designed for use with standard accessories.

- I. Curb-Mounting Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe support made from structural-steel shape, continuous-thread rods, and rollers for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

1. Roof Curb Type Supports: Coordinate installation and type with Architectural Trades. Top shall be level and extend a minimum of 10 inches above top of roof insulation.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Pate.
 - 2) Thybar; Thycurb.
 - 3) Roof Products and Systems.
 - 4) Greenheck.
 - 5) Creative Metals.

2.11 ROOF MOUNTED EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Equipment Stands, General: Shop or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted equipment.
- B. Non-Penetrating Equipment Supports: Assembly of two or more bases and horizontal members, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. B-Line by Eaton; Dura-Blok.
 - b. Eco Support Products.
 - c. ERICO International Corp.
 - d. MIRO Industries; HD and LD Mechanical Unit Supports.
 - e. Portable Pipe Hangers.
2. Base: Plastic, stainless steel, or recycled rubber.
3. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel, galvanized-steel, or stainless steel strut, and planking; designed for use with standard strut clamps, all-thread rod, and accessories.

C. Roof Rail-Type Equipment Stands: Welded 18 gage galvanized steel shell, base plate and counter flashing. Factory installed chemically treated wood nailer. Fully mitered end sections. Internal bulkhead reinforcement.

1. Roof Rail Type Supports: Coordinate installation and type with Architectural Trades. Top shall be level and extend a minimum of 10 inches above top of roof insulation.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Pate.
 - 2) Thybar; TEMS Series.
 - 3) Roof Products and Systems.
 - 4) Greenheck.
 - 5) Creative Metals.

2.12 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.13 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Refer to application schedules on the Drawings.
- B. For insulated pipe, oversize hanger elements to accommodate insulation thickness.
- C. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- D. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

- E. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for outdoor applications or where exposed to outdoor conditions.
- F. Use hangers and supports with plastic coating, or galvanized metallic coatings for applications in corrosive atmospheres.
- G. Use metal framing, with plastic coating, or galvanized metallic coatings for metal framing in corrosive atmospheres.
- H. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- I. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. MSS Type 8 or spring type to meet system requirements.
- K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 - 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 - 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 - 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 - 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- L. Concrete Structure Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Anchor Devices, Concrete and Masonry: in accordance with Group I, Group II, Type 2, Class 2, Style 1 and Style 2, Group III and Group VIII or FS FF-S-325A. Furnish cast-in floor type equipment anchor devices with adjustable positions. Furnish built in anchor devices for masonry, unless otherwise approved by the Architect. Powder actuated anchoring devices shall not be used to support any mechanical systems components.
 - 2. Inserts, Concrete: TYPE 18 or 19. When applied to loads equivalent to piping in sizes NPS 2 and larger, and where otherwise required by imposed loads, a one foot length of 1/2 inch NPS 4 reinforcing rod shall be inserted and wired through wing slots. Proprietary type continuous inserts may be proposed and shall be submitted for approval.
 - 3. Use mechanical-expansion anchors where required in concrete construction.
 - 4. Use chemical fasteners where required in concrete construction.
- M. Steel Frame Structure Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Beam Clamps:
 - a. Center Loading: TYPE 21, 28, 29 and 30, unless otherwise indicated. Type 27 shall be allowed to support single pipes NPS 6 size or smaller only.
 - b. "C" Clamps: Type 19, 20 or 23, for supporting single pipes NPS 2-1/2 size or smaller only. Use of "C" clamps, or beam clamps of "C" pattern, or any modification thereof, is prohibited for supporting multiple pipes or pipes larger than NPS 2-1/2.

- N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Use spring supports and sway braces TYPES 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55 or 56. For specific points:
 - a. Provide spring supports at point of support where vertical movement will occur.
 - b. For light loads and vertical movement less than 1/4 inch, TYPES 48 or 49 spring cushion supports.
 - c. For vertical movements in excess of 1/4 inch but less than 1/2 inch, TYPES 51, 52 or 53 variable spring supports shall be used, loaded to not more than 75 percent of published load rating.
 - d. For vertical movements of 1/2 inch and more, TYPES 54, 55 and 56 constant support spring hangers.
 - e. Sway braces; TYPE 50.
 - f. Variable spring hangers in accordance with referenced MSS Standards with "medium" allowable load change.
- O. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- P. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

3.02 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structural frame.
- B. Provide necessary piping and equipment supporting elements including: building structure attachments, supplementary steel, hanger rods, stanchions and fixtures, vertical pipe attachments, horizontal pipe attachments, anchors, guides, spring supports in accordance with the referenced codes, standards, and requirements specified. Support piping and equipment from building structure, not from roof deck, floor slab, other pipe, duct or equipment.
- C. At connections between piping systems, hangers and equipment of dissimilar metals, insulate, using dielectric insulating material, nonferrous piping against direct contact with the building steel by insulating the contact point of the hanger and pipe or the hanger and building steel. Test each point of dielectric insulation with an ohm meter to ensure proper isolation of dissimilar materials. Test shall be observed by the Owner's Representative and/or Architect.
- D. Use copper plated or plastic coated supporting element in contact with copper tubing or glass piping.
- E. File and paint cut ends and shop or field prime paint supporting element components.
- F. Hang piping parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Route piping in an orderly manner and maintain gradient. Space piping and components so a threaded pipe fitting may be removed between adjacent pipes and so there will be not less than 1/2 inch of clear space between finished surfaces and piping. Arrange hangers on adjacent parallel service lines in line with each other.
- G. Flange loads on connected equipment shall not exceed 75 percent of maximum allowed by equipment manufacturer. Flange loads in liquid containing systems shall be checked in the

presence of the Architect when piping is full of liquid. No flange load is allowed on pumps, vibration isolated equipment or flexible connectors.

- H. Spring supports, within specified limitations: Constant support type, where necessary to avoid transfer of load from support to support or onto connected equipment; otherwise, variable support type located at points subject to vertical movement.
- I. Incorporate pipe anchors into piping systems to maintain permanent pipe positions. Install alignment guides for the piping adjacent to and on each side of pipe expansion loops and expansion joints to maintain alignment.
- J. Where necessary, brace piping and supports against reaction, sway and vibration.
- K. Do not hang piping from concrete joist pans, floor decks, roof decks, equipment, ductwork, or other piping.
- L. Install turnbuckles, swing eyes and clevises to accommodate temperature changes, pipe accessibility, and adjustment for load pitch. Rod couplings are not acceptable.
- M. Install hangers and supports for piping at intervals specified, at locations not more than 3 feet from the ends of each runout, not more than 3 feet from connections to equipment, and not over 25 percent of specified interval from each change in direction of piping and for concentrated loads such as valves, etc.
- N. Base the load rating for pipe support elements on loads imposed by insulated weight of pipe filled with water. The span deflection shall not exceed slope gradient of pipe.
- O. If structural steel, roofs, or tunnels will allow support spacing greater than that shown above, Contractor shall submit proposed support system along with structural calculations documenting the allowance of such spacing, in accordance with ANSI, B31.1, and MSS Guidelines.
- P. Support vertical risers independently of connected horizontal piping whenever practical, with supports at the base and at intervals to accommodate system range of load with thermal conditions. Support vertical risers at each floor penetration for piping in shafts or chases. Guide for lateral stability. Fit horizontal piping connected to moving risers with two spring supports connected adjacent to riser, spaced according to required hanger spacing.
- Q. For risers at temperatures of 100 deg F or less place riser clamps under fittings. Support carbon steel pipe at each operating level or floor and at not more than 15-foot intervals for pipe 2 inches and smaller, and at not more than 20 foot intervals for pipe 2-1/2 inches and larger.
- R. After the piping systems have been installed, tested and placed in satisfactory operation, firmly tighten hanger rod nut and jam nut and upset threads to prevent movement of fasteners.
- S. Attach pipe anchors and pipe alignment guides to the building structure where indicated. If not indicated, the method used is optional to the Contractor, subject to approval by the Architect. In the case of structural steel, make attachment by clamping in accordance with the American Institute of Steel Construction Specification for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Building.
- T. Attach supporting elements connected to structural steel columns to preclude vertical slippage and cascading failure.
- U. Attach pipe hangers and other supporting elements to roof purlins and trusses at panel points.

- V. Where eccentric loading beam clamps are approved and where other work is supported by similar eccentric loading support element from the same structural member, locate eccentric loading support elements to minimize structural member torsion load.
- W. Limit the location of supporting elements for piping and equipment, when supported from roof, to panel points of the bar joists.
- X. Building structure shall not be reinforced except as approved by the Architect in writing.
- Y. Use approved cast-in-place inserts or built-in anchors for attachment to concrete structure. Size inserts and anchors for the total applied load with a safety factor in accordance with applicable codes but in no case less than 5. Coordinate installation of all imbedded items in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Position anchorage and imbedded items as indicated and/or where required and support against displacement during placing of concrete. Cutting or repositioning of concrete beam or girder or reinforcing steel to accommodate inserts will not be allowed. Provide removable closures in imbedded device openings to prevent entry of concrete.
- Z. Support piping and equipment from concrete building frame, not from roof or floor slabs unless otherwise indicated.
- AA. Use cast-in-place inserts in concrete beams and girders. Drilled anchors/wedge type inserts shall be used on vertical surfaces only. Coordinate with structural engineer.
- BB. Attach piping supports to the side of concrete beams and concrete joist. Provide supplementary support steel as required. Cast-in-place or drilled anchors will not be permitted in the bottom of concrete beams and concrete joist.
- CC. Attach piping supports to the side of concrete beams or concrete joist. Where intermediate hangers are required to meet the hanger spacing schedule, the Contractor may propose attachment of intermediate pipe supports to the bottom of the concrete slab pending submittal of a satisfactory pull out test. The Contractor shall submit pull out test criteria, pull out test results, proposed hanger detail and hanger point loads to the Architect for written approval.
- DD. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.
- EE. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- FF. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- GG. Roof-Mounting Pipe and Equipment Stand Installation:
 - 1. Stand Types except Curb-Mounting Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.

2. Curb or Rail Mounting Type Stands: Assemble components or fabricate stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb or rail. Refer to Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for curb and rail installation.
 3. Maintain support manufacturer's recommended spacing.
- HH. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- II. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- JJ. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- KK. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- LL. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- MM. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- NN. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.1 (for power piping) and ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.
- OO. Refer to individual piping sections for hanger spacing and hanger rod sizes.
- 3.03 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS
- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
 - B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.
 - C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.
- 3.04 METAL FABRICATIONS
- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
 - B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
 - C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.06 PAINTING

- A. Equipment Supports: Painting is specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
- B. Touch Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 20 05 29

**SECTION 20 05 33
ELECTRIC HEAT TRACING**

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.02 SUMMARY 1

 1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS 1

 1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS 1

 1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS 1

 1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS 2

 1.07 COORDINATION..... 2

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2

 2.01 SELF-REGULATING, PARALLEL-RESISTANCE HEATING CABLES 2

 2.02 CONTROLS..... 3

 2.03 ACCESSORIES..... 3

PART 3 - EXECUTION 3

 3.01 EXAMINATION 3

 3.02 INSTALLATION 4

 3.03 CONNECTIONS 4

 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 4

 3.05 PROTECTION 4

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections:
1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
- 1.02 SUMMARY
- A. Section includes electric heat tracing for piping freeze prevention and flow control.
- 1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
- A. Pipe Heat Tracing: Select electric heat tracing cable capable of providing freeze protection and flow control with outside temperature at minus 10 deg F.
- 1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS
- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- 1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
- A. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Schedule heating capacity, length of cable, spacing, and electrical power requirement for each electric heating cable required.
- B. Shop Drawings: For electric heating cable.
1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 2. Accurately record actual locations of heating cable, thermostats, and branch circuit connections.
 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- 1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
- A. Field quality-control reports.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric heating cables to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
1. Include description of operating controls.
 2. Include repair methods and parts list of components.
- 1.07 COORDINATION
- A. Coordinate with installation of piping insulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.01 SELF-REGULATING, PARALLEL-RESISTANCE HEATING CABLES
- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Thermon Americas Inc.; FLX Self-Regulating Heating Cable.
 2. Raychem; nVent Electric plc; XLTrace.
 3. Delta-Therm Corporation; IN Series.
 4. Chromalox Advanced Thermal Technologies; a business of Spirax-Sarco Engineering PLC.
- B. Comply with IEEE 515.1.
- C. Heating Element: Pair of No. 16 AWG, parallel, nickel-coated copper bus wires embedded in crosslinked conductive polymer core, which varies heat output in response to temperature along its length. Terminate with waterproof, factory-assembled, non-heating leads with connectors at one end, and seal the opposite end watertight. Cable shall be capable of crossing over itself once without overheating.
- D. Electrical Insulating Jacket: Flame-retardant polyolefin.
- E. Cable Cover: Tinned-copper braid and polyolefin outer jacket.
- F. Maximum Operating Temperature (Power On): 150 deg F.
- G. Maximum Exposure Temperature (Power Off): 185 deg F.

- H. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- I. Capacities and Characteristics:
 - 1. Maximum Heat Output: 3 W/ft or as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Piping Diameter: As indicated on the Drawings.
 - 3. Number of Parallel Cables: As recommended by manufacturer.
 - 4. Electrical Characteristics for Single-Circuit Connection: Coordinate electrical system requirements with Division 26.
- J. Electrical Power System Characteristics: 120 volt, single phase.

2.02 CONTROLS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Thermon Americas Inc.
 - 2. Raychem; nVent Electric plc.
 - 3. Delta-Therm Corporation.
 - 4. Chromalox Advanced Thermal Technologies; a business of Spirax-Sarco Engineering PLC.
- B. Pipe-Mounted Thermostats for Freeze Protection:
 - 1. Remote bulb unit with adjustable temperature range from 30 to 50 deg F.
 - 2. Snap action; open-on-rise, single-pole switch with minimum current rating adequate for connected cable.
 - 3. Remote bulb on capillary, resistance temperature device, or thermistor for directly sensing pipe-wall temperature.
 - 4. Corrosion-resistant, waterproof control enclosure.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Cable Installation Accessories: Fiberglass tape, heat-conductive putty, cable ties, end seals and splice kits, and installation clips all furnished by manufacturer, or as recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- B. Warning Labels: Self-adhesive labels with legend "ELECTRIC HEAT TRACING." Refer to Division 20 Section "Mechanical Identification" for additional requirements

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces and substrates to receive electric heating cables for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Ensure surfaces and pipes in contact with electric heating cables are free of burrs and sharp protrusions.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install electric heating cable across expansion, construction, and control joints according to manufacturer's written instructions; use cable-protection conduit and slack cable to allow movement without damage to cable.
- B. Electric Heating-Cable Installation for Freeze Protection for Piping:
 - 1. Install electric heating cables after piping has been tested and before insulation is installed.
 - 2. Install electric heating cables according to IEEE 515.1.
 - 3. Install insulation over piping with electric cables according to Division 20 Section "Mechanical Insulation."
 - 4. Install warning labels at 10 foot intervals where piping is equipped with electric heating cables.
- C. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

3.03 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- B. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
 - 1. Perform tests after cable installation but before application of coverings such as insulation, wall or ceiling construction, or concrete.
 - 2. Test cables for electrical continuity and insulation integrity before energizing using 2500 Vdc megohmmeter (megger).
 - 3. Test cables to verify rating and power input. Energize and measure voltage and current simultaneously.
- B. Repeat tests for continuity, insulation resistance, and input power after applying thermal insulation on pipe-mounted cables.
- C. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Remove and replace damaged heat-tracing cables.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed heating cables, including non-heating leads, from damage during construction.

END OF SECTION 20 05 33

**SECTION 20 05 47
MECHANICAL VIBRATION CONTROLS**

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.02 SUBMITTALS 1

 1.03 COORDINATION 1

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2

 2.01 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES 2

 2.02 VIBRATION ISOLATORS 4

 2.03 VIBRATION ISOLATION HANGERS 6

 2.04 FACTORY FINISHES 7

PART 3 - EXECUTION 8

 3.01 EXAMINATION 8

 3.02 INSTALLATION 8

 3.03 APPLICATION 8

 3.04 CONNECTIONS 8

 3.05 EQUIPMENT BASES 8

 3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 9

 3.07 ADJUSTING 9

 3.08 CLEANING 9

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include load deflection curves for each vibration isolation device.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Include the following:
 - 1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.
 - 2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, base weights, equipment static loads, power transmission, component misalignment, and cantilever loads.

1.03 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into base. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. Installation of these items is specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

A. **Type A:** Direct Isolator Attachment

1. Unit to be isolated is so constructed that vibration isolators of the type specified may be directly attached, provided that the edge deflection of the isolated unit base over unsupported span between mountings does not exceed specified or manufacturer's limits. If units to be isolated will not meet required deflection provisions, Type B bases shall be provided.

B. **Type B:** Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases or rails.

1. Structural Steel Bases:

- a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type WF or a comparable product by one of the following:

- 1) Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
- 2) Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
- 3) Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
- 4) Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
- 5) Vibration Isolation Co., Inc. (Pump Bases Only)
- 6) Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
- 7) Vibro-Acoustics.

- b. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.

- c. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.

- d. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel angles on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.

2. Structural-Steel Rails:

- a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type ICS or a comparable product by one of the following:

- 1) Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
- 2) Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
- 3) Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
- 4) Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
- 5) Vibration Isolation Co., Inc. (Pump Bases Only)
- 6) Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
- 7) Vibro-Acoustics.

- b. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.

- c. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.

- d. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel angles on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.

- C. **Type C** Inertia Base: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails ready for field-applied, cast-in-place concrete.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type BMK/KSL or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1) Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
 - 2) Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - 3) Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
 - 4) Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - 5) Vibration Isolation Co., Inc. (Pump Bases Only)
 - 6) Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
 - 7) Vibro-Acoustics.
 2. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
 3. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
 4. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel angles on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
 5. Fabrication: Fabricate steel templates to hold equipment anchor-bolt sleeves and anchors in place during placement of concrete. Obtain anchor-bolt templates from supported equipment manufacturer.
- D. **Type D** Curb Mounted Aluminum Bases:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type CMAB or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - b. ThyCurb/Thybar.
 - c. Vibro-Acoustics.
 2. Description: Factory-assembled, fully enclosed, insulated, air- and watertight curb rail designed to resiliently support equipment.
 3. Upper Frame: Corrosion resistant extruded aluminum. Upper frame shall overlap lower frame for water runoff. Mitered ends heliarc welded to prevent water leakage through corners.
 4. Lower Frame: Corrosion resistant extruded aluminum. Lower framed shall overlap roof curb for water runoff. Mitered ends heliarc welded to prevent water leakage through corners.
 5. Safety Stops: Neoprene, mounted in corners of lower frame for extreme wind conditions and mild seismic disturbances under normal conditions.
 6. Isolators: Cadmium plated free-standing springs with positive spring retainer and flexible ties.
 7. Splicing Kit: Required for bases shipped in multiple pieces.
 8. Weatherseal: Flexible frictionless EPDM.
 9. Static Deflection: Nominal 1 inch.
- E. **Type E** Rooftop Spring Curb:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type RSC or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - b. ThyCurb/Thybar.
 - c. Vibro-Acoustics.

2. Description: Factory-assembled, fully enclosed, insulated, air- and watertight curb rail designed to resiliently support equipment; and to withstand wind forces as required by local codes.
3. Lower Support Assembly: Sheet-metal "Z" section containing adjustable and removable steel springs that support upper floating frame. Upper frame shall provide continuous support for equipment and shall be captive to resiliently resist wind forces. Lower support assembly shall have a means for attaching to building structure and a wood nailer for attaching roof materials, and shall be insulated with a minimum of 2 inches of rigid, glass-fiber insulation on inside of assembly.
4. Spring Isolators: Adjustable, restrained spring isolators shall be mounted on 1/4-inch- thick, elastomeric vibration isolation pads and shall have access ports, for level adjustment, with removable waterproof covers at all isolator locations. Isolators shall be located so they are accessible for adjustment at any time during the life of the installation without interfering with the integrity of the roof.
 - a. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with restraint.
 - 1) Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt.
 - 2) Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 - 3) Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 - 4) Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
 - 5) Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 - b. Elastomeric Isolator Pads: Oil- and water-resistant elastomer or natural rubber, arranged in single or multiple layers (maximum 3 layers separated by steel shims) to achieve 90 percent efficiency, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized steel baseplates of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
 - 1) Material: Bridge-bearing neoprene, complying with AASHTO M 251.
 - 2) Durometer Rating: 40.
5. Snubber Bushings: All-directional, elastomeric snubber bushings at least 1/4 inch thick.
6. Water Seal: Galvanized sheet metal with EPDM seals at corners, attached to upper support frame, extending down past wood nailer of lower support assembly, and counterflashed over roof materials.
7. Sound Isolation: Within perimeter of roof curb rails and as detailed on the Drawings:
 - a. Two layers of 2-inch thick board insulation, minimum 3-lb/cu. ft. density, glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612 Type IA or Type IB.
 - b. Two layers of 5/8-inch thick water-resistant gypsum core wall panel surfaced with paper on front, back, and long edges. Comply with ASTM C 1396.
 - c. One layer of 6-inch thick fiberglass blanket insulation.
8. Static Deflection: Nominal 1 inch, 2 inches, or 3 inches.

2.02 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. **Type 1a** Elastomeric Isolator Pads: Oil- and water-resistant elastomer, arranged in single or multiple layers (maximum 3 layers separated by steel shims) to achieve 90 percent efficiency, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized steel baseplates of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type W, Super W, WSW, and WSWSW or comparable products by one of the following:
 - a. Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
 - b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - c. Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
 - d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - e. Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
 - f. Vibro-Acoustics.
 2. Material: Standard neoprene for indoor applications.
 3. Material: Bridge-bearing neoprene, complying with AASHTO M 251 for outdoor applications.
- B. **Type 1b** Elastomeric Isolator Pads: Oil- and water-resistant elastomer, single layer, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized steel baseplates of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, and 1/4 inch steel load bearing plate. Factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type Super WMSW and MBSW or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
 - b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - c. Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
 - d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - e. Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
 - f. Vibro-Acoustics.
 2. Material: Standard neoprene for indoor applications.
 3. Material: Bridge-bearing neoprene, complying with AASHTO M 251 for outdoor applications.
- C. **Type 3** Spring Isolators: Freestanding, open-spring isolators.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type SLF or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
 - b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - c. Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
 - d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - e. Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
 - f. Vibro-Acoustics.
 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch- thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 100 psig.
 6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.
- D. **Type 4** Restrained Spring Isolators: Restrained single and multiple spring mounts.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Types SLR and SLRS or comparable products by one of the following:
 - a. Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
 - b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - c. Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
 - d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - e. Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
 - f. Vibro-Acoustics.
2. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to wind loads or if weight is removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch- thick, elastomeric isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

E. **Type 5 Thrust Restraints**

1. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression or tension as required, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets with back-up plates for attaching to equipment and ductwork.
 - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type WBI for fan inlet connections, and Type WBD for fan outlet connections, or comparable products by one of the following:
 - 1) Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
 - 2) Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - 3) Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
 - 4) Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - 5) Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
 - 6) Vibro-Acoustics.
 - b. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 - c. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 - d. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 - e. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
 - f. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 - g. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
 - h. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch movement at start and stop.

2.03 VIBRATION ISOLATION HANGERS

- A. **Type 8a Spring Hangers:** Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type 30N or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
 - b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - c. Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
 - d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - e. Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
 - f. Vibro-Acoustics.
 2. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
 6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 7. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
- B. **Type 8b** Spring Hangers with Vertical-Limit Stop: Precompressed combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression and with a vertical-limit stop.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type PC30N or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
 - b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - c. Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
 - d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - e. Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
 - f. Vibro-Acoustics.
 2. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
 6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 7. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
 8. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.

2.04 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.
 1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
 2. All hardware shall be electrogalvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.

3. Baked enamel for metal components on isolators for interior use.
4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation devices for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations as specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."
- B. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on either side of equipment.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Refer to Vibration Isolator Application Schedule on the drawings for isolator application and minimum deflection.

3.04 CONNECTIONS

- A. Provide flexible electrical connections in the form of large radius, 360 degree loop of flexible conduit for all vibrating isolated equipment. Any cooling water lines, compressed air, or other piping services (except inlet and outlet water connections for pumps, chillers or cooling tower) shall be made with 360 degree loops of reinforced neoprene hose, which are attached using nipples of appropriate gender. All service connections made with neoprene hose shall have shut-off valves between the hose and the supply service.
- B. Vibration isolate piping connected to vibration isolated equipment using Type 8a or 8b spring hangers, and with distance to be isolated as scheduled on the Drawings. Maximum spacing between isolators same as maximum distance between pipe hangers and supports.
- C. Vibration isolate ductwork connected to air handling units, return air fans, and vibration isolated equipment using Type 8a or 8b spring hangers, and in accordance with isolation distances scheduled on the Drawings.

3.05 EQUIPMENT BASES

- A. Fill concrete inertia bases, after installing base frame, with 3000-psi concrete; trowel to a smooth finish.
 1. Cast-in-place concrete materials and placement requirements are specified in Division 03.

- B. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to supported equipment manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 - 2. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use Setting Drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 5. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 6. Cast-in-place concrete materials and placement requirements are specified in Division 03.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:
 - 1. Isolator deflection.
 - 2. Snubber minimum clearances.

3.07 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after piping systems have been filled and equipment is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop.
- D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- E. Adjust snubbers according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.08 CLEANING

- A. After completing equipment installation, inspect vibration isolation devices. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris.

END OF SECTION 20 05 47

**SECTION 20 05 53
MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.02 SUBMITTALS 1

 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2

 1.04 COORDINATION 2

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2

 2.01 MANUFACTURERS 2

 2.02 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES 2

 2.03 PIPING IDENTIFICATION DEVICES 3

 2.04 DUCT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES 3

 2.05 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION DEVICES 3

 2.06 VALVE TAGS 3

 2.07 VALVE SCHEDULES 4

PART 3 - EXECUTION 4

 3.01 APPLICATIONS, GENERAL 4

 3.02 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION 4

 3.03 PIPING IDENTIFICATION 5

 3.04 DUCT IDENTIFICATION 5

 3.05 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION 5

 3.06 VALVE-SCHEDULE INSTALLATION 6

 3.07 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION DEVICES 6

 3.08 ADJUSTING 6

 3.09 CLEANING 6

 3.10 SCHEDULES 6

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
 - B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
- 1.02 SUBMITTALS
- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
 - B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
 - C. Valve numbering scheme.
 - D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system. Furnish extra copies (in addition to mounted copies) to include in Maintenance Manuals.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME (ANSI) A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," for letter size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

1.04 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified:
 - 1. Seton.
 - 2. Brady.
 - 3. EMED.
 - 4. Craftmark.
 - 5. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - 6. Marking Services Inc. (MSI).
 - 7. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.

2.02 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Equipment Nameplates: Metal, with data engraved or stamped, for permanent attachment on equipment.
 - 1. Data:
 - a. Manufacturer, product name, model number, and serial number.
 - b. Capacity, operating and power characteristics, and essential data.
 - c. Labels of tested compliances.
 - 2. Location: Accessible and visible.
 - 3. Fasteners: As required to mount on equipment.
- B. Equipment Markers: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic. Include contact-type, permanent adhesive.
 - 1. Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible.
 - 2. Data:
 - a. Name and plan number.
 - b. Equipment service.
 - c. Design capacity.
 - d. Other design parameters such as pressure drop, entering and leaving conditions, and speed.

3. Size: 2-1/2 by 4 inches for control devices, dampers, and valves; 4-1/2 by 6 inches for equipment.

C. Access Panel and Door Markers: 1/16-inch- thick, engraved laminated plastic, with abbreviated terms and numbers corresponding to identification. Provide 1/8-inch center hole for attachment.

1. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or contact-type, permanent adhesive.

2.03 PIPING IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Manufactured Pipe Markers, General: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing direction of flow.

1. Colors: Comply with ASME (ANSI) A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Type and Size of Letters: Comply with ANSI A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.

3. Legends: Spelled out in full or commonly used and accepted abbreviations.

4. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Full-band pipe markers extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.

5. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Either full-band or strip-type pipe markers at least three times letter height and of length required for label.

6. Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions; or as separate unit on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Markers: Precoiled semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without adhesive.

C. Shaped Pipe Markers: Preformed semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe with mechanical fasteners that do not penetrate insulation vapor barrier.

2.04 DUCT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Duct Markers: Vinyl, 2-inch minimum character height, with permanent pressure sensitive adhesive. Include direction and quantity of airflow, air handling unit or fan number, and duct service (such as supply, return, and exhaust).

2.05 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Standard: NFPA 704.

B. Material: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic. Include contact-type, permanent adhesive; or mounting screws.

C. Size: Minimum 7-1/2 inches by 7-1/2 inches with 3-inch character height.

D. Content: Appropriate for refrigerant.

2.06 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers, with numbering scheme to match existing numbering scheme. Provide 5/32-inch hole for fastener.

1. Material: 0.032-inch- thick brass.

2. Valve-Tag Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain or beaded chain.

2.07 VALVE SCHEDULES

- A. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on standard-size bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
1. Valve-Schedule Frames: Glazed display frame for removable mounting on masonry walls for each page of valve schedule. Include mounting screws.
 2. Frame: Finished hardwood or extruded aluminum.
 3. Glazing: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, Glazing Quality B, 2.5-mm, single-thickness glass.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATIONS, GENERAL

- A. Products specified are for applications referenced in other Division 20, 21, 22, and 23 Sections. If more than single-type material, device, or label is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.

3.02 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install and permanently fasten equipment nameplates on each major item of mechanical equipment that does not have nameplate or has nameplate that is damaged or located where not easily visible. Locate nameplates where accessible and visible. Include nameplates for the following general categories of equipment:
1. Fuel-burning units, including boilers and water heaters.
 2. Pumps, compressors, chillers, and similar motor-driven units.
 3. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
 4. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
 5. Packaged HVAC units.
- B. Install equipment markers with permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Data required for markers may be included on signs, and markers may be omitted if both are indicated.
1. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 2. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
 3. Locate markers where accessible and visible. Include markers for the following general categories of equipment:
 - a. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
 - b. Fire department hose valves and hose stations.
 - c. Meters, gages, thermometers, and similar units.
 - d. Fuel-burning units, including boilers and water heaters.
 - e. Pumps, compressors, chillers, and similar motor-driven units.
 - f. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.

- g. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
- h. Packaged HVAC units.
- i. Tanks and pressure vessels.
- j. Strainers, filters, humidifiers, water-treatment systems, and similar equipment.

- C. Install access panel markers with screws on equipment access panels.
- D. Area Served: Equipment serving different areas of a building other than where the equipment is installed shall be permanently marked in a manner that, in addition to identifying the equipment as specified in this Section, also identifies the area it serves.

3.03 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install manufactured pipe markers indicating service on each piping system. Install with flow indication arrows showing direction of flow.
 - 1. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Pretensioned pipe markers. Use size to ensure a tight fit.
 - 2. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Shaped pipe markers. Use size to match pipe and secure with fasteners.
- B. Locate pipe markers and color bands where piping is exposed in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior nonconcealed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and nonaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced markers.

3.04 DUCT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify ductwork with vinyl markers and flow direction arrows.
- B. Locate markers at air handling units, each side of floor and wall penetrations, near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.05 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; plumbing fixture supply stops; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Cold Water: Minimum 1-1/2 inches, round or square.
 - b. Hot Water: Minimum 1-1/2 inches, round or square.
 - c. Fire Protection: Minimum 1-1/2 inches, round or square.
 - d. Gas: Minimum 1-1/2 inches, round or square.

3.06 VALVE-SCHEDULE INSTALLATION

- A. Mount valve schedule on wall in accessible location in each major equipment room.

3.07 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Mount to wall or door of room containing hazard. Indicate classification of refrigerant or other hazard.

3.08 ADJUSTING

- A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by other work.

3.09 CLEANING

- A. Clean faces of mechanical identification devices and glass frames of valve schedules.

3.10 SCHEDULES

- A. Paint colors are listed here for reference only. Painting is specified under Division 09.

PIPE LABELING AND COLOR CODING

<u>Pipe System Label</u>	<u>Drawing Abbrev.</u>	<u>Labels</u>	<u>Piping</u>
Sanitary Sewer	SAN	White on Green	Dark Brown
Sanitary Vent	V	White on Green	Dark Brown
Rain Conductor	RC	White on Green	Dark Brown
Domestic Cold Water	CW	White on Green	Light Green
Non-Potable Cold Water	NPCW	Black on Yellow	
Domestic Hot Water	HW	Black on Yellow	Dark Green
Domestic Hot Water Return	HWR	Black on Yellow	Dark Green
Natural Gas	G	Black on Yellow	Yellow
Hot Water Htg. Supply	HWHS	Black on Yellow	Dark Blue
Hot Water Htg. Return	HWHR	Black on Yellow	Dark Blue
Terminal Unit Heating Sup.	THS	Black on Yellow	Dark Blue
Terminal Unit Heating Ret.	THR	Black on Yellow	Dark Blue
Energy Recovery Loop Sup.	ERLS	Black on Yellow	Dark Blue
Energy Recovery Loop Ret.	ERLR	Black on Yellow	Dark Blue
Chilled Water Supply	CHWS	White on Green	Light Blue
Chilled Water Return	CHWR	White on Green	Light Blue
Refrigerant Liquid	RL	Black on Yellow	
Refrigerant Suction	RS	Black on Yellow	
Fire Protection	FP	White on Red	Bright Red

SHEET METAL WORK

<u>Service</u>	<u>Abbrev.</u>	<u>Labels</u>	<u>Ductwork</u>
Air Conditioning Supply	Supply Air	White on Green	White
Air Conditioning Return	Return Air	White on Green	White
Exhaust Systems	Exhaust Air	Black on Yellow	Green
Outside Air Intake	Outside Air	White on Green	White
Mixed Air	Mixed Air	White on Green	White

END OF SECTION 20 05 53

**SECTION 20 07 00
MECHANICAL INSULATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.02 SUMMARY 2

 1.03 DEFINITIONS 2

 1.04 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION 2

 1.05 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION 2

 1.06 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION 2

 1.07 ABOVEGROUND, OUTDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION 2

 1.08 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION 2

 1.09 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETING SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION 2

 1.10 SUBMITTALS 2

 1.11 QUALITY ASSURANCE 3

 1.12 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING 3

 1.13 COORDINATION 3

 1.14 SCHEDULING 4

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 4

 2.01 INSULATION MATERIALS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS 4

 2.02 PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS 4

 2.03 DUCTWORK INSULATION MATERIALS 5

 2.04 EQUIPMENT INSULATION MATERIALS 5

 2.05 INSULATING CEMENTS 6

 2.06 ADHESIVES 6

 2.07 MASTICS 7

 2.08 LAGGING ADHESIVES 8

 2.09 SEALANTS 8

 2.10 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS 9

 2.11 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH 9

 2.12 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS 10

 2.13 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS 10

 2.14 TAPES 12

 2.15 SECUREMENTS 13

 2.16 CORNER ANGLES 15

PART 3 - EXECUTION 15

 3.01 EXAMINATION 15

 3.02 PREPARATION 16

 3.03 COMMON INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS 16

 3.04 PENETRATIONS 17

 3.05 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION 18

 3.06 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION 19

 3.07 GLASS-FIBER PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION 20

 3.08 DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION INSTALLATION 21

 3.09 EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION INSTALLATION 22

 3.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION 23

 3.11 FINISHES 24

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
2. Division 20 Section "Basic Materials and Methods."
3. Division 20 Section "Hanger and Supports" for thermal hanger shield inserts.
4. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Fixtures: for protective shielding guards.
5. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes mechanical insulation for pipe, duct, and equipment.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. ASJ: All-service jacket.
- B. FSK: Foil, scrim, kraft paper.
- C. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride.
- D. SSL: Self-sealing lap.

1.04 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are scheduled on the Drawings, or identified for each piping system and pipe size range.

1.05 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are scheduled on the Drawings, or identified for each piping system and pipe size range.

1.06 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION

- A. Acceptable indoor duct and plenum insulation materials and thicknesses are scheduled on the Drawings.

1.07 ABOVEGROUND, OUTDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION

- A. Acceptable outdoor duct and plenum insulation materials and thicknesses are scheduled on the Drawings.

1.08 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION

- A. Acceptable equipment insulation materials and thicknesses are scheduled on the Drawings.

1.09 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETING SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION

- A. Acceptable field-applied jacketing materials and thicknesses are scheduled on the Drawings.

1.10 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives and sealants, documentation including printed statement of VOC content and chemical components.
2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4: For adhesives and sealants, documentation indicating that product complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Shop Drawings: Show details for the following:

1. Application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
5. Removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
6. Application of field-applied jackets.
7. Application at linkages of control devices.
8. Field application for each equipment type
9. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.11 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

B. Ductwork Maximum Temperature Limits: Based on ASTM C 411 test procedures.

1.12 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prior to installation, protect insulation from exposure to water and from physical damage. Prior to installation, store insulation in manufacturer's original packaging.

1.13 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and pre-insulated pipe shields/supports specified in Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application, duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping and ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.14 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 INSULATION MATERIALS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- B. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- C. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- D. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- E. Adhesives used shall be fire resistant in their dry states and UL listed.

2.02 PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
 - b. IK Insulation Group; K-Flex USA LLC; Insul-Tube and Insul-Sheet.
- B. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
 - b. Knauf Insulation; 1000 Pipe Insulation.
 - c. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
 - d. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
 - 2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ or ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Flex.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.

2.03 DUCTWORK INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Blanket Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Duct Wrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Duct Wrap.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap FSK.
 - e. Owens Corning; All-Service Duct Wrap.
- B. Board Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
 - b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
 - c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
 - d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
 - e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
 - f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.

2.04 EQUIPMENT INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type II for sheet materials.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
 - b. IK Insulation Group; K-Flex USA LLC; Insul-Sheet and Insul-Tube.
- B. Board Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For equipment applications, provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
 - b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
 - c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
 - d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
 - e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
 - f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.
- C. Large Diameter Pipe and Tank Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Flex.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.

2.05 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; Triple I.
 - b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; Super-Stik.

- B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; Thermal-V-Kote.

- C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; SmoothKote.
 - b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; PK No. 127, and Quik-Cote.
 - c. Rock Wool Manufacturing Company; Delta One Shot.

2.06 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to it and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
 - c. RBX Corporation; Rubatex Contact Adhesive.
2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

- a. Childers Products, H.B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation.
- 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Childers Products, H.B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); 739, Dow Silicone.
 - b. Johns-Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
 - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
 - d. Red Devil, Inc.; Celulon Ultra Clear.
 - e. Speedline Corporation; Speedline Vinyl Adhesive.
 - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- 2.07 MASTICS
- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.
 - B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

- a. Childers Products, H.B. Fuller Company; CP-35.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Childers Products, H.B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 35-00.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-05/15.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 550.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 3 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 200 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: 63 percent by volume and 73 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.

2.08 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Childers Products, H.B. Fuller Company; CP-52.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-42.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 130.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 11-30.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; 136.
 2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct, equipment, and pipe insulation.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Color: White.

2.09 SEALANTS

- A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Childers Products, H.B. Fuller Company; CP-76-8.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.

- d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 5. Color: Aluminum.
 6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Childers Products, H.B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 5. Color: White.
 6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.10 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation systems indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.11 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

- A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric for Pipe Insulation: Approximately 2 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. inch for covering pipe and pipe fittings.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Vimasco Corporation; Elastafab 894.
 - b. Or approved equal.
- B. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric for Duct and Equipment Insulation: Approximately 6 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 5 strands by 5 strands/sq. inch for covering equipment.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

- a. Childers Products, H.B. Fuller Company; Chil-Glas No. 5.
 - b. Or approved equal.
- C. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. inch, in a Leno weave, for duct, equipment, and pipe.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; Mast-A-Fab.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation; Elastafab 894.

2.12 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

- A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Alpha Associates, Inc.; Alpha-Maritex 84215 and 84217/9485RW, Luben 59.
 - b. Lewco Products.
 - c. Mid-Mountain.
 - d. TCI.

2.13 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as specified; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Johns Manville; Zeston and Ceel-Co.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
 - c. Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 3. Color: White.
 4. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.
- C. PVC Fitting Covers: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C, and including flexible glass fiber insulation inserts.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Johns Manville; Zeston and Ceel-Co.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
 - c. Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
 2. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer.
 3. Color: White.
 4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers:

- a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, and mechanical joints.

D. Metal Jacket:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. PABCO-Childers Metals; ITW Insulation Systems; Metal Jacketing Systems.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing or factory cut and rolled to size.
 - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper or 2.5-mil- thick Polysurlyn.
 - e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - 1) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - 2) Provide factory fabricated PVC tee covers, flange and union covers, beveled collars and valve covers.
 - 3) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.
3. Stainless-Steel Jacket: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M.
 - a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing factory cut and rolled to size.
 - b. Material, finish, and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket systems.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper or 2.5-mil- thick Polysurlyn.
 - e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - 1) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - 2) Provide factory fabricated PVC tee covers, flange and union covers, beveled collars and valve covers.
 - 3) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

E. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket: Laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a crosslaminated polyethylene film covered with aluminum-foil facing.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. MFM Building Products Corp.; FlexClad-400
 - b. Polyguard; Alumaguard.
 - c. Venture Tape Corp.; VentureClad.

2.14 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136 and UL listed.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136 and UL listed.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 110 and 111.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 491 AWF FSK.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0555.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 130.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 370 White PVC tape.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
 2. Width: 2 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 500 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.
- D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive and UL listed.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

- a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 120.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 488 AWF.
 - d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
2. Width: 2 inches.
 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 5 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.15 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. PABCO-Childers Metals; ITW Insulation Systems; Pab-Bands and Fabstraps.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Bands.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing or closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing or closed seal.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; CD.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.
2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.
3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in

position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series T.
 - 2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
4. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - 1) GEMCO; Nylon Hangers.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Nylon Insulation Hangers.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
5. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series TSA.
 - 2) GEMCO; Press and Peel.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.
 - b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.
6. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
 - 2) GEMCO; R-150.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.
 - b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
7. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
- a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) GEMCO.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- D. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ACS Industries, Inc.
 - b. C & F Wire.
 - c. PABCO-Childers Metals; ITW Insulation Systems.
 - d. RPR Products, Inc.

2.16 CORNER ANGLES

- A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.
- B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005; Temper H-14.
- C. Stainless-Steel Corner Angles: 0.024 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, stainless steel according to ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or 316.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.03 COMMON INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at the 4 o'clock or 8 o'clock position on horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install thermal hanger insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover thermal hanger inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at the 4 o'clock or 8 o'clock position on the pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness. Where compression of insulation is possible, fabricate/install insulation per manufacturer's recommendations.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 4. Manholes.
 5. Handholes.
 6. Cleanouts.

3.04 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Below-Grade Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.

2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations that Are Not Fire Rated: Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations:
1. Terminate ductwork insulation at angle closure of fire damper sleeves.
 2. Install pipe insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
 - a. Firestopping is specified in Division 07 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Duct: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations that are not fire rated. For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at angle closure of fire damper sleeves.
 2. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 - a. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies according to Division 07 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

3.05 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this Article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so

- strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible Elastomeric, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
 5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.
- 3.06 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION
- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.07 GLASS-FIBER PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install PVC fitting covers when available.
2. When PVC fitting covers are not available, install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange:
 - a. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 - b. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with fiberglass or mineral wool blanket insulation as specified for system.
3. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install PVC fitting covers when available.
2. When PVC fitting covers are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install PVC fitting covers when available.
2. When PVC fitting covers are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.08 DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with insulation pins.

1. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not over compress insulation during installation.
 - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
 - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
2. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches.
3. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
4. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
5. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not over compress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches.
5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.09 EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.
 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
 2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
 3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
 4. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:
 - a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.

- b. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
 - c. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c. in both directions.
 - d. Do not over compress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.
 - f. Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers.
 - g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
5. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
 6. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch prestressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12 inches o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings, and stretch prestressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.
 7. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches.
 8. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.
 9. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
 10. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Install insulation over entire surface of tanks and vessels.
1. Apply 100 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pumps:
1. Fabricate metal boxes lined with insulation. Fit boxes around pumps and coincide box joints with splits in pump casings. Fabricate joints with outward bolted flanges. Bolt flanges on 6-inch centers, starting at corners. Install 3/8-inch- diameter fasteners with wing nuts. Alternatively, secure the box sections together using a latching mechanism.
 2. Fabricate boxes from galvanized steel, at least 0.040 inch thick.
 3. For below ambient services, install a vapor barrier at seams, joints, and penetrations. Seal between flanges with replaceable gasket material to form a vapor barrier.
- 3.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION
- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.11 FINISHES

A. Duct, Equipment, and Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

END OF SECTION 20 07 00

**SECTION 20 29 23
VARIABLE FREQUENCY CONTROLLERS**

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.02 REFERENCES 1

 1.03 DEFINITIONS 1

 1.04 SUBMITTALS 2

 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2

 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING 3

 1.07 COORDINATION 3

 1.08 WARRANTY 3

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 3

 2.01 GENERAL 3

 2.02 MOTORS 3

 2.03 VARIABLE FREQUENCY CONTROLLERS 4

 2.04 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL 6

PART 3 - EXECUTION 6

 3.01 EXAMINATION 6

 3.02 INSTALLATION 6

 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 6

 3.04 ADJUSTING 7

 3.05 PROTECTION 7

 3.06 DEMONSTRATION 7

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. ABMA 9 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings.
- B. ABMA 11 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings.
- C. ANSI/IEEE 112 - Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators.
- D. ANSI/NEMA MG 1 - **END OF SECTION**
- E. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- F. IEEE 519 (1992) - Applicability to Adjustable Frequency Controllers.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. BAS: Building automation system.

- B. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- C. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- E. THD: Total harmonic disturbance.
- F. VFC: Variable frequency controller. Variable frequency controllers may also be referred to as variable speed drives, variable frequency drives, VSDs, or VFDs in other Specification Sections or on the Drawings.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements" and as supplemented in this section.
- B. Submit for review, drawings indicating power, control and instrument wiring including ladder diagrams for field work as well as factory assembled work. Manufacturer's drawings are acceptable only when modified and supplemented to reflect project conditions. The drawings shall include:
 - 1. Overall schematic (elementary) diagram in JIC form of the entire system of power and control circuitry. Indicate interfaces with control wiring by temperature controls contractor.
 - 2. Wiring diagrams showing the wiring layout of component assemblies or systems.
 - 3. Interconnection wiring diagrams showing terminations of interconnecting conductors between component assemblies, systems, control devices, and control panels complete with conductor identification, number of conductors, conductor and conduit size.
 - 4. Sequence of operation for components, assemblies or systems.
 - 5. Dimensional data.
- C. Shop drawings for motor-driven equipment shall be accompanied by complete information concerning the respective motors including the following.
 - 1. Principal dimensions.
 - 2. Weights.
 - 3. Horsepower.
 - 4. Voltage, phase, frequency.
 - 5. Speed.
 - 6. Class of insulation.
 - 7. Enclosure type.
 - 8. Frame.
 - 9. Bearings including AFBMA Rating Life (L-10 basis).
 - 10. Design letter.
 - 11. Manufacturer.
 - 12. Service Factor
- D. Descriptive data shall include catalogues, guaranteed performance data with efficiency and power factor indicated at 75 percent and 100 percent of rated load and verification of conformance with other requirements of the Contract Documents. The information enumerated under NEMA MG1 Paragraph MG1-10.38, shall be arranged on one sheet for each motor.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
 - B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - C. Comply with NFPA 70.
- 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Protect motors stored on site from weather and moisture by maintaining factory covers and suitable weather-proof covering. For extended outdoor storage, remove motors from equipment and store separately.
- 1.07 COORDINATION
- A. Coordinate with temperature controls contractor for interfaces with temperature controls wiring.
- 1.08 WARRANTY
- A. Warranty shall be 36 months from date of project acceptance. The warranty shall include all parts, labor, travel time and expenses.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.01 GENERAL
- A. For Electrical Work Provided under Division 20, 21, 22, and 23 Specifications: Furnish UL Listed components, in accordance with Division 26 Specifications and applicable NEMA and NEC (ANSI C 1) requirements. Provide wiring, external to electrical enclosures, in conduit.
 - B. Electrical Power Supply Characteristics: 480 volts, 3 phase, 60 hertz (Hz).
 - C. Provide Electrical Work required for the operation of components and assemblies provided as part of the Work under Division 20, 21, 22, and 23 Specifications.
 - D. Mount line voltage (120 VAC) control components specified as part of the Work under Division 20, 21, 22, and 23 Specifications.
 - E. Refer to ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS and Division 26 Specifications for specified information regarding provisions for the arrangement of electrical circuits and components and for interface with Work specified under Division 20, 21, 22, and 23 Specifications.
 - F. The controller(s) shall be suitable for use with any standard NEMA-B squirrel-cage induction motor(s) having a 1.15 Service Factor. At any time in the future, it shall be possible to substitute any standard motor (equivalent horsepower, voltage and RPM) in the field.
 - G. Electrical testing of motors is specified as part of the Work under Division 26 Specifications.
 - H. The mechanical contractor shall furnish and install the variable frequency controller. Electrical trades shall make power connections to both load and line side of the VFC.
- 2.02 MOTORS
- A. Refer to Division 20 Section "Motors."

2.03 VARIABLE FREQUENCY CONTROLLERS

- A. Variable Frequency Controller Manufacturers:
 - 1. ABB Group.
 - 2. Danfoss.
 - 3. Johnson Controls Incorporated (Private labeled ABB).
- B. Provide variable frequency controllers as scheduled including coasting motor restart, and step over frequency.
- C. Standards: VFC shall comply with IEEE Standard 519 (1992 version) applicability to Adjustable Frequency Controllers (AC Line Disturbances).
- D. Provide 5 percent AC input line reactors sized appropriate for each current rating variable frequency controller.
- E. The variable frequency controller (VFC) shall comply with all applicable provisions of the National Electrical Code.
- F. The line side of the VFC shall have a displacement power factor of 0.95 or greater when motor is operating at 50 to 100 percent motor speed.
- G. The VFC shall have an efficiency greater than 85 percent when motor is operating at 50 to 100 percent motor speed.
- H. Each variable frequency controller shall consist of an adjustable frequency converter which shall convert 460 volt (+10 percent -5 percent), 3-phase, 60 hertz (+2 hertz) input power into an adjustable frequency output in an ambient temperature of zero to 40 deg C. Output power shall be of suitable capacity and waveform to provide stepless speed control of the specified horsepower motor throughout the required speed range under variable torque load not exceeding the motor's full-load rating.
- I. Provide fault detection and trip circuits to protect itself and the connected motor against line voltage transients, power line under voltage, output overvoltage and overcurrent. A disconnect with padlockable door interlocked external handle shall be supplied to conveniently disconnect the incoming 460 VAC. Minimum short circuit design shall be 42,000 amperes symmetrical.
- J. The minimum output frequency shall be the lowest frequency at which the connected motor can be operated without overheating.
- K. The inverter shall contain current limiting circuitry, adjustable to 100 percent of motor full-load current to provide soft start, acceleration, and running without exceeding motor rated current. The current limit circuit shall be of the type for variable torque load, which acts to diminish output frequency while limiting, without directly causing shutdown.
- L. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempt three restarts after drive fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction; adjustable delay time between restart attempts. For safety, drive shall shut down and require manual reset and restart if automatic reset/restart function is not successful within three attempts.
- M. Bidirectional Autospeed Search: Capable of starting VFC into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without causing damage to drive, motor, or load.

- N. Isolate signal circuits from the power circuits and design to accept a speed signal from a remote process controller in the automatic mode and from the speed control potentiometer in the manual mode. A door-mounted switch shall provide mode selection. The selected signal shall control the motor speed between the adjustable minimum and maximum speed settings. Maximum speed shall be field adjustable to 100 percent of rated speed. The speed signal shall follow a linear time ramp, adjustable from 4-20 seconds to provide acceleration from zero to minimum speed. When minimum speed is reached, the speed signal shall follow the linear time ramp for acceleration and deceleration control.
- O. Mount the adjustable frequency inverter and other electrical components that provide the operation specified in a NEMA 1 enclosure. Equipment shall have external heat sinks or air filters on all vents. The enclosure shall have hinged, front access doors with latch. Cabinet to cabinet interconnecting wiring shall be factory dressed, tagged and harnessed, and shipped with one end attached.
- P. The controller shall have the ability to step-over certain set frequencies that may cause a system to resonate. The controller shall have at least two manually set points of frequency in which the controller shall step-over during operation.
- Q. Operating and monitoring devices for the inverter shall be door mounted and shall include the following:
1. Manual Speed Control to set speed in the hand (manual) mode.
 2. Speed indicating meter, either in revolutions per minute, proportional to the applied frequency and voltage to indicate speed of the converter-powered motor or frequency (hertz).
 3. VFC "fault/reset" pilot light pushbutton combination with dry contact for external alarm. Fault alarm shall not actuate upon normal shutdown.
 4. Inverter "control power" indicator.
 5. Motor "running" indicator and two (2) dry contacts that close when motor is running.
 6. Output current meter calibrated in "AC amps."
 7. Operating selector switches and indicating light to perform the following functions:
 - a. One hand-off-auto switch for the VFC with indicating lights (red-running, green-energized). In hand position, unit (VFC or bypass starter) shall start. In auto position, unit (VFC or bypass starter) shall start when remote dry contact is closed.
 - b. Unit shall be capable of being padlocked in the off position.
 8. Output voltmeter (0 - 600 V.A.C) (analog or digital).
- R. The VFC is to be provided with isolated 4-20 mA DC output signals proportional to speed, current and voltage for connection by others.
- S. The VFC shall be provided with the ability to communicate (monitoring) through RS485 connector.
- T. Remote speed control shall be +4 to 20 mA control signal from a remote controller.
- U. Variable frequency controller shall not cause motor to produce noise levels exceeding 80 dBA measured at a distance of 3 feet from the motor. If noise level of motor exceeds this amount, the contractor shall be responsible for correcting the problem.
- V. Provide connection points for system safety controls such as smoke detectors, freeze stats, damper end switches, etc. as shown on mechanical temperature control drawings. Opening of a contact on safety controls wired to the drive shall shut down the motor.

- W. Provide in each VFC, a relay, that upon loss of the automatic speed control signal, shall automatically set the motor rpm to half speed. This loss of signal relay shall be manually adjustable to be able to set default speed to some other value than half speed if required later in the field.
- X. Coordinate with the Temperature Controls Contractor for the interface of control wiring to the drive as required to meet the requirements of the temperature control drawings. Drive shall be furnished with internal control wiring configured in the factory so as to allow single connections of field wiring to terminal blocks in the drive by the Temperature Controls Contractor.
- Y. All indicating lights shall be push to test or LED.

2.04 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory Tests: The controller shall be subject to, but not limited to, the following quality assurance controls, procedures and tests:
 - 1. Power transistors, SCRs and diodes shall be tested to ensure correct function and highest reliability.
 - 2. All printed circuit boards shall be tested at 50 deg C for 50 hours. The VFC manufacturer shall provide certification that the tests have been completed.
 - 3. Every controller will be functionally tested with a motor to ensure that if the drive is started up according to the instruction manual provided, the unit will run properly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, surfaces, and substrates to receive VFCs, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine VFC before installation. Reject VFCs that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Examine roughing-in for conduit systems to verify actual locations of conduit connections before VFC installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install and adjust materials and equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Obtain the manufacturer's instructions for materials and equipment provided under the Contract in detail necessary to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- C. If unit is free standing, provide a concrete housekeeping pad.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Upon completion of each installation, conduct complete acceptance tests in the presence of duly notified authorities having jurisdiction and the Owner to demonstrate component, assembly or system performance in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

- C. In the event that a test demonstrates that a component assembly or system performance is deficient, the Owner may require additional tests after corrective work.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies the VFC and describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations made after remedial action.
- E. Component assembly and systems acceptance is predicated upon completion of specified work and receipt by the Owner of data specified under "Submittals."

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Program microprocessors for required operational sequences, status indications, alarms, event recording, and display features. Clear events memory after final acceptance testing and prior to Substantial Completion.
- B. Set the taps on reduced-voltage autotransformer controllers.
- C. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges.
- D. Set field-adjustable pressure switches.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions until controllers are ready to be energized and placed into service.
- B. Replace VFCs whose interiors have been exposed to water or other liquids prior to Substantial Completion.

3.06 DEMONSTRATION

- A. The VFC supplier/support group shall provide the following additional services:
 - 1. On-site training of customer personnel in operation and maintenance of variable frequency controllers.
 - 2. Provide four copies of a troubleshooting manual and factory training manuals to help the building operator determine what steps must be taken to correct any problem that may exist in the system.
 - 3. Coordinate enrollment of customer personnel in factory-held service schools.

END OF SECTION 20 29 23

**SECTION 21 11 00
FIRE-SUPPRESSION SYSTEM**

PART 1 - GENERAL 2

 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS 2

 1.02 DEFINITIONS 2

 1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS 2

 1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS 2

 1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS 3

 1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS 3

 1.07 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS 4

 1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE 4

 1.09 COORDINATION 5

 1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS 5

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 5

 2.01 MANUFACTURERS 5

 2.02 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS 5

 2.03 STANDARD-WEIGHT BLACK STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS 5

 2.04 SCHEDULE 10 BLACK STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS 6

 2.05 BACKFLOW PREVENTION DEVICES 7

 2.06 SPRINKLER SPECIALTY FITTINGS 7

 2.07 LISTED FIRE-PROTECTION VALVES 8

 2.08 UNLISTED GENERAL-DUTY VALVES 10

 2.09 ALARM CHECK VALVES 10

 2.10 AUTOMATIC (BALL DRIP) DRAIN VALVES 10

 2.11 CONTROL PANELS 11

 2.12 SPRINKLERS 11

 2.13 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS 12

 2.14 ALARM DEVICES 12

 2.15 PRESSURE GAGES 13

PART 3 - EXECUTION 14

 3.01 PREPARATION 14

 3.02 EARTHWORK 14

 3.03 EXAMINATION 14

 3.04 PIPING APPLICATIONS, GENERAL 14

 3.05 SPRINKLER SYSTEM PIPING APPLICATIONS 14

 3.06 VALVE APPLICATIONS 15

 3.07 JOINT CONSTRUCTION 15

 3.08 SERVICE-ENTRANCE PIPING 15

 3.09 PIPING INSTALLATION 15

 3.10 VALVE INSTALLATION 16

 3.11 SPRINKLER APPLICATIONS 17

 3.12 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION 17

 3.13 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION INSTALLATION 17

 3.14 CONNECTIONS 17

 3.15 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION 18

 3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 18

 3.17 CLEANING AND PROTECTION 19

 3.18 DEMONSTRATION 19

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Provisions of Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements" apply to this Section.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 10 Section "Fire-Protection Specialties" for cabinets and fire extinguishers.
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
 - 3. Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports."
 - 4. Division 28 Section "Fire Alarm" for alarm devices not specified in this Section.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.
- B. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- C. Underground Service-Entrance Piping: Underground service piping below the building.
- D. Hose Connection: Valve with threaded outlet matching fire hose coupling thread for attaching fire hose.
- E. Hose Station: Hose connection, fire hose rack, and fire hose.
- F. Working Plans: Documents, including drawings, calculations, and material specifications prepared according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 14 for obtaining approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

- A. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing water and that is connected to water supply. Water discharges immediately from sprinklers when they are opened. Sprinklers open when heat melts fusible link or destroys frangible device. Hose connections are included if indicated.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Standard Piping System Component Working Pressure: Listed for at least 175 psig.
- B. Delegated Design: Design sprinkler system(s), including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- C. Fire-suppression sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 10 percent, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.
 - 2. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications, for bidding purposes, as follows:
 - a. Automobile Parking Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - b. Building Service Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.

- c. Electrical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - d. General Storage Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - e. Machine Shops: Ordinary Hazard, Group 2.
 - f. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - g. Office and Public Areas: Light Hazard.
 - h. Plastics Processing Areas: Extra Hazard, Group 2.
 - i. Repair Garages: Ordinary Hazard, Group 2.
 - j. Solvent Cleaning Areas: Extra Hazard, Group 2.
3. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design:
- a. Light-Hazard Occupancy: 0.10 gpm/sq. ft. over 1500-sq. ft. area.
 - b. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.15 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
 - c. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 2 Occupancy: 0.20 gpm/sq. ft. over 1500-sq. ft. area.
 - d. Extra-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.30 gpm/sq. ft. over 2500-sq. ft. area.
 - e. Extra-Hazard, Group 2 Occupancy: 0.40 gpm/sq. ft. over 2500-sq. ft. area.
 - f. Special Occupancy Hazard: As determined by authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler:
- a. Office Spaces: 120 sq. ft.
 - b. Storage Areas: 130 sq. ft.
 - c. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft.
 - d. Electrical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft.
 - e. Other Areas: According to NFPA 13 recommendations, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Total Combined Hose-Stream Demand Requirement: According to NFPA 13, unless otherwise indicated:
- a. Light-Hazard Occupancies: 100 gpm for 30 minutes.
 - b. Ordinary-Hazard Occupancies: 250 gpm for 60 to 90 minutes.
 - c. Extra-Hazard Occupancies: 500 gpm for 90 to 120 minutes.
- D. Water velocity in the piping system shall not exceed the following:
- 1. Underground mains: 16 ft./sec.
 - 2. Aboveground mains: 32 ft./sec.
 - 3. Sprinkler branch lines: 24 ft./sec.

1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For sprinkler systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

- C. Coordination Drawings: Sprinkler systems, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Domestic water piping.
 - 2. Compressed air piping.
 - 3. HVAC hydronic piping.
 - 4. Items penetrating finished ceiling include the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
 - E. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations, if applicable.
 - 1. Sprinklers shall be referred to on drawings, submittals, and other documentation, by the sprinkler identification number (SIN) or model number as specifically published in the appropriate agency listing or approval. Trade names or other abbreviated designations shall not be allowed.
 - F. Fire-hydrant flow test report.
- 1.07 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
- A. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping"
 - B. Field quality-control reports.
 - C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sprinkler specialties to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
- 1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing fire-suppression systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.
 - a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer.
 - B. The provisions and requirements of the NFPA and the Owner's insurance underwriter constitute mandatory minimum requirements for the work of this Section.
 - C. NFPA Standards: Fire-suppression-system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:
 - 1. NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."
 - D. UL Standards: Comply with the following:

1. UL 2901," Antifreeze Solutions for Use in Fire Sprinkler Systems."

E. Grooved couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer.

1.09 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounting, steel cabinet with hinged cover, with space for minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and sprinkler wrench. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler on Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.02 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, pressure class 350, with mechanical-joint bell end and plain end.

1. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron gland, rubber gasket, and steel bolts and nuts.

B. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, pressure class 350, with push-on-joint bell end and plain end.

1. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
2. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

C. Encasement for Underground Ductile-Iron Piping: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105, PE film, 0.008-inch minimum thickness, tube or sheet.

2.03 STANDARD-WEIGHT BLACK STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Threaded-End, Standard-Weight Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, ASTM A 135, or ASTM A 795, with factory- or field-formed threaded ends, and with factory applied antimicrobial coating on inner wall of pipe.

1. Cast-Iron Threaded Flanges: ASME B16.1.
 2. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3.
 3. Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4.
 4. Steel Threaded Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106, Schedule 40, seamless steel pipe. Include ends matching joining method.
 5. Steel Threaded Couplings: ASTM A 865.
- B. Plain-End, Standard-Weight Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, ASTM A 135, or ASTM A 795, and with factory applied antimicrobial coating on inner wall of pipe.
1. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, and ASME B16.9 or ASME B16.11.
 2. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5.
- C. Grooved-End, Standard-Weight Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, ASTM A 135, or ASTM A 795, with factory- or field-formed, square-cut- or roll- grooved ends, and with factory applied antimicrobial coating on inner wall of pipe.
1. Grooved-Joint Piping Systems:
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Anvil; Model 7401; ASC Engineered Solutions.
 - 2) Tyco Fire Protection Products by Johnson Controls Company; Grinnell G-Fire.
 - 3) Victaulic Co. of America; Style 005H, 009N, or 107N.
 - b. Grooved-End Fittings: UL-listed, ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting with OD matching steel-pipe OD.
 - c. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings: UL 213 and AWWA C606, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting matching steel-pipe OD. Include ductile-iron housing with keys matching steel-pipe and fitting grooves, rubber gasket listed for use with housing, and steel bolts and nuts.

2.04 SCHEDULE 10 BLACK STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Plain-End, Schedule 10 Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, Schedule 10 in NPS 5 and smaller; and NFPA 13 specified wall thickness in NPS 6 to NPS 10, and with factory applied antimicrobial coating on inner wall of pipe.
1. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, and ASME B16.9 or ASME B16.11.
 2. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5.
- B. Grooved-End, Schedule 10 Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, Schedule 10 in NPS 5 and smaller; and NFPA 13-specified wall thickness in NPS 6 to NPS 10; with factory- or field-formed, roll-grooved ends, and with factory applied antimicrobial coating on inner wall of pipe.
1. Grooved-Joint Piping Systems:
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Anvil; Model 7401; ASC Engineered Solutions.
 - 2) Tyco Fire Protection Products by Johnson Controls Company; Grinnell G-Fire.
 - 3) Victaulic Co. of America; Style 005H, 009N, or 107N.

- b. Grooved-End Fittings: UL-listed, ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting with OD matching steel-pipe OD.
- c. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings: UL 213 and AWWA C606, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting matching steel-pipe OD. Include ductile-iron housing with keys matching steel-pipe and fitting grooves, rubber gasket listed for use with housing, and steel bolts and nuts.

2.05 BACKFLOW PREVENTION DEVICES

A. Double-Check, Detector-Assembly Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. FEBCO; a Division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - c. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Ames Fire & Waterworks.
 - d. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Co.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
2. Standard: ASSE 1048 and FMG approved or UL listed.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Pressure Loss: 5 psi maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
5. Size and Capacities: As scheduled on the drawings.
6. Body: Cast-iron or ductile-iron, with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved.
7. End Connections: Flanged.
8. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through flow.
9. Accessories:
 - a. Valves: Outside screw and yoke gate-type with flanged, or grooved ends on inlet and outlet.
 - b. Bypass: With displacement-type water meter, shutoff valves, and double-check backflow prevention device.

2.06 SPRINKLER SPECIALTY FITTINGS

- A. Sprinkler specialty fittings shall be UL listed or FMG approved, with 175-psig minimum working-pressure rating, and made of materials compatible with piping.
- B. Sprinkler Drain and Alarm Test Fittings: Cast-bronze or ductile-iron body; with threaded or locking-lug inlet and outlet, test valve, and orifice and sight glass.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Tyco Fire Protection Products by Johnson Controls Company.
 - b. Fire-End and Croker Corp.
 - c. Viking Corp.
 - d. Victaulic Co. of America; Style 720 TestMaster II.
- C. Sprinkler Branch-Line Test Fittings: Brass body with threaded inlet, capped drain outlet, and threaded outlet for sprinkler.
 1. Manufacturers:

- a. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Co., Inc.
 - D. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fitting: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with threaded inlet and drain outlet and sight glass.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. AGF Manufacturing Co.
 - b. G/J Innovations, Inc.
 - c. Triple R Specialty of Ajax, Inc.
 - d. Tyco Fire Protection Products by Johnson Controls Company.
 - E. Drop-Nipple Fittings: UL 1474, adjustable with threaded inlet and outlet, and seals.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. CECA, LLC.
 - b. Merit.
- 2.07 LISTED FIRE-PROTECTION VALVES
- A. Valves: UL listed or FMG approved.
 - 1. Valves shall have 175-psig minimum pressure rating.
 - B. Ball Valves: Comply with UL 1091, except with ball instead of disc.
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.
 - 2. NPS 2 and NPS 2-1/2: Bronze body with threaded ends or ductile-iron body with grooved ends.
 - 3. NPS 3: Ductile-iron body with grooved ends.
 - 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. NIBCO.
 - b. Victaulic Co. of America.
 - C. Butterfly Valves: UL 1091.
 - 1. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Bronze, cast-iron, or ductile-iron body; wafer type or with flanged or grooved ends.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
 - 2) Mueller Company; ASC Engineered Solutions.
 - 3) NIBCO.
 - 4) Tyco Fire Protection Products by Johnson Controls Company.
 - 5) Victaulic Co. of America; Series 705.
 - D. Check Valves NPS 2 and Larger: UL 312, swing type, cast-iron body with flanged or grooved ends.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.

- b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Valves.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
 - f. Mueller Company; ASC Engineered Solutions.
 - g. NIBCO.
 - h. Tyco Fire Protection Products by Johnson Controls.
 - i. Victaulic Co. of America.
 - j. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Co.
- E. Gate Valves: UL 262, OS&Y type.
- 1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - 2) Hammond Valve.
 - 3) NIBCO.
 - 2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Cast or ductile -iron body with flanged or grooved ends.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) McWane, Inc.; Clow Valve Co.
 - 2) Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - 3) Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - 4) Hammond Valve.
 - 5) Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - 6) Mueller Company; ASC Engineered Solutions.
 - 7) NIBCO.
 - 8) Victaulic Co. of America: Series 771.
- F. Indicating Valves: UL 1091, with integral indicating device and ends matching connecting piping.
- 1. Indicator: Electrical, 115-V ac, prewired, single-circuit, supervisory switch.
 - 2. NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball or butterfly valve with brass or bronze body and threaded ends.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - 2) NIBCO.
 - 3) Victaulic Co. of America; Series 728.
 - 3. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Butterfly valve with cast- or ductile-iron body; wafer type or with flanged or grooved ends.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Tyco Fire Protection Products by Johnson Controls.
 - 2) McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
 - 3) Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - 4) NIBCO.
 - 5) Victaulic Co. of America.

2.08 UNLISTED GENERAL-DUTY VALVES

- A. Ball Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: MSS SP-110, 2-piece copper-alloy body with chrome-plated brass ball, 600-psig minimum CWP rating, blowout-proof stem, and threaded ends.
- B. Check Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: MSS SP-80, Type 4, Class 125 minimum, swing type with bronze body, nonmetallic disc, and threaded ends.
- C. Gate Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: MSS SP-80, Type 2, Class 125 minimum, with bronze body, solid wedge, and threaded ends.
- D. Globe Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: MSS SP-80, Type 2, Class 125 minimum, with bronze body, nonmetallic disc, and threaded ends.

2.09 ALARM CHECK VALVES

A. General Requirements:

- 1. Standard: UL listed or FMG approved.
- 2. Pressure Rating:
 - a. Standard-Pressure Valves: 175 psig minimum.
- 3. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
- 4. Size: Same as connected piping.
- 5. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

B. Manufacturers:

- 1. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
- 2. Tyco Fire Protection Products by Johnson Controls Company.
- 3. Viking Corp.
- 4. Victaulic Co. of America.

C. Description: UL 193, designed for horizontal or vertical installation, with bronze grooved seat with O-ring seals, single-hinge pin, and latch design. Include trim sets for bypass, drain, electrical sprinkler alarm switch, pressure gages and fill-line attachment with strainer.

- 1. Drip Cup Assembly: Pipe drain with check valve to main drain piping.

2.10 AUTOMATIC (BALL DRIP) DRAIN VALVES

A. General:

- 1. Standard: UL 1726.
- 2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
- 3. Type: Automatic draining, ball check.
- 4. Size: NPS 3/4.
- 5. End Connections: Threaded.

B. Manufacturer:

- 1. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
- 2. Tyco Fire Protection Products by Johnson Controls Company.

2.11 CONTROL PANELS

- A. Description: Single-area, two-area, or single-area cross-zoned type control panel as indicated, including NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure, detector, alarm, and solenoid-valve circuitry for operation of deluge valves. Panels contain power supply; battery charger; standby batteries; field-wiring terminal strip; electrically supervised solenoid valves and polarized fire alarm bell; lamp test facility; single-pole, double-throw auxiliary alarm contacts; and rectifier.
1. Panels: UL listed and FMG approved when used with thermal detectors and Class A detector circuit wiring. Electrical characteristics are 120-V ac, 60 Hz, with 24-V dc rechargeable batteries.
 2. Manual Control Stations: Electric operation, metal enclosure, labeled "MANUAL CONTROL STATION" with operating instructions and a cover held closed by breakable strut.
 3. Manual Control Stations: Hydraulic operation, with union, NPS 1/2 pipe nipple, and bronze ball valve. Include metal enclosure labeled "MANUAL CONTROL STATION" with operating instructions and cover held closed by breakable strut.

2.12 SPRINKLERS

- A. Sprinklers shall be UL listed or FMG approved, with 175-psig minimum pressure rating.
- B. Manufacturers:
1. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 2. Tyco Fire Protection Products by Johnson Controls Company.
 3. Victaulic Co. of America.
 4. Viking Corp.
- C. Automatic Sprinklers:
1. With heat-responsive glass bulb element complying with the following:
 - a. UL 199, for nonresidential applications.
 - b. UL 1626, for residential applications.
 - c. UL 1767, for early-suppression, fast-response applications.
 2. Open Sprinklers: UL 199, without heat-responsive element.
 - a. Orifice: 1/2 inch, with discharge coefficient K between 5.3 and 5.8.
 - b. Orifice: 17/32 inch, with discharge coefficient K between 7.4 and 8.2.
- D. Sprinkler Types and Categories: Nominal 1/2-inch orifice for 165 deg F "Ordinary" temperature classification rating, unless otherwise indicated or required by application.
- E. Sprinkler types, features, and options as follows:
1. Concealed ceiling sprinklers, including cover plate.
 2. Extended-coverage sprinklers.
 3. Flush ceiling sprinklers, including escutcheon.
 4. Open sprinklers.
 5. Pendent sprinklers.
 6. Pendent, dry-type sprinklers.
 7. Quick-response sprinklers.
 8. Recessed sprinklers, including escutcheon.

9. Sidewall sprinklers.
10. Sidewall, dry-type sprinklers.
11. Concealed sidewall sprinklers, including cover plate.
12. Upright sprinklers.

F. Sprinkler Finishes: Chrome plated, bronze, and painted.

G. Special Coatings: Wax, lead, and corrosion-resistant paint.

H. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers. Escutcheons listed, supplied, and approved for use with the sprinkler by the sprinkler manufacturer.

1. Ceiling Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, 2-piece, with 3/4-inch vertical adjustment.
2. Sidewall Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat.

I. Sprinkler Guards: Wire-cage type, including fastening device for attaching to sprinkler. Sprinkler guards listed, supplied, and approved for use with the sprinkler by the sprinkler manufacturer.

2.13 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Co., Inc.
2. Potter Roemer Fire Pro; A Member of Morris Group International.

B. Wall-Type, Fire Department Connection: UL 405, 175-psig minimum pressure rating; with corrosion-resistant-metal body with brass inlets, brass wall escutcheon plate, brass lugged caps with gaskets and brass chains, and brass lugged swivel connections. Include inlets with threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire department sizes and threads, outlet with pipe threads, extension pipe nipples, check devices or clappers for inlets, and escutcheon plate with marking similar to "AUTO SPKR & STANDPIPE."

1. Type: Exposed, projecting, with two inlets and round escutcheon plate.
2. Finish: Rough chrome-plated.

2.14 ALARM DEVICES

A. Alarm-device types shall match piping and equipment connections.

B. Water-Motor-Operated Alarm: UL 753, mechanical-operation type with pelton-wheel operator with shaft length, bearings, and sleeve to suit wall construction and 10-inch diameter, cast-aluminum alarm gong with red-enamel factory finish. Include NPS 3/4 inlet and NPS 1 drain connections.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. AFAC Inc.
- b. Firematic Sprinkler Devices, Inc.
- c. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
- d. Tyco Fire Protection Products by Johnson Controls Company.
- e. Viking Corp.

- C. Electrically Operated Alarm: UL 464, with 6-inch minimum diameter, vibrating-type, metal alarm bell with red-enamel factory finish and suitable for outdoor use.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.
 - b. System Sensor.
- D. Water-Flow Indicator: UL 346, electrical-supervision, paddle-operated-type, water-flow detector with 250-psig pressure rating and designed for horizontal or vertical installation. Include two single-pole, double-throw circuit switches for isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal if removed.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.
 - b. System Sensor.
- E. Pressure Switch: UL 753, electrical-supervision-type, water-flow switch with retard feature. Include single-pole, double-throw, normally closed contacts and design that operates on rising pressure and signals water flow.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.
 - b. System Sensor.
- F. Valve Supervisory Switch: UL 753, electrical, single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts. Include design that signals controlled valve is in other than fully open position.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.
 - b. System Sensor.

2.15 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Manufacturers:
1. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge.
 2. Ashcroft Inc.
 3. Marsh Bellofram.
 4. Viking Corp.
 5. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
- B. Description: UL 393, 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch diameter, dial pressure gage with range of 0 to 250 psig minimum
1. Water System Piping: Include caption "WATER" or "AIR/WATER" on dial face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA 13] and NFPA 291. Use results for system design calculations required in Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Report test results promptly and in writing.

3.02 EARTHWORK

- A. Refer to Division 31 Section "Earthwork" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.03 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for hose connections and stations to verify actual locations of piping connections before installation.
- B. Examine walls and partitions for suitable thicknesses, fire- and smoke-rated construction, framing for hose-station cabinets, and other conditions where hose connections and stations are to be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.04 PIPING APPLICATIONS, GENERAL

- A. Flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, grooved-joint couplings, and transition and special fittings with finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating may be used in aboveground applications, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Piping between Fire Department Connections and Check Valves: Galvanized, standard-weight steel pipe with threaded ends; cast- or malleable-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints; or grooved ends; grooved-end fittings; grooved-end-pipe couplings; and grooved joints.
- C. Underground Service-Entrance Piping: Ductile-iron, push-on or mechanical-joint pipe and fittings and restrained joints.

3.05 SPRINKLER SYSTEM PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Wet-Pipe Sprinklers: Use the following:

<u>Pipe Type</u>	<u>1 ½" & Smaller</u>	<u>2"</u>	<u>2 ½" – 3 ½"</u>	<u>4"</u>	<u>5" – 6"</u>
Standard weight steel, threaded fittings	YES	YES	YES	YES	NO
Standard weight steel, grooved fittings	NO	NO	YES	YES	YES
Standard weight steel, welded fittings	NO	YES	YES	YES	YES
Schedule 10 steel, welded fittings	NO	YES	YES	YES	YES
Schedule 10 steel, grooved fittings	NO	NO	YES	YES	YES

3.06 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. The following requirements apply:
 - 1. Listed Fire-Protection Valves: UL listed or FMG approved for applications where required by NFPA 13.
 - a. Shutoff Duty: Use ball, butterfly, or gate valves.
 - 2. Unlisted General-Duty Valves: For applications where UL-listed and FMG-approved valves are not required by NFPA 13.
 - a. Shutoff Duty: Use ball, butterfly, or gate valves.
 - b. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves.

3.07 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping joint construction.
- B. Threaded Joints: Comply with NFPA 13 for pipe thickness and threads. Do not thread pipe smaller than NPS 8 with wall thickness less than Schedule 40 unless approved by authorities having jurisdiction and threads are checked by a ring gage and comply with ASME B1.20.1.
- C. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.
 - 1. Shop weld pipe joints where welded piping is indicated. Do not use welded joints for galvanized-steel pipe.
- D. Use of saddle style tees is not acceptable.
- E. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with listed coupling and gasket, lubricant, and bolts.
 - 1. All grooved couplings, fittings, gaskets, valves, and specialties shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
 - 2. Steel Pipe: Square-cut or roll-groove piping as indicated. Use grooved-end fittings and rigid, grooved-end-pipe couplings, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Dry-Pipe Systems: Use fittings and gaskets listed for dry-pipe service.

3.08 SERVICE-ENTRANCE PIPING

- A. Connect fire-suppression piping to water-service piping of size and in location indicated for service entrance to building. Refer to Division 33 Section "Water Distribution" for exterior piping.
- B. Install shutoff valve, backflow preventer, pressure gage, drain, and other accessories indicated at connection to water-service piping.

3.09 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping installation.
- B. Install underground ductile-iron service-entrance piping according to NFPA 24 and with restrained joints.

- C. Use approved fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.
- D. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller. Unions are not required on flanged devices or in piping installations using grooved joints.
- E. Install flanges or flange adapters on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger connections.
- F. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, sized and located according to NFPA 13.
- G. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.
- H. Install sprinkler zone control valves, test assemblies, and drain risers adjacent to standpipes when sprinkler piping is connected to standpipes.
- I. Install ball drip valves to drain piping between fire department connections and check valves. Drain to floor drain or outside building.
- J. Install alarm devices in piping systems.
- K. Hangers and Supports: Comply with NFPA 13 for hanger materials.
 - 1. Install standpipe system piping according to NFPA 14.
 - 2. Install sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13, except use of "C" clamps, or beam clamps of "C" pattern, or any modification thereof, is prohibited for supporting pipes larger than NPS 2-1/2.
 - 3. Refer to Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports" for additional requirements.
- L. Install pressure gages on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4 and with soft metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal, and install where they will not be subject to freezing.
- M. Fill wet-pipe sprinkler system piping with water.

3.10 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install listed fire-protection valves, unlisted general-duty valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised-open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.
- C. Valves for Wall-Type Fire Hydrants: Install nonrising-stem gate valve in water-supply pipe.
- D. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water supply sources.
- E. Specialty Valves:
 - 1. Alarm Check Valves: Install in vertical position for proper direction of flow, including bypass check valve and retarding chamber drain-line connection.

3.11 SPRINKLER APPLICATIONS

A. Use the following sprinkler types:

1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers.
2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: Concealed sprinklers Flush sprinklers.
3. Wall Mounting: Sidewall sprinklers.
4. Spaces Subject to Freezing: Upright, pendent, dry sprinklers; and sidewall, dry sprinklers as indicated.
5. Sprinkler Finishes:
 - a. Upright, Pendent, and Sidewall Sprinklers: Chrome plated in finished spaces exposed to view; rough bronze in unfinished spaces not exposed to view; wax coated where exposed to acids, chemicals, or other corrosive fumes; white polyester finish in natatoriums.
 - b. Concealed Sprinklers: Rough brass, with factory-painted white cover plate.
 - c. Flush Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with painted white escutcheon.
 - d. Recessed Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with bright chrome escutcheon.
6. Sprinkler Guards: For exposed sprinkler heads subject to damage.

3.12 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

- A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of acoustical ceiling panels and tiles.
- B. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing. Use dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space.

3.13 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall-type, fire department connections in vertical wall.
- B. Install ball drip valve at each check valve for fire department connection.

3.14 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- B. Connect water-supply piping to fire-suppression piping. Include backflow preventer between potable-water piping and fire-suppression piping. Refer to Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for backflow preventers.
- C. Install ball drip valves at each check valve for fire department connection. Drain to floor drain or outside building.
- D. Connect piping to specialty valves, hose valves, specialties, fire department connections, and accessories.
- E. Electrical Connections: Power wiring and fire alarm wiring are specified in Division 26.
- F. Connect alarm devices to fire alarm.
- G. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- H. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

- I. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.15 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13 and in Division 20 Section "Mechanical Identification."

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
 4. Flush, test, and inspect standpipe systems according to NFPA 14, "System Acceptance" Chapter.
 5. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire department equipment.
 6. Test each backflow prevention device according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.
- B. Verify that specialty valves, trim, fittings, controls, and accessories are installed and operate correctly.
- C. Verify that excess-pressure pumps and accessories are installed and operate correctly.
- D. Verify that air compressors and their accessories are installed and operate correctly.
- E. Verify that specified tests of piping are complete.
- F. Verify that damaged sprinklers and sprinklers with paint or coating not specified are replaced with new, correct type.
- G. Verify that sprinklers are correct types, have correct finishes and temperature ratings, and have guards as required for each application.
- H. Verify that potable-water supplies have correct types of backflow preventers.
- I. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
- J. Start and run excess-pressure pumps.
- K. Adjust operating controls and pressure settings.
- L. Coordinate with fire alarm tests. Operate as required.
- M. Report test results promptly and in writing to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.

3.17 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.
- B. Remove and replace sprinklers with paint other than factory finish.
- C. Protect sprinklers from damage until Substantial Completion.

3.18 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain specialty valves.

END OF SECTION 21 11 00

**SECTION 22 05 23
GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING**

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.02 SUMMARY 1

 1.03 DEFINITIONS 1

 1.04 SUBMITTALS 2

 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2

 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING 2

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 3

 2.01 VALVES, GENERAL 3

 2.02 BRONZE BALL VALVES 4

 2.03 GENERAL SERVICE BUTTERFLY VALVES 4

 2.04 BRONZE CHECK VALVES 5

 2.05 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES 5

 2.06 LIFT CHECK VALVES 6

 2.07 SPRING-LOADED, CENTER-GUIDED LIFT-DISC (SILENT) CHECK VALVES 6

 2.08 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES 7

 2.09 CAST-IRON GLOBE VALVES 7

 2.10 DRAIN VALVES 7

 2.11 CHAINWHEEL ACTUATORS 7

 2.12 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL 8

PART 3 - EXECUTION 8

 3.01 EXAMINATION 8

 3.02 VALVE INSTALLATION 8

 3.03 JOINT CONSTRUCTION 9

 3.04 ADJUSTING 9

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical Identification" for valve tags and charts.
 - 2. Division 21 fire-suppression piping and fire pump Sections for fire-protection valves.
 - 3. Division 22 piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
 - 4. Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC" for HVAC valves.
 - 5. Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls" for control valves and actuators.
 - 6. Division 33 piping Sections for general-duty and specialty valves for site construction piping.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes valves for general plumbing applications. Refer to piping Sections for specialty valve applications.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. The following are standard abbreviations for valves:

1. CWP: Cold working pressure.
2. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
3. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
4. NRS: Nonrising stem.
5. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
6. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
7. RPTFE: Reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
8. SWP: Steam working pressure.
9. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene plastic.
10. WOG: Water, oil, and gas.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated. Include body, seating, and trim materials; valve design; pressure and temperature classifications; end connections; arrangement; dimensions; and required clearances. Include list indicating valve and its application. Include rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories.
 1. Certification that products for use in potable water systems comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance for Ferrous Valves: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for dimension and design criteria.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 111-380, "Reduction of Lead in Drinking Water Act," about lead content in materials that will be in contact with potable water for human consumption.
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 and NSF 372 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
 6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 VALVES, GENERAL

- A. Isolation valves are scheduled on the Drawings. For other general plumbing valve applications, use the following:
1. Throttling Service: Ball, butterfly, or globe valves.
 2. Pump Discharge: Spring-loaded, lift-disc check valves; and bronze lift check valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP class or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- D. For valves not indicated in the Application Schedules, select valves with the following end connections:
1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Solder-joint or threaded ends, except provide valves with threaded ends for condenser water, heating hot water, steam, and steam condensate services.
 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged, solder-joint, or threaded ends.
 3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
 4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends.
 6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
- E. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted unless otherwise noted. Wetted surfaces of valves contacted by consumable water shall contain not more than 0.25 percent weighted average lead content.
1. Exceptions:
 - a. Valves in pumped sanitary systems.
 - b. Valves in pumped storm systems.
 - c. Drain valves.
 - d. Valves in general air or vacuum systems.
 - e. Valves in irrigation systems.
 - f. Valves in non-potable water systems.
 - g. Valves in other plumbing systems not intended for human consumption.
- F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream pipe, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Valve Actuators:
1. Chainwheel: For attachment to valves, of size and mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article in Part 3.
 2. Gear Drive Operator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
 3. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
 4. Lever Handle: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller.
- H. Extended Valve Stems: On insulated valves.

- I. Valve Flanges: ASME B16.1 for cast-iron valves, ASME B16.5 for steel valves, and ASME B16.24 for bronze valves.
- J. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
 - 1. Caution: Disassemble valves when soldering, as recommended by the manufacturer, to prevent damage to internal parts.
- K. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
- L. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.02 BRONZE BALL VALVES

- A. Bronze Ball Valves, General: MSS SP-110 and have bronze body complying with ASTM B 584, except for Class 250 which shall comply with ASTM B 61, full-depth ASME B1.20.1 threaded or solder ends, and blowout-proof stems.
- B. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim: Type 316 stainless-steel ball and stem, reinforced TFE seats, blow-out-proof stem, with adjustable stem packing, soldered or threaded ends; 150 psig SWP and 600-psig CWP ratings.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Series 77CLF-140/240.
 - b. Hammond Valve.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company; UPBA400S/450S.
 - d. NIBCO INC.; Models S-585-70-66-LF/T-585-70-66-LF.
 - e. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2.03 GENERAL SERVICE BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. General: MSS SP-67, for bubble-tight shutoff, extended-neck for insulation, disc and lining suitable for potable water, unless otherwise indicated, and with the following features:
 - 1. Full lug, and grooved valves shall be suitable for bi-directional dead end service at full rated pressure without the use or need of a downstream flange.
 - 2. Valve sizes NPS 2 through NPS 6 shall have lever lock operator; valve sizes NPS 8 and larger shall have weatherproof gear operator.
- B. Lug-Style (Single-Flange) Size NPS 2-1/2 through NPS 12, 200-psig CWP Rating, Aluminum-Bronze Disc, EPDM Seat, Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves: Full-lug type with ductile-iron body, Type 416 stainless-steel stem, copper bushing, aluminum-bronze disc, and molded-in EPDM seat (liner).
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Series 143 and Series LD145.
 - b. Bray International, Inc.
 - c. DeZurik.
 - d. Forum Energy Technologies; ABZ Valve.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. NIBCO INC.; LD-2000-3/5.

- h. Pentair Valves & Controls; Keystone.
 - i. Tyco Flow Control; Grinnell Flow Control.
 - j. Watts Water Technologies.
- C. Lug-Style (Single-Flange) Size NPS 14 and Larger, 150-psig CWP Rating, Aluminum-Bronze Disc, EPDM Seat, Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves: Full-lug type with ductile-iron body, one- or two-piece Type 416 stainless-steel stem, bronze bushing, and phenolic-backed EPDM seat (liner) attached to the body.
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Series 143 and Series LD145.
 - b. Bray International, Inc.
 - c. DeZurik.
 - d. Forum Energy Technologies; ABZ Valve.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - f. NIBCO INC.; LD-1000-5.
 - g. Pentair Valves & Controls; Keystone.
 - h. Tyco Flow Control; Grinnell Flow Control.
 - i. Watts Water Technologies.

2.04 BRONZE CHECK VALVES

- A. Bronze Check Valves, General: MSS SP-80.
- B. Class 125, Bronze, Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc: ASTM B-62 bronze body and seat with regrinding-type bronze disc, Y-pattern design, soldered or threaded end connections, and having 200 psig CWP rating.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Model 162T-LF and 163T-LF (61YLF Series).
 - b. Milwaukee Valve Company; Model UP509/UP1509.
 - c. NIBCO INC.; Models S-413-B-LF or T-413-B-LF.
 - d. Watts Water Technologies; LFCVY/LFCVYS.

2.05 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Iron Swing Check Valves, General: MSS SP-71.
- B. Class 125, Gray-Iron, Standard Swing Check Valves: ASTM A-126, Class B cast-iron body and bolted bonnet with flanged end connections; non-asbestos synthetic-fiber gaskets; bronze disc and seat; and having 200 psig CWP rating.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Model 910F.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Stockham Div.
 - d. Hammond Valve; IR1124-HI.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company; Model F-2974.

- f. NIBCO INC.; Model F-918-B.
- g. Watts Water Technologies.

2.06 LIFT CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Lift Check Valves with Nonmetallic TFE Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Model CBV-LF (61LF Series).
 - b. Hammond Valve; UP943 and UP947.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company; UP548T and UP1548T.
 - d. NIBCO INC.; Model S-480-Y-LF and T-480-Y-LF.
 - e. Watts Water Technologies; LF600.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
 - b. CWP Rating: 250 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Vertical flow.
 - d. Body Material: Lead free brass or bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded or Solder.
 - f. Disc: PTFE, or TFE.

2.07 SPRING-LOADED, CENTER-GUIDED LIFT-DISC (SILENT) CHECK VALVES

- A. Lift-Disc Check Valves, General: FCI 74-1 and MIL-V-18436F, with spring-loaded, center-guided bronze disc and seat.
- B. Class 125, Wafer, Lift-Disc Check Valves: Wafer style with cast-iron body with diameter made to fit within bolt circle, and having 200 psig CWP rating.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. NIBCO INC.; Model W-910-B-LF.
 - b. Mueller Steam Specialty.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
- C. Class 125, Globe, Flanged Lift-Disc Check Valves: Globe style with cast-iron body and flanged ends, and having 200 psig CWP rating.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. NIBCO INC.; Model F-910-B-LF.
 - b. Mueller Steam Specialty.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - d. Hammond Valve.

2.08 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

- A. Bronze Globe Valves, General: MSS SP-80, with malleable-iron handwheel.
- B. Class 125, TFE Disc, Bronze Globe Valves: ASTM B-62 bronze body, bonnet, and seat, TFE disc, copper-silicone bronze stem, union-ring bonnet, soldered or threaded end connections; and having 200 psig CWP rating.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, Provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Model 121T-LF.
 - b. Hammond Valve; UP418 and UP440.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company; Model UP502 and UP1502.
 - d. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; LFGLV.

2.09 CAST-IRON GLOBE VALVES

- A. Cast-Iron Globe Valves, General: MSS SP-85 with bolted bonnet, flanged end connections, and non-asbestos packing and gasket.
- B. Class 125, Metal Seat, Cast-Iron Globe Valves: ASTM A-126, Class B cast-iron body and bonnet with bronze trim and having 200 psig CWP rating.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, Provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Model 711F.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Stockham Valves.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company; Model F-2981.
 - f. NIBCO INC.; Model F-718-B.
 - g. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2.10 DRAIN VALVES

- A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:
 - 1. Bronze ball valve as specified in this Section. Lead free construction is not required.
 - 2. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.11 CHAINWHEEL ACTUATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Babbitt Steam Specialty Co.
 - 2. Roto Hammer Industries, Inc.
- B. Description: Valve actuation assembly with sprocket rim, brackets, and chain.
 - 1. Sprocket Rim with Chain Guides: Ductile iron, of type and size required for valve.
 - 2. Brackets: Type, number, size, and fasteners required to mount actuator on valve.

3. Chain: Hot-dip, galvanized steel, of size required to fit sprocket rim.

2.12 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Identification: Factory label or color coding to identify lead free valves.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine piping system for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- C. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- D. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- E. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.02 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 20 and 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- C. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- D. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe. Butterfly valves shall be installed with stem horizontal to allow support for the disc and the cleaning action of the disc.
- E. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- F. Install chainwheel operators on valves NPS 4 and larger and more than 84 inches above floor. Extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor elevation.
- G. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
 2. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

3.03 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping joint construction.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

END OF SECTION 22 05 23

**SECTION 22 11 16
DOMESTIC WATER PIPING**

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.02 SUMMARY 1

 1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS 2

 1.04 SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION 2

 1.05 SUBMITTALS 2

 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2

 1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS 3

 1.08 COORDINATION 3

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 3

 2.01 MANUFACTURERS 3

 2.02 PIPING MATERIALS 3

 2.03 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS 3

 2.04 VALVES 3

 2.05 SPECIALTY VALVES 3

 2.06 WATER METERS 4

PART 3 - EXECUTION 4

 3.01 EXCAVATION 4

 3.02 PIPING SYSTEM INSTALLATION 5

 3.03 JOINT CONSTRUCTION 5

 3.04 WATER METER INSTALLATION 5

 3.05 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION 5

 3.06 CONNECTIONS 6

 3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 7

 3.08 ADJUSTING 7

 3.09 CLEANING AND DISINFECTION 8

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for materials and methods common to mechanical piping systems.
 - 3. Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports."
 - 4. Division 20 Section "Meters and Gages" for thermometers, pressure gages, and fittings.
 - 5. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Valves" for general duty plumbing valves.
 - 6. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for water distribution piping specialties.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes domestic water piping and water meters inside the building.
- B. Water meters will be furnished by utility company for installation by Contractor.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Where not indicated on the Drawings, provide components and installation capable of producing domestic water piping systems with 125 psig, unless otherwise indicated.

1.04 SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION

- A. Potable and non-potable domestic water piping system materials are scheduled on the Drawing.
- B. Under-Building-Slab, Water-Service Piping on Service Side of Water Meter: Refer to Division 22 Section "Facility Water Distribution."
- C. Refer to Application Schedules on the Drawings for valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 - 1. Hot-Water-Piping, Balancing Duty: Calibrated balancing valves.
 - 2. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.
 - 3. Isolation Valves at Domestic Water Meters: Gate Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Class 150, bronze.
 - 4. Isolation Valves at Domestic Water Meters: Gate Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Class 125, OS&Y, bronze-mounted cast iron.
- D. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used unless otherwise indicated.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.
- B. Water Samples: Specified in Part 3 "Cleaning" Article.
- C. Coordination Drawings: For piping in equipment rooms and other congested areas, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Fire-suppression-water piping.
 - 2. Domestic water piping.
 - 3. HVAC hydronic piping.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 111-380, "Reduction of Lead in Drinking Water Act," about lead content in materials that will be in contact with potable water for human consumption.
- C. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials," for plastic, potable domestic water piping and components. Include marking "NSF-pw" on piping.
- D. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9," and NSF 372 Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content for potable domestic water piping and components.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Architect no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
 2. Do not proceed with interruption of water service without Architect's written permission.

1.08 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.02 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Transition Couplings for Aboveground Pressure Piping: Coupling or other manufactured fitting the same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

2.03 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L, water tube, drawn temper.
1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
 2. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match piping.
 3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

2.04 VALVES

- A. General-duty plumbing valves; and drain valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Plumbing Valves."
- B. Balancing valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

2.05 SPECIALTY VALVES

- A. Bronze Gate Valves: MSS SP-80, with malleable-iron handwheel.
1. Class 150, Rising-Stem, Bronze Gate Valves: ASTM B-62 bronze body, bonnet, and wedge, copper-silicone bronze stem, screw-in bonnet, threaded end connections; and having 300 psig CWP rating.

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - 2) Hammond Valve.
 - 3) Milwaukee Valve Company; Model 1150.
 - 4) NIBCO INC.; Models T-131, S-134 or T-134.
 - 5) Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Series B-3110.
- B. Cast-Iron Gate Valves: MSS SP-70, with bolted bonnet, flanged end connections, and non-asbestos packing and gasket.
 - 1. Class 125, OS&Y, Bronze-Mounted, Cast-Iron Gate Valves: ASTM A-126, Class B cast-iron body and bonnet with bronze trim, and solid-wedge disc; and having 200 psig CWP rating.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - 2) Hammond Valve.
 - 3) Milwaukee Valve Company; Model F-2885.
 - 4) NIBCO INC.; Model F-617-O.
 - 5) Watts Water Technologies.

2.06 WATER METERS

- A. Refer to Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
- B. Turbine-Type Water Meters: AWWA C701, totalization meter with 150-psig minimum working-pressure rating; with registration in gallons or cubic feet as required by utility; and with the following end connections:
 - 1. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged.
 - 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. AALIAN; a Venture Measurement Product Line; Niagara.
 - b. Badger Meter, Inc.
 - c. Sensus Metering Systems Inc.
- C. Compound-Type Water Meters NPS 3 and Larger: AWWA C702, totalization meter with integral main-line and bypass meters, bronze case, and 150-psig minimum working-pressure rating; with registration in gallons or cubic feet as required by utility; and with flanged end connections.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Badger Meter, Inc.
 - b. Sensus Metering Systems Inc.
 - c. Kent/AMCO.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXCAVATION

- A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Division 31 Section "Earthwork."

3.02 PIPING SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
- B. Install wall penetration system at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Make installation watertight. Wall penetration systems are specified in Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
- C. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside the building at each domestic water service entrance. Pressure gages are specified in Division 20 Section "Meters and Gages," and strainers are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- D. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops.
- E. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping.
 - 1. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
- F. Install calibrated balancing valves in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set calibrated balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Calibrated balancing valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- G. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.

3.03 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

3.04 WATER METER INSTALLATION

- A. Rough-in domestic water piping for water meter installation and install water meters according to utility company's requirements.
- B. Water meters will be furnished and installed by the City of Midland.
- C. Install water meters according to AWWA M6 and utility's requirements.
 - 1. Install turbine-type water meters with shutoff valve on water-meter inlet. Install valve on water-meter outlet and valved bypass around meter unless prohibited by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Install compound-type water meters with shutoff valves on water-meter inlet and outlet and on valved bypass around meter. Support meters, valves, and piping on brick or concrete piers.

3.05 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe hanger and support devices are specified in Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports." Install the following:

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer than 100 Feet: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls, if indicated.
 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- B. Install supports according to Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports."
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.
- E. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60-inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 6. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 7. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
- F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- G. Alternate support for copper tubing NPS 3/4 and smaller: Continuous support using v-shaped plastic pipe channel, maximum hanger spacing 8 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
- H. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- 3.06 CONNECTIONS
- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect domestic water piping to distribution side of water meter with shutoff valve.
- C. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to the following:
1. Water Heaters: Cold-water supply and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
 2. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Refer to Division 22 Section "Plumbing Fixtures."
 3. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 4. Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect domestic water piping as follows:

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Test domestic water piping as follows:

1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 150 psig. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.08 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
 - a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide flow of hot water in each branch.
 - b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and plugs used for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.09 CLEANING AND DISINFECTION

- A. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Clean and disinfect potable and non-potable domestic water piping as follows:
 - 1. Purge new piping and parts of existing domestic water piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
 - 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if methods are not prescribed, procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or as described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
 - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
- C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

END OF SECTION 22 11 16

**SECTION 23 05 00
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC**

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.02 SUMMARY 1

 1.03 SUBMITTALS 1

 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2

 1.05 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS 2

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2

 2.01 MANUFACTURERS 2

 2.02 FAN SHAFTS 2

 2.03 FAN POWER TRANSMISSION 2

 2.04 SHEAVES 3

 2.05 V-BELT FAN DRIVES 3

 2.06 FAN DRIVE, SHAFT, AND COUPLING GUARDS 3

 2.07 BELT DRIVE GUARDS 4

 2.08 V-BELTS 4

 2.09 V-BELT DRIVE MOTOR BASES 4

 2.10 AIR HANDLING SYSTEM BALANCING PROVISIONS 4

 2.11 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS (DIRECT DRIVE) 4

 2.12 MOTOR REQUIREMENTS 5

 2.13 FAN BEARINGS 5

 2.14 IDENTIFICATION 5

 2.15 ACCESSORIES 5

PART 3 - EXECUTION 5

 3.01 INSTALLATION 5

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes common requirements for fans and air moving equipment.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Fan bearings.
 - 2. V-belt fan drives.
 - 3. Direct drive couplings.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.
- B. Fan Performance Data: AMCA Standard 210.
- C. Sound Power Level Ratings:
 - 1. Ducted Fans - Rated per AMCA 301, when tested per AMCA 300.
 - 2. Nonducted Fans - Rated in Zones at 5 feet from acoustic center of fan rated per AMCA 301, tested per AMCA 300 and converted per AMCA 302.

1.05 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not operate equipment for any purpose, temporary or permanent, until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings lubricated, and fan has been test run under observation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.02 FAN SHAFTS

- A. Fan Shafts: Ground from solid cold rolled steel, and proportioned to run at least 25 percent below the first critical speed.

2.03 FAN POWER TRANSMISSION

- A. V-Belt Type Fan Drives: In accordance with Engineering Standard Specification for Drives Using Multiple V-Belts, sponsored by the Mechanical Power Transmission Association and the Rubber Manufacturer's Association.
- B. A given manufacturer's V-belt drive, as applied to specific equipment provided under the Contract, shall conform to the equipment manufacturer's published recommendations, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Base horsepower rating of drive on minimum pitch diameter of small sheave.
- D. Locate belt drives outboard of bearings. Align drive and driven shafts by the four-point method.
- E. Adjust belt tension in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Perform alignment and final belt tensioning in the presence of the Architect.

2.04 SHEAVES

- A. Furnish sheaves of machined cast iron or carbon steel, bushing type of fixed bore, secured to the shaft by key and keyway.
- B. For all constant speed fans at or above 2 inches of total static pressure, Contractor shall provide and install two sets of fixed sheaves. First set shall be installed for initial start-up and shall be based on scheduled data. The second set shall be installed after system balance is complete and shall be based on actual field conditions.
- C. For all constant speed fans below 2 inches total static pressure, Contractor shall provide and install two sets of adjustable sheaves. First set shall be installed for initial start-up and shall be based on scheduled data. The second set shall be installed after the balance is complete and shall be based on actual field conditions, and selected at mid-range of the sheave.
- D. Set pitch diameters of fixed pitch and adjustable or variable pitch sheaves when adjusted as specified, at not less than that recommended by NEMA Standard MG1-14.42.
- E. For companion sheaves for adjustable or variable pitch drives, furnish wide groove spacing to match driving sheaves.
- F. For all variable frequency controller (VFC) operated fans, contractor shall provide and install one set of fixed sheaves sized to allow full utilization of fan motor horsepower provided, with VFC at 100 percent of fan motor RPM.

2.05 V-BELT FAN DRIVES

- A. Fan Drives: Multiple V-belt style with adjustable pitch driver sheaves for fans up to 2 inches of total static pressure and fixed pitch driver sheaves for fans at or above 2 inches of total static pressure and up. Sheaves shall have split, taper style bushings. Drives shall be selected for a 150 percent service factor and shall provide for adjustment of both belt tension and alignment.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Emerson Power Transmission; Browning.
 - 2. Rockwell Automation; Dodge.
 - 3. T.B. Wood's Incorporated.

2.06 FAN DRIVE, SHAFT, AND COUPLING GUARDS

- A. Safety Provisions: Include guards and screens for power transmission equipment, but do not negate vibration isolation provision.
- B. Furnish ANSI and OSHA compliant mechanical power transmission apparatus guards except where superseded by other governing codes, and except as modified and supplemented. Requirements specified apply to all types of fans.
- C. Fabricate mechanical power transmission device guards such that the completed structure is capable of withstanding a load of at least 200 pounds applied in any direction.
- D. Furnish a guard enclosure for each V-belt drive, coupling, shaft, and rotating component. Secure guards in place, easily removable for maintenance. Guard fasteners used for maintenance access shall be "captive type." Locate holes on each guard for tachometer readings on both the motor and fan shafts. Fabricate guard of minimum 16 gage sheet metal with hemmed edges at openings for shafts. Weld four mounting lugs or feet of 10 gage material to the guard. Fabricate guards for

couplings five inches in diameter and larger of 12 gage sheet metal. Furnish holes in mounting feet sized for suitable machine screws.

- E. Centrifugal exhaust fans shall be provided with shaft seals.

2.07 BELT DRIVE GUARDS

- A. Belt Guards: ANSI and OSHA compliant with provision for readily viewing belt tension and measuring shaft speeds. Guards shall be installed with quick release pins, so that removal of three to five clip pins, will allow the guard to be removed from fan housing.
- B. Fabricate guards which completely enclose moving parts of the particular drive. Design and construct guards of such rigidity as to contain a belt which breaks during operation. Minimum material thickness, 16 gage sheet metal. Where ventilation is required, perforated metal shall be used for the sides. Fabricate top of solid sheet metal.

2.08 V-BELTS

- A. Notched or cogged style, endless type, of Dacron reinforced elastomer construction, with cross-section to suit sheave grooves. Determine the number of V-belts from the motor horsepower to which apply the service factor to obtain the design horsepower. Determine the corrected horsepower per belt by multiplying the nominal horsepower per belt by an arc of contact factor not greater than 0.85. Divide the design horsepower by the corrected horsepower per belt to obtain the number of belts required. In any case, furnish not less than two belts for each drive.
- B. Furnish belts that have been factory or factory-authorized distributor matched and measured on a belt-matching machine. Selection by "code numbers," "sag numbers" or "match numbers" is not acceptable. Bind each belt set with wire and tag with equipment identification.
- C. Manufacturers:
 1. Emerson Power Transmission; Browning; AX, BX, and CX Series and 3VX and 5VX Series.
 2. Rockwell Automation; Dodge; Classic Cog and Narrow Cog V-Belts.
 3. T.B. Wood's Incorporated; Classical Cog and Narrow Cog V-Belts.

2.09 V-BELT DRIVE MOTOR BASES

- A. Furnish fan motors with slide or adjustable pivoted bases wherever equipment configuration permits proper installation.
- B. Provide for adjustment of both belt tension and alignment.

2.10 AIR HANDLING SYSTEM BALANCING PROVISIONS

- A. Provide extra sheaves, sized as recommended by the Balancing Agent, for the adjustment of fan speed for each air handling system during air quantity balancing operations. Furnish sheaves as specified in this Section.

2.11 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS (DIRECT DRIVE)

- A. Fan shaft shall be connected to the motor shaft through a flexible coupling. The flexible member shall be a tire shape, in shear, or a solid mass serrated edge disc shape, made of chloroprene materials and retained by fixed flanges. Flexible coupling shall act as a dielectric connector and shall not transmit sound, vibration or end thrust.

B. Manufacturer:

1. Falk Corporation (The).

2.12 MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Furnish motors in accordance with Division 20 Section "Motors."

2.13 FAN BEARINGS

- A. Bearings: Anti-friction ball or roller type with provision for self-alignment and thrust load. Made in U.S.A. with ABMA L₁₀ minimum life of 200,000 hours. Use cast iron housings and dust-tight seals suitable for lubricant pressures.

1. Lubrication Provisions - Use surface ball check type supply fittings. Provide extension tubes to allow safe maintenance while equipment is operating. Provide manual or automatic pressure relief fittings to prevent overheating or seal blow-out due to excess lubricant or pressure. Arrange relief fittings opposite supply but visible for normal maintenance observation.
2. Bearings on Equipment with less than 1/2 horsepower rating or on shafts smaller than 1-3/4 inch in diameter: Permanently sealed, pre-lubricated anti-friction bearings per specified materials and ABMA L₁₀ life requirements.

2.14 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Nameplate: Affix metallic, corrosion-resistant data plate for each fan in a conspicuous location. Include selection point capacity conditions.

2.15 ACCESSORIES

- A. Bird Screens: Of material to match adjacent contact construction, 1/2 inch mesh or equal expanded metal. Use on inlet or outlet of each nonducted fan.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Field Rigging: Do not negate balancing. Do not bend shaft. Use lifting eyes.
- B. Install sheaves where recommended by Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing agency.
- C. Refer to individual Division 23 HVAC equipment Sections for additional requirements.

END OF SECTION 23 05 00

**SECTION 23 05 23
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC**

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.02 SUMMARY 1

 1.03 DEFINITIONS 1

 1.04 SUBMITTALS 2

 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2

 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING 2

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2

 2.01 VALVES, GENERAL 2

 2.02 BRONZE BALL VALVES 3

 2.03 GENERAL SERVICE BUTTERFLY VALVES 4

 2.04 BRONZE CHECK VALVES 5

 2.05 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES 5

 2.06 BRONZE LIFT CHECK VALVES 5

 2.07 SPRING-LOADED, CENTER-GUIDED LIFT-DISC (SILENT) CHECK VALVES 6

 2.08 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES 6

 2.09 CAST-IRON GLOBE VALVES 6

 2.10 DRAIN VALVES 7

 2.11 CHAINWHEEL ACTUATORS 7

PART 3 - EXECUTION 7

 3.01 EXAMINATION 7

 3.02 VALVE INSTALLATION 8

 3.03 JOINT CONSTRUCTION 8

 3.04 ADJUSTING 8

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
 - B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical Identification" for valve tags and charts.
 - 2. Division 21 fire-suppression piping and fire pump Sections for fire-protection valves.
 - 3. Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing" for plumbing valves.
 - 4. Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls" for control valves and actuators.
- 1.02 SUMMARY
- A. This Section includes valves for general HVAC applications. Refer to piping Sections for specialty valve applications.
- 1.03 DEFINITIONS
- A. The following are standard abbreviations for valves:
 - 1. CWP: Cold working pressure.
 - 2. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 - 3. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

4. NRS: Nonrising stem.
5. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
6. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
7. RPTFE: Reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
8. SWP: Steam working pressure.
9. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene plastic.
10. WOG: Water, oil, and gas.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated. Include body, seating, and trim materials; valve design; pressure and temperature classifications; end connections; arrangement; dimensions; and required clearances. Include list indicating valve and its application. Include rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- B. ASME Compliance for Ferrous Valves: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for dimension and design criteria.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
 6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 VALVES, GENERAL

- A. Isolation valves are scheduled on the Drawings. For other general HVAC valve applications, use the following:
 1. Throttling Service: Ball, butterfly, or globe valves.
 2. Pump Discharge: Spring-loaded, lift-disc check valves; and bronze lift check valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

- C. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP class or CWP ratings may be substituted.
 - D. For valves not indicated in the Application Schedules, select valves with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Solder-joint or threaded ends, except provide valves with threaded ends for condenser water, heating hot water, steam, and steam condensate services.
 - 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged, solder-joint, or threaded ends.
 - 3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
 - 4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 - 5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends.
 - 6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
 - 7. For Grooved-End Systems: Valve ends may be grooved. Do not use for steam or steam condensate piping.
 - E. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
 - F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream pipe, unless otherwise indicated.
 - G. Valve Actuators:
 - 1. Chainwheel: For attachment to valves, of size and mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article in Part 3.
 - 2. Gear Drive Operator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
 - 3. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
 - 4. Lever Handle: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller.
 - H. Extended Valve Stems: On insulated valves.
 - I. Valve Flanges: ASME B16.1 for cast-iron valves, ASME B16.5 for steel valves, and ASME B16.24 for bronze valves.
 - J. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
 - 1. Caution: Disassemble valves when soldering, as recommended by the manufacturer, to prevent damage to internal parts.
 - K. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
 - L. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.
- 2.02 BRONZE BALL VALVES
- A. Bronze Ball Valves, General: MSS SP-110 and have bronze body complying with ASTM B 584, except for Class 250 which shall comply with ASTM B 61, full-depth ASME B1.20.1 threaded or solder ends, and blowout-proof stems.
 - B. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim: Type 316 stainless-steel ball and stem, reinforced TFE seats, blow-out-proof stem, with adjustable stem packing, soldered or threaded ends; 150 psig SWP and 600-psig CWP ratings.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Series 77C-140.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valves.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - e. NIBCO INC.; Models S-585-70-66 or T-585-70-66.
 - f. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2.03 GENERAL SERVICE BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. General: MSS SP-67, for bubble-tight shutoff, extended-neck for insulation, disc and lining suitable for potable water, unless otherwise indicated, and with the following features:
 1. Full lug, and grooved valves shall be suitable for bi-directional dead end service at full rated pressure without the use or need of a downstream flange.
 2. Valve sizes NPS 2 through NPS 6 shall have lever lock operator; valve sizes NPS 8 and larger shall have weatherproof gear operator.
- B. Lug-Style (Single-Flange) Size NPS 2-1/2 through NPS 12, 200-psig CWP Rating, Aluminum-Bronze Disc, EPDM Seat, Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves: Full-lug type with ductile-iron body, Type 416 stainless-steel stem, copper bushing, aluminum-bronze disc, and molded-in EPDM seat (liner).
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Series 143 and Series LD 145.
 - b. Bray International, Inc.
 - c. DeZurik.
 - d. Forum Energy Technologies; ABZ Valve.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. NIBCO INC.; LD-2000-3/5.
 - h. Pentair Valves & Controls; Keystone.
 - i. Tyco Flow Control; Grinnell Flow Control.
 - j. Watts Water Technologies.
- C. Lug-Style (Single-Flange) Size NPS 14 and Larger, 150-psig CWP Rating, Aluminum-Bronze Disc, EPDM Seat, Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves: Full-lug type with ductile-iron body, one- or two-piece Type 416 stainless-steel stem, bronze bushing, and phenolic-backed EPDM seat (liner) attached to the body.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Series 143 and Series LD 145.
 - b. Bray International, Inc.
 - c. Dezurik.
 - d. Forum Energy Technologies; ABZ Valve.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. NIBCO INC.; LD-1000-5.
 - h. Pentair Valves & Controls; Keystone.
 - i. Tyco Flow Control; Grinnell Flow Control.

j. Watts Water Technologies.

2.04 BRONZE CHECK VALVES

A. Bronze Check Valves, General: MSS SP-80.

B. Class 150, Bronze, Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc: ASTM B-62 bronze body and seat with regrinding-type bronze disc, Y-pattern design, soldered or threaded end connections, and having 300 psig CWP rating.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.
- b. Crane Co.; Crane Valves.
- c. Crane Co.; Stockham Div.
- d. Hammond Valve.
- e. Milwaukee Valve Company; Model 515.
- f. NIBCO INC.; Models S-433-B or T-433-B.
- g. Watts Water Technologies.

2.05 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Iron Swing Check Valves, General: MSS SP-71.

B. Class 125, Gray-Iron, Standard Swing Check Valves: ASTM A-126, Class B cast-iron body and bolted bonnet with flanged end connections; non-asbestos synthetic-fiber gaskets; bronze disc and seat; and having 200 psig CWP rating.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.
- b. Crane Co.; Crane Valves.
- c. Crane Co.; Stockham Div.
- d. Hammond Valve.
- e. Milwaukee Valve Company; Model F-2974.
- f. NIBCO INC.; Model F-918-B.
- g. Watts Water Technologies.

2.06 BRONZE LIFT CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Lift Check Valves with Nonmetallic TFE Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Hammond Valve.
- b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- c. NIBCO INC.; Model S-480-Y or T-480-Y.
- d. The Wm. Powell Company.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.

- b. CWP Rating: 250 psig.
- c. Body Design: Vertical flow.
- d. Body Material: ASTM B 584 Alloy C844, bronze.
- e. Ends: Threaded or Solder.
- f. Disc: PTFE, or TFE.

2.07 SPRING-LOADED, CENTER-GUIDED LIFT-DISC (SILENT) CHECK VALVES

- A. Lift-Disc Check Valves, General: FCI 74-1 and MIL-V-18436F, with spring-loaded, center-guided bronze disc and seat.
- B. Class 125, Wafer, Lift-Disc Check Valves: Wafer style with cast-iron body with diameter made to fit within bolt circle, and having 200 psig CWP rating.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. NIBCO INC.; Model W-910-B.
 - b. Mueller Steam Specialty.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
- C. Class 125, Globe, Flanged Lift-Disc Check Valves: Globe style with cast-iron body and flanged ends, and having 200 psig CWP rating.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. NIBCO INC.; Model F-910-B.
 - b. Mueller Steam Specialty.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - d. Hammond Valve.

2.08 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

- A. Bronze Globe Valves, General: MSS SP-80, with malleable-iron handwheel.
- B. Class 150, TFE Disc, Bronze Globe Valves: ASTM B-62 bronze body, bonnet, and seat, TFE disc, copper-silicone bronze stem, union-ring bonnet, soldered or threaded end connections; and having 300 psig CWP rating.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, Provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valves.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company; Model 590.
 - e. NIBCO INC.; Models S-235-Y or T-235-Y.
 - f. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2.09 CAST-IRON GLOBE VALVES

- A. Cast-Iron Globe Valves, General: MSS SP-85 with bolted bonnet, flanged end connections, and non-asbestos packing and gasket.

- B. Class 125, Metal Seat, Cast-Iron Globe Valves: ASTM A-126, Class B cast-iron body and bonnet with bronze trim and having 200 psig CWP rating.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, Provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Stockham Valves.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company; Model F-2981.
 - f. NIBCO INC.; Model F-718-B.
 - g. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2.10 DRAIN VALVES

- A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:
1. Bronze ball valve as specified in this Section.
 2. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.11 CHAINWHEEL ACTUATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Babbitt Steam Specialty Co.
 2. Roto Hammer Industries, Inc.
- B. Description: Valve actuation assembly with sprocket rim, brackets, and chain.
1. Sprocket Rim with Chain Guides: Ductile iron, of type and size required for valve.
 2. Brackets: Type, number, size, and fasteners required to mount actuator on valve.
 3. Chain: Hot-dip, galvanized steel, of size required to fit sprocket rim.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine piping system for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- C. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- D. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- E. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

- F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.02 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 20 and 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- C. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- D. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe. Butterfly valves shall be installed with stem horizontal to allow support for the disc and the cleaning action of the disc.
- E. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- F. Install chainwheel operators on valves NPS 4 and larger and more than 84 inches above floor. Extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor elevation.
- G. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
 - 2. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

3.03 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping joint construction.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

END OF SECTION 23 05 23

**SECTION 23 05 93
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING**

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.02 SUMMARY 1

 1.03 DEFINITIONS 2

 1.04 SUBMITTALS 3

 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE 3

 1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS 4

 1.07 COORDINATION 4

 1.08 WARRANTY 4

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE) 5

PART 3 - EXECUTION 5

 3.01 EXAMINATION 5

 3.02 PREPARATION 6

 3.03 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING 6

 3.04 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS 7

 3.05 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS 7

 3.06 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS 8

 3.07 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS 9

 3.08 PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS 9

 3.09 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS 10

 3.10 PROCEDURES FOR PRIMARY-SECONDARY-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS 10

 3.11 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS 10

 3.12 PROCEDURES FOR CHILLERS 11

 3.13 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS 11

 3.14 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS 11

 3.15 PROCEDURES FOR TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENTS 12

 3.16 TOLERANCES 12

 3.17 REPORTING 12

 3.18 FINAL REPORT 12

 3.19 INSPECTIONS 20

 3.20 ADDITIONAL TESTS 21

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC."

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes testing, adjusting, and balancing to produce design objectives for the following:
 - 1. Air Systems:

- a. Constant-volume air systems.
 - b. Variable-air-volume systems.
2. Hydronic Piping Systems:
- a. Constant-flow systems.
 - b. Variable-flow systems.
 - c. Primary-secondary systems.
3. HVAC equipment quantitative-performance settings.
4. Verifying that automatic control devices are functioning properly.
5. Reporting results of activities and procedures specified in this Section.
- B. Include rebalancing of air systems, or system portions affected by recommended sheave changes.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Adjust: To regulate fluid flow rate and air patterns at the terminal equipment, such as to reduce fan speed or adjust a damper.
- B. AHJ: Authority having jurisdiction.
- C. Balance: To proportion flows within the distribution system, including submains, branches, and terminals, according to indicated quantities.
- D. Barrier or Boundary: Construction, either vertical or horizontal, such as walls, floors, and ceilings that are designed and constructed to restrict the movement of airflow, smoke, odors, and other pollutants.
- E. Draft: A current of air, when referring to localized effect caused by one or more factors of high air velocity, low ambient temperature, or direction of airflow, whereby more heat is withdrawn from a person's skin than is normally dissipated.
- F. Procedure: An approach to and execution of a sequence of work operations to yield repeatable results.
- G. Report Forms: Test data sheets for recording test data in logical order.
- H. Static Head: The pressure due to the weight of the fluid above the point of measurement. In a closed system, static head is equal on both sides of the pump.
- I. Suction Head: The height of fluid surface above the centerline of the pump on the suction side.
- J. System Effect: A phenomenon that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
- K. System Effect Factors: Allowances used to calculate a reduction of the performance ratings of a fan when installed under conditions different from those presented when the fan was performance tested.
- L. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- M. Terminal: A point where the controlled medium, such as fluid or energy, enters or leaves the distribution system.

- N. Test: A procedure to determine quantitative performance of systems or equipment.
- O. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Firm: The entity responsible for performing and reporting TAB procedures.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. LEED Submittal:
 - 1. Air-Balance Report for LEED Prerequisite EQ 1: Documentation of work performed for ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 7.2.2, "Air Balancing."
- B. Qualification Data: Within 30 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 4 copies of evidence that TAB firm and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- C. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 45 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 4 copies of the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.
- D. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 60 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 4 copies of TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in Part 3 "Preparation" Article. Include a complete set of report forms intended for use on this Project.
- E. Certified TAB Reports: Submit two copies of reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified by TAB firm.
- F. Warranties specified in this Section.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Firm Qualifications: Engage a TAB firm certified by either AABC or NEBB.
- B. Approved Balancing Agencies.
 - 1. The TAB firm selected shall be from the following list:
 - a. Absolut Balance Company, Inc.; South Lyon, MI.
 - b. Airflow Testing Inc.; Lincoln Park, MI.
 - c. Barmatic Inspecting Co., Inc.; Lincoln Park, MI.
 - d. Ener-Tech Testing; Holly, MI.
 - e. Enviro-Aire/Total Balance Co.; St. Clair Shores, MI.
 - f. International Test & Balance Inc.; Southfield, MI.
 - g. Aireconomics, Inc.; Grand Rapids, MI.
- C. TAB Conference: Meet with Owner's and Architect's representatives on approval of TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Ensure the participation of TAB team members, equipment manufacturers' authorized service representatives, HVAC controls installers, and other support personnel. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
 - 1. Agenda Items: Include at least the following:
 - a. Submittal distribution requirements.
 - b. The Contract Documents examination report.
 - c. TAB plan.

- d. Work schedule and Project-site access requirements.
 - e. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
 - f. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.
- D. Certification of TAB Reports: Certify TAB field data reports. This certification includes the following:
- 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
 - 2. Certify that TAB team complied with approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- E. TAB Report Forms: Use standard forms from AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems." TAB firm's forms approved by Architect.
- F. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, and Accuracy: As described in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems," Section II, "Required Instrumentation for NEBB Certification."
- G. Instrumentation Calibration: Calibrate instruments at least every six months or more frequently if required by instrument manufacturer.
- 1. Keep an updated record of instrument calibration that indicates date of calibration and the name of party performing instrument calibration.
- 1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS
- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.
- 1.07 COORDINATION
- A. Coordinate the efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist TAB activities.
- B. Notice: Provide seven days advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- C. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
- 1.08 WARRANTY
- A. National Project Performance Guarantee: If AABC standards are used, provide a guarantee on AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" forms stating that AABC will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee includes the following provisions:
- 1. The certified TAB firm has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.

- B. Special Guarantee: If NEBB standards are used, provide a guarantee on NEBB forms stating that NEBB will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee shall include the following provisions:
 - 1. The certified TAB firm has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine system and equipment installations to verify that they are complete and that testing, cleaning, adjusting, and commissioning specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- B. Examine system and equipment test reports.
- C. Examine HVAC system and equipment installations to verify that indicated balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are properly installed, and that their locations are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.
- D. Examine HVAC equipment to ensure that clean filters have been installed, bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- E. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, to verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- F. Examine plenum ceilings used for supply air to verify that they are airtight. Verify that pipe penetrations and other holes are sealed.
- G. Examine strainers for clean screens and proper perforations.
- H. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.
- I. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- J. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- K. Examine equipment for installation and for properly operating safety interlocks and controls.
- L. Examine automatic temperature system components to verify the following:
 - 1. Dampers, valves, and other controlled devices are operated by the intended controller.
 - 2. Dampers and valves are in the position indicated by the controller.
 - 3. Integrity of valves and dampers for free and full operation and for tightness of fully closed and fully open positions. This includes dampers in multizone units, mixing boxes, and variable-air-volume terminals.
 - 4. Automatic modulating and shutoff valves, including two-way valves and three-way mixing and diverting valves, are properly connected.

5. Thermostats and humidistats are located to avoid adverse effects of sunlight, drafts, and cold walls.
6. Sensors are located to sense only the intended conditions.
7. Sequence of operation for control modes is according to the Contract Documents.
8. Controller set points are set at indicated values.
9. Interlocked systems are operating.
10. Changeover from heating to cooling mode occurs according to indicated values.

- M. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections according to SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual" and prepare test reports:
1. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If pressure classes are not indicated, test entire system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.
 2. Maximum Allowable Leakage: Leakage rates are scheduled on the Drawings.
- C. Complete system readiness checks and prepare system readiness reports. Verify the following:
1. Permanent electrical power wiring is complete.
 2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
 3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
 5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
 6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
 7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
 8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.03 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and this Section.
1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2, "Air Balancing."
- B. Mark equipment and balancing device settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings.
- C. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.04 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts, or use reduced scale contract documents with notations.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct airflow measurements.
- E. Cut insulation, and drill ducts for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing, close probe holes with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded twist-on metal caps, and patch insulation with new materials identical to those removed. Restore vapor barrier and finish according to insulation Specifications for this Project.
- F. Check air flow within intake plenums and mixing boxes of air handling units for uneven flow and temperature stratification and prepare a report with profile elevations (temperature and velocity) on each coil or filter face for Architect.
- G. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- H. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- I. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- J. Check for airflow blockages.
- K. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- L. Check for proper sealing of air-handling unit components.
- M. Check for proper sealing of air duct system.

3.05 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure fan static pressures to determine actual static pressure as follows:
 - a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practicable and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet.
 - c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from flexible connection and downstream from duct restrictions.
 - d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
 - 2. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.

- a. Simulate dirty filter operation and record the point at which maintenance personnel must change filters.
 3. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices such as sound traps, heat recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
 4. Select required sheave sizes and advise installing contractor to change drive sheaves accordingly. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for additional requirements.
 5. Do not recommend fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full cooling, full heating, economizer, and any other operating modes to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
1. Measure airflow at a point downstream from the balancing damper and adjust volume dampers until the proper airflow is achieved.
 - a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.
 2. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
- C. Measure terminal outlets and inlets without making adjustments.
1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.
- D. Adjust terminal outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
 2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.06 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

- A. Compensating for Diversity: When the total airflow of all terminal units is more than the indicated airflow of the fan, place a selected number of terminal units at a maximum set-point airflow condition until the total airflow of the terminal units equals the indicated airflow of the fan. Select the reduced airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.
- B. Pressure-Independent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
1. Set outside-air dampers at minimum, and return- and exhaust-air dampers at a position that simulates full-cooling load.
 2. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow and static pressure. Measure static pressure. Adjust system static pressure so the entering static pressure for the

critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.

3. Measure total system airflow. Adjust to within indicated airflow.
4. Set terminal units at maximum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed maximum airflow. Use terminal-unit manufacturer's written instructions to make this adjustment. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units as described for constant-volume air systems.
5. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow.
 - a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave outlets balanced for maximum airflow.
6. Remeasure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outside airflow. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets as described for constant-volume air systems.
7. Measure static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the static-pressure controller at the main supply-air sensing station to ensure that adequate static pressure is maintained at the most critical unit.
8. Record the final fan performance data.

3.07 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against approved pump flow rate.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts, or use reduced scale contract documents with notations.
- C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:
 1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
 2. Check expansion tank liquid level.
 3. Check makeup-water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
 4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation and set at indicated flow.
 5. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
 6. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
 7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.

3.08 PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Measure water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures, except for positive-displacement pumps:
 1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.

2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until indicated water flow is achieved.
 3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
 4. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 5 percent of design.
- B. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.
- C. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.
1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.
- D. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than indicated flow.
- E. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of indicated flow rate as follows:
1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over indicated flow.
 2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over indicated flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over indicated flow.
 3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.
- F. Equipment installed with pressure independent characterized control valves (PICCV) or auto-flow devices shall not require hydronic system balancing unless multiple coils are served from a single PICCV or auto-flow device (Example: AHU coil banks with multiple coils). Measure flow through each PICCV and auto-flow device and compare measured value to scheduled value to verify proper valve/device was installed and valve is functional. Verify flow for 100 percent of PICCV and auto-flow devices. Report discrepancies.
- G. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures including outdoor-air temperature.
- H. Measure the differential-pressure control valve settings existing at the conclusions of balancing, and record in report.
- 3.09 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS
- A. Balance variable-flow hydronic systems by following the "Proportional Balancing Procedure" in accordance with NEBB.
 - B. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.
- 3.10 PROCEDURES FOR PRIMARY-SECONDARY-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS
- A. Balance the primary system crossover flow first, then balance the secondary system.
- 3.11 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS
- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer, model, and serial numbers.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Efficiency rating.
5. Power factor.
6. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
7. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
8. Starter size.
9. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.
10. Fuse number and size.

- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass for the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations, including controller manufacturer, model and serial numbers, and nameplate data.

3.12 PROCEDURES FOR CHILLERS

- A. Balance water flow through each evaporator and condenser to within specified tolerances of indicated flow with all pumps operating. With only one chiller operating in a multiple chiller installation, do not exceed the flow for the maximum tube velocity recommended by the chiller manufacturer. Measure and record the following data with each chiller operating at design conditions:

1. Evaporator-water entering and leaving temperatures, pressure drop, and water flow.
2. Evaporator and condenser refrigerant temperatures and pressures.
3. Power factor if factory-installed instrumentation is furnished for measuring kilowatt.
4. Kilowatt input if factory-installed instrumentation is furnished for measuring kilowatt.
5. Capacity: Calculate in tons of cooling.
6. If air-cooled chillers, verify condenser-fan rotation and record fan and motor data including number of fans and entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

3.13 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

- A. Verify proper rotation of fans.
- B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.
- C. Record compressor data.

3.14 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

- A. Water Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:

1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
2. Water flow rate.
3. Water pressure drop.
4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
6. Airflow.
7. Air pressure drop.

- B. Refrigerant Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.

3. Airflow.
4. Air pressure drop.
5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

3.15 PROCEDURES FOR TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENTS

- A. During TAB, report the need for adjustment in temperature regulation within the automatic temperature-control system.
- B. Measure indoor wet- and dry-bulb temperatures every other hour for a period of two successive eight-hour days, in each separately controlled zone, to prove correctness of final temperature settings. Measure when the building or zone is occupied.
- C. Measure outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures.

3.16 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system airflow and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 1. Air handling equipment and outlets: Plus or minus 5 percent.
 - a. Where terminal units serve 6 or more outlets within a common room, individual outlets may vary up to plus or minus 10 percent of design flow rates if overall room supply is within plus or minus 5 percent.
 2. Heating-Water Flow Rate: 0 to minus 10 percent.
 3. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: 0 to plus 5 percent.

3.17 REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: As Work progresses, prepare reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.18 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Typewritten, or computer printout in letter-quality font, on standard bond paper, in three-ring binder, tabulated and divided into sections by tested and balanced systems.
- B. Include a certification sheet in front of binder signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 1. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- C. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field report data, include the following:
 1. Pump curves.
 2. Fan curves.

3. Manufacturers' test data.
 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 5. Other information relative to equipment performance, but do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- D. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data in the final report, as applicable:
1. Title page.
 2. Name and address of TAB firm.
 3. Project name.
 4. Project location.
 5. Architect's name and address.
 6. Engineer's name and address.
 7. Contractor's name and address.
 8. Report date.
 9. Signature of TAB firm who certifies the report.
 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 13. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports varies from indicated values.
 14. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outside-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- E. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outside, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 2. Water flow rates.
 3. Terminal units.
 4. Balancing stations.
- F. Air-Handling Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
1. Unit Data: Include the following:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.

- f. Unit arrangement and class.
 - g. Discharge arrangement.
 - h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - i. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - j. Number of belts, make, and size.
 - k. Number of filters, type, and size.
2. Motor Data:
 - a. Make and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - g. Power factor efficiency.
 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - f. Preheat coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - g. Cooling coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - h. Heating coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - i. Outside airflow in cfm.
 - j. Return airflow in cfm.
 - k. Outside-air damper position.
 - l. Return-air damper position.
 - m. Vortex damper position.
- G. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:
1. Coil Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Coil type.
 - d. Number of rows.
 - e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
 - f. Make and model number.
 - g. Face area in sq. ft.
 - h. Tube size in NPS.
 - i. Tube and fin materials.
 - j. Circuiting arrangement.
 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Average face velocity in fpm.
 - c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
 - d. Outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.

- f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - h. Water flow rate in gpm.
 - i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
 - j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
 - k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
- H. Gas- and Oil-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:
- 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Fuel type in input data.
 - g. Output capacity in Btuh.
 - h. Ignition type.
 - i. Burner-control types.
 - j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
 - k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
 - l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
 - m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - n. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
 - c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
 - d. Air temperature differential in deg F.
 - e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg.
 - f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg.
 - g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - h. Low-fire fuel input in Btuh.
 - i. High-fire fuel input in Btuh.
 - j. Manifold pressure in psig.
 - k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
 - l. Operating set point in Btuh.
 - m. Motor voltage at each connection.
 - n. Motor amperage for each phase.
 - o. Heating value of fuel in Btuh.
- I. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
- 1. Fan Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Arrangement and class.
 - g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.

- h. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Make and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - g. Number of belts, make, and size.
 - 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.
- J. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
- 1. Report Data:
 - a. System and air-handling unit number.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
 - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Duct size in inches.
 - f. Duct area in sq. ft..
 - g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
 - h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
 - i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
 - j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
 - k. Barometric pressure in psig.
- K. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:
- 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System and air-handling unit identification.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Test apparatus used.
 - d. Area served.
 - e. Air-terminal-device make.
 - f. Air-terminal-device number from system diagram.
 - g. Air-terminal-device type and model number.
 - h. Air-terminal-device size.
 - i. Air-terminal-device effective area in sq. ft.
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Air velocity in fpm.

- c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm.
 - d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
 - e. Final airflow rate in cfm.
 - f. Final velocity in fpm.
 - g. Space temperature in deg F.
- L. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
 - a. System and air-handling unit identification.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Room or riser served.
 - d. Coil make and size.
 - e. Flowmeter type.
 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
 - c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
 - d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
 - e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
 - f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
- M. Packaged Chiller Reports:
1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Make and model number.
 - c. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - d. Refrigerant type and capacity in gal.
 - e. Starter type and size.
 - f. Starter thermal protection size.
 - g. Compressor make and model number.
 - h. Compressor manufacturer's serial number.
 2. Air-Cooled Condenser Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Entering- and leaving-air temperature in deg F.
 3. Evaporator Test Reports (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
 - b. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
 - c. Entering-water pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - d. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
 4. Compressor Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Voltage at each connection.
 - b. Amperage for each phase.
 - c. Kilowatt input.
 - d. Crankcase heater kilowatt.

- e. Chilled-water control set point in deg F.
 - f. Condenser-water control set point in deg F.
5. Refrigerant Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Oil level.
 - b. Refrigerant level.
- N. Compressor and Condenser Reports: For refrigerant side of unitary systems, stand-alone refrigerant compressors, air-cooled condensing units, or water-cooled condensing units, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
- a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Unit make and model number.
 - d. Compressor make.
 - e. Compressor model and serial numbers.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Inlet-duct static pressure in inches wg.
 - b. Outlet-duct static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Entering-air, dry-bulb temperature in deg F.
 - d. Leaving-air, dry-bulb temperature in deg F.
 - e. Condenser entering-water temperature in deg F.
 - f. Condenser leaving-water temperature in deg F.
 - g. Condenser-water temperature differential in deg F.
 - h. Condenser entering-water pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - i. Condenser leaving-water pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - j. Condenser-water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
 - k. Control settings.
 - l. Voltage at each connection.
 - m. Amperage for each phase.
 - n. Kilowatt input.
 - o. Crankcase heater kilowatt.
 - p. Number of fans.
 - q. Condenser fan rpm.
 - r. Condenser fan airflow rate in cfm.
 - s. Condenser fan motor make, frame size, rpm, and horsepower.
 - t. Condenser fan motor voltage at each connection.
 - u. Condenser fan motor amperage for each phase.
- O. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:
1. Unit Data:
- a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Service.
 - d. Make and size.
 - e. Model and serial numbers.
 - f. Water flow rate in gpm.

- g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
 - h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
 - i. Pump rpm.
 - j. Impeller diameter in inches.
 - k. Motor make and frame size.
 - l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
 - m. Voltage at each connection.
 - n. Amperage for each phase.
 - o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - p. Seal type.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
 - b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - c. Actual impeller size in inches.
 - d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
 - e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
 - j. Voltage at each connection.
 - k. Amperage for each phase.
- P. Air-to-Air Heat-Recovery Unit Reports:
1. Unit Data:
- a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Service.
 - d. Make and type.
 - e. Model and serial numbers.
2. Motor Data:
- a. Make and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
3. If fans are an integral part of the unit, include the following for each fan:
- a. Make and type.
 - b. Arrangement and size.
 - c. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - d. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
4. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Total exhaust airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Purge exhaust airflow rate in cfm.

- c. Outside airflow rate in cfm.
- d. Total exhaust fan static pressure in inches wg.
- e. Total outside-air fan static pressure in inches wg.
- f. Pressure drop on each side of recovery wheel in inches wg.
- g. Exhaust air temperature entering in deg F.
- h. Exhaust air temperature leaving in deg F.
- i. Outside-air temperature entering in deg F.
- j. Outside-air temperature leaving in deg F.
- k. Calculate sensible and total heat capacity of each airstream in MBh.

Q. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

- a. Instrument type and make.
- b. Serial number.
- c. Application.
- d. Dates of use.
- e. Dates of calibration.

3.19 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the Final Report.
2. Randomly check the following for each system:
 - a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
 - b. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.
 - c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
 - d. Measure sound levels at two locations.
 - e. Measure space pressure of at least 10 percent of locations.
 - f. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
 - g. Note deviations to the Contract Documents in the Final Report.

B. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection is complete and evidence by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Owner.
2. TAB firm test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Owner.
3. Owner shall randomly select measurements documented in the final report to be rechecked. The rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded, or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
4. If the rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

6. TAB firm shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes and resubmit the final report.
7. Request a second final inspection. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner shall contract the services of another TAB firm to complete the testing and balancing in accordance with the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the final payment.

3.20 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional testing and balancing to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional testing, inspecting, and adjusting during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 23 05 93

**SECTION 23 09 33
TEMPERATURE CONTROLS**

PART 1 - GENERAL 2

 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS 2

 1.02 SUMMARY 2

 1.03 DEFINITIONS 2

 1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION 2

 1.05 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION 3

 1.06 SUBMITTALS 3

 1.07 REFERENCES 6

 1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE 7

 1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING 7

 1.10 COORDINATION 7

 1.11 WARRANTY 8

 1.12 POSTED OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS 8

 1.13 SPECIAL TOOLS 8

 1.14 PROTECTION OF PROPRIETARY INFORMATION 8

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 8

 2.01 DESCRIPTION OF THE BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM (BAS) 8

 2.02 BAS BUILDING NETWORK SUPERVISORY CONTROLLER (TRIDIUM N4 PLATFORM) 9

 2.03 BAS BUILDING NETWORK SUPERVISORY CONTROLLER (PROPRIETARY PLATFORMS) 9

 2.04 BAS BUILDING NETWORK SUPERVISORY CONTROLLER 10

 2.05 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) FIELD LEVEL CONTROLLERS 10

 2.06 DDC CONTROLLER SOFTWARE 10

 2.07 DDC AIR TERMINAL UNIT CONTROLLERS 13

 2.08 DDC INPUT/OUTPUT SENSORS 14

 2.09 DDC DATA COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK 19

 2.10 DDC OPERATOR WORKSTATION 20

 2.11 DDC OPERATOR WORKSTATION SOFTWARE 20

 2.12 DDC DIAL-OUT PAGING SYSTEM 25

 2.13 AIRFLOW MEASURING PROBES – DUCT MOUNTED 25

 2.14 AIRFLOW MEASURING PROBES – FAN INLET 25

 2.15 AIRFLOW MEASURING PROBES – OUTSIDE AIRFLOW 26

 2.16 AIRFLOW MEASURING STATIONS – DUCT MTD THERMAL DISPERSION (INCLUDING OA FLOW) 26

 2.17 CONTROL AND INSTRUMENTATION TUBING 27

 2.18 CONTROL VALVES AND VALVE OPERATORS 27

 2.19 DAMPERS - AUTOMATED 29

 2.20 DAMPERS, INSULATED OUTDOOR AIR / RELIEF AIR / EXHAUST AIR - AUTOMATED 30

 2.21 DAMPER OPERATORS - ELECTRIC 31

 2.22 DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE SWITCHES 31

 2.23 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTROLS WORK 31

 2.24 EMERGENCY POWER-OFF (EPO) PUSH-BUTTON 32

 2.25 INDICATING GAUGES - DUCT STATIC PRESSURE 32

 2.26 LIMIT SWITCHES 32

 2.27 LOCAL AND AUXILIARY CONTROL COMPONENT ENCLOSURE PANELS 32

 2.28 REFERENCE PROBE - DUCT STATIC PRESSURE 32

 2.29 REFERENCE PROBE - INDOOR STATIC PRESSURE 33

 2.30 REFERENCE PROBE - OUTDOOR STATIC PRESSURE 33

 2.31 THERMOMETERS - AIRSTREAM 33

 2.32 THERMOSTATS – ELECTRONIC & ELECTRIC 34

 2.33 WATER FLOW SWITCHES 35

PART 3 - EXECUTION 35

3.01 INSTALLATION - CONTROL SYSTEMS..... 35
 3.02 TC CONTRACTOR DESIGN & INSTALLATION COORDINATION MEETINGS 36
 3.03 IDENTIFICATION AND MARKING 37
 3.04 GRAPHIC DISPLAY GENERATION 37
 3.05 OWNER INSTRUCTION AND TRAINING 38
 3.06 CALIBRATION AND START-UP 38
 3.07 ACCEPTANCE PROCEDURE 38
 3.08 TEMPERATURE CONTROLS UNIT PRICING..... 39

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes control equipment for HVAC systems and components, including control components for terminal heating and cooling units not supplied with factory-wired controls.
- B. This Section includes temperature control unit pricing. Temperature Control Contractor shall submit a complete unit pricing to the project construction manager at time of bids.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. BACnet: Communications open protocol for building automation system networks and control (developed by ASHRAE and documented per ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2012).
- B. BAS: Building Automation System
- C. CAD: Computer Aided Design.
- D. DDC: Direct-digital controls.
- E. LonWorks (aka LonTalk): Communications open protocol as developed by Echelon Corporation that is utilized with building automation system networks and control.
- F. TC: Temperature Control.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Temperature control building automation system consisting of direct digital control system controllers, sensors, transducers, relays, switches, data communication network, etc. and all associated control wiring and raceway systems.
- B. BAS/DDC system programming, database generation. Graphic display generation accessible through Building Network Supervisory Controller or at the remote operator workstation (when applicable for project).

- C. Electric thermostats, control valves, dampers, operators, control wiring, etc.
- D. Gauges, indicating devices, electric and electronic control accessories, and other control system devices.

1.05 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

- A. Control sequences for HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment are indicated on project drawings.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under Division 20 and 23 provisions of respective project and as supplemented in this section.
- B. All control submittal requirements shall be submitted at one time with exception to control valves, automated dampers, and initial phases of work associated with fast-track projects (when required). Early submittals of control valves and automated dampers shall be incorporated with the complete temperature controls submittal.
- C. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.
 - 1. Each control device labeled with setting or adjustable range of control
- D. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
- E. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Shop drawings shall be done on CAD. Minimum size 11" x 17".
 - 2. Schematic flow diagrams showing fans, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, and control devices.
 - 3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
 - 4. Details of control enclosure including panel faces and interior, including controls, instruments, terminations blocks and component labeling.
 - 5. Written sequence of operation for each controlled system.
 - 6. Schedule of dampers including size, leakage, and flow characteristics (Refer to Design Data).
 - 7. Schedule of valves including leakage and flow characteristics (Refer to Design Data).
 - 8. Complete bill of materials to identify and quantify all control components.
 - 9. Overall system schematic showing communication trunk cabling from Building Network Supervisory Controller(s) to BAS field level controllers including component locations and wire termination details.
 - 10. DDC controller layouts showing connected data points and LAN connections. DDC controller terminations including power supply and remote control component termination details shall be provided.
 - 11. Point list for each DDC controller including point descriptions and addresses. This information may be incorporated with DDC controller layouts.
 - 12. List of system graphics to be provided with proposed tree diagram of graphics organization. Items to include: Each system, floor plan.

- F. Graphic Displays: One month after TC Shop Drawing submittal, TC Contractor shall submit graphical display backgrounds for preliminary Engineer review. Concept for each floor plan, each system, each terminal unit template. Engineer understands that final representation of graphics may not be available until BAS database is established during course of construction. Thorough graphics review will be conducted by Engineer as part of the TC/BAS acceptance procedure.
- G. Design Data: Provide indicated component selection and sizing criteria for the following component categories:
1. Control valves:
 - a. Component tag.
 - b. Equipment served/function.
 - c. Media type.
 - d. Design flow rate (GPM or lbs/hr).
 - e. Design pressure drop (ft. head) or (psi), where applicable.
 - f. Calculated valve Cv, where applicable.
 - g. Selected valve Cv, where applicable.
 - h. Resultant pressure drop (ft. head) or (psi) with selected valve.
 - i. Valve size.
 - j. Line size to valve connection (excluding reducers).
 - k. Type (ball, butterfly, globe, etc.)
 - l. Configuration (2-way, 3-way mixing, 3-way diverting).
 - m. Normal position (normally open, normally closed, floating).
 - n. Actuator spring range (where applicable).
 - o. Actuator power requirement.
 - p. Valve shut-off rating (ft. head) of (psi).
 - q. Valve body pressure/temperature rating.
 - r. Valve manufacturer/model number.
 - s. Actuator manufacturer/model number.
 2. Dampers:
 - a. Component tag.
 - b. Equipment served/function.
 - c. Overall damper size (inch width x inch height).
 - d. Quantity of damper sections with respective size(s).
 - e. Material and gauge of thickness.
 - f. Mounting orientation (horizontal or vertical).
 - g. Blade configuration (parallel or opposed)
 - h. Pressure drop (in. WG).
 - i. Shut-off rating/differential pressure rating (in. wg).
 - j. Leakage rating (CFM/sq.ft. at 4 in. wg).
 - k. Normal position (normally open, normally closed, floating).
 - l. Actuator spring range (where applicable).
 - m. Actuator power requirement.
 - n. Actuator torque requirement.
 - o. Actuator quantity.
 - p. Damper manufacturer/model number.
 - q. Actuator manufacturer/model number.
 3. Flow measuring probes - Air:
 - a. Component tag.
 - b. Equipment served/function.
 - c. Duct dimension (inch width x inch height) if applicable.

- d. Fan inlet diameter (inch) if applicable)
 - e. Probe quantity.
 - f. Probe length (inch).
 - g. Flow rate (CFM).
 - h. Flow velocity (FPM).
 - i. Probe manufacturer/model number.
 - j. Transmitter manufacturer/model number.
4. Flow measuring probes - Water:
- a. Component tag.
 - b. Equipment served/function.
 - c. Pipe size/inside diameter (inch)
 - d. Probe length.
 - e. Flow rate (GPM).
 - f. Flow velocity (FPS).
 - g. Probe manufacturer/model number.
 - h. Transmitter manufacturer/model number.
5. Flow measuring stations - Air:
- a. Component tag.
 - b. Equipment served/function.
 - c. Duct dimension (inch width x inch height).
 - d. Station dimension (inch width x inch height).
 - e. Flow rate (CFM).
 - f. Flow velocity (FPM).
 - g. Pressure drop (in. wg).
 - h. Station manufacturer/model number.
 - i. Transmitter manufacturer/model number.
6. Gauges:
- a. Component tag.
 - b. Equipment served/function.
 - c. Units/range of scale
- H. Wall mounted temperature sensor, thermostat and/or other temperature control device cover color shall be coordinated to match color of wall mounted electrical device components and cover plates – coordinate with electrical contractor. Provide samples of available temperature control device cover colors to Architect upon request or if available temperature control device colors do not match electrical device colors so a desired color selection may be determined. Provide sample of temperature sensor / thermostat guard upon request of Architect, Engineer or Owner.
- I. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- J. Submit field reports indicating operating conditions after detailed check out of systems at Date of Substantial Completion.
- K. Project Record Documents: Include the following:
- 1. Revise Shop Drawings to reflect actual installation and operating sequences.
 - 2. Record actual locations of control components, including control units, thermostats, and sensors.

3. Submit the electronic files for all as-built shop drawings in pdf format on USB Flash Drives (3 Total).

L. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation: Include the following:

1. DDC controller keypad operating instructions and DDC controller override features, where applicable.
2. Device address list.
3. Program Software Backup: On a magnetic media or compact disc, complete with data files.
4. Software license required by and installed for DDC workstations and control systems.
5. DDC workstation software operating instructions for scheduling equipment, trending data, displaying graphics, commanding points, adding/deleting/modifying points, changing setpoints, and setting up alarms.
6. Advanced DDC workstation operating instructions for graphics generation, control sequence programming and program modification.
7. Printout of software applications and graphic screens.

M. Maintenance Manuals: Include the following:

1. Product data with installation details, maintenance instructions and lists of spare parts for each type of control device.
2. Keypad illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function, where applicable.
3. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
4. Calibration records and list of set points.

1.07 REFERENCES

- A. AMCA 500 - Test Methods for Louvers, Dampers and Shutters.
- B. ANSI/ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure fittings.
- C. ANSI/ASTM B32 - Solder Metal.
- D. ANSI/NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
- E. ASTM B280 - Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service.
- F. ASTM B75 - Seamless Copper Tube for General Engineering Purposes.
- G. ASTM D1693 - Environmental Stress - Cracking of Ethylene Plastics.
- H. ASTM E1 - Specification for ASTM Thermometers.
- I. MMC – Michigan Mechanical Code, version applicable for project.
- J. NEMA DC 3 - Low-Voltage Room Thermostats.
- K. UL 1820 - Fire Test of Pneumatic Tubing for Flame and Smoke Characteristics Only.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is an authorized representative of the automatic control system manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing automatic temperature-control systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. Comply with all applicable code requirements for project.

1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated or optional to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to unit manufacturer.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate work under Division 20 and 23 provisions and as supplemented in this section.
- B. Coordinate location of space temperature sensors, space humidity sensor, thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.
- C. Coordinate installation of system components with installation of mechanical systems and equipment to achieve compatibility.
- D. Ensure installation of components is complementary to installation of similar components in other systems.
- E. Coordinate control wiring requirements, including actual terminal block numbers, with mechanical equipment manufacturers or suppliers.
- F. Coordinate work with the Laboratory Controls Contractor to provide air supply requirements, control valves where indicated and integration of lab controls to the BAS when indicated.
- G. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section "Lighting Controls" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.
- H. Coordinate equipment with Division 28 Section "Fire Alarm" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.
- I. Ensure control system installation is complete, checked, tested and functioning properly prior to system balancing and Owner/Engineer system checkout.
- J. Cooperate fully with the Test and Balance Contractor and provide labor to operate the temperature control system as required to meet the scope of work defined in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing."

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Provide warranty per Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements" and as supplemented in this section.
- B. Provide 24 hour per day emergency service during warranty period, with maximum response period of four (4) hours. Provide phone number(s) for quick assistance by a Service Engineer regarding hardware or software problems.
- C. Provide scheduled maintenance service during warranty period to inspect, calibrate, and adjust controls. Make a minimum of one eight hour service call every three months. Notify Owner prior to each scheduled inspection trip. Submit written reports upon completion of service.
- D. Provide any software or firmware revisions which are released by the DDC system manufacturer during the warranty period, at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.12 POSTED OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Provide DDC controller related as-built documents in protective binder or clear plastic display envelope for each control enclosure panel. These instructions shall include such items as as-built control diagrams and sequence of operation, simplified narrative instructions and materials necessary to aid in the operation of the equipment at the local control panels.

1.13 SPECIAL TOOLS

- A. Deliver two sets of any special tools required for operation, adjustment, resetting or maintenance, excluding PC laptop.

1.14 PROTECTION OF PROPRIETARY INFORMATION

- A. Non-disclosure agreement(s) that may be subject to proprietary manuals and software shall be submitted by the proprietary equipment manufacturer to the Owner for approval and signature during the warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.01 DESCRIPTION OF THE BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM (BAS)**

- A. The building automation system (BAS) shall be fully integrated, distributed data processing system incorporating direct digital control (DDC) for the control and monitoring of heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) equipment and other related systems. Microprocessor based BAS field level DDC controllers shall be directly connected to HVAC equipment sensors and actuators. A data communication network shall allow data exchange between the BAS field level DDC controllers and the Building Network Supervisory Controller. The Building Network Supervisory Controller shall be the primary operator BAS interface point for the building either through web-browser direct or through server application software (when applicable) or through local or remote Operator Workstation (when applicable to project).
 - 1. Honeywell – WEBS with BACnet Spyder ILC Controllers / by:
 - a. ControlNet (Swartz Creek, Kalamazoo & Grand Rapids, MI).

2.02 BAS BUILDING NETWORK SUPERVISORY CONTROLLER (TRIDIUM N4 PLATFORM)

- A. The Building Network Supervisory Controller, utilizing the HTML5 platform, shall provide the interface between the Owner's Ethernet and the field control devices, and provide global supervisory control functions over the control devices connected to the NAC. It shall be capable of executing application control programs to provide:
1. Calendar functions
 2. Scheduling.
 3. Trending.
 4. Alarm monitoring and routing.
 5. Time synchronization.
 6. Integration of BACnet controller data.
 7. Network Management functions for all BACnet based devices.
- B. The Network Area Controller shall provide the following hardware and driver features as a minimum:
1. One RS-232 port
 2. One RS-485 port with BACnet MS/TP Driver.
 3. Battery Backup
 4. Flash memory for long term data backup (If battery backup or flash memory is not supplied, the controller must contain a hard disk with at least 1 gigabyte storage capacity).
 5. Where the option for expanded memory is available, it must be supplied.
- C. Provide LonWorks or MODBUS driver(s) as required for system or equipment integration requirements for project.
- D. The network supervisory controller shall be sized appropriately per building to handle the required quantity of connected controllers and devices.
- E. Provide 5 year service agreement per network supervisory controller for updating firmware/software as available by manufacturer. Labor for updating the controllers shall be included.
- F. For Tridium based systems, provide Niagara 4 JACE-8000 series network supervisory controllers.
- G. Manufacturer:
1. Manufacturers as listed for Building Automation System (based on N4 JACE-8000 platform).
 2. Vykon N4 JACE-8000 series is to be used in lieu of listed manufacturer's standard product per requirements of Owner's existing network or as indicated on the construction drawings.

2.03 BAS BUILDING NETWORK SUPERVISORY CONTROLLER (PROPRIETARY PLATFORMS)

- A. The Building Network Supervisory Controller shall provide the interface between the Owner's Ethernet and the field control devices, and provide global supervisory control functions over the control devices connected to the NAC.
- B. The network supervisory controller shall be sized appropriately per building to handle the required quantity of connected controllers and devices.
- C. Manufacturers: As listed for Building Automation System.

2.04 BAS BUILDING NETWORK SUPERVISORY CONTROLLER

- A. The Building Network Supervisory Controller is existing and shall be utilized to provide the communication interface between the Owner's Ethernet and the field control devices.
- B. Provide updated and upgraded software and hardware to support the additional controller addresses in this project.

2.05 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) FIELD LEVEL CONTROLLERS

- A. Modular in design and consisting of stand-alone microprocessor board with ROM and fully custom programmable RAM, EPROM, and/or EEPROM memory, integral interface equipment and power surge protection. DDC controllers shall be connected directly to sensors, controlled devices and the communication network.
- B. Powerfail Restart and Battery Backup: Minimum of 72 battery backup hours for complete system RAM memory and clock, with automatic battery charger or 48 hour low voltage alarm warning. Upon full system power recovery, all clocks shall be automatically synchronized, and all controlled equipment shall be automatically re-started based on correct clock time and sequence of operation.
- C. Provide fully functional communication interface ports for communication between processor, other processors, portable programmer's terminal, portable operator's unit or the remote Operator Workstation when applicable for project.
- D. Panel enclosure for controller, associated power supply and other ancillary control components shall be finished steel or rigid plastic with hinged door and keyed lock. Electronics shall be removable for protection during mounting of panel.

2.06 DDC CONTROLLER SOFTWARE

- A. Operating system shall work in real time, provide prioritized task scheduling, control time programs, monitor DDC controller communications, scan inputs and outputs, and contain built-in diagnostics.
- B. Input/output point processing shall include the following:
 - 1. Continuous update of input and output values and/or conditions. All connected points are to be updated at least once per second.
 - 2. Assignment of proper engineering units and status condition identifiers to all points.
 - 3. In addition to physical or "hardware" points required, "software" points shall be provided where required for command access and meaningful displays, where required by the "execution" portion of this section or where required on the DDC input/output points lists. "Software" points shall appear identical to physical points in output displays and shall be assignable to text descriptors, logical groups, reports, etc. in the same manner as physical points. "Software" points shall be assigned alarm limits in the same manner as physical points.
- C. Command control software shall manage the receipt of commands from control panels, portable programmer's terminal, portable operator's unit or the remote Operator Workstation when applicable for project.
 - 1. Command delay, programmable from 0 to 2 minutes, shall be provided to prevent simultaneous energizing of large loads. Command delays shall be honored throughout the

- BAS DDC network, not just within the DDC controller. Delays shall be assignable on an individual per point basis.
2. Each command shall be assigned a command and residual priority to manage contentions created by multiple programs having access to the same command point. Only commands with a higher command priority than the existing residual priority shall be permitted to execute. Whenever a command is allowed to execute, its assigned residual priority shall replace the existing residual priority.
 3. A "fixed mode" option shall be supported to allow inputs to, and outputs from DDC control programs to be set to a fixed state or value. When in the "fixed mode," inputs and outputs shall be so noted in all reports.
 4. A "last user" record is to be maintained to positively identify which program or manual command is in control of a given point. The last user information shall be displayed and printed along with other point data of logical groups.
- D. Provide self-test procedure. Notify remote Operator Workstation (when applicable for project) for maintenance, performance, software, cable break, or data transmission problems. Identify variables as reliable or unreliable. Variables identified as unreliable shall use default in calculation.
- E. Alarm Processing
1. High/Low Alarm: Analog input alarm comparison with the ability to assign two individual sets of high and low limits (warning and actual alarm) to an input. Each alarm shall be assigned a unique differential to prevent a point from oscillating into and out of alarm. Alarm comparisons are to be made each scan cycle.
 2. Floating Alarm: Where analog controlled values are automatically varied by software (such as hot water temperature reset), a single set of alarm limits shall be provided for those varying values. These alarm limits shall then "float" a user definable differential above and below the varying setpoint value.
 3. Abnormal Alarm: When a digital input is not in agreement with the commanded state of its associated output point, or when a digital input is not in its normal state, an abnormal alarm shall be generated. Abnormal "on" shall cause an alarm, as well as abnormal "off." Alarm time delay for digital inputs to prevent nuisance alarms shall be provided. Each digital input alarm time delay shall be adjustable from zero to two minutes in one-second increments.
 4. Alarm lockout shall be provided to positively lock out alarms when equipment is turned off or when a true alarm is dependent on the condition of an associated point. Lockout points and lockout initiators shall be operator programmable. On initial startup of air handler and other mechanical equipment, a "timed lockout" period shall be assigned to analog points to allow them to reach a stable condition before activating alarm comparison logic. Timed lockout period shall be programmable on a per point basis from 0 to 90 minutes in one-minute increments.
 5. The capability of automatically initiating commands upon the occurrence of an alarm.
- F. Totalization
1. Run time shall be accumulated based on the status of digital input points. It shall be possible to totalize either on time or off time up to 10,000 hours with one-minute resolution. Run time counts shall be resident in memory and have DDC controller resident run time limits assignable through portable programmer's terminal, portable operator's unit or the remote Operator Workstation when applicable for project.
 2. A transition counter shall be provided to accumulate the number of times a device has been cycled on or off. Counter shall be capable of accumulating 600,000 switching cycles. Limits shall be assignable to counts to provide maintenance alarm printouts.
 3. Analog totalization capability shall be provided to allow the totalization of electricity, air, water and steam flow, etc. These flows shall be totalized with respect to time and converted to the appropriate energy unit. It shall be possible to automatically set time intervals for

totalization, adjustable from one second to 365 days. The totalization program shall keep track of the maximum and minimum instantaneous analog value measured during the period, including the date and time at which each occurred.

G. DDC Controller Programming / Configuration

1. All DDC controllers shall be fully programmable or configurable per required controller application type. DDC controllers which require remote or factory programming or configuration are not acceptable. DDC controllers with custom programs which may not be modified by the user are not acceptable. "Custom" programming shall mean allowing the alteration of actual control logic, and shall not be limited to allowing only the alteration of setpoints, gains, parameters, time constants, etc.
2. DDC controllers shall be provided to meet the control strategies as called for in the sequences of operation on the drawings. If a configurable application specific DDC controller cannot meet this requirement, a DDC fully programmable controller shall be provided.
3. All DDC controller setpoints, gains, parameters, time constants, etc., associated with DDC controller programs shall be available to the operator for display and modification via portable programmer's terminal, portable operator's unit or the remote Operator Workstation when applicable for project.
4. Each DDC controller shall have resident in its memory and available to the programs a full library of DDC algorithms, intrinsic control operators, and arithmetic, logic and relational operators for implementation of control sequences. Functions to be provided shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - a. Mathematical: Absolute value, calculate, square root, power, sign, average, totalize.
 - b. Logic: OR, AND, compare, negate.
 - c. Fixed Formula: High and low select, span, rate, ramp, enthalpy, wet bulb, dew point, relative humidity, humidity ratio, and filter.
 - d. Data Manipulation: Store, file and set.
 - e. Control Routines: Real-time based functions, proportional control, proportional-integral control, proportional-integral-derivative control, adaptive control (self-tuning), direct-acting, reverse acting, feedforward, fixed setpoint, calculated setpoint, adjustable setpoint, lead lag, hysteresis correction, event initiation/ software interlock.

H. Building Automation System program applications (as required for controllers)

1. Time of day scheduling: Allow the creation and maintenance of operating schedules for selected points based on time of day and holiday scheduling. At least two independent start and stop times per day for each system shall be allowed. Each point shall be allowed to have a unique time program, or points shall be able to be grouped and assigned to a common time program. Both digital and analog output points shall be able to be assigned to a time program. This software shall work in conjunction with the time of day scheduler software at the remote Operator Workstation (when applicable for project). This program shall also work in conjunction with the optimum start and optimum stop application software.
2. Optimum Start: Start equipment based on outdoor temperature, space temperature, and system response to minimize energy usage and to assure that comfort conditions are reached exactly at scheduled occupancy time (occupancy schedules are defined under "Time Of Day Scheduling"). This program shall operate in both the heating and cooling cycles. An adaptive algorithm shall be employed which automatically adjusts the start time according to previous performance and shall automatically assign longer lead times for weekend and holiday shutdowns.
3. Enthalpy Optimization: Using standard psychrometric calculations, automatically determine which air source, outdoor air or return air, presents the least total heat load, and

- automatically adjust mixed air damper position. When outside enthalpy exceeds return air enthalpy, the outside air damper shall go to its minimum position. Typically, the outside air damper must be in its minimum position before the cooling coil valve is allowed to open.
4. Duty Cycle: Periodically cycle electrical equipment to reduce energy consumption and/or energy demand. Each load shall be assigned a cycle interval and an off period. A load leveling algorithm shall be utilized to assure that cycle periods do not coincide.
 5. Demand Limiting: Distributed power demand program shall be based on a sliding window instantaneous demand algorithm. The DDC controller(s) connected to the demand meter shall calculate the demand, forecast the demand trend, compare it to established demand limits, and initiate load shedding action or reestablishment of loads as required. Shedding shall be on a sequential basis with least important loads shed first and restored last. Restoration cycle shall add the most important loads first. DDC controllers on the network shall each have a four-tier shed table for assignment of sheddable loads. When a request is issued to the network to shed a specific number of kilowatts, each DDC controller shall shed Tier 1 loads, Tier 2 loads, etc. until the shed requirement is met. The program shall have the capability to sum the readings from multiple meters connected to multiple DDC controllers on the network, and to shed various loads from multiple DDC controllers on the network.
 6. Warm-Up: Position the outside air dampers in an adjustable (minimum) position, and trigger a digital output(s) normally used to signal air terminal units to move to their maximum flow settings. When the desired space temperature is reached, as determined by feedback from space temperature sensor(s), the digital output shall return the air terminal units to their normal operation. When occupancy time is reached, the outside air dampers shall be controlled by the normal occupied mode control sequence. During the warm-up cycle, the outside air damper shall be set at the position which minimizes outside air intake while preventing over/under pressurizing of ductwork. This program shall work in conjunction with the time scheduling program and/or the optimum start program as required.
 7. Night Cycle: Cycle HVAC equipment on and off as required to maintain an operator selectable unoccupied space temperature. During the equipment "on" time, the outside air damper shall be maintained in an adjustable position which minimizes outside air intake while preventing over/under pressurization of ductwork. The equipment shall be cycled such that energy reduction during unoccupied periods is uniform.
 8. Night Purge: Night Purge program shall apply to cooling cycle only. Night Purge shall introduce 100% outdoor air any time the outdoor air is above 50 degrees F, the space temperature is above 75 degrees F, the outdoor air temperature is below space temperature and the outdoor air dew point is less than 60 deg F. Purging shall stop when outdoor air is below 50 deg F, or space temperature is below 75 deg F, or outdoor temperature is less than 5 deg F cooler than space temperature, or outdoor air dew point is greater than 60 deg F.
 9. Reset Optimization: Adjust equipment discharge setpoints based on one of the following criteria:
 - a. By sensing the worst case requirements (e.g., the zone requiring the most heating or cooling and providing only the minimum energy required to meet the load).
 - b. Adjusting the setpoint in direct proportion to another sensed variable (e.g., reset supply water temperature based on outside temperature).

2.07 DDC AIR TERMINAL UNIT CONTROLLERS

- A. Microprocessor based controllers capable of stand-alone operation for control of pressure independent air terminal units. Controllers shall be networked together and connected to the building's BAS/DDC network.
- B. Controllers shall have separate adjustable minimum and maximum airflow setpoints. Controllers shall work in conjunction with the air handling unit's DDC panel to provide the sequence of

operation as indicated on the drawings. Setpoints shall be adjustable through the portable programmer terminal.

- C. Provide electronic type air terminal unit damper operators compatible with the controller and the air terminal units provided.
- D. Each controller shall have an internal differential pressure transducer capable of utilizing the total and static pressure signals from the air terminal unit's velocity sensor. Velocity sensor shall be furnished by air terminal unit manufacturer.
- E. Each controller shall have electronic outputs compatible with the electronically operated air terminal unit tempering coil control valve and perimeter radiation control valve where applicable
- F. TC contractor shall provide 24 VAC power requirements including transformers.
- G. If coordinated with mechanical contractor. Controllers and damper operators shall be furnished to the air terminal unit manufacturer for factory mounting by the air terminal unit manufacturer; otherwise, controls shall be field installed.
- H. Room temperature sensors for the DDC air terminal unit controllers:
 - 1. Sensing Element: Thermistor or resistance temperature detector (RTD) type. Accuracy shall be +/- 0.5 degrees F over the range of 55 degrees F to 95 degrees F, including calibration error, repeatability, hysteresis, and yearly drift.
 - 2. Cover: with tamper-proof fasteners.
 - 3. Provide with exposed setpoint adjustment dial and exposed temperature reading.
 - 4. Provide with exposed override switch to allow an occupant to reset the space to occupied control during the unoccupied cycle for a predetermined time period.
 - 5. Provide with portable operator unit plug-in port.

2.08 DDC INPUT/OUTPUT SENSORS

- A. Air Static/Differential Pressure Transmitters:
 - 1. Variable capacitance type with ranges not exceeding 150 percent of maximum expected input. Transmitter shall have zero and span adjustments.
 - 2. Safe overpressure rating shall be minimum 5 times the range.
 - 3. Temperature compensated with thermal error of not greater than 0.04 percent of full scale in temperature range of 40 to 100 deg F.
 - 4. Accuracy: +/- 0.5% of full scale including calibration error, repeatability, hysteresis, and yearly drift.
 - 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Air Monitor.
 - b. Belimo.
 - c. Dwyer.
 - d. Modus
 - e. Setra.
- B. Carbon Dioxide Sensors:
 - 1. Carbon dioxide sensing cell shall consist of a nondispersive infrared carbon dioxide gas cell that uses a pulsed source and has no free air optical path. Output shall be linearized 4-20 mA with the 24 VDC input. In addition, the unit shall be capable of providing SPDT switching of an external low voltage circuit at an adjustable setpoint. The unit shall be

specifically designed for the wall or duct application specified. Return air aspiration boxes shall be designed by and approved by the manufacturer. Unit shall have single point setpoint and span adjustment. The unit shall have no moving parts.

2. Power for the sensor shall be extended from a transformer or adaptor installed adjacent to the DDC controller enclosure panel, and shall be run parallel to the 4-20 mA signal cable.
3. Minimum sensing range shall be 0-2,000ppm.
4. Overall Accuracy shall be 3% of full scale including calibration error, repeatability, hysteresis and yearly drift.
5. Minimum calibration interval shall be 5 years.
6. Contractor shall provide all necessary equipment and test gas for calibration and shall calibrate all CO₂ sensors in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
7. Manufacturer:
 - a. Specified BAS product where available that meets the requirements herein.
 - b. Belimo.
 - c. TelAire.
 - d. Vaisala.
 - e. Veris.

C. Current Sensors:

1. Split-core or donut type transformer for monitoring AC current, with analog output signal as indicated. Current sensors used on motor side of variable frequency drives shall have low frequency detection capability.
2. Analog sensors shall have accuracy of $\pm 1\%$ full scale.
3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Neilsen-Kuljian.
 - b. Veris Industries.
 - c. Scientific-Columbus

D. Current Switches:

1. Split-core or donut type transformer for monitoring AC current, with digital output signal. Current switches used on motor side of variable frequency drives shall have low frequency detection capability.
2. Current switches with digital output shall have adjustable trip settings. Provide field adjustment of current switches to trip at approximately 90% of normal motor operating amperage.
3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Johnson Controls.
 - b. NK Technologies.
 - c. Senva.
 - d. Setra.
 - e. Veris Industries.

E. Differential Pressure Transmitters (Commercial Version):

1. Transmitters used for measuring differential pressure only:
 - a. Each differential pressure transmitter shall be selected and calibrated for operations between 0 and 200% of the normal differential pressure. The calibration point shall be rounded upward to the nearest 10 inches of water column (for spans less than

200" W.C.) or to the nearest 5 psi for larger spans. Calibration date shall be included on an embossed tag attached to each transmitter.

- b. The accuracy, including linearity, hysteresis and repeatability, of the transmitter for measuring differential pressure shall be better than 2% of the span stated above throughout a 4:1 turndown.
- c. The transmitter shall not be damaged by pressures of up to 500 psig on either side of the transmitter and all wetted parts shall be essentially inert in the presence of up to a 40% concentration of ethylene or propylene glycol in water.
- d. Provide a drain valve for each side of the pressure chamber. Furnish and install mounting brackets appropriate for the installation location.
- e. Span and zero shall be individually adjustable.
- f. With LCD Display.
- g. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Belimo.
 - 2) Dwyer.
 - 3) Setra.
 - 4) Veris Industries.

F. Differential Pressure Transmitters (Industrial Version):

1. Transmitters used for measuring flow rates:

- a. Each differential pressure transmitter shall be selected and calibrated for operations between 0 and 125% of the normal differential pressure and up to 150 psig line pressure. The calibration point shall be rounded upward to the nearest 10 inches of water column (for spans less than 200" W.C.) or to the nearest 5 psi for larger spans. Calibration date shall be included on an embossed tag attached to each transmitter.
- b. The accuracy, including linearity, hysteresis and repeatability, of the transmitter for measuring differential pressure shall be better than 0.25% of the span stated above throughout a 6:1 turndown.
- c. The transmitter shall not be damaged by pressures of up to 1000 psig on either side of the transmitter and all wetted parts shall be essentially inert in the presence of up to a 40% concentration of ethylene glycol in water.
- d. Provide a drain valve for each side of the pressure chamber. Furnish and install mounting brackets appropriate for the installation location.
- e. Span and zero shall be individually adjustable.
- f. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Tobar.
 - 2) ITT Barton.
 - 3) Yokogawa.
 - 4) Taylor.
 - 5) Rosemount.
 - 6) Honeywell Industrial Division.
 - 7) Foxboro.
 - 8) SOR.

2. Transmitters used for measuring differential pressure only:

- a. Each differential pressure transmitter shall be selected and calibrated for operations between 0 and 200% of the normal differential pressure. The calibration point shall be rounded upward to the nearest 10 inches W.C. (for spans less than 200" W.C.) or to the nearest 5 psi for larger spans. Calibration date shall be included on an embossed tag attached to each transmitter.

- b. The accuracy, including linearity, hysteresis and repeatability, of the transmitter for measuring differential pressure shall be better than 2% of the span stated above throughout a 4:1 turndown.
- c. The transmitter shall not be damaged by pressures of up to 500 psig on either side of the transmitter and all wetted parts shall be essentially inert in the presence of up to a 40% concentration of ethylene or propylene glycol in water.
- d. Provide a drain valve for each side of the pressure chamber. Furnish and install mounting brackets appropriate for the installation location.
- e. Span and zero shall be individually adjustable.
- f. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Tobar.
 - 2) ITT Barton.
 - 3) Yokogawa.
 - 4) Taylor.
 - 5) Rosemount.
 - 6) Honeywell Industrial Division.
 - 7) Foxboro.
 - 8) SOR.

3. Indication Gauges for Differential Pressure Transmitters:

- a. Each transmitter shall come with an indicating gauge which reads in gpm or inches of water (whichever is the final value desired). The gauge may be either an analog differential pressure gauge piped in parallel to the transmitter or a digital display wired directly to the output of the transmitter.
- b. The analog pressure gauge shall be selected and calibrated for the same span as the transmitter it serves.
- c. The accuracy, including linearity, hysteresis and repeatability, of the gauge for measuring differential pressure shall be better than 3% of the span stated above throughout its span. Calibration data shall be included on an embossed tag attached to each gauge.
- d. The gauge shall not be damaged by pressures of up to 500 psig on either side of the gauge and all wetted parts shall be essentially inert in the presence of up to 40% concentration of ethylene or propylene glycol in water.
- e. Scale shall be a minimum of 4.5" long. Furnish and install two bleed fittings for each gauge and mounting brackets appropriate for the installation location.

4. Three Valve Manifold:

- a. Provide a three-valve manifold for each transmitter. The manifold shall not be damaged by pressures of up to 500 psig and all wetted parts shall be essentially inert in the presence of up to a 40% concentration of ethylene glycol in water.
- b. The manifold shall be designed for direct mounting on the transmitter it serves and utilize quarter-turn valves to provide zeroing, blocking and normal service modes.

G. Humidity Sensors:

- 1. Elements: Thin film or polymer capacitive type or bulk polymer resistance type with linear output, accurate within $\pm 2\%$ RH throughout the range of 10-95% RH and drift to be less than $\pm 0.25\%$.
- 2. Humidity sensors shall be resistant to chlorine and other cleaning agents.
- 3. Room Sensors: With locking cover matching space temperature sensors used.
- 4. Duct Sensors: With duct probe and mounting plate.
- 5. Manufacturers:

- a. Specified BAS product where available that meets the requirements herein.
- b. Belimo.
- c. GE Industrial, Sensing (formerly General Eastern)
- d. Rotronic.
- e. Vaisala.
- f. Veris – HD/HO Series.

H. Outside Air Flow (low velocity) Differential Pressure Transmitters:

1. The transmitters shall be capable of receiving signals of static, velocity and reference pressures, amplifying and scaling the resulting differential pressure signal to produce a 4-20 mA output signal linear to differential pressure. The transmitters shall have manual zeroing capability.
2. The differential pressure transmitters shall not be affected by over-pressurization up to 1 psig, and shall be furnished with a factory calibrated span and automatic zeroing circuit. The transmitters shall be housed in an enclosure with integral terminal box and with power and output signal conduit connection ports and separate access plate.
3. Calibrated span: shall not exceed 150 percent of maximum expected input.
4. Reference Accuracy: $\pm 0.50\%$ of span.
5. Hysteresis and dead band (combined): Less than 0.2% of span.
6. Repeatability: 0.15% of span.
7. Linearity: $\pm 0.25\%$ of span.
8. Include LCD Display.
9. Manufacturers:
 - a. Air Monitor-Veltron DPT 2500 Plus.
 - b. Custom Electronics Systems.

I. Outside Air Temperature/Humidity Combination Transmitters:

1. Dual transmitters housed in a single hinged enclosure with integral probes configured for exterior wall mount application with PVC sun shield. Unit shall provide separate 4-20 mA signals for temperature and humidity measurement.
2. Temperature sensor: Refer to Temperature Sensors specifications. Range of operation shall be -25 degrees F to 125 degrees F.
3. Humidity sensor: Refer to Humidity Sensors specifications. Range of operation shall be 0-100% RH.
4. Manufacturer:
 - a. Belimo.
 - b. Vaisala.
 - c. Veris.

J. Temperature Sensors:

1. Resistance temperature detectors (RTD) with 1000 ohm, thin-filmed platinum, nickel or balco element having 0.000385 temperature coefficient meeting the input requirements of the DDC controller.
2. Thermally sensitive resistors (thermistor) shall be 10k-type, epoxy or glass coated, having NTC characteristic, meeting the input requirements of the DDC controller.
3. Initial calibration accuracy shall be ± 0.5 deg F over the entire range. Range shall be as indicated below, or as appropriate to the application.
4. Additional error such as repeatability, stability, tolerance, linearity and hysteresis shall not exceed an additional ± 0.5 deg F additive (using RMS method) throughout the selected operating range for the application.
5. Temperature sensors shall be resistant to chlorine and other cleaning agents

6. Single point duct mounted sensors shall have 18" rigid probe and calibrated span of 20 - 120°F.
7. Averaging duct mounted sensors shall have 25' long averaging element and calibrated span of 20 - 120°F.
8. Liquid immersion sensors shall have welded stainless steel thermowells for ferrous pipe and brass thermowells for copper pipe. Length of sensor and thermowell shall be selected based on the diameter of the pipe to provide accurate, reliable and homogeneous sensing of the liquid temperature. Thermowell pressure rating shall meet or exceed the system minimum pressure rating. Sensors for chilled water application shall have calibrated span of 20 - 120°F. Sensors for hot water applications shall have calibrated span of 40 - 240°F.
9. Room sensors shall have locking cover and a minimum span of 40 - 90°F.
10. Outside air temperature (only) sensors shall have watertight inlet fitting and shall be shielded from direct rays of sun and wind.
11. Manufacturers:
 - a. Specified BAS product where available that meets the requirements herein.
 - b. ACI – except PT1000 averaging sensor.
 - c. BAPI – Basys Series.
 - d. Belimo.
 - e. MAMAC
 - f. Minco.
 - g. TCS.

2.09 DDC DATA COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK

- A. Data communication network shall be provided to allow data exchange between the BAS field level DDC controllers and the Building Network Supervisory Controller.
- B. The BAS/DDC system-wide communication network shall consist of a primary peer-to-peer network, and at the Contractor's option, secondary sub-networks linked to the primary network. The primary network shall support peer-to-peer communications between primary network BAS field level DDC controllers. The Building Network Supervisory Controller shall be connected to the primary network. Secondary sub-networks when used shall interface with the primary network through the primary network BAS field level DDC controllers. At least one DDC controller connected to the primary peer-to-peer network shall be provided in each mechanical room, or as indicated on the drawings.
- C. Data communications media shall be twisted pair wires.
- D. The communications network shall allow shared point and control information between BAS field level DDC controllers. All required repeaters, hubs, active links, gateways, etc. and associated power supplies shall be provided as required to provide shared point and control information between BAS field level DDC controllers.
- E. Failure of any individual BAS field level DDC controller shall not cause the loss of communications between peer BAS field level DDC controllers.
- F. All data transmitted must be positively acknowledged as received or negatively acknowledged as not received. Negative acknowledgments shall cause a retransmission of the data. Network connected devices must send a "functioning" message each network cycle. Lack of a "functioning" message after successive retries shall constitute a device failure and shall be recognized as such by the network.
- G. Error recovery and communication initialization routines shall be resident in each network connected device.

2.10 DDC OPERATOR WORKSTATION

- A. Desktop computer meeting the following minimum requirements:
1. AMD Athlon Microprocessor or Intel Pentium 4.
 2. 2.8 GHz, or Core 2 Duo (dual core) 1.8 GHz.
 3. 3 GB RAM.
 4. 8 MB Data Burst Cache, 1MB secondary Cache.
 5. 80 GB SATA, 3.0GB/Second 7200 RPM Hard Disk Drive.
 6. 48X32 CDRW/DVD Combination Drive.
 7. 1.44 MB, 3.5" Diskette Drive.
 8. 19" Diagonal LCD Flat Panel Color Video Display Terminal with tilt capability.
 9. 128 MB Video Card.
 10. USB 2-Button Optical Mouse with Scroll.
 11. Single Extended Keyboard with upper/lower case ASCII characters, numeric keypad, cursor control keypad and 12 function keys.
 12. Microsoft Windows XP Professional Service Pack 2.
 13. 10/100 Ethernet Card.
 14. 2 auxiliary front-mounted USB 2.0 ports.
- B. Provide a six-socket, 120 VAC power supply surge protector with built-in surge suppressor for telephone modem
- C. Provide two (2) printers; one printer shall be monochrome/black & white laser dedicated to recording alarms and printing reports, and the other printer shall be a color inkjet used for printing graphics, charts and other data that may need to be in color. Provide each printer with a minimum of 1000 sheets of paper.
- D. All required power supplies, cables, connectors, plug-in ports, adaptor boards, etc. shall be provided as required for operation of the Operator Workstation and all peripherals.
- E. Security software: the workstation is to be furnished with Antivirus software that is up-to-date.

2.11 DDC OPERATOR WORKSTATION SOFTWARE

- A. Operating System.
1. Real time based system which shall provide true multi-tasking capability. Multi-tasking shall allow the user to perform concurrent execution of multiple real time tasks.
 2. It shall not be acceptable for background applications to be suspended while foreground applications are executed.
- B. Database Manager.
1. Database manager shall manage all data on an integrated and non-redundant basis. It shall allow additions and deletions to the data base without any detriment to the existing data. Cross linkages shall be provided such that no data required by a software program may be deleted by the operator until that data has been deleted from its respective program.
 2. Menus shall clearly guide the operator through the database editing process. Database editing shall not interfere with any other Operator Workstation function.
 3. All database and/or program changes made at the Operator Workstation shall automatically be transferred from the Operator Workstation to the DDC Panels. All database and/or program modifications made at the DDC panels shall automatically be transferred to the Operator Workstation and stored on disk at the Operator Workstation.

4. Database Format:
 - a. Divide points of control or monitoring by system.
 - b. Identify points with unique, structured point identifier reflecting "specific area" or "specific system," and "specified point."

C. Operator Interface Software

1. General: Hierarchical linked dynamic graphical user interface for access and display of system data and for commanding and modifying equipment operation. The user interface shall utilize the mouse or keyboard to provide "heads up" operation with pull-down menus, dialogue boxes, zoom, coloration and animation to facilitate ease of operation of the system. Multiple levels of graphic penetration shall be provided with operator assignable hierarchy. Dynamic system data points shall be assignable to each penetration level. Descriptors for graphics, points, alarms, etc. shall be modified through the Operator Workstation (under password control).
2. Operator access and password protection:
 - a. Operator access into the system shall require a password. A minimum of twelve (12) operators shall be able to be assigned a unique password. All sign-on/sign-off activity shall be automatically archived on the operator's station disk for subsequent display or printout as desired. The operator's initials shall be displayed on all reports and alarm acknowledgments.
 - b. At least the following three levels of system access shall be assignable to each operator:
 - 1) Level 1: Monitoring only
 - 2) Level 2: Monitoring and Commanding
 - 3) Level 3: Monitoring/Commanding/Programming
3. Data to be displayed within a unique graphic shall be assignable regardless of physical hardware address, communication channel or point type. Graphics shall be on-line programmable and under password access control. Points shall be assignable to multiple graphics where necessary to facilitate operator understanding of system operation and where specified. Graphics shall also contain calculated or "software" points. Each physical point and each point assigned to a graphic shall be assigned an English descriptor for use in reports.
4. Data segregation shall be provided for control of specific data routed to a printer, another Operator Workstation, or other peripheral. Point classes shall be randomly selectable such as all HVAC points, HVAC points second floor, all space temperature points, command points, etc. Display and/or output of data to a printer or monitor shall occur where there is a match of peripheral segregation class assignment and the point segregations. Peripherals shall be assignable and all assignments are to be on-line programmable and under password control.
5. Operator shall be able to use the mouse to move in either direction through the graphic penetration hierarchy. In addition to being able to move one level in either direction through the hierarchy, the operator shall also be able to go directly to a specific level or access a specific point without following a fixed penetration path.
6. Points shall be displayed with dynamic data provided by the system with appropriate text descriptor, status or value, and engineering unit. Coloration shall be used to designate status and alarm states. Coloration shall be variable for each class of points, as chosen by the Owner. All point displays shall be dynamic, with update rates user adjustable on a per point basis from 20 seconds to 120 seconds.
7. For operators with the appropriate password, points shall be commandable directly from the Operator Workstation using the mouse or keyboard. Each binary output point shall be displayed with its current status (e.g., Open) and shall be operator commandable to go to

the opposite position. Each analog output point shall be displayed with its actual incremental status (e.g., 20% Open, 80% Open, 100% Open, etc.) and shall be operator commandable to be move to any incremental position.

8. The operator shall be permitted to split or resize the viewing screen to show one graphic on the left half of the screen and another graphic, point report, etc., on the right half screen. This shall allow real time monitoring of one part of the system while displaying other parts of the system or data from the system.
9. An on-line "help" utility shall be provided to facilitate operator training and understanding. The "help" utility shall contain text and graphics to clarify system operation. At a minimum, help shall be available for every menu item and dialogue box.
10. Electronic messaging facility shall be provided on the Operator Workstation for any operator to enter a message to another operator. When an operator with a queued message signs onto the operator station, the display shall indicate that a message is waiting. Messages shall include the time and date the message was sent and the sender's name.
11. The operator shall be able to easily obtain a hard copy of any graphic and/or text display.

D. Alarm Handling Software

1. General: Alarm handling software shall be provided to respond to alarm conditions sensed and transmitted from the DDC panels. Alarms shall be handled on a first in/first out basis in accordance with alarm priority ranking. A minimum of 20 alarms must be capable of being stored in case of simultaneous multiple alarms. Alarm handler shall be active whether or not an operator is signed on at any given time to assure that all alarms are processed at all times.
2. Alarms shall be displayed at the Operator Workstation with the following minimum information given for each alarm: Type of alarm condition, analog value or status, point descriptor, and action-taking message. Action-taking message, for each alarm, shall indicate possible corrective action as a text string capable of being up to 280 characters in length.
3. Alarms shall be assignable to appropriate Operator Workstations, operators or printers. Only those operators having the appropriate password access level shall be allowed to acknowledge alarms.
4. An alarm summary feature shall be provided to allow the operator to display and/or print out all current alarms.
5. Each point shall be assigned to an alarm class. Each alarm class shall be uniquely assigned any of the following alarm processing attributes:
 - a. Alarm priority.
 - b. Audible alarm duration (none, 10 seconds, 20 seconds, continuous).
 - c. Audible alarm rate (slow-medium-fast).
 - d. Historically archived (yes or no).
 - e. Alarm printed, with printer ID.
 - f. Associated coloration.

E. Time of Day Scheduler

1. Time of day schedules shall be created and modified in a graphic display window. A complete week's schedule shall be displayed on a single screen, with individual inputs for each of the seven days, and with the capability of multiple start/stop times per day. Holiday and "special day" inputs shall allow alternate schedules on these user-defined days. A calendar shall be included to allow time of day scheduling one year in advance.
2. Each schedule shall be able to control up to 60 points.
3. Override capability for individual command points shall be provided. Overrides shall be capable of being entered up to one week in advance.

4. All schedules and override requests shall be automatically transferred to the DDC panels and executed by the DDC panels.
5. An editing function shall be provided to allow one day's schedule to be copied to the next day, or to allow one system's entire schedule to be copied to another system, etc.
6. The time of day scheduler shall work closely with the optimum start/stop programs resident in the DDC panels, as well as other application programs. For example, once the desired occupancy time is defined by the time of day scheduler, the optimum start program shall calculate the time at which the HVAC system must start to attain the desired space temperature at occupancy time.

F. Reports

1. Standard Reports: Standard reports shall be provided which shall be operator selectable to appear on the Operator Workstation, any selected printer or both. A "terminate report" command shall be available to allow the operator to stop any report in the process of being printed. The following standard preformatted reports shall be provided for operator selection:
 - a. Point summary reports shall be available at any penetration level (facility, building, area, system) and shall include only points at and below that level. Point summary reports shall include the current value/status and condition, and system and point descriptors for all points. Point summary reports shall be selectable for all points, only those points in alarm, fixed points, disabled points, locked out points, locked out and in alarm points, analog input or output points, digital input or output points. All reports shall be capable of being scheduled to run at a specific time and/or interval via an operator function supported by necessary data entry templates and/or interactive prompts.
 - b. Trend reports shall allow the operator to randomly select logical arrays of points to be recorded at selectable time intervals. It shall be possible to assign up to six variables to each trend report. The format, headers, footers, and calculations shall be selectable by the operator. The trend report shall be stored to disk and shall be capable of being subsequently displayed and/or printed by the operator.
 - c. Alarm and run time reports shall be automatically issued to assigned printers immediately upon occurrence, and shall consist of the point descriptor, the status or value of the point with engineering unit, the time and date, and an action taking alarm message.
 - d. The user shall be provided with a command trace feature selectable on a per point basis allowing the archiving of all commands issued to each point. The archived trace shall include the command, the command source, the point ID, and the time and date. Command trace reports shall be output upon operator demand.
2. Custom Reports: A custom report capability shall be provided to allow the user to format reports of any mix of text, points with status/value and descriptors, and points with status/value only. Custom reports shall be scheduled or requested manually. Microsoft Excel shall be provided and fully integrated with the BAS database, and available to the user.

G. Graphic Generation Software

1. An on-line graphic development facility to allow the operator to develop new graphic displays or modify existing graphic displays, and to assign and position any array of points within each graphic display.
2. All graphic displays shall be generated on-line through the graphic generation software package at the Operator Workstation. Graphic display generation shall not require taking the Operator Workstation off-line and shall not interfere with point archiving or alarms.
3. Graphics shall be created through use of the mouse and keyboard.

4. Basic drawing functions shall include, as a minimum, freehand, lines, boxes, circles, arcs, ellipses. Text shall have multiple fonts and sizes. All symbols shall be capable of being moved, rotated, flipped, and scaled in all directions. Crosshairs, dimensions and grids shall be available for developing accurately scaled drawings.
5. A standardized graphic library of HVAC and automation symbols shall be provided, and shall include fans, control valves, motors, chillers, standard ductwork diagrams, dampers, etc. In addition, the user shall have the capability to create custom symbols and store them in the graphic library.
6. The system shall provide expansion to a minimum of 500 graphic displays.

H. Custom DDC Programming Software

1. Text Programming Mode

- a. Full screen text editor for creating new custom programs or editing existing programs. Programs shall be for use within the DDC panels. Text editor shall provide standard word-processing functions such as adding, modifying or deleting letters, words or full lines, search and replace function, copying blocks of text, etc.
- b. The operator shall be capable of inserting comments at any point within the program code to explain the objectives of the program and to clarify the code.
- c. The operator shall be capable of archiving program segments for use in creating new custom control programs.
- d. A library of standard DDC control algorithms shall be provided as program code archived modules to aid the operator in developing new control programs. These archived modules shall contain embedded comments to allow the operator to understand the objective of the control algorithms as well as the function of each line of the program code. The following algorithms shall be provided in the library, as a minimum: Proportional (P) control, Proportional-Integral (PI) control, Proportional-Integral-Derivative (PID) control, Adaptive Control (Self Tuning), Sequence, Reversing, Ratio, Time Delay, Time of Day, Highest Select, Lowest Select, Analog Controlled Analog Output and Digitally Controlled Analog Output.

I. System Management Software

1. Complete utilities necessary for management of the network of DDC panels and devices.
2. Multiple dynamic graphic displays showing each DDC panel, Operator Workstation peripheral, and communication links. Clicking on any device shall start an interactive dialogue allowing the user to observe the device status and to select device management options. Each device shall also be provided with an English descriptor of up to 60 characters. Devices in a failed or non-responsive mode shall show up distinctly in the system graphic displays.
3. Provide software to execute and observe diagnostics of any remote device connected to the communication network and the ability to deactivate and restart the device.
4. The operator shall be provided with the ability to override the use of a portable operators unit on any remote DDC panel.

J. Third-Party Software Compatibility

1. The system must be capable of running standard, off-the-shelf, MS-DOS compatible software packages concurrently with the real time system.
2. The system shall include a windowing feature to allow the operator to monitor the real time system and use third party software simultaneously.

2.12 DDC DIAL-OUT PAGING SYSTEM

- A. Provide a dial-out paging system, including all required software, to notify specific or multiple pager numbers in the event of a system alarm.
- B. Specific alarm or grouped alarm types shall be assignable.
- C. Pagers used by system operators shall be provided by Owner.

2.13 AIRFLOW MEASURING PROBES – DUCT MOUNTED

- A. Duct airflow measuring probes shall contain multiple total and static pressure sensors located along the exterior surface of the probe, designed to compensate for non-axial or turbulent flow.
- B. Thermal Dispersion type technology may be used in-lieu of static pressure measurement.
- C. Probes shall be constructed of extruded aluminum. Probes shall be provided with mounting plate, gasket, and static and total pressure fittings. Probe and mounting hardware shall facilitate easy removal and reinstallation of the probes.
- D. The number of sensors on each probe, and the quantity of probes provided at each location, shall comply with ASHRAE standards for duct traversing. Multiple probes provided at a single location shall be interconnected external to the duct to produce an average signal.
- E. For each airflow measurement location, the measured velocity pressure shall have accuracy within $\pm 2\%$ of the full scale throughout the velocity range of 300-4000 fpm.
- F. Each airflow measurement location shall be provided with an air volume gauge, dial and pointer type with diaphragm element. Black letters on white background, 4" diameter, with scale calibrated to permit direct reading of the airflow (in cfm) of the connected airflow measuring station. LCD readout with associated transmitter is acceptable.
- G. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Air Monitor Corporation.
 - 2. Ebtron.

2.14 AIRFLOW MEASURING PROBES – FAN INLET

- A. Fan inlet airflow measuring probes shall contain multiple total and static pressure sensors located along the exterior surface of the probe, designed to compensate for non-axial or turbulent flow. Two probes shall be provided for each fan inlet opening.
- B. Thermal Dispersion type technology may be used in-lieu of static pressure measurement.
- C. Probes shall be constructed of extruded aluminum. Probes shall be provided with mounting bracket designed for attachment to fan inlet bell, and shall have static and total pressure fittings. Probe and mounting hardware shall facilitate easy removal and reinstallation of the probes.
- D. Fan inlet airflow measuring probes shall not induce a measurable pressure drop, nor shall the sound level within the system be amplified by its presence.
- E. For each fan, the measured airflow shall have accuracy within $\pm 3\%$ of the actual flow throughout a fan operating range of 6 to 1 capacity turndown.

- F. Each airflow measurement location shall be provided with an air volume gauge, dial and pointer type with diaphragm element. Black letters on white background, 4" diameter, with scale calibrated to permit direct reading of the airflow (in cfm) of the connected airflow measuring station. LCD readout with associated transmitter is acceptable.
- G. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Air Monitor Corporation.
 - 2. Ebtron.

2.15 AIRFLOW MEASURING PROBES – OUTSIDE AIRFLOW

- A. Duct airflow measuring probes shall be Thermal Dispersion type.
- B. Probes shall be constructed of extruded aluminum. Probes shall be provided with mounting plate, and gasket. Probe and mounting hardware shall facilitate easy removal and reinstallation of the probes.
- C. The number of sensors on each probe, and the quantity of probes provided at each location, shall comply with ASHRAE standards for duct traversing. Multiple probes provided at a single location shall be interconnected external to the duct to produce an average signal.
- D. For each airflow measurement location, the measured velocity pressure shall have accuracy within $\pm 2\%$ of the full scale throughout the velocity range of 0-4000 fpm.
- E. Associated transmitter at each airflow measurement location shall be provided with LCD readout to indicate airflow (in CFM) of the connected airflow measuring station.
- F. Manufacturers / Model:
 - 1. Ebtron / Gold Series.
 - 2. Air Monitor Corporation / ELECTRA-flo.

2.16 AIRFLOW MEASURING STATIONS – DUCT MTD THERMAL DISPERSION (INCLUDING OA FLOW)

- A. Airflow measuring station with thermal dispersion type technology utilizing perimeter chamber with array of inlet ports to produce an overall average airflow rate shall be a preassembled unit including casing with connecting flanges, fabricated to the duct size.
- B. Airflow measuring station shall have a galvanized steel casing (or stainless steel if manufacturer's standard) and the entire assembly shall be fabricated to withstand the maximum pressures and velocities for the application.
- C. Probe type units shall be constructed of extruded aluminum and the number of sensors on each probe, and the quantity of probes provided at each location, shall comply with ASHRAE standards for duct traversing. Multiple probes shall be interconnected external to the duct to produce an average signal.
- D. Perimeter chamber type units shall direct air through the mass airflow sensing probe.
- E. For each airflow measurement location, the measured airflow shall have accuracy within $\pm 2\%$ of the full scale throughout the velocity range of 0-4000 fpm.

F. Associated transmitter at each airflow measurement location shall be provided with LCD readout to indicate airflow (in CFM) of the overall airflow measuring station.

G. Manufacturer:

1. NJK Precision Air Flow Measurement Products.

2.17 CONTROL AND INSTRUMENTATION TUBING

A. Copper Tubing: ASTM B280 or ASTM B75, seamless, hard drawn or annealed.

1. Fittings: ANSI/ASME B16.22, wrought copper.
2. Joints: ANSI/ASTM B32, 95-5 tin antimony.

B. Copper Tubing: ASTM B280 or ASTM B75, seamless, hard drawn or annealed.

1. Fittings: UL approved rod or forged brass rated to 200 psig at 100 degrees F.
2. Joints: Ball Sleeve compression type.

C. Polyethylene Tubing: Black, UL 1820 flame and smoke retardant where exposed in an air plenum, virgin polyethylene, conforming to modified ASTM D1693 test. All non-metallic tubing shall be minimum 1/4" O.D.; micro-sleeve is not acceptable.

1. Fittings: UL approved rod or forged brass rated to 200 psig at 100 degrees F.
2. Joints: Compression or barbed type.

2.18 CONTROL VALVES AND VALVE OPERATORS

A. Pressure dependent Characterized Ball Valves (2-way & 3-way):

1. Up to 2 inches: Bronze body with screwed ends, stainless steel or chrome plated brass ball, characterizing disc, stainless steel or brass stem, and resilient reinforced Teflon seats.
2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Belimo.

B. Globe Valves (2-way & 3-way):

1. Up to 2 inches: Bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem, renewable composition disc, single seated, screwed ends with backseating capability, repackable under pressure.
2. Over 2 inches: Iron body, bronze trim, rising stem, plug-type disc, flanged ends, renewable seat and disc, repackable under pressure.
3. Valve stem packing shall be tetrafluorethylene, spring loaded and self-adjusting. Packless construction is acceptable.
4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Belimo.

C. Butterfly Pattern: Refer to Division 20 Section "Valves" for valve body and trim requirements.

D. Electric Operators:

1. Operators shall be electronic type to accept signals from direct digital controller or modulating thermostat for proportional control.

2. Valves shall spring return to normal position as indicated. Terminal unit tempering coil control valve operators are not required to be spring return.
3. Select with sufficient shut-off power for system pressure and highest operating torque, and torque requirements of valves which may stick because of infrequent use.
4. Select to provide smooth proportioning control under operating conditions normal to the system.
5. Electric Butterfly Control Valve Actuators: Permanent split capacitor, reversible electric motor which drives a compound epicyclic gear, thermal overload protection, factory tested, factory lubricated, localized mechanical position indicator readable at 25 feet, 0-90 degree reversible operation, bolt directly to valve top plate. Housing shall be weatherproof and suitable for outdoor location. Provide thermostatically controlled heater for prevention of condensation at low temperatures, 120 VAC. Actuator ambient temperature range shall be -20 degrees F to +140 degrees F. Provide separate limit switches which close at the full open and full closed position, respectively. Actuator shall include a manually operated handwheel for manual override of the valve position.

E. Hydronic Systems:

1. Valve minimum pressure rating shall meet or exceed the system minimum pressure rating as noted for each system in Division 20 Section "Valves," and in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping."
2. Valve minimum temperature ratings shall be 250 deg F.
3. For globe valves: Replaceable plugs and seats of stainless steel or brass, selected for maximum lift under application conditions.
4. Two way and three way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics. Size two way valve operators to close valves against pump shut off head.
5. Pressure independent control valves shall be used for 2-way applications unless otherwise indicated. Select to achieve scheduled flow rate of the associated heat transfer device. If the scheduled flow rate is too high to achieve with one valve, provide multiple valves sized at flow divided equally of the scheduled flow rate and control all valves in unison - coordinate control valve quantity and the need for parallel piping of control valves with mechanical contractor.
6. Pressure Drop for pressure dependent characterized ball and globe valves: Select Control valves that result in a pressure drop at or as close as possible to scheduled information. If not scheduled, primary HVAC equipment and terminal equipment control valves shall be selected for a pressure drop close as possible to 11.5 feet of head. TC Contractor shall use control valves that meet the pressure drop requirements from manufacturers listed above.

F. General Service Solenoid Valves:

1. Solenoid valves for reheat coils, radiant ceiling panels and unit heaters shall be 24 VDC, electronic-type, for two-position operation.

G. Natural Gas Solenoid Shutoff Valves:

1. Operation: Direct acting, electric solenoid operated, gas shutoff valve rated to be energized open when in service and closed (de-energized) when the EPO pushbutton is activated. Select valve solenoid coil electrical characteristics based on circuit power being provided. Valve shall be UL recognized component to Standard 429 – Electrically Operated Valves.
2. Description:
 - a. Action: Normally closed – energize to open.
 - b. Sizing: To close against the system pressure at "line-size."
 - c. Coordinate pipe connection style with the installation contractor.
 - d. Heavy-duty assembly.

- e. Body: Brass for copper pipe and stainless steel for ferrous pipe.
 - f. Seats and Discs: NBR or PTFE.
 - g. Solenoid Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4.
3. Manufacturers:
- a. ASCO 2/2 Series Model 200-series Modular.
 - b. Honeywell V4295 Series.

2.19 DAMPERS - AUTOMATED

- A. Performance: Test in accordance with AMCA 500.
- B. Frames: Galvanized steel, minimum 16 gauge, minimum 2 inches in width, welded or riveted with corner reinforcement for 12 gage structural equivalence.
- C. Blades: Galvanized steel, minimum 14 gauge, maximum blade size 8 inches wide, 60 inches long, attached to minimum 1/2 inch shafts. Dampers which are required to have a static pressure rating over 4 inch W.G. shall have minimum 3/4 inch solid shafts.
- D. Blade Seals: Synthetic elastomeric or Neoprene, mechanically attached, field replaceable.
- E. Jackshafts (where required): Minimum 1/2 inch galvanized steel.
- F. Jamb Seals: Stainless steel.
- G. Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze or lubricant free, solid stainless steel. Provide thrust washers at bearings for all dampers which are to be mounted with blades in the vertical position.
- H. Linkages: Accessible for maintenance. Linkages may be located in airstream. Linkages located in damper frame shall be external to the duct, accessible for maintenance. Linkages located in the airstream shall be zinc-plated.
- I. Leakage: Less than 8 CFM per square foot based on 4 inches W.G. pressure differential.
- J. Static Pressure Rating: As scheduled on the drawings, or if not scheduled, minimum 4" W.G.
- K. Maximum Velocity: As scheduled on the drawings, or design for maximum velocity to be encountered in location where installed.
- L. Temperature Limits: -40 to 200 deg F.
- M. Dampers located in stainless steel or PVC coated ductwork (Refer to Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for ductwork requirements) and dampers located within stainless steel or corrosion-resistant coated environmental equipment (Refer to Division 23 Section "Environmental Equipment" for environmental equipment requirements): Fabricate and size as indicated above, with the following additional requirements.
 - 1. Frames: Type 316 stainless steel.
 - 2. Blades and shafts: Type 316 stainless steel.
 - 3. Blade seals: Type 316 stainless steel, mechanically attached.
 - 4. Jackshafts (where required): Minimum 3/4 inch stainless steel.
 - 5. Bearings: Solid stainless steel.

6. Linkages: Accessible for maintenance. Linkages located in damper frames shall be external to the duct, accessible for maintenance. Linkages located in the airstream shall be Type 316 stainless steel.
7. All components exposed to the airstream shall be constructed of Type 316 stainless steel:

N. Manufacturers:

1. American Warming & Ventilating.
2. Arrow United Industries.
3. Greenheck.
4. Honeywell.
5. Johnson Controls.
6. Louvers & Dampers, Inc.
7. Ruskin.
8. Tamco.
9. Vent Products.

2.20 DAMPERS, INSULATED OUTDOOR AIR / RELIEF AIR / EXHAUST AIR - AUTOMATED

- A. Performance: AMCA certified for Air Performance and Air Leakage.
- B. Frames: Extruded aluminum, .080-inch thickness minimum, 4 inches deep minimum, thermally broken, and insulated with polystyrene or polyurethane foam insulation.
- C. Blades: Extruded aluminum, internally insulated, and thermally broken. Maximum blade size 8 inches wide, 60 inches long.
- D. Shafts: Minimum 7/16 inch hexagonal or square corrosion resistant zinc plated steel.
- E. Blade Seals: Extruded EPDM, silicone, or synthetic elastomeric, mechanically attached.
- F. Jamb Seals: Silicone, or synthetic elastomeric, mechanically attached.
- G. Bearings: Dual bearing assembly of durable synthetic polymer resulting in no metal-to-metal contact. Provide thrust washers at bearings for all dampers which are to be mounted with blades in the vertical position.
- H. Linkage: Linkage shall be installed in the frame side and shall be constructed of aluminum and/or corrosion resistant zinc plated steel.
- I. Leakage: Less than 3 CFM per square foot at 1 inch W.G. pressure differential at minus 40 deg F.
- J. Static Pressure Rating: As scheduled on the drawings, or if not scheduled, minimum 4 inches W.G.
- K. Maximum Velocity: As scheduled on the drawings, or design for maximum velocity to be encountered in location where installed.
- L. Temperature Limits: Minus 40 to 155 deg F.
- M. Manufacturers:
 1. Greenheck ICD-45.
 2. Ruskin TED50 Series.

3. Tamco Series 9000 BF.

2.21 DAMPER OPERATORS - ELECTRIC

- A. Electric damper motor shall be 24 or 120 volt two-position or modulating as required with spring return type and sized to operate the damper with sufficient reserve power for smooth operation from full close to full open and tight shut-off. Damper motor shall have "O ring" gaskets for weatherproof operation.
- B. Number: Sufficient to achieve unrestricted movement throughout damper range. Provide sufficient number of operators such that one operator does not operate more than the maximum square footage of damper area as recommended in standard catalog of manufacturer.
- C. Manufacturers:
 1. Belimo.

2.22 DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE SWITCHES

- A. Shall provide electrical switching action upon a sensed pressure differential increase between two points. Sensitivity shall be suitable for the application. Setpoint shall be adjustable over the full range of the device. Switching action shall open or close two independent single pole double throw switches. Electrical switch rating shall be 10 amps at 120 VAC.
- B. Pressure rating of switch and connecting tubing:
 1. Fan - Rated for 12 inches W.C.
 2. Pump - Meet or exceed the system pressure rating as noted in the specifications.

2.23 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTROLS WORK

- A. Electrical accessories such as relays, switches, contactors and control transformers shall meet the requirements of the Division 26 Specifications of respective project.
- B. Electrical wiring and conduit shall meet the requirements of the Division 26 Specifications.
- C. All control wiring in mechanical rooms and any other exposed areas shall be run in conduit. Low voltage temperature control wiring in concealed accessible locations (i.e. above lay-in ceilings), as well as low voltage temperature control wiring within partitions, may be run using plenum rated cable, neatly tie-wrapped and fastened to the building structure (not to ceiling or ceiling support wires).
- D. Conduits carrying control wiring shall be sized for a maximum fill of 40% of capacity.
- E. Where raceway is required, two separate raceway systems shall be provided; one for A.C. wiring and the other for D.C. wiring.
- F. Data transmission cabling and equipment grounding procedures shall meet the latest FCC guidelines for electromagnetic field generation.
- G. All control wiring sizes and types shall meet or exceed the equipment manufacturer's recommendations.

2.24 EMERGENCY POWER-OFF (EPO) PUSH-BUTTON

- A. ADA compliant, push-button switch with clear cover to prevent inadvertent closure. Push-to-activate push-button, and providing two SPDT contacts rated 10 Amps at 120 VAC.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Safety Technology International – model SS-2212PO
 - 2. Alarm Controls Corporation – model ADC-100.

2.25 INDICATING GAUGES - DUCT STATIC PRESSURE

- A. 4" diameter dial in metal case, diaphragm actuated, black figures on white background, front recalibration adjustment, scale as indicated on drawings or as appropriate for application, suitable for surface or flush mounting. Accuracy $\pm 2\%$ of full scale.
- B. Where indicated on drawings, gauge shall incorporate high and low pressure switches. Switches shall be front adjustable over the full range of the gauge with pointers and with adjustable deadband to 1% of full scale. Separate electrical contacts shall close upon reaching the high or low pressure setpoints.
- C. Manufacturer:
 - 1. Dwyer "Magnehelic" or "Photohelic."

2.26 LIMIT SWITCHES

- A. Oil tight type with operator as required providing required function. Limit switches used on dampers should be set at approximately 75% of full stroke.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Allen-Bradley.
 - 2. General Electric.
 - 3. Square D.
 - 4. Westinghouse.
 - 5. Micro-switch.

2.27 LOCAL AND AUXILIARY CONTROL COMPONENT ENCLOSURE PANELS

- A. Unitized cabinet type for each system under automatic control with relays and controls mounted in cabinet and temperature indicators, pressure gauges, pilot lights, pushbuttons and switches flush on cabinet panel face, or as detailed on drawings. Provide panel with locking door.
- B. ANSI/NEMA 250, general purpose utility enclosures with enameled finished face panel, or as indicated on the drawings.
- C. Panels shall be sized for a maximum fill of 50% capacity, and shall not be smaller than 24" X 24".

2.28 REFERENCE PROBE - DUCT STATIC PRESSURE

- A. Duct static pressure probe shall be capable of static pressure measurement with bi-directional flow in a duct, plenum or air handling unit. Probe shall have minimum 4" insertion depth, shall compensate for total pressure error, and shall provide an accurate, repeatable and stable static pressure value with a maximum flow of 4000 fpm.

- B. Probe shall be constructed of aluminum, with mounting flange suitable for round or flat duct surfaces. Probe shall have static pressure signal fitting.
- C. Manufacturers:
 - 1. MAMAC # A-520.
 - 2. Dwyer # A-305.
 - 3. Tek-Air # T-SPP 7100/7200.

2.29 REFERENCE PROBE - INDOOR STATIC PRESSURE

- A. Indoor pressure reference probe shall be a shielded static pressure sensor suitable for flush mounting in the ceiling, complete with multiple sensing ports, pressure impulse suppression chamber, airflow shielding, control tubing take-off fitting, and brush finish on exposed surface. Probe shall be capable of sensing the static pressure in the proximity of the sensor to within 1% of the actual pressure value while being subjected to a maximum airflow of 1000 fpm from a radial source.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Air Monitor Corporation.
 - 2. Tek-Air.

2.30 REFERENCE PROBE - OUTDOOR STATIC PRESSURE

- A. Outdoor pressure reference probe shall be constructed of anodized aluminum, with control tubing take-off fitting, which shall be capable of sensing the outside ambient air pressure to within 2% of the actual value when subjected to radial wind velocities up to 80 miles per hour with approach angles up to 30 degrees to the horizontal.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Air Monitor Corporation.
 - 2. Tek-Air.

2.31 THERMOMETERS - AIRSTREAM

- A. ASTM E1, 4 inch diameter dial in stainless steel or drawn steel with enamel finish case, vapor or liquid actuated with brass or copper bulb, copper or bronze braided capillary of sufficient length and with necessary bulb supports within airstream, white with black markings and black pointer, unbreakable lens, 1 percent scale accuracy. Maximum scale divisions shall be 2 deg F. Select scale ranges such that all expected temperatures are within the range but such that the range does not extend beyond the extremes more than 25 degrees.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Trerice.
 - 2. Weksler.
 - 3. Marsh.
 - 4. Honeywell.
 - 5. Schneider Electric Controls.
 - 6. Johnson Controls.
 - 7. Siemens.

2.32 THERMOSTATS – ELECTRONIC & ELECTRIC

- A. Electronic Floating Control Room Thermostats: Microprocessor based tri-state (floating)proportional thermostat providing individual room control with setpoint adjustment, locking cover and range stops, output status LED's, night setback/setup feature with local override switch. Manufacturer: Honeywell, Model T6984 or similar.
- B. Electronic Modulating Control Room Thermostats: Microprocessor based modulating 2-10V DC thermostat providing individual room control with setpoint adjustment, locking cover and range stops, output status LED's, night setback/setup feature with local override switch. Capable of single and dual modulating outputs to meet required control application. Manufacturer: Honeywell, Model T7984 or similar.
- C. Line Voltage Room Thermostats: Adjustable single setpoint with exposed setpoint indicator and exposed thermometer for a range of 55 deg F to 85 deg F with maximum dead band of 1-1/2 degrees F, and locking cover. Contacts shall be rated for load, single-pole or two-pole as required. Provide with integral manual On/Off/Auto selector switch where indicated on control details. Power Requirement: 24 V, ac or 120 V, ac as required.
- D. Room Thermostat Accessories:
 - 1. Thermostat Covers: Manufacturers standard with finish as selected by Architect.
 - 2. Insulating Bases: Provide one inch insulating base for thermostats located on exterior walls.
 - 3. Adjusting Key: As required for device.
- E. Electric Low Limit Duct Thermostat (freezestat): Snap acting which trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches of bulb length is equal to or below setpoint, fixed 5 deg F differential, range 30 deg F to 60 deg F, requiring minimum 20 feet length of bulb. Manual-reset unless indicated on drawings to be auto-reset type. Provide one thermostat for every 20 sq ft of coil surface. Switch shall be UL listed and rated for 10 amps at 120 VAC. Provide additional switch or contacts for connection to monitoring system.
- F. Electric High Limit Duct Thermostat: Snap acting, manual reset switch.
- G. Electric; water-immersion type thermostat, for installation in hot-water circulation piping adjustable for control of water circulation pump. Operation of pump to be On or Off upon setpoint as required per control details. Contacts shall be rated for load. Provide transformer for 24 V, ac or 120 V, ac duty as required.
- H. Electric; strap-on piping type thermostat for control of fans with hot water heating coils. Operation of fan to be Off when temperature is below setpoint as required per control details. Contacts shall be rated for load. Provide transformer for 24 V, ac or 120 V, ac duty as required
- I. Manufacturers for listed Thermostat Types:
 - 1. Honeywell International, Inc.
 - 2. Johnson Controls, Inc.
 - 3. Schneider Electric USA, Inc.
 - 4. Siemens Industry, Inc.; Building Technologies Division.
 - 5. White-Rodgers Div.; Emerson Electric Co.

2.33 WATER FLOW SWITCHES

- A. UL listed, suitable for all service application conditions. Body minimum working pressure rating shall equal or exceed system pressure rating as noted for each system in Division 22 and 23 piping sections.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. ITT.
 - 2. Honeywell.
 - 3. Johnson Controls.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.01 INSTALLATION - CONTROL SYSTEMS**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Check and verify location of temperature sensors, thermostats and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation. Locate room temperature sensors and thermostats 48 inches above floor unless noted otherwise.
- C. The location of all control-related items to be mounted on the exterior of the building must be approved by the Architect prior to installation. Indicate proposed locations on the shop drawings.
- D. Caulk both sides of damper frames to duct walls to prevent leakage between damper frame and duct.
- E. Mount control panels adjacent to associated equipment on vibration free walls or free standing angle iron supports. Sensors used for closed loop control must be connected to the same DDC controller as the associated output signal.
- F. Provide conduit and electrical wiring where required.
- G. All wiring in altered and unaltered areas shall be run concealed. "Wiremold" in finished areas shall be allowed when wiring cannot be run concealed in walls or partitions. Minimize "wiremold" routing.
- H. Splicing of DDC sensor cabling at junction boxes shall not be acceptable.
- I. All equipment which has moving parts and is remotely started by the control system shall be provided with warning labels no less than 2 inches in height, and in bright warning color, stating that the equipment is remotely started by automatic controls. Such labels shall be posted clearly in the area of any moving parts, such as belts, fans, pumps, etc.
- J. Coil and conceal excess capillary on remote element instruments.
- K. Install thermometers in air duct systems on flanges.
- L. Install all gauges and thermometers in locations where they are easily read from normal floor level. Provide tubing or wiring as required.
- M. Locate all control components and accessories such that they are easily accessible for adjustment, service and replacement.

- N. Locate, size and support sensing elements in airstreams so that they properly sense the representative condition. Controlling, transmitting and indicating elements shall be located to sense the average condition. Safety elements shall be located to sense the extreme condition.
- O. Locate and size sensing elements in liquid lines so that they are in moving liquid and not in stagnant or turbulent locations. Wells shall not obstruct the flow of the liquid being measured. Pipes one inch and smaller shall be increased at least one pipe size at the point of insertion.
- P. Locate pressure sensing taps in liquid lines in straight runs of pipe with at least 10 pipe diameters of straight pipe both upstream and downstream of pressure tap. Provide a shut-off cock in sensing line at each pressure tap.
- Q. Install pressure sensing elements in ducts and casings with clean, sharp taps to accurately read true static pressure, avoiding velocity influence and turbulence.
- R. Locate, support and install all control components and accessories so that they will not be subject to vibration, excessive temperatures, dirt, moisture or other harmful conditions beyond their rated limitations.
- S. Where insulation is penetrated due to the installation of sensing elements or tubing, reseal the openings air and vapor tight. Provide brackets for devices to be located on insulated surfaces so as to clear the finished surface of the insulation and to avoid puncturing the vapor seal.
- T. Provide all necessary relays, switches, linkages, control devices, accessories and connections as required for a complete and operational control system as specified herein and shown.
- U. All electric valve and damper operators shall be capable of moving from full closed to full open, or vice versa, within 120 seconds.

3.02 TC CONTRACTOR DESIGN & INSTALLATION COORDINATION MEETINGS

- A. Temperature Controls Shop Drawing Pre-submittal Meeting: TC Contractor's option to schedule a meeting at the Engineer's Office to review project design documentation for clarification purposes to aide in the TC Contractor development of TC/BAS shop drawings. For simple clarification items, TC Contractor may contact Engineer via telephone to discuss. For project scope questioning items, TC Contractor shall utilize the formal Request of Information (RFI) process.
- B. Temperature Controls Shop Drawing Submittal Meeting: Project Design Engineer's option to schedule a meeting at the Engineer's Office to review the TC Contractor's formally submitted drawings to address Engineer's comments and concerns that indicate TC Contractor's shop drawings vary from project design intent. This meeting can be avoided if TC Contractor's shop drawing submittal is complete and Engineer is confident that documents are going to lead to an installation that meets project design intent.
- C. Temperature Controls Installation Technician Meeting: Project Design Engineer's option to schedule a meeting at the project site to meet and discuss project expectations with the TC Contractor's field installation technician and/or project manager. Discussion may include
 1. Shop drawing review comments to ensure installation technician has the most up-to-date TC submittal.
 2. Graphics generation requirements including special Owner requirements and schedule for completion.
 3. Owner training agenda and scheduling.
 4. TC/BAS system acceptance procedures.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION AND MARKING

- A. All sensors, relays, switches, etc. shall be marked with the same identification number as used on the as-built shop drawings. Use Brother P-touch label maker or similar with black text on clear or white super adhesive tape. If label applied in wet environment, spray label with clear enamel for waterproofing.
- B. Wire shall be color coded according to functional use. Identify color coding format on record drawings.
- C. Identify each wire as to ID number at each controller termination, field device termination or on the field device.
- D. All control panels and auxiliary enclosures shall be supplied with engraved phenolic nameplate permanently attached on the front exterior with panel identification to match details of temperature control submittals and include system(s) served and area(s) served on the labeling. Include labeling near 120VAC terminations within panel identifying power source panel ID and specific circuit breaker used.
- E. Temperature control conduit and junction box covers shall be painted green to signify that it is used for temperature controls. All junction box covers shall be painted green and the conduit shall be painted with an green mark (approximately 6 inches long) every 36" to 48", and on both sides of all penetrations.

3.04 GRAPHIC DISPLAY GENERATION

- A. Provide the following graphic displays as a minimum at the operator interface, arranged in logical penetration paths:
 - 1. Overall campus layout which shows all of the buildings on the Owner's campus.
 - 2. Individual building layout or isometric for each building connected to the system.
 - 3. Floor plans for each floor within each building, with display of present values of space conditions sensed by connected space sensors, display of the name of the air handler associated with each space sensor, display of the room number in which the sensor is located and color coding to indicate whether the sensed space condition is within the acceptable range, is too high, or is too low. TC Contractor shall confirm Owner desired room names prior to graphics generation which may differ from the room names indicated on construction documents.
 - 4. Schematic diagram for each HVAC system. Each system schematic display shall include at least the following:
 - a. Schematic arrangement of ductwork, fans, dampers, coils, valves, piping, pumps, equipment etc.
 - b. System name.
 - c. Area served.
 - d. Present value or status of all inputs, along with present setpoint.
 - e. Present percent open for each damper, valve, etc. based on commanded position.
 - f. Reset schedule parameters for all points, where applicable.
 - g. Present occupancy mode.
 - h. Present economizer mode, where applicable.
 - i. Present outside air temperature.
 - j. Associated space conditions and setpoints, where applicable.
 - k. Status of application programs (e.g., warm-up, night cycle, duty cycle, etc.).
 - l. Color coding to indicate normal and abnormal values, alarms, etc.

5. Manual override capability for each on/off or open/closed controlled digital output (for fans, pumps, 2-position dampers and valves, etc.) and each modulating analog output (for dampers, valves, VFD speed modulation type points, etc) shall be provided. Graphic display of output point auto or manual override status shall be provided.
6. Sequence of operation in written (text) format for each HVAC system.
7. Overall BAS system schematic.
8. System management graphic for each network device and/or DDC controller.

3.05 OWNER INSTRUCTION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide a minimum of forty (40) hours of combined on-site and classroom instruction and training to the Owner on the operation of the control systems for the initial installation.
- B. Instruction and training shall be performed by a competent Contractor representative familiar with the control systems operation, maintenance and calibration.
- C. Training shall take place after check, test, start-up of temperature controls system at a time mutually agreed upon by the Owner and Contractor.
- D. Provide computer training & tutorial material on USB Flash Drives 5 total describing operator's BAS graphical interface capabilities and functions.
- E. Provide 5 sets of literature pertaining to the operation and maintenance of the DDC system components provided.

3.06 CALIBRATION AND START-UP

- A. After installation and connection of control components, test, adjust and re-adjust as required all control components in terms of function, design, systems balance and performance. Make systems ready for environmental equipment acceptance tests.
- B. After environmental equipment has been accepted and after the systems have operated in normal service for two weeks, check the adjustment on control components and recalibrate where required. Components not in calibration shall be recalibrated to function as required, or shall be replaced. Control devices, linkages, and other control components shall be calibrated and adjusted for stable and accurate operation in accordance with the design intent and to obtain optimum performance from the equipment controlled. Cause every device to automatically operate as intended to ensure its proper functionality.

3.07 ACCEPTANCE PROCEDURE

- A. Upon successful completion of start-up and recalibration as indicated in this section, the Architect shall be requested in writing to inspect the satisfactory operation of the control systems.
- B. Demonstrate operation of all control systems, including each individual component, to the Owner and Architect.
- C. After correcting all items appearing on the punch list, make a second written request to the Owner and Architect for inspection and approval.
- D. After all items on the punch list are corrected and formal approval of the control systems is provided by the Architect, the Contractor shall indicate to the Owner in writing the commencement of the warranty period.

3.08 TEMPERATURE CONTROLS UNIT PRICING

- A. Temperature Controls Unit Prices shall be included for the control applications as listed. Each unit price shall include required controllers, control end devices (sensors, actuators, control dampers, control valves, etc. as required), engineering labor, field wiring and installation labor from controller to end devices, power supplies and wiring installation for controllers, controls programming, field technician labor, graphics development, scheduling development and BACnet interface requirements of packaged equipment (including aforementioned scope items as applicable).
- B. Refer to the control drawings issued for detailed control system requirements for each system listed. Refer to the temperature control specifications for all required software and system graphics.
- C. Building automation system network wiring is not part of the unit pricing since distance of wiring routes are location dependent.
- D. Provide unit pricing for the following control applications:

Crawford AuSable School District - TEMPERATURE CONTROLS UNIT PRICING

Company Name _____

1. \$ _____ Outside Air Temperature and Humidity monitoring.
2. \$ _____ Building lighting control - photocell monitoring.
3. \$ _____ Building lighting control – individual light contactor control.
4. \$ _____ Building Network Supervisory Controller including BACnet driver and allowance for one other driver, power supply, enclosure panel with licensing for 100 devices.
5. \$ _____ Building Network Supervisory Controller including BACnet driver and allowance for one other driver, power supply, enclosure panel with licensing for 50 devices.
6. \$ _____ Hot Water 2-Boiler Heating System Control retrofit including 2 constant volume pumps and reuse of existing 3-way mixing valve. (New Valve requirements as required would be an added cost identified when a renovation project is bid).
7. \$ _____ Hot Water 2-Boiler Heating System Control retrofit including 2 constant volume pumps and reuse of existing 3-way mixing valve with actuator retrofit kit.
8. \$ _____ Hot Water 2-Boiler Heating System Control including 2-pump variable speed control.
9. \$ _____ Hot Water 3-Boiler Heating System Control including 2-pump variable speed control.
10. \$ _____ Hot Water Heating System – additional differential pressure transmitter for control reference.
11. \$ _____ Remote Boiler Emergency Shutdown wiring for 2-Boiler and 2 door entrance Systems.
12. \$ _____ Remote Boiler Emergency Shutdown wiring for 3-Boiler and 2 door entrance Systems.
13. \$ _____ Domestic Water Heater System circ pump control.
14. \$ _____ RTU Control; Fire alarm Control module and freezestat interlock shutdown wiring (include Freezestat).
15. \$ _____ RTU Control: BACnet Open Protocol Communication Interface.
16. \$ _____ AHU/RTU Control Single Zone: Field mounted controls including mixed air dampers, hot water heating coil control, direct expansion cooling

- control, supply fan and return fan control. Space temperature with CO2 control.
17. \$ _____ AHU/RTU Control Variable Air Volume: Field mounted controls including mixed air dampers, hot water heating coil control, direct expansion cooling control, supply fan VFC and return fan VFC control. Remote supply duct static pressure control with CO2 control. Include outside, supply air and return air flow measuring devices.
 18. \$ _____ Energy Recovery Unit (ERU) Package controls with BACnet Control Interface.
 19. \$ _____ Energy Recovery Unit (ERU) Control - Single Zone: Field mounted controls including mixed air dampers, energy recovery wheel, hot water heating coil control, direct expansion cooling control, supply fan and return fan control. Space temperature with CO2 control.
 20. \$ _____ Energy Recovery Unit (ERU) Control - Variable Air Volume: Field mounted controls including mixed air dampers, energy recovery wheel, hot water heating coil control, direct expansion cooling control, supply fan VFC and return fan VFC control. Remote supply duct static pressure control with CO2 control and outside air flow measuring for damper control.
 21. \$ _____ Variable frequency controller BACnet Control Interface (Pump or fan).
 22. \$ _____ Duct Mounted HWH Heating Coil control.
 23. \$ _____ Duct Mounted HWH Heating Coil control with Perimeter Heating control.
 24. \$ _____ Duct Mounted Electric Heating Coil control – 1 stage, 2 stage or SCR.
 25. \$ _____ Standalone Perimeter Heating Control (Conv, FTR, RWP) with control valve (use 1 gpm).
 26. \$ _____ Zone Space Static Pressure transmitter and probes.
 27. \$ _____ Zone Space CO2 Sensor.
 28. \$ _____ Zone Space Temperature Sensor.
 29. \$ _____ Vertical unit ventilator (VUV) packaged control BACnet interface (not including BACnet communications network wiring).
 30. \$ _____ Vertical unit ventilator control BACnet interface (not including BACnet communications network wiring).
 31. \$ _____ VUV wiring to associated occupancy sensor.
 32. \$ _____ VUV remote sensor, field installed and wired to VUV packaged controls.
 33. \$ _____ Interior VUV Remote Outside Air and Relief Air Dampers with wiring to VUV packaged controls.
 34. \$ _____ Exhaust Fan control without control damper.

35. \$ _____ Exhaust Fan control with control damper.
36. \$ _____ Mechanical Equipment Room Ventilation Fan Control including space temperature sensor and two dampers (Outside air & Exhaust air).
37. \$ _____ HWH Unit Heater control without control valve.
38. \$ _____ HWH Unit Heater control with control valve (use 3 gpm).
39. \$ _____ HWH Cabinet Unit Heater control without control valve.
40. \$ _____ HWH Cabinet Unit Heater control with control valve (use 3 gpm).
41. \$ _____ HWH Cabinet Unit Heater control.
42. \$ _____ Electric Unit Heater control.
43. \$ _____ Cassette ACU Unit control.
44. \$ _____ Packaged ACU field wiring and Space temperature monitoring.
45. \$ _____ HV Unit Control Retrofit with new control valve (use 30 gpm) coil circ pump and remote relief damper control. (Associated EF, where applicable per EF unit pricing).
46. \$ _____ HVAC Unit Control Retrofit with new control valve (use 30 gpm) coil circ pump and remote relief damper control. (Associated EF, where applicable per EF unit pricing)
47. \$ _____ Unit Ventilator Control Retrofit with coil circ pump and remote relief damper control
48. \$ _____ Roof Top Unit Control Retrofit with Gas Htg and DX Cooling.
49. \$ _____ Air-Cooled chiller with 2-circ pumps (New or Control retrofit).
50. \$ _____ Heat Pump Unit Controller.

END OF SECTION 23 09 33

**SECTION 23 21 13
HYDRONIC PIPING**

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.02 DEFINITIONS 2

 1.03 SYSTEMS DESCRIPTIONS 2

 1.04 SUBMITTALS 2

 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2

 1.06 EXTRA MATERIALS 2

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 3

 2.01 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS 3

 2.02 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS 3

 2.03 JOINING MATERIALS 3

 2.04 VALVES 3

 2.05 SPECIALTY VALVES 3

 2.06 CONTROL VALVES 5

 2.07 AIR CONTROL DEVICES 5

 2.08 STEEL, HYDRONIC BUFFER TANKS 6

 2.09 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES 7

 2.10 HYDRONIC PIPING STRAINERS 7

 2.11 FILTRATION EQUIPMENT 8

PART 3 - EXECUTION 8

 3.01 PIPING SYSTEMS INSTALLATION 8

 3.02 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS 10

 3.03 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION 10

 3.04 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION 11

 3.05 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS 11

 3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 11

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 07 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for materials and methods for sealing pipe penetrations through fire and smoke barriers.
 - 2. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and methods for sealing pipe penetrations through exterior walls.
 - 3. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 4. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for general piping materials and installation requirements.
 - 5. Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports" for pipe supports, product descriptions, and installation requirements. Hanger and support spacing is specified in this Section.
 - 6. Division 20 Section "Pipe Flexible Connectors, Expansion Fittings and Loops."
 - 7. Division 20 Section "Meters and Gages" for thermometers, flow meters, flow measuring devices, and pressure gages.
 - 8. Division 20 Section "Mechanical Identification" for labeling and identifying hydronic piping.
 - 9. Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC" for general-duty gate, globe, ball, butterfly, and check valves.

10. Division 23 Section "Hydronic Pumps" for pumps, motors, and accessories for hydronic piping.
11. Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls" for temperature-control valves and sensors.
12. Division 23 Section "Piping Systems Flushing and Chemical Cleaning."
13. Division 23 Section "HVAC Water Treatment."

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.

1.03 SYSTEMS DESCRIPTIONS

- A. Hydronic piping system materials are scheduled on the Drawings.
- B. Refer to Application Schedule on the Drawings for valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 1. Hot-Water-Piping, Balancing Duty: Calibrated balancing valves.
 2. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 1. Valves. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.
 2. Air control devices.
 3. Hydronic specialties.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail, at minimum 1/4 scale, the piping layout, fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping" for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

1.06 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Differential Pressure Meter: For each type of balancing valve and automatic flow control valve, include flowmeter, probes, hoses, flow charts, and carrying case.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.
- B. DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B 306, Type DWV.
- C. Wrought-Copper Socket Fittings: ASME B16.22.
- D. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.02 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Schedule 40 Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106, Type E or S, Grade A or B. Include ends matching joining method.
 - 1. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106, Schedule 40, seamless steel pipe. Include ends matching joining method.
 - 2. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal, bronze seating surface and female threaded ends.
 - 3. Gray-Iron, Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.
 - 4. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125.
 - 5. Cast-Iron, Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Class 125.

2.03 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

2.04 VALVES

- A. General Service Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC."

2.05 Specialty VALVES

- A. Balance Valves:
 - 1. Balance Valves NPS 6 and Larger: Lug type butterfly valves with aluminum bronze disc, AISI 300 Series stainless steel stem, resilient replaceable seat for service at not less than 250 deg F and memory stops. Refer to Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC" for additional requirements.
 - a. Provide lubricated enclosed screw or worm gear operator with handwheel for sizes 6 inches and larger.
 - b. Pressure rating shall meet or exceed system minimum pressure rating.
 - 2. Flow Measuring: Use Flow Measuring Devices as specified in Division 20 Section "Meters and Gages."
 - 3. Balance Valves for Sizes Less than NPS 6 Combination balance valve and flow measuring device as specified in this Section.
- B. Combination, Balancing Valves and Flow Measuring Devices NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Flow Design Inc.
 - b. Griswold Controls.
 - c. Hydronic Components, Inc. (HCi).
 - d. Nexus Valve.
 - e. PRO Hydronic Specialties, LLC.
 2. Body: Brass or bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
 3. Ball: Plated brass, or stainless steel.
 4. Plug: Resin.
 5. Seat: PTFE.
 6. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
 7. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
 8. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
 9. WOG Rating: Minimum 400 psig.
 10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.
- C. Combination, Balancing Valves and Flow Measuring Devices NPS 2-1/2 through NSP 4:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Flow Design Inc.
 - b. Griswold Controls.
 - c. Hydronic Components, Inc. (HCi).
 - d. Nexus Valve.
 - e. PRO Hydronic Specialties, LLC.
 2. Body: Cast-iron or steel body, ball, plug, butterfly, or globe pattern with calibrated orifice or venturi.
 3. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
 4. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
 5. Seat: PTFE.
 6. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
 7. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
 8. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
 9. WOG Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
 10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.
- D. Contractor Option for Combination, Balancing Valves and Flow Measuring Devices NPS 2 and Smaller: Preassembled coil hook up kits may be used.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Flow Design Inc.; Complete Coil Hook-Up.
 - b. Griswold Controls.
 - c. Hydronic Components, Inc. (HCi).
 - d. Nexus Valve; Coil Pak.
 - e. PRO Hydronic Specialties, LLC.
- E. Diaphragm-Operated, Pressure-Reducing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Amtrol, Inc.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Bell & Gossett; Xylem Inc.
 - d. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - e. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
 - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Body: Bronze or brass.
3. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
4. Seat: Brass.
5. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
6. Diaphragm: EPT.
7. Low inlet-pressure check valve.
8. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
9. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.

2.06 CONTROL VALVES

- A. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls."
- B. Calibrated orifice balancing valves shall not be required on devices where pressure independent characterized control valves (PICCV's) are installed.

2.07 AIR CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Manual Air Vents: Use ball-valve-type hose-end drain valves, refer to Division 20 Section "Valves."
- B. Automatic Air Vents:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Amtrol, Inc.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Bell & Gossett; Xylem Inc.
 - d. Spirotherm, Inc.
 - e. Taco, Inc.
 2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
 3. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
 4. Operator: Noncorrosive metal float.
 5. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
 6. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/4.
 7. Maximum Operating Pressure: 150 psig.
 8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
- C. Bladder-Type Expansion Tanks:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Amtrol, Inc.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Bell & Gossett; Xylem Inc.
 - d. Taco, Inc.
2. Tank: Welded steel, rated for 125-psig working pressure and 240 deg F maximum operating temperature. Factory test with taps fabricated and supports installed and labeled according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
 3. Bladder: Securely sealed into tank to separate air charge from system water to maintain required expansion capacity.
 4. Air-Charge Fittings: Schrader valve, stainless steel with EPDM seats.
- D. Combination Air and Dirt Separators:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Spirotherm, Inc.; VDN Series.
 2. Body: Fabricated steel; constructed for 150-psig maximum working pressure and 250 deg F maximum operating temperature. Separator shall have body extended below pipe connections for dirt separation and include removable lower head.
 3. Air and Dirt Separation Mechanism: Internal copper core tube with continuous wound copper medium permanently attached followed by continuous wound copper wire permanently affixed.
 4. Venting Chamber: With integral full port, float actuated brass venting mechanism. Include valved side tap to flush floating dirt or liquids and for quick bleeding of air during system fill.
 5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged connections for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 6. Blowdown Connection: Threaded.
 7. Size: Match system flow capacity.

2.08 STEEL, HYDRONIC BUFFER TANKS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Adamson Global Technology Corporation.
 2. Amtrol, Inc.
 3. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 4. Cemline Corporation.
 5. Highland Tank & Mfg. Co.
 6. Taco, Inc.
- B. Description: Steel, vertical pressure-rated tank with cylindrical sidewalls.
- C. Construction: ASME code, steel, constructed with nontoxic welded joints, for 125-psig working pressure, and internal baffle to prevent short circuiting.
- D. Connections and Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling.
1. NPS 2 and Smaller: ASME B1.20.1, with female thread.
 2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: ASME B16.5, flanged.
- E. Include connections and tappings for the following:

1. Inlet.
2. Outlet.
3. Factory mounted air vent.

F. Tank Supports: Factory-fabricated steel legs or steel skirt, welded to tank before testing and labeling.

G. Exterior Coating: Primer paint and factory installed 1/2-inch thick elastomeric thermal insulation.

2.09 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Flexible connectors and expansion fittings are specified in Division 20 Section "Pipe Flexible Connectors, Expansion Fittings and Loops."

2.10 HYDRONIC PIPING Strainers

A. Manufacturers:

1. Keckley.
2. Metraflex.
3. Mueller Steam Specialty.
4. Nibco, Inc.
5. Spence.
6. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
7. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
8. Yarway.

B. Y-Pattern Strainers, Bronze:

1. CWP: 200 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. SWP: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller.
4. End Connections: Threaded or soldered.
5. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
6. Drain:
 - a. Pipe plug for sizes NPS 2 and smaller.
 - b. Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve for sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Y-Pattern Strainers, Cast and Ductile Iron:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP: 200 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
5. SWP: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
6. Drain:
 - a. Pipe plug for sizes NPS 2 and smaller.
 - b. Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve for sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

2.11 FILTRATION EQUIPMENT

A. Cartridge-Type Filters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cycron Corporation.
 - b. Eden Equipment Company; Excel Filters.
 - c. Filter Specialists, Inc.
 - d. Harmsco Industrial Filters; HIF Series with 801 Series Cartridges.
 - e. Hayward Industrial Products, Inc.
 - f. Nalco; an Ecolab Company.
 - g. Parker Hannifin Corp.; Process Filtration Div.
 - h. PEP Filters, Inc.
 - i. Plymouth Products, Inc.; Pentair Water Technologies Group.
 - j. RainSoft Div.; Aquion Partners L. P.
 - k. Rosedale Products, Inc.
 - l. RPA Process Technologies.
 - m. Shelco Filters; division of Tinny Corp.
 - n. USFilter Corporation.
2. Description: Floor-mounting housing with filter cartridges for removing particles from water.
 - a. Housing: Corrosion resistant; designed to separate inlet from outlet and to direct inlet through cartridge-type water filter; with base, feet, or skirt.
 - 1) Pipe Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded according to ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2) Steel Housing Pipe Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Steel, Class 150 flanges according to ASME B16.5 or grooved according to AWWA C606.
 - 3) Plastic Housing Pipe Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 150-psig plastic flanges.
 - b. Cartridge: Replaceable; of shape to fit housing.
3. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to Schedule on Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PIPING SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- M. Install piping, other than drain piping, at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.
- N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
- O. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.
- P. Install valves according to Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC."
- Q. Install shutoff duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, at supply connection to each piece of equipment, unless only one piece of equipment is connected in the branch line. Install throttling duty valves at each branch connection to return mains, at return connections to each piece of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- R. Install calibrated balancing valves in the return water line of each heating or cooling element and elsewhere as required to facilitate system balancing.
- S. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.
- T. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- U. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- V. Install strainers on inlet side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line pump, and where indicated. Install NPS 3/4 nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.
- W. Install expansion loops, expansion joints, anchors, and pipe alignment guides as specified in Division 20 Section "Pipe Flexible Connectors, Expansion Fittings and Loops."
- X. Identify piping as specified in Division 20 Section "Mechanical Identification."

3.02 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports." Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
 2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet or longer.
 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
 5. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
- C. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 6. NPS 3: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 7. NPS 4: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
 8. NPS 6: Maximum span, 17 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
 9. NPS 8: Maximum span, 19 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.
 10. NPS 10: Maximum span, 20 feet; minimum rod size, 3/4 inch.
 11. NPS 12: Maximum span, 23 feet; minimum rod size, 7/8 inch.
 12. NPS 14: Maximum span, 25 feet; minimum rod size, 1 inch.
 13. NPS 16: Maximum span, 27 feet; minimum rod size, 1 inch.
 14. NPS 18: Maximum span, 28 feet; minimum rod size, 1-1/4 inches.
 15. NPS 20: Maximum span, 30 feet; minimum rod size, 1-1/4 inches.
- D. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 6. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 7. NPS 4 to NPS 5: Maximum span, 10 feet minimum rod size, 1/2-inch.
 8. NPS 6: Maximum span, 10 feet minimum rod size, 5/8-inch.
 9. NPS 8: Maximum span, 10 feet minimum rod size, 3/4-inch.
- E. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.

3.03 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping joint construction.

3.04 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.
- B. Install automatic air vents at high points of system piping in mechanical equipment rooms only. Manual vents at heat-transfer coils and elsewhere as required for air venting.
- C. Glycol Systems:
 - 1. Install automatic air vents on expansion tanks and install high capacity automatic air vents on air separators. Route vent piping to spill over glycol fill station.
 - 2. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.
- D. Install piping from boiler air outlet, air separator, or air purger to expansion tank with a 2 percent upward slope toward tank.
- E. Install combination air/dirt separator in pump suction. Install blowdown piping with ball valve; extend full size to nearest floor drain.
- F. Install expansion tanks as indicated in piping diagrams. Install tank fitting in tank bottom and charge tank. Use manual vent for initial fill to establish proper water level in tank.
 - 1. Install tank fittings that are shipped loose.
 - 2. Support tank from floor or structure above with sufficient strength to carry weight of tank, piping connections, fittings, plus tank full of water. Do not overload building components and structural members.
 - 3. Vent and purge air from hydronic system, and ensure tank is properly charged with air to suit system Project requirements.

3.05 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.
- B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
- C. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections according to Division 20 Section "Meters and Gages."

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
 - 1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
 - 2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
 - 3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
 - 4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
 - 5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

- B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:
1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
 2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
 3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
 4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
 5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 2 hours, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
 6. Prepare written report of testing.
- C. Perform the following before operating the system:
1. Open manual valves fully.
 2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
 3. Remove disposal fine-mesh strainers in pump suction diffusers.
 4. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
 5. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
 6. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
 7. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
 8. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 23 21 13

**SECTION 23 21 23
HYDRONIC PUMPS**

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.02 DEFINITIONS 1

 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS 2

 1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS 2

 1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS 2

 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2

 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING 2

 1.08 COORDINATION 2

 1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS 3

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 3

 2.01 GENERAL PUMP REQUIREMENTS 3

 2.02 MANUFACTURERS 3

 2.03 CLOSE-COUPLED, IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS (SMALL) 3

 2.04 SMALL CLOSE-COUPLED, IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS 4

PART 3 - EXECUTION 4

 3.01 EXAMINATION 4

 3.02 PUMP INSTALLATION 5

 3.03 ALIGNMENT 5

 3.04 CONNECTIONS 5

 3.05 STARTUP SERVICE 6

 3.06 DEMONSTRATION 6

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
 - B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
- 1.02 DEFINITIONS
- A. Buna-N: Nitrile rubber.
 - B. EPT: Ethylene propylene terpolymer.
 - C. PEI: Pump Energy Index as defined by the Department of Energy.
 - D. PEI_{CL}: Pump Energy Index – Constant Load, as defined by the Department of Energy.
 - E. PEI_{VL}: Pump Energy Index – Variable Load, as defined by the Department of Energy.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include certified performance curves and rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, final impeller dimensions, and accessories for each type of product indicated. Indicate pump's operating point on curves.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Show pump layout and connections. Include setting drawings with templates for installing foundation and anchor bolts and other anchorages.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For all pumps and accessories to include in Operation and Maintenance manuals.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain hydronic pumps through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Department of Energy Requirements: Pumps supplied that are regulated by the Department of Energy pump standards shall bear the acceptable PEI index.
 - 1. Constant load pumps supplied shall bear the acceptable PEI_{CL} index.
 - 2. Variable load pumps supplied with variable speed controls shall bear the acceptable PEI_L index.
 - 3. Submittals for approval shall clearly identify the applicable PEI index and affirm that that index meets the DOE pump standards.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Manufacturer's Preparation for Shipping: Clean flanges and exposed machined metal surfaces and treat with anticorrosion compound after assembly and testing. Protect flanges, pipe openings, and nozzles with wooden flange covers or with screwed-in plugs.
- B. Store pumps in dry location.
- C. Retain protective covers for flanges and protective coatings during storage.
- D. Protect bearings and couplings against damage from sand, grit, and other foreign matter.
- E. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.08 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Mechanical Seals: One for each pump.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.01 GENERAL PUMP REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Pump Units: Factory assembled and tested.
- B. Motors: Comply with requirements in Division 20 Section "Motors".
- C. Selection:
 - 1. Base non-overloading characteristics for pumps upon nameplate horsepower, at any point on performance curve.
 - 2. Shaft first critical speed shall not be less than 25 percent greater than operating speed.
 - 3. Maximum impeller diameter shall not be greater than 90 percent of "cut water" diameter for a given casing and no smaller than the smallest published diameter for casing. Do not base acceptable maximum diameter calculation on percentage of impeller diameter range for a given casing.
 - 4. Pump speed shall be limited to 1800 RPM except as scheduled.
 - 5. Select at the point of maximum efficiency for a given impeller-casing combination. Deviations shall be within 3 percent of maximum efficiency on the increasing capacity side of the maximum efficiency point and 7 percent on the decreasing capacity side of the maximum efficiency point.
 - 6. Select pump at a point no greater than 85 percent of end of curve flow.
 - 7. Maximum pump suction velocity:
 - a. In-line: 12 fps.
 - b. End suction: 13 fps.
 - c. Double suction: 15 fps.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.03 CLOSE-COUPLED, IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS (SMALL)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Bell & Gossett; Xylem Inc.; Series PL.
- B. Description: Factory-assembled and –tested, centrifugal, overhung-impeller, close-coupled, in-line pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3; and designed for installation with pump and motor shafts mounted horizontally.
 - 1. Pump Construction: Bronze fitted.

- a. Casing: Radially split, cast iron, with threaded companion-flange connections.
 - b. Impeller: Glass-reinforced corrosion-resistant material; keyed to shaft.
 - c. Shaft: High-strength alloy steel.
 - d. Seal: Mechanical, carbon/silicon carbide seal.
 - e. Bearings: Permanently oil-lubricated type.
2. Motor-Single speed, with oil-lubricated bearings, unless otherwise indicated; and directly mounted to pump casing. Comply with requirements in Division 20 Section "Motors."
- C. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to Schedule on Drawings.
- 2.04 SMALL CLOSE-COUPLED, IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS
- A. Manufacturers:
1. Bell & Gossett; Xylem Inc.; Series e-90.
- B. Description: Factory-assembled and tested, centrifugal, overhung-impeller, close-coupled, in-line pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3; designed for installation with pump and motor shafts mounted horizontally or vertically. Rate pump for 175-psig minimum working pressure and a continuous water temperature of 225 deg F.
- C. Pump Construction:
1. Casing: Radially split, cast iron, with threaded gage tappings at inlet and outlet, and companion-flange connections.
 2. Impeller: ASTM B 584, cast bronze; statically and dynamically balanced, keyed to shaft, and secured with a locking cap screw. Trim impeller to match specified performance.
 3. Pump Shaft: Steel with copper-alloy shaft sleeve, or stainless steel.
 4. Mechanical Seal: Carbon rotating ring against a ceramic seat held by a stainless-steel spring, and Buna-N seal for all glycol systems and all water systems 225 deg F and below; EPT seals for water systems above 225 deg F. Include water slinger on shaft between motor and seal.
- D. Motor: Single speed, with permanently or grease lubricated ball bearings, unless otherwise indicated; and rigidly mounted to pump casing. Comply with requirements in Division 20 Section "Motors."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine equipment foundations and anchor-bolt locations for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before pump installation.
- C. Examine foundations and inertia bases for suitable conditions where pumps are to be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PUMP INSTALLATION

- A. Install pumps with access for periodic maintenance including removal of motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.
- B. Independently support pumps and piping so weight of piping is not supported by pumps and weight of pumps is not supported by piping.
- C. Support in-line centrifugal pumps greater than 1/2 HP independent of piping. Use continuous-thread hanger rods and hangers of sufficient size to support pump weight. Do not support pump from motor housing plate.
- D. Refer to Division 20 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls" for vibration isolation devices.
- E. Refer to Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports" for hanger and support materials.

3.03 ALIGNMENT

- A. Align pump and motor shafts and piping connections after setting on foundation, grout has been set and foundation bolts have been tightened, and piping connections have been made.
- B. Comply with pump and coupling manufacturers' written instructions.
- C. Adjust pump and motor shafts for angular and offset alignment by methods specified in HI 1.1-1.5, "Centrifugal Pumps for Nomenclature, Definitions, Application and Operation Laser align to a tolerance of 0.0005 inches maximum.
- D. After alignment is correct, tighten foundation bolts evenly but not too firmly.
- E. Completely fill baseplate with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout while metal blocks and shims or wedges are in place. After grout has cured, fully tighten foundation bolts.

3.04 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 20 and 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Install check valve and throttling valve on discharge side of pumps. Triple-duty valves are not allowed.
- D. Install Y-type strainer or suction diffuser and shutoff valve on suction side of pumps as indicated on drawings.
- E. Install flexible connectors on suction and discharge sides of base-mounted pumps between pump casing and valves.
- F. Install pressure gages on pump suction and discharge or at integral pressure-gage tapings, or install single gage with multiple-input selector valve.
- G. Install check valve and gate or ball valve on each condensate pump unit discharge.
- H. Install electrical connections for power, controls, and devices.

- I. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- J. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.05 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service for each pump supplied. Written report of the start-up shall be provided to the Owner and Engineer upon completion of services.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Check piping connections for tightness.
 - 3. Clean strainers on suction piping.
 - 4. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:
 - a. Verify bearing lubrication.
 - b. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
 - c. Verify that pump is rotating in the correct direction.
 - 5. Prime pump by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare pump for operation.
 - 6. Start motor.
 - 7. Open discharge valve slowly.

3.06 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain hydronic pumps.

END OF SECTION 23 21 23

**SECTION 23 25 00
HVAC WATER TREATMENT**

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.02 DEFINITIONS 1

 1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS 2

 1.04 SUBMITTALS 2

 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE 4

 1.06 OWNER'S INSTRUCTIONS 4

 1.07 MAINTENANCE SERVICE 4

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 5

 2.01 MANUFACTURERS 5

 2.02 MANUAL CHEMICAL-FEED EQUIPMENT 5

 2.03 MAKE-UP WATER METERS 5

 2.04 GLYCOL FEED SYSTEM 5

 2.05 CHEMICAL TREATMENT TEST EQUIPMENT 6

 2.06 CHEMICALS 7

PART 3 - EXECUTION 7

 3.01 WATER ANALYSIS 7

 3.02 INSTALLATION 7

 3.03 GLYCOL INSTALLATION 8

 3.04 CONNECTIONS 8

 3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 8

 3.06 DEMONSTRATION 9

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Piping Systems Flushing and Chemical Cleaning."

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. CPVC: Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride.
- B. EEPROM: Electrically erasable, programmable read-only memory.
- C. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene monomer.
- D. FMP: Fluoroelastomer.
- E. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.
- F. TDS: Total dissolved solids.

- G. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Water quality for HVAC systems shall minimize corrosion, scale buildup, and biological growth for optimum efficiency of HVAC equipment without creating a hazard to operating personnel or the environment.
- B. Base HVAC water treatment on quality of water available at Project site, HVAC system equipment material characteristics and functional performance characteristics, operating personnel capabilities, and requirements and guidelines of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Base chemical quantities on estimated system size.
- D. Closed hydronic systems, including hot-water heating with non-aluminum boilers, and chilled water, shall have the following water qualities:
 - 1. pH: Maintain a value within 9.0 to 10.5.
 - 2. "P" Alkalinity: Maintain a value within 100 to 500 ppm.
 - 3. Boron: Maintain a value within 100 to 200 ppm.
 - 4. Soluble Copper: Maintain a maximum value of 0.20 Insert number ppm.
 - 5. TDS: Maintain a maximum value of 5000 mmhos.
 - 6. Free Caustic Alkalinity: Maintain a maximum value of 20 ppm.
 - 7. Microbiological Limits:
 - a. Total Aerobic Plate Count: Maintain a maximum value of 1000 organisms/ml.
 - b. Total Anaerobic Plate Count: Maintain a maximum value of 100 organisms/ml.
 - c. Ammonia: Maintain a maximum value of 20 ppm.
 - d. Nitrate Reducers: Maintain a maximum value of 100 organisms/ml.
 - e. Sulfate Reducers: Maintain a maximum value of 0 organisms/ml.
 - f. Iron Bacteria: Maintain a maximum value of 0 organisms/ml.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for the following products:
 - 1. Bypass feeders.
 - 2. Water meters.
 - 3. Glycol feed system.
 - 4. Chemical solution tanks.
 - 5. Chemical test equipment.
 - 6. Chemical material safety data sheets.
- B. Shop Drawings: Pretreatment and chemical treatment equipment showing tanks, maintenance space required, and piping connections to HVAC systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power and control wiring.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sensors, injection pumps, and controllers to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. Submit under provisions of Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements" and as supplemented in this Section.
 2. Submit following operation and maintenance data as minimum for purified water system.
 - a. Furnish complete instruction manuals for installation, operation, maintenance, and lubrication requirements for each component of mechanical and electrical equipment or system.
 - b. Each instruction manual shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - 1) Diagrams and illustrations.
 - 2) Detailed description of the function of each principal component of the system.
 - 3) Performance and nameplate data.
 - 4) Installation instructions.
 - 5) Procedures for starting.
 - 6) Proper adjustment.
 - 7) Test procedures and recording of operation data.
 - 8) Procedures for operating.
 - 9) Shutdown and restart instructions.
 - 10) Emergency operating instructions and trouble-shooting guide.
 - 11) Safety precautions.
 - 12) Maintenance and overhaul instructions which shall include detailed assembly drawings with part numbers, recommended spare parts list, instructions for ordering spare parts (including suppliers names), and complete preventive maintenance instructions required to ensure satisfactory performance and longevity of the equipment.
 - 13) Lubrication instructions, which shall list points to be greased or oiled, shall recommend type, grade, and temperature range of lubricants, and shall recommend frequency of lubrication.
 - 14) List of electrical relay settings and control and alarm contact settings.
 - 15) Electrical interconnection wiring diagram for equipment furnished, including all control.
 - c. Manual shall be complete in all respects for all equipment, controls, accessories, and associated appurtenances.
 - d. Each O&M Manual shall be transmitted to the Owner's representative and Architect prior to installation of the equipment and all equipment shall be serviced by the manufacturer in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations prior to operation. A service record shall be maintained on each item of equipment and shall be delivered to the Owner's representative and Architect prior to final acceptance of the project.
- E. Other Informational Submittals:
1. Water-Treatment Program: Written sequence of operation on an annual basis for the application equipment required to achieve water quality defined in the "Performance Requirements" Article above.
 2. An analytical review of make-up water characteristics for each treated system operating conditions, including such items as Langlier/Ryzner Indexes. Based on this review, provide a definitive description of treatment system developed to achieve specified objectives and include generic terms to describe product formulation content and function. Detailed proprietary formulation data is not required. However, manufacturer's standard published literature is not usually acceptable.
 3. A step-by-step procedure to be followed by the Contractor during flushing, purging, disinfecting, draining, disposal, pretreatment and treatment operations. The intent of the step-by-step procedure is two-fold.

- a. To assure that all essential permanent provisions to accomplish the above work are included during the course of construction.
- b. To allow the Owner to accomplish the source procedures as subsequent maintenance operations.

F. Provide OSHA equivalent materials form for hazardous substances.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Conform to applicable codes for addition of non-potable chemicals to building mechanical systems, and for delivery to public sewage systems.

1.06 OWNER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Provide a coordinated water treatment training program oriented to the needs common to operating personnel and maintenance personnel and to the needs of maintenance personnel only, sufficiently prior to acceptance of the work, upon mutually satisfactory arrangement with the Architect.
- B. Provide a total of not less than eight "field" hours encompassing mechanical, electrical, chemical, pollution and safety aspects, sufficient for personnel to operate and maintain systems and consistently achieve specified objectives, with subsequently scheduled guidance by the water treatment laboratory.
- C. Water treatment laboratory chemical engineer, complemented by instrument engineer, supplemented by Contractor's staff, shall comprise the training staff.
- D. Training materials shall include "survey," limits control program, shop drawings, operating and maintenance manuals, safe handling of chemicals, chemical testing, use of log sheets and demonstrations of installed and functioning systems.
- E. On completion of the installation of the entire purified water system, conduct a thorough check and test of all components in the system. During this period, instruct the Owner's personnel in the theory, operation, and maintenance of the system. When this work is finished, start up the system and operate it for as long as necessary to complete two consecutive days of operation at the specified performance levels. During this period, continue to instruct the Owner's personnel.

1.07 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Scope of Maintenance Service: Provide chemicals and service program to maintain water conditions required above to inhibit corrosion, scale formation, and biological growth for cooling, chilled-water piping and heating, hot-water piping and equipment. Services and chemicals shall be provided for a period of one year from date of Substantial Completion, and shall include the following:
 - 1. Provide piping/plumbing recommendation to optimize chemical program results.
 - 2. Initial water analysis and HVAC water-treatment recommendations.
 - 3. Startup assistance for Contractor to flush the systems, clean with detergents, and initially fill systems with required chemical treatment prior to operation.
 - 4. Quarterly field service and consultation.
 - 5. Customer report charts and log sheets.
 - 6. Laboratory technical analysis.

7. Analyses and reports of all chemical items concerning safety and compliance with government regulations.
- B. Glycol manufacturer shall provide testing services every six months of samples submitted by the Owner. Fluid shall be tested at no charge for: glycol percent, pH, reserve alkalinity, dissolved metals, magnesium, calcium, chlorides, acidity, and inhibitor components. Testing service shall be for the life of the fluid.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers/Suppliers: Unless otherwise specified, and subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Ashland Specialty Chemical Company; Drew Industrial Div.
 2. Eldon Water (Patrick Racine, Christa Blades, or Pierre Beausoleil, 888-712-4000).
 3. Enerco Corporation (Doug White 517-627-8444 or 800-292-5908).
 4. GE Power & Water; Water & Process Technologies.
 5. Mitco Custom Water Treatment (Gordon Chapin, 800-516-2175).
 6. Nalco Company (734-751-2387).
 7. H-O-H Chemicals, Inc. (H.V. Burton Co., 734-261-4220)

2.02 MANUAL CHEMICAL-FEED EQUIPMENT

- A. Bypass Feeders: Steel, with corrosion-resistant exterior coating, minimum 3-1/2-inch fill opening in the top, and NPS 3/4 bottom inlet and top side outlet. Quarter turn or threaded fill cap with gasket seal and diaphragm to lock the top on the feeder when exposed to system pressure in the vessel.
1. Capacity: 5 gal.
 2. Minimum Working Pressure: 125 psig.

2.03 MAKE-UP WATER METERS

- A. Water Meter:
1. AWWA C700, oscillating-piston, magnetic-drive, totalization meter.
 2. Body: Bronze.
 3. Minimum Working-Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 4. Maximum Pressure Loss at Design Flow: 3 psig.
 5. Registration: Gallons or cubic feet.
 6. End Connections: Threaded.
 7. Controls: Flow-control switch with normally open contacts; rated for maximum 10 A, 250-V ac; and that will close at adjustable increments of total flow.

2.04 GLYCOL FEED SYSTEM

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Armstrong Pumps Inc.; GLA Series.
 2. Eldon Water.
 3. H.V. Burton Co.; J.L. Wingert Co.
 4. Bell & Gossett; Xylem Inc.; GMU.
 5. John Wood Company (The); Automatic Glycol Make-Up System JWGP-54-055.
 6. Mitco Custom Water Treatment; Advantage Controls inc.; AGF Series.

- B. Description: Pre-piped and pre-wired system, consisting of a chemical metering pump, tank, adjustable differential pressure switch, pressure gage, pressure relief valve, and control panel.
- C. Chemical Tank Assembly:
 - 1. Tank: Industrial grade polyethylene with removable cover.
 - 2. Tank Capacity: 55 gallons.
 - 3. Support Frame: Welded steel.
 - 4. Discharge Piping: ASTM A53 black or galvanized steel. PVC or CPVC discharge piping is unacceptable.
 - 5. Include suction strainer, drain fitting, and interconnecting suction piping to the chemical pump.
 - 6. Containment: Low profile, forkliftable, spill pallet or containment basin with volume large enough to hold contents of largest tank.
 - a. Construction: High-density polyethylene.
 - b. Grates: Removable with non-slip surface.
 - c. Include work ramp for facilitating loading of tanks onto spill pallet or containment basin.
- D. Chemical Metering Pump: Positive displacement type with capacity adjustable through 100 percent of range by means of an easily accessible control. The pump shall be adjustable while running, and the pumped fluid shall not contact any metals of the drive assembly. Pump motor suitable for 115 volts/single-phase/60 hertz, with a minimum capacity of 1.5 GPH at 100 psig.
- E. Hand/Off/Auto Motor Starters: Mounted on skid for chemical metering pump.
- F. Control Panel: Furnished with the chemical tank assembly. Control panel shall be the master control center for all electrical equipment associated with the chemical tank assembly and shall include:
 - 1. Hand/Off/Auto Switch: For the chemical metering pump. The pump shall run continuously while the switch is in the HAND position.
 - 2. LED Indicator: For loss of pressure.
 - 3. Enclosure: NEMA 250 Type 4X, with all controls, switches, and indicating lights mounted on the front.
 - 4. Low Tank Level Interlock Alarm Circuit: To prevent the chemical pump from running dry. Circuit shall include pump lockout, tank level detector, visual alarm, audible alarm, and alarm silence button. Interlock circuit shall automatically reset when tank is refilled.

2.05 CHEMICAL TREATMENT TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. Test Kit: Manufacturer-recommended equipment and chemicals in a wall-mounting cabinet for testing pH, TDS, inhibitor, chloride, alkalinity, and hardness; sulfite and testable polymer tests for high-pressure boilers, and oxidizing biocide test for open cooling systems.
- B. Corrosion Test-Coupon Assembly (Corrosion Racks): Constructed of corrosive-resistant material, complete with piping, valves, and mild steel and copper coupons. Locate copper coupon downstream from mild steel coupon in the test-coupon assembly.
 - 1. Two-station rack for closed-loop systems.
 - 2. Four-station rack for open systems.
 - 3. Include 1-inch diameter, chemical resistant acrylic flowmeter suitable for 1 to 20 gpm at exit of coupon rack.

2.06 CHEMICALS

- A. Chemicals shall be as recommended by water-treatment system manufacturer that are compatible with piping system components and connected equipment, and that can attain water quality specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
- B. Inhibited Propylene Glycol: Single nationally marketed brand of propylene glycol, inhibited for industrial applications, and readily available in bulk quantities from a firm offering free testing and advisory service to bulk users as to inhibitor replenishment needs. Premix inhibited glycol solution and deionized water to specified concentration. Automotive anti-freeze is unacceptable. Premixed solution shall be supplied in 55 gallon drums complete with manual transfer pumps.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Dow Chemical; Dowfrost HD.
 - b. Eldon Water.
 - c. Houghton Chemical Corporation.
 - d. Interstate Chemical Company; Intercool P300.
 - e. Nalco Company.
 - f. PVS-Nolwood Chemicals, Inc.; Chill PGHD.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 WATER ANALYSIS

- A. Perform an analysis of supply water to determine quality of water available at Project site.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install chemical application equipment on concrete bases, level and plumb. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible. Anchor chemical tanks and floor-mounting accessories to substrate.
- B. Install water testing equipment on wall near water chemical application equipment.
- C. Install meters and equipment requiring service at a maximum 60 inches above finished floor.
- D. Install interconnecting control wiring for chemical treatment controls and sensors.
- E. Mount sensors and injectors in piping circuits.
- F. Bypass Feeders: Install in closed hydronic systems, including hot-water heating, and equipped with the following:
 - 1. Install bypass feeder in a bypass circuit on main header having pressure differential greater than or equal to 20 psig, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Install water meter in makeup water supply.
 - 3. Install test-coupon assembly in bypass circuit around circulating pumps, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - 4. Install a gate or full-port ball isolation valves on inlet, outlet, and drain below feeder inlet.
 - 5. Install a swing check on inlet after the isolation valve.
- G. Install glycol feed system in accordance with manufacturers instructions.

3.03 GLYCOL INSTALLATION

- A. Clean and flush glycol system before adding premixed glycol solution.
- B. Fill systems indicated to have antifreeze or glycol solutions with the following premixed concentrations. Batch feeding of glycol is prohibited.
 - 1. Chilled-Water Piping: Minimum 35 percent propylene glycol.
- C. Perform tests determining strength of glycol and water solution and submit written test results.

3.04 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 20 and 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Make piping connections between HVAC water-treatment equipment and dissimilar-metal piping with dielectric fittings. Dielectric fittings are specified in Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
- D. Install make-up water meters where indicated on the drawings.
- E. Install shutoff valves on HVAC water-treatment equipment inlet and outlet. Metal general-duty valves are specified in Division 20 Section "Valves."
- F. Refer to Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for backflow preventers required in makeup water connections to potable-water systems.
- G. Confirm applicable electrical requirements in Division 26 Sections for connecting electrical equipment.
- H. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- I. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including piping and electrical connections.
 - 2. Inspect piping and equipment to determine that systems and equipment have been cleaned, flushed, and filled with water, and are fully operational before introducing chemicals for water-treatment system.
 - 3. Place HVAC water-treatment system into operation and calibrate controls during the preliminary phase of HVAC systems' startup procedures.
 - 4. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is tested and satisfactory test results are achieved.

5. Test for leaks and defects. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 6. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, and replaced water piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that has been covered or concealed before it has been tested and approved.
 7. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow test pressure to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects.
 8. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping until no leaks exist.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- D. Sample boiler water at one-week intervals after boiler startup for a period of five weeks, and prepare test report advising Owner of changes necessary to adhere to Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article for each required characteristic. Sample boiler water at six -week intervals following the testing noted above to show that automatic chemical-feed systems are maintaining water quality within performance requirements specified in this Section.
- E. At eight -week intervals following Substantial Completion, perform separate water analyses on hydronic systems to show that automatic chemical-feed systems are maintaining water quality within performance requirements specified in this Section. Submit written reports of water analysis advising Owner of changes necessary to adhere to Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
- F. Comply with ASTM D 3370 and with the following standards:
1. Silica: ASTM D 859.
 2. Steam System: ASTM D 1066.
 3. Acidity and Alkalinity: ASTM D 1067.
 4. Iron: ASTM D 1068.
 5. Water Hardness: ASTM D 1126.

3.06 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC water-treatment systems and equipment.

END OF SECTION 23 25 00

**SECTION 23 25 10
PIPING SYSTEMS FLUSHING AND CHEMICAL CLEANING**

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.02 SUMMARY 1

 1.03 DEFINITIONS 1

 1.04 SUBMITTALS 1

 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2

 1.06 COORDINATION 2

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2

 2.01 MANUFACTURERS 2

 2.02 MATERIALS 3

PART 3 - EXECUTION 3

 3.01 PREPARATION 3

 3.02 INITIAL FLUSHING 3

 3.03 FLUSHING AND CHEMICAL CLEANING PROCEDURES 4

 3.04 PLACING INTO OPERATION 4

 3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 5

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
 - 3. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping," for disinfection of potable water piping.
 - 4. Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping."
 - 5. Division 23 Section "HVAC Water Treatment."

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes chemical cleaning for the following piping systems:
 - 1. Heating hot water.
 - 2. Chilled water.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cleaning: Recirculating water containing chemical cleaning and passivation compounds.
- B. Flushing: Using approved water on a once through basis.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Proposed cleaning chemicals and quantities.

- 2. Analyses and reports of all chemical items concerning safety and compliance with government regulations.
 - B. Shop Drawings: Reduced scale plans indicating locations of velocity measurements.
 - C. Field quality-control test reports.
 - D. Other Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Proposed, step-by-step, chemical cleaning procedure.
 - 2. Circulation pump suction and discharge pressure at start and completion of chemical cleaning operations.
- 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Conduct safety meetings with Owner's Representative and personnel involved in the cleaning process.
 - B. Assume responsibility for damage, necessary subsequent cleaning, flushing, and inspection of Work under the Contract which results from improper flushing and cleaning operations including failure to flush all dead-ends.
- 1.06 COORDINATION
- A. Schedule flushing and chemical cleaning activities immediately after piping system pressure testing and immediately prior to piping system chemical treatment work to minimize internal oxidization or flash corrosion of piping systems.
 - B. Coordinate chemical cleaning work with other work to avoid accidental chemical discharge, spillage, or spray out, and electrolytically originated system damage resulting from concurrent chemical cleaning and arc welding.
 - C. Coordinate with work performed under other Sections to provide in-place temporary strainers, spool pieces, flushing hose connections, cross-over piping, and isolation and drain valves.
 - D. Chillers shall not be cleaned with any chloride component.
 - E. Boilers shall be flushed and cleaned to remove rust and oil deposits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. System Cleaning Chemicals: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. PVS-Nolwood Chemicals, Inc.; PVS CHILL CLP Cleaner.
 - 2. Nalco Company; Nalco 2578.
 - 3. Mitco Custom Water Treatment.
 - 4. H-O-H Chemicals, Inc.
 - 5. GE Power & Water; Water & Process Technologies.
 - 6. Enerco Corporation.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning chemicals shall be as recommended by manufacturer and compatible with piping system components and connected equipment.
- B. Cleaning and passivation chemical shall consist of an inorganic phosphate, yellow metal corrosion inhibitor (Tolytriazole), dispersant, and oil emulsifier.
- C. Provide additional temporary and permanent piping, equipment, and materials required for chemical cleaning work.
- D. Use potable water for flushing and cleaning operations, unless directed otherwise by the Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Prior to flushing and cleaning activities, drain the system of all water used for hydrostatic testing.
- B. Temporarily connect dead-end supply and return piping as necessary to result in recirculating system in which no lines are left static for purposes of flushing and cleaning. Refer to System Piping Diagrams on the Drawings for suggested locations of temporary connections for flushing and cleaning purposes.
- C. Select three locations for monitoring flow rates.

3.02 INITIAL FLUSHING

- A. Remove loose dirt, mill scale, metal chips, weld beads, rust and other deleterious substances without damage to system components.
- B. Bypass factory cleaned equipment, unless acceptable means of protection are provided and subsequent inspection of water boxes and other "hide-out" areas takes place.
- C. Isolate or protect clean system components including pumps and pressure vessels and remove components which may be damaged.
- D. Open valves, drains, vents and strainers at all system levels.
- E. Remove plugs, caps, spool pieces and components to facilitate early discharge from system.
- F. Sectionalize system if possible to obtain debris carrying velocity of 6 FPS.
- G. Connect dead-end supply and return headers as necessary or provide terminal drains in end caps.
- H. Install temporary strainers where necessary to protect down-stream equipment.
- I. Supply and remove flushing water and drainage by fire hoses, garden hoses, temporary and permanent piping and Contractor's booster pumps.
- J. Flush for not less than one hour.
- K. Inspect system including basins to determine if debris accumulation requires dewatering and cleaning prior to next phase work.

3.03 FLUSHING AND CHEMICAL CLEANING PROCEDURES

- A. Remove without chemical or mechanical damage to system components adherent dirt (organic soil), oil and grease (hydrocarbons), welding and soldering flux, mill varnish, pipe compounds, rust (iron oxide), and other deleterious substances not removed by initial flushing. Removal of tightly adherent mill scale is not required.
- B. Fill system with fresh water and add manufacturer's recommended volume of system cleaner to remove grease and petroleum products from piping. Circulate solution for 48 hours at a minimum velocity of 6 fps.
 - 1. Utilize defoamers to preclude damage to existing work and adjacent electrical equipment.
 - 2. Utilize heat to maximize effectiveness of compounds or use live steam injection where practical and safe. Do not raise cleaning water temperature in excess of controlled limits.
- C. Monitor flow rates and clean strainers as required to maintain minimum specified velocity during the entire circulation and chemical cleaning period.
- D. Cleaning of new piping systems shall be completed prior to connection of systems to existing services.
- E. Install temporary strainer screens between pipe flange faces where necessary to protect primary system from branch connections during chemical cleaning procedures.
- F. Following chemical cleaning:
 - 1. Remove, clean, and reinstall strainer baskets.
 - 2. Blow down and clean low points, dirt legs, and traps.
- G. Drain systems:
 - 1. Check with local authorities concerning discharge requirements and submit copies of letters or reports.
 - 2. If acceptable, drain system to sanitary drainage system.
 - 3. Do not under any circumstances drain to storm drainage system or open drainage ditch.
 - 4. If discharge requirements do not allow discharge to sanitary sewer, secure the services of a licensed disposal Contractor.
 - 5. Disposal Contractors:
 - a. Dynecol.
 - b. SQS Environmental.
- H. Perform final flush to remove any remaining debris and chemical from the system:
 - 1. Flush dead ends and isolated pre-cleaned equipment.
 - 2. Operate valves to dislodge debris in valve body.
 - 3. Flush for not less than 1 hour.

3.04 PLACING INTO OPERATION

- A. Clean strainers.
- B. Dewater and clean new sumps, basins, storage vessels and pressure vessels.

- C. Disassemble, inspect, clean, repair, replace and reassemble any critical component or questionable item. Bellows style, and hose and braid flexible connectors left in place shall be removed and cleaned.
- D. Preliminarily adjust control valves.
- E. Install clean primary filter elements, if necessary, as determined by both pressure differential across filter and visual inspection of filter elements.
- F. Close-up and fill system as soon as possible to minimize corrosion of untreated surfaces.
- G. Vent air from system and adjust fill valve.
- H. Immediately after completion of flushing and chemical cleaning, fill systems with potable water and make ready for chemical treatment as specified in Division 23 Section "HVAC Water Treatment."

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Withdraw, inspect, and test samples of water from each system after flushing and chemical cleaning is completed, to ensure system is free of contaminants.
 - 2. If loose debris or contaminants are still present, repeat final flushing procedures until test samples and strainers remain free of debris and contaminants.

END OF SECTION 23 25 10

**SECTION 23 31 13
METAL DUCTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.02 SUMMARY 1

 1.03 DEFINITIONS 2

 1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION 2

 1.05 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS 2

 1.06 SUBMITTALS 2

 1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE 3

 1.08 COORDINATION 3

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 3

 2.01 MANUFACTURERS 3

 2.02 SHEET METAL MATERIALS 3

 2.03 DUCT LINER 4

 2.04 SEALANTS AND GASKETS 5

 2.05 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS 6

 2.06 ROOF MOUNTED DUCT SUPPORTS 7

 2.07 RECTANGULAR DUCT FABRICATION 7

 2.08 APPLICATION OF LINER IN RECTANGULAR DUCTS 8

 2.09 ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCT AND FITTING FABRICATION 9

 2.10 DOUBLE-WALL DUCT AND FITTING FABRICATION 11

PART 3 - EXECUTION 12

 3.01 DUCTWORK APPLICATION SCHEDULE 12

 3.02 DUCT INSTALLATION 13

 3.03 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK 13

 3.04 PVC-COATED DUCT, SPECIAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS 14

 3.05 DUCT SEALING 14

 3.06 HANGING AND SUPPORTING 14

 3.07 CONNECTIONS 14

 3.08 PAINTING 15

 3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 15

 3.10 START UP 15

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes metal ducts for supply, return, outside, relief air, and exhaust air-distribution systems in pressure classes from minus 6- to plus 6-inch wg.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Duct Sizes: Inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.
- B. Low Pressure: Up to 2 inch WG and velocities less than 1,500 fpm. Construct for 2 inch WG positive or negative static pressure.
- C. Medium Pressure: Greater than 2 inch WG to 6 inch WG and velocities greater than 1,500 fpm and less than 2,500 fpm. Construct for 6 inch WG positive or negative static pressure.
- D. High Pressure: Greater than 6 inch WG to 12 inch WG and velocities greater than 2,500 fpm. Construct for 12 inch WG positive or negative static pressure.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Duct system design, as indicated, has been used to select size and type of air-moving and -distribution equipment and other air system components. Changes to layout or configuration of duct system must be specifically approved in writing by Architect. Accompany requests for layout modifications with calculations showing that proposed layout will provide original design results without increasing system total pressure.

1.05 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Application Schedule" Article.
- B. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Drawn to 1/4 inch equals 1 foot scale. Show fabrication and installation details for metal ducts. Shop drawings shall be reviewed and approved by the Architect prior to any fabrication.
 - 1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Duct layout indicating sizes and pressure classes.
 - 3. Elevations of top and bottom of ducts.
 - 4. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
 - 5. Fittings.
 - 6. Reinforcement and spacing.
 - 7. Seam and joint construction.
 - 8. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
 - 9. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
 - 10. Duct accessories, including access doors and panels.
 - 11. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, vibration isolation.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal:
 - 1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
 - 2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.

3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
 4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 2. Other systems installed in same space as ducts.
 3. Ceiling- and wall-mounting access doors and panels required to provide access to dampers and other operating devices.
 4. Ceiling-mounting items, including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- 1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."
- B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."
- C. NFPA Compliance:
1. NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
 2. NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- 1.08 COORDINATION
- A. Sheet metal trades shall cooperate fully with the Test and Balance Contractor and provide all miscellaneous caps and any other materials required for structural integrity and leakage testing of the complete duct system in whole or in part. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing."
1. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.02 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods, unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M and having G90 coating designation; ducts shall have mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces exposed to view.
- C. PVC-Coated Galvanized Steel: Acceptable by authorities having jurisdiction for use in fabricating ducts with UL 181, Class 1 listing. Lock-forming-quality, galvanized sheet steel complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M and having G60 coating designation. Factory-applied PVC coatings shall be 4 mils thick on sheet metal surfaces of ducts and fittings exposed to corrosive conditions and 4 mils thick on opposite surfaces.
- D. Carbon-Steel Sheets: ASTM A 366/A 366M, cold-rolled sheets; commercial quality; with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.
- E. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 316, and having a No. 2D finish for concealed ducts and No. 4 for exposed ducts.
- F. Aluminum Sheets: ASTM B 209, alloy 3003, temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- G. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts.
- H. Tie Rods: For rectangular ducts having a side dimension of 48 inches or greater. Galvanized steel, 3/8-inch minimum diameter.

2.03 DUCT LINER

- A. Fibrous-Glass Liner: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with NAIMA AH124.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Insulation Group.
 - b. Johns Manville International, Inc.
 - c. Knauf Fiber Glass GmbH.
 - 2. Materials: ASTM C 1071, Type I, flexible; surfaces exposed to airstream shall be coated to prevent erosion of glass fibers.
 - a. Thickness: 1 inch.
 - b. Density: 1-1/2 pounds per cubic foot.
 - c. Thermal Conductivity (k-Value): 0.26 at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 - d. Fire-Hazard Classification: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 - e. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F when tested according to ASTM C 411.
 - f. Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.
 - 1) For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2) Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
 - g. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to duct without damaging liner when applied as recommended by manufacturer and without causing leakage in duct.

- 1) Tensile Strength: Indefinitely sustain a 50-lb- tensile, dead-load test perpendicular to duct wall.
 - 2) Fastener Pin Length: As required for thickness of insulation and without projecting more than 1/8 inch into airstream.
 - 3) Adhesive for Attaching Mechanical Fasteners: Comply with fire-hazard classification of duct liner system.
3. Noise reduction coefficient (NRC): Sound absorption coefficients shall not be less than those in the table below as tested by ASTM C423 using an ASTM E795 Type A mounting.

Thickness Inches	Sound absorption coefficients at octave band center frequencies, Hz						NRC
	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000	
1	.08	.31	.59	.84	.91	.90	.70

2.04 SEALANTs AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Elastomeric Sealant Tape: 3 inches wide; modified butyl adhesive backed.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hardcast; Foil-Grip 1402 and Foil-Grip 1402-181BFX.
- C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hardcast; Flex-Grip 550 and Versa-Grip 181.
 - b. Polymer Adhesives; No. 11.
 - c. United McGill.
 2. Application Method: Brush on.
 3. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
 4. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
 5. Water resistant.
 6. Mold and mildew resistant.
 7. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
 8. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
 9. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 10. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
 2. Type: S.
 3. Grade: NS.
 4. Class: 25.
 5. Use: O.

6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- E. Gaskets: Chloroprene elastomer, 40 durometer, 1/8 inch thick, full face, one piece vulcanized or dovetailed at joints.
- F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
 2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
 3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.05 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
- B. Hanger Materials: Galvanized sheet steel or threaded steel rod.
1. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
 2. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
 3. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
 4. Galvanized-steel straps attached to aluminum ducts shall have contact surfaces painted with zinc-chromate primer.
- C. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials. Attachments for stainless steel and PVC-coated duct shall be stainless steel.
- D. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M.
1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel support materials.
 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum support materials unless materials are electrolytically separated from ducts.
- E. Load Rated Cable Suspension System for Noncorrosive Environments: Tested to five times the Safe Working Loads and verified by the SMACNA Testing and Research Institute.
1. Cable: Aircraft quality 7 x 7 and 7 x 19 wire rope.
 - a. Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
 - b. Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
 2. Fastener: One-piece, die-cast zinc housing with Type 302 S26 stainless steel hardened and tempered springs, and oil impregnated, sintered, hardened and tempered steel locking wedges.
 3. End Fixings: Loop, stud or toggle; or plain end suitable for wire rope beam clamp.

4. Manufacturers:

- a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.; Clutcher and EZ-Lock.
- b. Duro Dyne Corp.; Dyna-Tite System.
- c. Gripple Inc.; Hang-Fast System.

F. Stainless Steel Load Rated Cable Suspension System for Corrosive Environments: Tested to five times the Safe Working Loads and verified by the SMACNA Testing and Research Institute.

1. Cable: Aircraft quality stainless steel 7 x 7 and 7 x 19 wire rope.

- a. Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.

2. Fastener: One-piece, stainless steel housing with Type 302 S26 stainless steel hardened and tempered springs, and ceramic locking wedges.

3. End Fixings:

- a. Loop End: Type 316L/A4 stainless steel.
- b. Stud or Toggle End: Type 304L/A2 stainless steel.
- c. Plain end suitable for stainless steel wire rope beam clamp.

4. Manufacturers:

- a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.; Clutcher and EZ-Lock.
- b. Duro Dyne Corp.; Dyna-Tite System.
- c. Gripple Inc.; Hang-Fast System.

G. Welded Supports: Structural steel shapes with zinc rich paint. Equivalent, proprietary design rolled steel structural support systems may be used in lieu of mill rolled structural steel.

2.06 ROOF MOUNTED DUCT SUPPORTS

A. General: Shop or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted duct.

B. Support: Assembly of bases, and vertical and horizontal members, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Manufacturer:

- a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
- b. Eco Support Products.
- c. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
- d. MIRO Industries.
- e. Portable Pipe Hangers.

2. Bases: Two or more plastic, stainless steel, or recycled rubber.

3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.

4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.

2.07 RECTANGULAR DUCT FABRICATION

A. Fabricate ducts, elbows, transitions, offsets, branch connections, and other construction according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" and complying with

requirements for metal thickness, reinforcing types and intervals, tie-rod applications, and joint types and intervals.

1. Lengths: Fabricate rectangular ducts in lengths appropriate to reinforcement and rigidity class required for pressure class.
2. Deflection: Duct systems shall not exceed deflection limits according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."
3. Internal Tie Rod: Ducts having a side dimension of 48 inches or greater only.

B. Transverse Joints: Prefabricated slide-on joints and components constructed using manufacturer's and SMACNA guidelines for material thickness, reinforcement size and spacing, and joint reinforcement.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - b. Nexus Inc.
 - c. Ward Industries, Inc.

C. Cross Breaking or Cross Beading: Cross break or cross bead duct sides 19 inches and larger and 0.0359 inch thick or less, with more than 10 sq. ft. of nonbraced panel area unless ducts are lined.

2.08 APPLICATION OF LINER IN RECTANGULAR DUCTS

- A. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
- B. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
- C. Butt transverse joints without gaps and coat joint with adhesive.
- D. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
- E. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and standard liner product dimensions make longitudinal joints necessary.
- F. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm or greater.
- G. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
- H. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
 1. Fan discharges.
 2. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
 3. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are greater than 2500 fpm or where indicated.

- I. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.
 - 1. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.
- J. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.09 ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCT AND FITTING FABRICATION

- A. Diameter as applied to flat-oval ducts in this Article is the diameter of a round duct with a circumference equal to the perimeter of a given size of flat-oval duct.
- B. Round and Flat-Oval, Spiral Lock-Seam Ducts:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Eastern Sheet Metal (ESM).
 - b. LaPine Metal Products.
 - c. Lindab Inc.
 - d. McGill AirFlow Corporation.
 - e. SEMCO Incorporated.
 - f. SET Duct Manufacturing, Inc.
 - g. Tangent Air, Inc.
 - h. Universal Spiral Air.
- C. Round, Spiral Lock-Seam Ducts: Fabricate supply ducts of galvanized steel according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" or SMACNA "Industrial Duct Construction Standards" as required based on pressure class.
 - 1. Round fittings shall be factory fabricated welded design. Use of field fabricated fittings (welded design) shall only be permitted when factory fabricated fittings are unavailable.
- D. Flat-Oval, Spiral Lock-Seam Ducts: Fabricate supply ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" or SMACNA "Industrial Duct Construction Standards" as required based on pressure class.
 - 1. Flat-oval fittings shall be factory fabricated welded design. Use of field fabricated fittings (welded design) shall only be permitted when factory fabricated fittings are unavailable.
- E. Duct Joints:
 - 1. Ducts up to 20 Inches in Diameter: Interior, center-beaded slip coupling, sealed before and after fastening, attached with sheet metal screws.
 - 2. Ducts 21 to 72 Inches in Diameter: Three-piece, gasketed, flanged joint consisting of two internal flanges with sealant and one external closure band with gasket.
 - 3. Ducts Larger Than 72 Inches in Diameter: Companion angle flanged joints per SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2.
 - 4. Bolts and fasteners for galvanized steel duct shall be carbon steel, zinc coated per ASTM A153. Bolts and fasteners for stainless steel and polyvinyl chloride coated steel duct shall be stainless steel.

5. Round Ducts: Prefabricated connection system consisting of double-lipped, EPDM rubber gasket. Manufacture ducts according to connection system manufacturer's tolerances.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) AccuDuct Mfg. Inc.
 - 2) Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 3) Eastern Sheet Metal (ESM).
 - 4) Lindab Inc.
 - 5) Universal Spiral Air.
 6. Flat-Oval Ducts: Prefabricated connection system consisting of two flanges and one synthetic rubber gasket.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) AccuDuct Mfg. Inc.
 - 2) Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 3) Eastern Sheet Metal (ESM).
 - 4) McGill AirFlow Corporation.
 - 5) SEMCO Incorporated.
 - 6) Universal Spiral Air.
- F. Low Pressure Ductwork (plus or minus 2 inches W.G. Static Pressure Class)
1. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible provide single thickness turning vanes.
 2. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible. Divergence upstream of equipment shall not exceed 30 degrees; convergence downstream shall not exceed 45 degrees.
- G. Medium and High Pressure Ductwork (For Static Pressure Class Greater than plus or minus 2 inches W.G.)
1. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible provide single thickness turning vanes.
 2. Transform duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence and 30 degrees convergence.
 3. Fabricate continuously welded medium and high pressure round and oval duct fittings two gauges heavier than duct gauges indicated in SMACNA Standard. Joints shall be minimum 4 inch cemented slip joint, brazed or electric welded. Prime coat welded joints.
 4. Provide standard 45 degree lateral wye takeoffs unless otherwise indicated where 90 degree conical tee connections may be used.
- H. 90-Degree Tees and Laterals and Conical Tees: Fabricate to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," with metal thicknesses specified for longitudinal-seam straight ducts.
- I. Diverging-Flow Fittings: Fabricate with reduced entrance to branch taps and with no excess material projecting from fitting onto branch tap entrance.
- J. Fabricate elbows using die-formed, gored, pleated, or mitered construction. Bend radius of die-formed, gored, and pleated elbows shall be 1-1/2 times duct diameter. Unless elbow construction type is indicated, fabricate elbows as follows:

1. Mitered-Elbow Radius and Number of Pieces: Welded construction complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Round Mitered Elbows: Welded construction with the following metal thickness for pressure classes from minus 2- to plus 2-inch wg:
 - a. Ducts 3 to 36 Inches in Diameter: 0.034 inch.
 - b. Ducts 37 to 50 Inches in Diameter: 0.040 inch.
 - c. Ducts 52 to 60 Inches in Diameter: 0.052 inch.
 - d. Ducts 62 to 84 Inches in Diameter: 0.064 inch.
 3. Round Mitered Elbows: Welded construction with the following metal thickness for pressure classes from 2- to 10-inch wg:
 - a. Ducts 3 to 26 Inches in Diameter: 0.034 inch.
 - b. Ducts 27 to 50 Inches in Diameter: 0.040 inch.
 - c. Ducts 52 to 60 Inches in Diameter: 0.052 inch.
 - d. Ducts 62 to 84 Inches in Diameter: 0.064 inch.
 4. Flat-Oval Mitered Elbows: Welded construction with same metal thickness as longitudinal-seam flat-oval duct.
 5. 90-Degree, 2-Piece, Mitered Elbows: Use only for supply systems or for material-handling Class A or B exhaust systems and only where space restrictions do not permit using radius elbows. Fabricate with single-thickness turning vanes.
 6. Round Elbows 8 Inches and Less in Diameter: Fabricate die-formed elbows for 45- and 90-degree elbows and pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees only. Fabricate nonstandard bend-angle configurations or nonstandard diameter elbows with gored construction.
 7. Round Elbows 9 through 14 Inches in Diameter: Fabricate gored or pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees unless space restrictions require mitered elbows. Fabricate nonstandard bend-angle configurations or nonstandard diameter elbows with gored construction.
 8. Round Elbows Larger Than 14 Inches in Diameter and All Flat-Oval Elbows: Fabricate gored elbows unless space restrictions require mitered elbows.
 9. Die-Formed Elbows for Sizes through 8 Inches in Diameter and All Pressures 0.040 inch thick with 2-piece welded construction.
 10. Round Gored-Elbow Metal Thickness: Same as non-elbow fittings specified above.
 11. Flat-Oval Elbow Metal Thickness: Same as longitudinal-seam flat-oval duct specified above.
 12. Pleated Elbows for Sizes through 14 Inches in Diameter and Pressures through 10-Inch wg: 0.022 inch.
- K. PVC-Coated Elbows and Fittings: Fabricate elbows and fittings as follows:
1. Round Elbows 4 to 8 Inches in Diameter: Two piece, die stamped, with longitudinal seams spot welded, bonded, and painted with PVC aerosol spray.
 2. Round Elbows 9 to 26 Inches in Diameter: Standing-seam construction.
 3. Round Elbows 28 to 60 Inches in Diameter: Standard gored construction, riveted and bonded.
 4. Other Fittings: Riveted and bonded joints.
 5. Couplings: Slip-joint construction with a minimum 2-inch insertion length.
- 2.10 DOUBLE-WALL DUCT AND FITTING FABRICATION
- A. Manufacturers:

1. Eastern Sheet Metal (ESM).
 2. LaPine Metal Products.
 3. Lindab Inc.
 4. McGill AirFlow Corporation.
 5. SEMCO Incorporated.
 6. SET Duct Manufacturing, Inc.
 7. Tangent Air Inc.
 8. Universal Spiral Air.
- B. Ducts: Fabricate double-wall (insulated) ducts with an outer shell and an inner duct. Dimensions indicated are for inner ducts.
1. Outer Shell: Base metal thickness on outer-shell dimensions. Fabricate outer-shell lengths 2 inches longer than inner duct and insulation and in metal thickness specified for single-wall duct.
 2. Insulation: 1-inch- thick fibrous glass, unless otherwise indicated. Terminate insulation where double-wall duct connects to single-wall duct or uninsulated components, and reduce outer shell diameter to inner duct diameter.
 - a. Thermal Conductivity (k-Value): 0.26 at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 3. Solid Inner Ducts: Use the following sheet metal thicknesses and seam construction:
 - a. Ducts 3 to 8 Inches in Diameter: 0.019 inch with standard spiral-seam construction.
 - b. Ducts 9 to 42 Inches in Diameter: 0.019 inch with single-rib spiral-seam construction.
 - c. Ducts 44 to 60 Inches in Diameter: 0.022 inch with single-rib spiral-seam construction.
 - d. Ducts 62 to 88 Inches in Diameter: 0.034 inch with standard spiral-seam construction.
 4. Perforated Inner Ducts: Fabricate with 0.028-inch- thick sheet metal having 3/32-inch-diameter perforations, with overall open area of 23 percent.
 - a. Provide 1 mil mylar liner between acoustical insulation and perforated inner liner.
 5. Maintain concentricity of inner duct to outer shell by mechanical means. Prevent dislocation of insulation by mechanical means.
- C. Fittings: Fabricate double-wall (insulated) fittings with an outer shell and an inner duct.
1. Solid Inner Ducts: Use the following sheet metal thicknesses:
 - a. Ducts 3 to 34 Inches in Diameter: 0.028 inch.
 - b. Ducts 35 to 58 Inches in Diameter: 0.034 inch.
 - c. Ducts 60 to 88 Inches in Diameter: 0.040 inch.
 2. Perforated Inner Ducts: Fabricate with 0.028-inch- thick sheet metal having 3/32-inch-diameter perforations, with overall open area of 23 percent.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 DUCTWORK APPLICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Ductwork materials and performance requirements are scheduled on the Drawing.

3.02 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Construct and install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install round and flat-oval ducts in lengths not less than 12 feet unless interrupted by fittings.
- C. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- D. Install fabricated fittings for changes in directions, size, and shape and for connections.
- E. Install couplings tight to duct wall surface with a minimum of projections into duct. Secure couplings with sheet metal screws. Install screws at intervals of 12 inches, with a minimum of 3 screws in each coupling.
- F. Install ducts, unless otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally and parallel and perpendicular to building lines; avoid diagonal runs.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Conceal ducts from view in finished spaces. Do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions unless specifically indicated.
- J. Coordinate layout with suspended ceiling, fire- and smoke-control dampers, lighting layouts, and similar finished work.
- K. Seal all joints and seams. Apply sealant to male end connectors before insertion, and afterward to cover entire joint and sheet metal screws.
- L. Electrical Equipment Spaces: Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment spaces and enclosures.
- M. Non-Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, conceal spaces between construction openings and ducts or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as ducts. Overlap openings on 4 sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- N. Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls, install appropriately rated fire dampers, and sleeves. Fire and smoke dampers are specified in Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."
- O. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials.
- P. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."
 - 1. Intermediate level.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.04 PVC-COATED DUCT, SPECIAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Repair damage to PVC coating with manufacturer's recommended materials.

3.05 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal duct seams and joints according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for duct pressure class indicated. Ducts must be properly cleaned and sealed in strict accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Seal Class: Refer to Application Schedule on the Drawings.
 - 2. Seal ducts before external insulation is applied.
 - 3. After pressure testing, remake leaking joints until leakage is equal to or less than maximum allowable. Refer to Application Schedule on the Drawings for allowable leakage rates.

3.06 HANGING AND SUPPORTING

- A. Support horizontal ducts within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- B. Support vertical ducts at maximum intervals of 16 feet and at each floor.
- C. Install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
- D. Support ductwork from building structure, not from roof deck, floor slab, pipe, other ducts, or equipment.
- E. Install upper attachments to structures with an allowable load not exceeding one-fourth of failure (proof-test) load.
- F. Install roof mounted duct supports in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide additional membrane layer or walkpads under support bases as required.
- G. Use load rated cable suspension system for round duct in exposed locations.

3.07 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors according to Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.08 PAINTING

- A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:
 - 1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
 - 2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
 - a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.
- B. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 START UP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

END OF SECTION 23 31 13

**SECTION 23 31 16
NONMETAL DUCTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS 1

 1.03 DEFINITIONS 2

 1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS 2

 1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS 2

 1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS 3

 1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE 3

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 3

 2.01 MANUFACTURERS 3

 2.02 THERMOSET FRP DUCTS 3

 2.03 THERMOPLASTIC DUCTS (PVC) 4

 2.04 HDPE UNDERGROUND DUCTS 5

 2.05 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS 6

PART 3 - EXECUTION 7

 3.01 APPLICATION AND INSTALLATION 7

 3.02 HDPE UNDERGROUND DUCTS 8

 3.03 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION 8

 3.04 PAINTING 9

 3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 9

 3.06 START UP 9

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories" for dampers, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including duct closure, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. Static-Pressure Classes:
 - a. Supply Ducts (except in Mechanical Rooms): 1-inch wg.
 - b. Supply Ducts (Upstream from Air Terminal Units): 2-inch wg.
 - c. Supply Ducts (Downstream from Air Terminal Units): 1-inch wg.
 - d. Supply Ducts (in Mechanical Equipment Rooms): 2-inch wg.
 - e. Return Ducts (Negative Pressure): 1-inch wg.
 - f. Exhaust Ducts (Negative Pressure): 1-inch wg.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Thermal Conductivity and Apparent Thermal Conductivity (k-Value): As defined in ASTM C 168. In this Section, these values are the result of the formula $\text{Btu} \times \text{in.} / \text{h} \times \text{sq. ft.} \times \text{deg F}$ at temperature differences specified. Values are expressed as Btu.
1. Example: Apparent Thermal Conductivity (k-Value): 0.26.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
1. Fibrous-glass duct materials.
 2. Thermoset FRP duct materials.
 3. Thermoplastic duct (PVC) materials.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: CAD-generated and drawn to 1/8 inch equals 1 foot scale. Show fabrication and installation details for nonmetal ducts.
1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
 2. Duct layout indicating sizes and pressure classes.
 3. Elevations of top and bottom of ducts.
 4. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
 5. Fittings.
 6. Reinforcements and spacing.
 7. Seam and joint construction.
 8. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
 9. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
 10. Duct accessories, including access doors and panels.
 11. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, vibration isolation.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal:
1. Duct materials and thicknesses.
 2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
 3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 2. Other systems installed in same space as ducts.
 3. Ceiling- and wall-mounting access doors and panels required to provide access to dampers and other operating devices.
 4. Ceiling-mounting items, including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
- D. Welding certificates.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
 - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
- B. NFPA Compliance:
 - 1. NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
 - 2. NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- C. UL Compliance: UL listed and labeled as complying with UL 181.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.02 THERMOSET FRP DUCTS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. ATS, Inc.
 - 2. Monoxivent; Division of Crawford Company.
 - 3. Perry Fiberglass Products, Inc.
 - 4. Primary Plastics, Inc.
 - 5. Spunstrand Inc.
- B. Material: Glass-fiber-reinforced plastic.
- C. Performance Requirements:
 - 1. Structural Wall: Structural layer of duct wall thickness shall be fabricated by either filament wound or hand layup techniques to the dimensional thickness and strength required by ASTM and SMACNA standards.
 - 2. Maximum Operating Static Pressures:
 - a. 10-inch wg positive.
 - b. 10-inch wg negative.
- D. Joining Materials: Roving and polyester resin.
- E. Fabrication:
 - 1. Straight, Rectangular-Duct Seams: Glass tape and resin reinforced.

2. Round Ducts: Molded on mandrel with continuous wound glass filaments.
3. Section and Fitting Connectors: Sleeves or belled ends, and epoxy.

F. Fitting Fabrication:

1. Round Elbows: Five-piece, mitered construction with centerline radius at least two times the diameter.
2. Rectangular Elbows: Mitered with turning vanes.
3. Branch Connections to Main Ducts: 45 degrees from centerlines of main ducts.
4. Reducers, Round-to-Rectangular Transformations: Minimum taper of 3:1 length change to diameter.
5. Offsets: 45 degrees from centerlines of straight ducts.

G. Flange Fabrication:

1. Adhered to ducts with epoxy.
2. Fabricated from 1/4-inch- thick FRP at least 2 inches wide.
3. Gaskets: Full face, 1/8 inch thick.
4. Flange Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: 9/32 inch in diameter; Type 316, stainless steel.

H. Supports and Hangers: Galvanized steel.

1. Vertical Ducts: Structural channels and clamps under 1/2-inch flanges adhered with epoxy to outside of ducts.
2. Horizontal Ducts: Steel split rings and rod hangers.

I. Drains: Formed drain pockets with 1-inch threaded pipe connections.

J. Flexible Connectors:

1. Material: Hypalon.
2. Length: 4 inches between both parts to be connected, with enough slack material to prevent vibration transmission when system is in operation.
3. Clamps: Two stainless-steel, gear-drive bands.

2.03 THERMOPLASTIC DUCTS (PVC)

A. Manufacturers:

1. General Plastics, Inc.
2. GF Piping Systems; George Fischer North America.
3. Primary Plastics, Inc.
4. Spears Manufacturing Company.

B. Fabricate from non-plasticized, rigid, ASTM D 1784, PVC sheets according to SMACNA's "Thermoplastic Duct (PVC) Construction Manual" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Joining Materials: PVC solvent cement complying with ASTM D 2564.

D. Fabrication:

1. Maximum Operating Static Pressure: 6-inch wg Welding: Hot-gas, filler-rod welding.
2. Form straight ducts with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
3. Heat-form rectangular duct corners.

4. Mold round ducts to shape.
5. Connect sections and fittings with belled ends or by welding sleeves to ducts.

E. Fitting Fabrication:

1. Round Elbows: Five-piece, mitered construction with centerline radius at least two times the diameter.
2. Rectangular Elbows: Mitered with PVC turning vanes.
3. Branch Connections to Main Ducts: 45 degrees from centerlines of main ducts.
4. Reducers, Round-to-Rectangular Transformations: Minimum taper of 3:1 length change to diameter.
5. Offsets: 45 degrees from centerlines of straight ducts.

F. Flange Fabrication:

1. Welded to ducts.
2. Fabricated from 1/4-inch- thick PVC at least 2 inches wide.
3. Gaskets: Full face, 1/8-inch- thick plasticized PVC.
4. Flange Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: 9/32 inch in diameter; Type 316, stainless steel.

G. Supports and Hangers: Galvanized steel.

1. Vertical Ducts: Structural channels and clamps under 1/2-inch PVC flanges welded to outsides of ducts.
2. Horizontal Ducts: Steel split rings and rod hangers. Rings shall not compress ducts when closed.

H. Drains: PVC drain pockets with 1-inch threaded PVC pipe connections.

I. Flexible Connectors:

1. Material: Hypalon.
2. Length: 4 inches between both parts to be connected, with enough slack material to prevent vibration transmission when system is in operation.
3. Clamps: Two stainless-steel, gear-drive bands.

2.04 HDPE UNDERGROUND DUCTS

A. Manufacturers:

1. AQC Industries; Blue Duct.
2. Simtech Process Systems.

B. Description: Complete duct system (including: plenums, round duct, run-outs, diffuser boots, etc.) must be from one manufacturer and be of the same material, construction and connection method throughout. Field made duct components are not acceptable.

C. Construct duct and fittings in accordance with SMACNA's Duct Construction Standards.

D. Furnish elbows, duct, diffusers, plenum, clamp and gasket, boots, saddle registers and caulk as required by drawings for underground installation.

E. Material: Ductwork shall be closed cell plastic material that is recyclable, does not emit volatile organic compounds, and conforms to ASTM-D2412.

1. Ductwork shall be resistant to mildew, mold (UL 181B), and radon gas (BSS 7239-88).
2. Ductwork shall not rust or crack under external stress or strain.
3. Ductwork shall have integral R-10 equivalent thermal insulation value, without the use of external insulation, in accordance with NSF's P374 Protocol and verified by NSF Thermal Testing Report.

F. Joints: Joints shall be sealed via gasket or bolts and sealant.

1. Clamps and gaskets shall be used on ductwork without flanges.
2. Clamps shall be polyethylene with stainless steel plates and stainless steel screws.
3. Gaskets shall comprise of 1/4-inch thick butyl rubber sealant tape that is water and UV resistant and shall not stain.
4. Gaskets shall comply with ASTM-E84 for flame and smoke spread.
5. Flanged Joints: Flanged joints and duct branches shall use manufacturer's standard co-polymer adhesive caulking sealant that is water and UV resistant. Flanges shall be connected with stainless steel bolts.

G. Assembled ductwork shall be able to maintain pressure with no leakage.

H. Duct system performance shall exceed SMACNA's Leakage Class 3 requirements at the system design static pressure.

2.05 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

B. Hanger Materials: Galvanized sheet steel or threaded steel rod.

1. Hangers Installed in Corrosive Atmospheres: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
2. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for steel sheet width and thickness and for steel rod diameters.
3. Galvanized-steel straps attached to aluminum ducts shall have contact surfaces painted with zinc-chromate primer.

C. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials. Attachments for stainless steel and PVC-coated duct shall be stainless steel.

D. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M.

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel support materials.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum support materials unless materials are electrolytically separated from ducts.

E. Load Rated Cable Suspension System: Tested to five times the Safe Working Loads and verified by the SMACNA Testing and Research Institute.

1. Cable: Aircraft quality zinc coated 7 x 7 and 7 x 19 wire rope.
2. Fastener: One-piece, die-cast zinc housing with Type 302 S26 stainless steel hardened and tempered springs, and oil impregnated, sintered, hardened and tempered steel locking wedges.
3. End Fixings: Loop, stud or toggle; or plain end suitable for wire rope beam clamp.
4. Manufacturers:

- a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.; Clutcher and EZ-Lock.
 - b. Duro Dyne Corp.; Dyna-Tite System.
 - c. Gripple Inc.; Hang-Fast System.
- F. Welded Supports: Structural steel shapes with zinc rich paint. Equivalent, proprietary design rolled steel structural support systems may be used in lieu of mill rolled structural steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATION AND INSTALLATION

- A. Install nonmetal duct where indicated and as detailed on Drawings.
- B. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- C. Install ducts, unless otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally and parallel and perpendicular to building lines; avoid diagonal runs.
- D. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- E. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch.
- F. Conceal ducts from view in finished spaces. Do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions unless specifically indicated.
- G. Non-Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, conceal spaces between construction openings and ducts with sheet metal flanges. Overlap opening on 4 sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- H. Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls, install appropriately rated fire dampers and sleeves. Fire and smoke dampers are specified in Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."
- I. Install thermoplastic ducts (PVC) and fittings according to SMACNA's "Thermoplastic Duct (PVC) Construction Manual."
- J. Install thermoset FRP ducts and fittings according to NFPA 91.
- K. Install thermoset FRP ducts so that no metals penetrate duct system.
 1. Support vertical ducts at every floor and at roof. Support horizontal ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."
 2. Support exhaust fans, fume hoods, and heavy accessories independent of ducts.
 3. Install flexible connectors with enough slack to prevent vibration transmission when fan is in operation.
 4. Install and brace rain stack exhaust terminals with stays firmly anchored to roof.
 5. Slope exhaust ducts back to fume hoods.
 6. Install penetrations through roof with flashing and counterflashing.
- L. Mount accessories according to SMACNA's "Thermoplastic Duct (PVC) Construction Manual." and SMACNA's "Thermoset FRP Duct Construction Manual."
 1. Reinforce and support equipment and duct accessories for additional weight without damage to ducts.

2. Install volume-control dampers and operators on same sleeves or mounting plates and allow full 90-degree quadrant movement.
3. Connect ducts to equipment using sheet metal washers and screws or mechanical fasteners attached to flange extensions.

M. Assemble thermoset FRP ducts according to SMACNA's "Thermoset FRP Duct Construction Manual."

1. Fabricate mitered elbows with turning vanes.
2. Fabricate 90-degree branch connections from supply ducts with volume-control dampers in branch ducts.
3. Install reinforcements according to SMACNA's "Thermoset FRP Duct Construction Manual."
4. Support rigid round and rectangular ducts according to SMACNA's "Thermoset FRP Duct Construction Manual."

N. Assemble thermoplastic ducts (PVC) according to SMACNA's "Thermoplastic Duct (PVC) Construction Manual."

1. Fabricate mitered elbows with turning vanes.
2. Fabricate 90-degree branch connections from supply ducts with volume-control dampers in branch ducts.
3. Install reinforcements according to SMACNA's "Thermoplastic Duct (PVC) Construction Manual."
4. Support rigid round and rectangular ducts according to SMACNA's "Thermoplastic Duct (PVC) Construction Manual."

3.02 HDPE UNDERGROUND DUCTS

- A. Duct system shall be installed by manufacturer trained installers.

3.03 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Install hangers and supports for thermoset FRP ducts and fittings to comply with SMACNA's "Thermoset FRP Duct Construction Manual," Chapter 7, "Requirements."
- B. Install hangers and supports for PVC ducts and fittings to comply with SMACNA's "Thermoplastic Duct (PVC) Construction Manual," Chapter 3, "Standards of Construction for PVC Duct Systems."
- C. Duct Attachments: Support horizontal ducts with trapeze-type hangers.
- D. Hangers: Suspend duct attachments from building attachments with one of the following hanger types:
1. Galvanized sheet metal strips, a minimum of 0.034 by 1 inch wide.
 2. Galvanized-steel rods, 1/4 inch in diameter, threaded along entire length.
 3. Load rated cable suspension system.
- E. Attach hangers to joints and reinforcing channels that occur within required hanger spacing. Attach hangers to transmit load to sides and bottom channels and no more than 6 inches from sides of ducts.
- F. Support equipment and metal duct components and accessories independent of ducts.
- G. Support terminal components separately.

- H. Install sheet metal sleeves to support dampers. For motorized dampers, extend sleeves to support operators.
- I. Install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
- J. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.04 PAINTING

- A. Paint interior of thermoset FRP and PVC ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:
 - 1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
- C. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.06 START UP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

END OF SECTION 23 31 16

**SECTION 23 33 00
DUCT ACCESSORIES**

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.02 DEFINITIONS 1

 1.03 SUBMITTALS 2

 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2

 1.05 EXTRA MATERIALS 2

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2

 2.01 MANUFACTURERS 2

 2.02 SHEET METAL MATERIALS 3

 2.03 PRESSURE RELIEF DOORS 3

 2.04 LOW PRESSURE MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS 4

 2.05 MEDIUM OR HIGH PRESSURE MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS 5

 2.06 MOTORIZED CONTROL DAMPERS 6

 2.07 TURNING VANES 6

 2.08 DUCT-MOUNTING ACCESS DOORS 6

 2.09 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS 7

 2.10 FLEXIBLE DUCTS, LOW AND MEDIUM PRESSURE 7

 2.11 FLEXIBLE DUCTS HIGH PRESSURE 8

 2.12 FLEXIBLE DUCT ELBOW SUPPORTS 9

 2.13 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE 9

PART 3 - EXECUTION 9

 3.01 APPLICATION AND INSTALLATION 9

 3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 10

 3.03 ADJUSTING 10

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for duct test holes.
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls" for motorized control dampers.
 - 4. Division 28 Section "Fire Alarm" for duct-mounting fire and smoke detectors.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. NVLAP: National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- B. Low Pressure: Up to 2 inch WG and velocities less than 1,500 fpm. Construct for 2 inch WG positive or negative static pressure.
- C. Medium Pressure: Greater than 2 inch WG to 6 inch WG and velocities greater than 1,500 fpm and less than 2,500 fpm. Construct for 6 inch WG positive or negative static pressure.
- D. High Pressure: Greater than 6 inch WG to 12 inch WG and velocities greater than 2,500 fpm. Construct for 12 inch WG positive or negative static pressure.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
 - 1. For turning vanes, include data for pressure loss generated sound power levels.
 - 2. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data.
- B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
 - a. Special fittings.
 - b. Manual volume damper installations.
 - c. Control damper installations.
 - d. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, ceiling, and corridor damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.
 - e. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale and coordinating penetrations and ceiling-mounting items. Show ceiling-mounting access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories.
- D. Source quality-control reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

1.05 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed for each temperature rating.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.02 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M and having G90 coating designation; ducts shall have mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces exposed to view.
- C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 480/A 480M, Types 304 and 316 as indicated.
- D. Aluminum Sheets: ASTM B 209, alloy 3003, temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- E. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221, alloy 6063, temper T6.
- F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.
- H. Tie Rods: Stainless steel, 1/4-inch diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches for use in ducts in humid or corrosive atmospheres.
- I. Bird Screens: No. 2 mesh, 0.063 inch diameter galvanized wire screen with open area of not less than 72 percent. Conceal sharp edges by adding metal edging consisting of rod, flat or angle iron, or 16 gage galvanized sheet steel turned over at least 3/4 inch on both sides.

2.03 PRESSURE RELIEF DOORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Kees Incorporated.
 - 2. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries.
 - 3. Ruskin Company.
- B. Description: Designed to open automatically to prevent exploding or imploding ductwork in the event dampers close while fan is still operating. Doors open outward for positive pressure relief, or inward for negative pressure relief.
- C. Frame: 12 gage galvanized steel.
- D. Door: 12 gage galvanized steel.
- E. Seal: Polyurethane foam around door perimeter.
- F. Pressure Relief Setting: Factory set, field adjustable, minimum 1.0 inch wg above normal system pressure.
- G. Springs: Negator springs for door closure upon pressure relief and system shutdown.
- H. Temperature Limits: Minus 40 deg F minimum, and 120 deg F maximum.

2.04 LOW PRESSURE MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. American Warming and Ventilating.
 2. Arrow United Industries.
 3. Greenheck.
 4. Krueger.
 5. Louvers and Dampers.
 6. Nailor Industries Inc.
 7. Ruskin Company.
 8. Vent Products Company, Inc.
 9. Young Regulator Company.
- B. General Description: Factory fabricated, with required hardware and accessories. Stiffen damper blades for stability. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration. Close duct penetrations for damper components to seal duct consistent with pressure class.
1. Except for dampers in round ductwork sized 12 inches and smaller, provide end bearings.
- C. Rectangular Volume Dampers: Multiple-opposed-blade design, AMCA certified for maximum leakage of 2 percent of total fan volume at shutoff, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
- D. Round Volume Dampers 16-inch Diameter and Smaller: Single-blade design, AMCA certified for maximum leakage of 2 percent of total fan volume at shutoff, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
- E. Round Volume Dampers Larger than 16-inch Diameter: Multiple-opposed-blade design AMCA certified for maximum leakage of 2 percent of total fan volume at shutoff, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
- F. Damper Materials:
1. Steel Frames: Hat-shaped, galvanized sheet steel channels, minimum of 0.064 inch thick, with mitered and welded corners; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
 2. Roll-Formed Steel Blades: 0.064-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel.
 3. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
 4. Bearings: Oil-impregnated bronze, molded synthetic, or stainless-steel sleeve type.
 5. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- G. Jackshaft: 1-inch- diameter, galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
1. Length and Number of Mountings: Appropriate to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.
- H. Damper Hardware: Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.05 MEDIUM OR HIGH PRESSURE MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. American Warming and Ventilating.
 2. Greenheck.
 3. Louvers and Dampers.
 4. Nailor Industries Inc.
 5. Ruskin Company.
 6. Vent Products Company, Inc.
- B. General Description: Factory fabricated, galvanized steel or extruded aluminum construction, with required hardware and accessories. Stiffen damper blades for stability. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration. Close duct penetrations for damper components to seal duct consistent with pressure class.
- C. Rectangular Volume Dampers: Multiple-opposed-blade design, AMCA certified for maximum leakage of 2 percent of total fan volume at shutoff, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications. Construction and assembly such that no noise producing blade vibration occurs at velocities 20 percent greater than maximum system design velocity.
- D. Round Volume Dampers 16-inch Diameter and Smaller: Single-blade, or multiple-opposed-blade design, AMCA certified for maximum leakage of 2 percent of total fan volume at shutoff, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications. Construction and assembly such that no noise producing blade vibration occurs at velocities 20 percent greater than maximum system design velocity.
- E. Round Volume Dampers Larger than 16-inch Diameter: Multiple-opposed-blade design, AMCA certified for maximum leakage of 2 percent of total fan volume at shutoff, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications. Construction and assembly such that no noise producing blade vibration occurs at velocities 20 percent greater than maximum system design velocity.
- F. Damper Materials:
1. Steel Frames: Hat-shaped, galvanized sheet steel channels, minimum of 0.064 inch thick, with mitered and welded corners; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
 2. Roll-Formed Steel Blades: 0.064-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel.
 3. Aluminum Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch- thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls; and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
 4. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch- thick extruded aluminum.
 5. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel or stainless steel.
 6. Bearings: Oil-impregnated bronze, molded synthetic, or stainless-steel sleeve type.
 7. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum or galvanized steel.
- G. Jackshaft: 1-inch- diameter, galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
1. Length and Number of Mountings: Appropriate to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.
- H. Damper Hardware: Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.06 MOTORIZED CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls."

2.07 TURNING VANES

- A. Manufactured Turning Vanes:

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for vanes and vane runners. Vane runners shall automatically align vanes.
2. Double-vane or airfoil-shaped, curved blades of galvanized sheet steel set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
3. Generated sound power level shall not exceed 54 decibels in octave band 4 at 2000 fpm in a 24-inch by 24-inch duct.
4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Aero/Dyne Company; H-E-P Turning Vanes.
 - b. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - c. Duro Dyne Corp.
 - d. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

- B. Manufactured Acoustic Turning Vanes:

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for vanes and vane runners. Vane runners shall automatically align vanes.
2. Double-vane curved blades of galvanized sheet steel with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - b. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

2.08 DUCT-MOUNTING ACCESS DOORS

- A. General Description: Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class. Doors may be field fabricated in accordance with SMACNA Standards, or commercially produced.

- B. Door: Double wall, duct mounting, and rectangular; fabricated of galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class. Include vision panel where indicated. Include 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Air Balance, Inc.
- b. Greenheck.
- c. Nailor Industries Inc.
- d. Ruskin Company.

2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
3. Provide number of hinges and locks as follows:

- a. Less Than 12 Inches Square: Secure with two sash locks.
- b. Up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two compression locks.
- c. Up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

- d. Sizes 24 by 48 Inches and Larger: One additional hinge.
- C. Door: Double wall, duct mounting, and round; fabricated of galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and 1-inch thickness. Include cam latches.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - b. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with spin-in notched frame.
- D. Seal around frame attachment to duct and door to frame with neoprene or foam rubber.
- E. Insulation: 1-inch-thick, fibrous-glass or polystyrene-foam board.

2.09 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. ADSCO Manufacturing LLC.
 - 2. Duro Dyne Corp.
 - 3. Senior Flexonics Pathway.
 - 4. Ventfabrics, Inc.
- B. General Description: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics, coatings, and adhesives complying with UL 181, Class 1.
- C. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip minimum 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- thick aluminum sheets. Select metal compatible with ducts.
- D. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- E. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd.
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.

2.10 FLEXIBLE DUCTS, LOW AND MEDIUM PRESSURE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.; a Masterduct Company; Type 1M Acoustical.
 - 2. Hart & Cooley.
 - 3. Thermaflex; part of the Flexible Technologies Group.

B. Flexible Ducts: Interlocking spiral of galvanized steel or aluminum construction or fabric supported by helically wound spring steel wire or flat steel bands; rated to 6 inches WG positive and 4 inches WG negative for low and medium pressure ducts.

C. Insulated Flexible Ducts: Flexible duct wrapped with flexible glass fiber insulation, enclosed by a fire retardant polyethylene vapor barrier jacket; maximum 0.23 K value at 75 deg F.

D. Acoustical performance tested in accordance with the Air Diffusion Council's *Flexible Air Duct Test Code FD 72-R1, Section 3.0, Sound Properties* shall be as follows:

The insertion loss (dB) of a 10 foot length of straight duct when tested in accordance with ASTM E477, at a velocity of 2500 feet per minute, shall be minimum:

Octave Band	2	3	4	5	6	7
Hz.	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000
6" diameter	8	32	38	35	39	25
8" diameter	13	32	36	35	36	21
12" diameter	15	29	28	33	26	14

The radiated noise reduction (dB) of a 10 foot length of straight duct when tested in accordance with ASTM E477, at a velocity of 2500 feet per minute, shall be minimum:

Octave Band	2	3	4	5	6	7
Hz.	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000
6" diameter	6	8	7	8	9	13
8" diameter	9	6	6	7	8	10
12" diameter	9	7	6	6	8	11

The self generated sound power levels (LW) dB are 10-12 Watt of a 10 foot length of straight duct for an empty sheet metal duct when tested in accordance with ASTM E477, at a velocity of 1000 feet per minute, shall not exceed:

Octave Band	2	3	4	5	6	7
Hz.	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000
6" diameter	42	31	23	18	17	21
8" diameter	41	34	27	19	18	21
12" diameter	53	44	36	27	21	22

E. Flexible Duct Fittings: Galvanized steel, twist-in design with damper. Size as indicated.

F. Flexible Duct Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action, in sizes 3 through 18 inches to suit duct size.

2.11 FLEXIBLE DUCTS HIGH PRESSURE

A. Manufacturers:

1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.; a Masterduct Company; Type 3M.
2. Hart & Cooley.
3. Thermaflex; part of the Flexible Technologies Group.

B. Flexible Ducts: Interlocking spiral of galvanized steel or aluminum construction or fabric supported by helically wound spring steel wire or flat steel bands; rated to 12 inches WG positive and 4 inches WG negative for medium and high pressure ducts.

A. Insulated Flexible Ducts: Flexible duct wrapped with flexible glass fiber insulation, enclosed by seamless aluminum pigmented plastic vapor barrier jacket; maximum 0.23 K value at 75 deg F.

B. Flexible Duct Fittings: Galvanized steel, twisted-in design with damper. Size as indicated.

C. Flexible Duct Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action, in sizes 3 through 18 inches to suit duct size.

2.12 FLEXIBLE DUCT ELBOW SUPPORTS

- A. Manufacturer:
 - 1. Thermaflex; part of the Flexible Technologies Group; FlexFlow Elbow.
 - 2. Smart Air & Energy Solutions; SMART Flow Elbow.
- B. Elbow supports shall be constructed of durable composite material and be fully adjustable to support flexible duct diameters 6 inches through 16 inches.
- C. Elbow supports shall be UL listed for use in return air plenum spaces.

2.13 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.01 APPLICATION AND INSTALLATION**

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Provide duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts and PVC coated ducts; and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install control dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install volume dampers in ducts with liner in a manner that avoids damage to and erosion of duct liner.
- E. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches lead from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install at a minimum of two duct widths from branch takeoff.
- F. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
 - 1. On both sides of duct coils.
 - 2. Upstream from duct filters.
 - 3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
 - 4. At drain pans and seals.
 - 5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
 - 6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
 - 7. Control devices requiring inspection.
 - 8. Elsewhere as indicated.

- G. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- H. Install duct-mounting, rectangular access doors with long dimension at right angles to direction of airflow and of largest standard size which can be accommodated in duct. Maximum size: 21 by 14 inches.
- I. Install pressure relief doors vertically and level in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, between the fan and first operable damper.
- J. Label access doors according to Division 20 Section "Mechanical Identification."
- K. Install flexible connectors immediately adjacent to equipment in ducts associated with fans and motorized equipment supported by vibration isolators.
- L. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and higher, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.
- M. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.
- N. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.
- O. Install flexible duct elbow supports at each diffuser, grille, or register, and elsewhere as indicated.
- P. Install turning vanes in rectangular duct elbows in excess of 45 degrees, and where indicated:
 - 1. Use manufactured double-vane turning vanes unless otherwise specified.
 - 2. Seat outboard-most vane in heel of duct elbow.
 - 3. Provide vanes for all runner punchings, practice of eliminating every other vane is prohibited.
 - 4. Use single-vane turning vanes in low pressure square elbows.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
 - 2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
 - 3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
 - 4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
 - 5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust duct accessories for proper settings.
- B. Final positioning of manual-volume dampers is specified in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

END OF SECTION 23 33 00

**SECTION 23 37 13
DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES**

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
 1.02 SUBMITTALS 1
 PART 2 - PRODUCTS 1
 2.01 AIR DIFFUSION DEVICES 1
 2.02 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL 2
 PART 3 - EXECUTION 2
 3.01 EXAMINATION 2
 3.02 INSTALLATION 2
 3.03 ADJUSTING 3

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 10 Section "Louvers and Vents" for fixed and adjustable louvers and wall vents, whether or not they are connected to ducts.
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
 - 2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate Drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 - 2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
 - 5. Duct access panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 AIR DIFFUSION DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Krueger; Tomkins PLC.
 2. Nailor Industries of Texas Inc.
 3. Price Industries.
 4. Titus; Tomkins PLC.
 5. Tuttle & Bailey; Tomkins PLC.
- B. Terminal air diffusion devices have been chosen in terms of specific air distribution requirements, spacing, and sound characteristics.
- C. Provide plaster frames for units installed in plaster ceilings.
- D. Provide gaskets for supply terminal air devices mounted in finished surfaces.
- E. Finish:
1. Air Diffusion Device Face and Visible Trim: Standard off white baked enamel finish unless noted otherwise.
 2. Air Diffusion Device Interior Surfaces, Including Blank-Offs: Black matte finish.
- F. Air pattern adjustments shall be made from the face of the device.
- G. Refer to drawings and schedules for quantities, types, and finishes.
- H. Coordinate frame types with Architectural Reflected Ceiling Plan.

2.02 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."
- B. Acoustical Applications and Sound Evaluation: Based on ARI Standard 885-98, "Procedure for Estimating Occupied Space Sound Levels in the Application of Air Terminals and Air Outlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practicable. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Wall-Mounted Supply Registers: Install 6 inches below finished ceiling unless otherwise indicated.

- D. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 23 37 13

**SECTION 23 81 21
ROOFTOP ENERGY RECOVERY AIR HANDLING UNITS**

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.02 SUMMARY 1

 1.03 DEFINITIONS 1

 1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS 2

 1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS 2

 1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS 2

 1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2

 1.08 COORDINATION 2

 1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS 3

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 3

 2.01 MANUFACTURERS 3

 2.02 ROOFTOP ENERGY RECOVERY UNITS 3

 2.03 MOTORS 6

PART 3 - EXECUTION 6

 3.01 INSTALLATION 6

 3.02 CONNECTIONS 7

 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 7

 3.04 STARTUP SERVICE 8

 3.05 ADJUSTING 9

 3.06 DEMONSTRATION 9

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
 - B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
 - 3. Division 20 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls."
 - 4. Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls."
- 1.02 SUMMARY
- A. Section includes outdoor- roof mounted air conditioning units.
 - B. Products supplied but not installed under this Section:
 - 1. Roof curbs and equipment rails.
- 1.03 DEFINITIONS
- A. DDC: Direct-digital controls.
 - B. BAS: Building Automation System.

- C. Modulating: As applied to gas-fired heat exchangers, infinite or finely stepped regulation of burner output within a specified range.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical data for each model indicated, including rated capacities, dimensions, required clearances, characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.
 - 2. Detail mounting, securing, and flashing of roof curb to roof structure. Indicate coordinating requirements with roof membrane system.
 - 3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control test reports.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For rooftop air conditioners to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. AHRI Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with AHRI 210/240 and AHRI 340/360 for testing and rating energy efficiencies for RTUs.
 - 2. Comply with AHRI 270 for testing and rating sound performance for RTUs.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with ASHRAE 15 for refrigeration system safety.
 - 2. Comply with ASHRAE 33 for methods of testing cooling and heating coils.
- C. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.
- D. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1995.
- E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.08 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. Framing, flashing, and attachment to roof structure are specified under Division 07.

1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Filters: One set of filters for each unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.02 ROOFTOP ENERGY RECOVERY UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. AAON, Inc.; RN Series.
 2. Daikin Applied; a member of Daikin Industries, Ltd.; RoofPak Types RPS/RFS/RDT.
 3. Valent Air Management Systems; VPRE Series.
- B. Description: Factory assembled and tested; designed for exterior installation; consisting of compressor, condenser coils, direct expansion refrigerant coils, hot gas reheat coil, energy recovery wheel, supply-air fan, return/relief-air fan, condenser coil fan, refrigeration controls, filters, dampers, and temperature controls or interface specified for unit controls.
- C. Maximum Temperature Distribution Across Supply Air Outlet:
1. 10 deg F Heating.
 2. 5 deg F Cooling.
- D. Casing: Double-wall galvanized sheet metal construction with exterior enamel paint finish. Units having single-wall casing construction are not acceptable.
1. Finish able to withstand minimum 500-hour salt spray test in accordance with ASTM B117.
 2. Hinged access doors with neoprene gaskets for inspection and access to internal parts.
 3. Minimum 1-inch- thick thermal insulation.
 4. Perforated-metal liner on supply-air fan discharge section.
 5. Knockouts for electrical and piping connections.
 6. Exterior condensate drain connection.
 7. Lifting lugs.
- E. Supply-Air Fan: Fan type and quantity as scheduled.
1. SWSI Airfoil direct-driven and electronically commutated motor or NEMA motor with variable frequency controller.
- F. Return-Air Fan: Fan type and quantity as scheduled.
1. SWSI Airfoil direct-driven and electronically commutated motor or NEMA motor with variable frequency controller.

- G. Relief or Exhaust Fan: Fan type and quantity as scheduled.
 - 1. SWSI Airfoil direct-driven and electronically commutated motor or NEMA motor with variable frequency controller.
- H. Condenser Coil Fans: Propeller type, directly driven by permanently lubricated motor.
- I. Condenser Coils: Heavy duty aluminum fins mechanically bonded to seamless copper tubes, tested to 450 psig and leak tested to 300 psig with air under water. Provide subcooling circuit(s) integral with condenser coils to maximize efficiency and prevent premature flashing of liquid refrigerant, to a gaseous state, ahead of the expansion valve. Condenser coils shall not exceed 14 fins per inch density in order to permit routine cleaning and prevent excessive air pressure drop across the condenser coil.
- J. Direct Expansion Cooling Coils: Aluminum-plate fin and seamless copper tube in stainless-steel casing inter-circuited to assure complete coil face activity, with equalizing-type vertical distributor and thermal expansion valve; tested to 450 psig and leak tested to 300 psig with air under water.
- K. Hot Gas Reheat Coils: Aluminum-plate fin and seamless copper tube in stainless-steel casing inter-circuited to assure complete coil face activity.
- L. Drain Pan: Under cooling coils. Formed of stainless-steel sheet and complying with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1. Fabricate pans with slopes in two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections and return bends) and when units are operating at maximum design face velocity across the coils.
 - 1. Drain Connections: Both ends of pan.
 - 2. Units with stacked coils shall have an intermediate stainless-steel drain pan or drain trough to collect condensate from top coil.
- M. Compressor(s): Number as scheduled. Inverter scroll compressors with integral vibration isolators, internal overcurrent and overtemperature protection, internal pressure relief, and crankcase heater(s).
- N. Refrigeration System:
 - 1. Compressor(s).
 - 2. Condenser coils and fans.
 - 3. Direct expansion cooling coil and supply-air fan.
 - 4. Check valves.
 - 5. Expansion valves with replaceable thermostatic elements.
 - 6. Refrigerant dryers.
 - 7. High-pressure switches.
 - 8. Low-pressure switches.
 - 9. Thermostats for coil freeze-up protection during low-ambient temperature operation or loss of air.
 - 10. Independent refrigerant circuits.
 - 11. Brass service valves installed in discharge and liquid lines.
 - 12. Refrigerant: R-454B or R-32
 - 13. Refrigerant Circuits: Interlaced refrigerant-coil circuiting with circuit for each compressor.
 - 14. Capacity Control: Inverter compressor driven
 - 15. Hot gas reheat: Provide with modulating control
 - 16. Compressor Motor Overload Protection: Manual reset.
 - 17. Anti-recycling Timing Device: Prevents compressor restart for five minutes after shutdown.
 - 18. Oil-Pressure Switch: Designed to shut down compressors on low oil pressure.

- O. Filters: Size, type, and rating as scheduled on the Drawings, in filter racks or galvanized-steel frames as required by filter type.
1. Air Filter and Filter-Holding System Manufacturers:
 - a. AAF | Flanders.
 - b. AAF International.
 - c. Camfil.
- P. Outside-Air Damper: Linked damper blades with fully modulating, spring-return damper motor and hood. Refer to Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls" for additional requirements.
- Q. Economizer: Return- and outside-air dampers with neoprene seals, bird screen, and hood.
1. Damper Motor: Fully modulating spring return with adjustable minimum position.
 2. Control: Electronic-control system uses return-air and outside-air temperature to adjust mixing dampers.
 3. Relief Damper: Motorized actuated with bird screen and hood.
 4. Leakage: Maximum leakage 2.5 percent at nominal airflow of 400 cfm per ton with 1-inch wg pressure differential.
 5. Refer to Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls" for additional damper and operator requirements.
- R. Energy Recovery Device: Complying with ASHRAE 90.1 and AHRI 1060.
1. Rotary wheel air-to-air heat exchanger complete with seals, drive motor and drive belt. Include filters for outdoor air before wheel. Unit shall decrease the speed of the wheel upon detection of a frost condition.
 2. Casing: Steel with manufacturer's standard paint coating. Include the following:
 - a. Integral purge section.
 - b. Casing seals on periphery of rotor, on duct divider, and on purge section.
 - c. Support rotor on grease-lubricated ball bearings with extended grease fittings. Mount horizontal wheels on tapered roller bearing.
 3. Rotor: Lightweight polymer segmented wheel mounted in stainless steel rotor, with nontoxic, noncorrosive silica-gel desiccant coating. Drive rotor with belt around outside of rotor.
 4. Drive: Fractional horsepower motor and gear reducer, with speed changed by adjustable variable-frequency controller.
 5. Controls: Starting relay, factory mounted and wired, and manual motor starter for field wiring.
 6. Controls: Panel factory mounted and wired to motor, with airstream thermostat and adjustable variable-frequency controller for field wiring; with pilot-light indication of rotor rotation and provisions for setting maximum and minimum speed.
 7. Changeover Control: Snap-action thermostat for field mounting in outdoor-air inlet, to provide maximum rotor speed when room air temperature is less than outdoor air temperature.
 8. Rotation Detection: Electronic control module, electromagnetic sensor, and iron shuttle factory wired and mounted, with alarm bell for field wiring and mounting.
- S. Electrical:
1. Factory-installed and -wired switches, motor controllers, transformers, and other electrical devices necessary shall provide a single-point field power connection.

2. House in a unit-mounted, NEMA 250, Type 3R enclosure with hinged access door with lock and key or padlock and key.
3. Wiring shall be numbered and color-coded to match wiring diagram.
4. Field power interface shall be to NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, nonfused disconnect switch.
5. Minimum SCCR according to UL 508 shall be as indicated on the Drawings or 10,000 A, whichever is greater.
6. Each motor shall have branch power circuit and controls with one of the following disconnecting means having SCCR to match main disconnecting means:
 - a. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, fusible switch with rejection-type fuse clips rated for fuses. Select and size fuses to provide Type 2 protection according to IEC 60947-4-1.
 - b. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, nonfusible switch.
 - c. UL 489, motor-circuit protector (circuit breaker) with field-adjustable, short-circuit trip coordinated with motor locked-rotor amperes.
7. Each motor shall have overcurrent protection.

T. Controls System:

1. Unit shall be controlled by Owner's Building Automation System (BAS). Unit shall be equipped with terminal strip for the purpose of controlling components of unit.
2. Refer to temperature control drawings for additional control requirements.

U. Accessories:

1. Cold-Weather Kit: Electric heater maintains temperature in gas burner compartment.
2. Service Outlets: 115-V, ground-fault, circuit-interrupter type, factory wired such that outlet shall remain energized even if the unit main disconnect is open.
3. Vapor-proof, marine-type, 100-watt service lights in fan sections factory wired such that lighting circuit remains energized even if the unit main disconnect is open, and wired to single on/off toggle switch which brings on all lights at once.
4. Dirty-filter switch.
5. Hail guards of minimum 20 gage galvanized steel, painted to match casing.
6. Vertical vent extension.

- V. Roof Curb: By unit manufacturer, steel with corrosion-protection coating, gasketing, and factory-installed wood nailer; complying with NRCA standards; minimum height as scheduled on the Drawings.

- W. Horizontal Discharge Roof Curb: By unit manufacturer, steel with corrosion-protection coating, gasketing, and factory-installed wood nailer, and configured to convert from downflow to horizontal airflow; complying with NRCA standards; minimum height of 30 inches].

- X. Isolation Curb: Refer to Division 20 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls."

2.03 MOTORS

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 20 Section "Motors."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Hoist, transport, and rig air conditioning units or their shipping sections into position following procedures recommended by the manufacturer.

- B. Install units level and plumb, maintaining manufacturer's recommended clearances. Install according to AHRI Guideline B.
- C. Deliver roof curbs and equipment supports to site for installation under Division 07. Install rooftop air conditioners on equipment curbs and supports specified. Secure units to curb support with anchor bolts.
- D. Unit Support: Install unit level on structural curbs. Coordinate wall penetrations and flashing with wall construction. Secure units to structural support with anchor bolts.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 20 and 23 Sections.
- B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Duct installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. The following are specific connection requirements:
 - 1. Install ducts to termination in roof curb.
 - 2. Remove roof decking only as required for passage of ducts. Do not cut out decking under entire roof curb.
 - 3. Connect supply ducts to rooftop unit with flexible duct connectors specified in Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."
 - 4. Terminate return-air duct through roof structure and insulate space between roof and bottom of unit with 2-inch- thick, acoustic duct liner.
- D. Electrical System Connections: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 26 Sections for power wiring, switches, and motor controls.
- E. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- F. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field quality-control tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. After installing rooftop air conditioners and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
 - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Repair malfunctioning units and retest as specified above; or remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units and retest as specified.

3.04 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
- B. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and do the following:
 - 1. Inspect for visible damage to unit casing.
 - 2. Inspect for visible damage to furnace combustion chamber.
 - 3. Inspect for visible damage to compressor, air-cooled outside coil, and fans.
 - 4. Inspect internal insulation.
 - 5. Verify that labels are clearly visible.
 - 6. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
 - 7. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
 - 8. Verify that filters are installed.
 - 9. Clean outside coil and inspect for construction debris.
 - 10. Adjust vibration isolators.
 - 11. Inspect operation of barometric dampers.
 - 12. Lubricate bearings on fan.
 - 13. Inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
 - 14. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
 - 15. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - a. Start refrigeration system in summer only.
 - b. Complete startup sheets and attach copy with Contractor's startup report.
 - 16. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices; verify sequences. Operate unit for an initial period as recommended or required by manufacturer. Check control interface wiring.
 - 17. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
 - 18. Inspect outside-air dampers for proper stroke and interlock with return-air dampers.
 - 19. Start refrigeration system and measure and record the following:
 - a. Coil leaving-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
 - b. Coil entering-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
 - c. Outside-air, dry-bulb temperature.
 - d. Outside-air-coil, discharge-air, dry-bulb temperature.
 - 20. Inspect and verify operation of controls for correct sequencing of heating, mixing dampers, refrigeration, and normal and emergency shutdown.
 - 21. Measure and record the following minimum and maximum airflows. Plot fan volumes on fan curve.
 - a. Supply-air volume.
 - b. Return-air volume.
 - c. Relief-air volume.
 - d. Outside-air intake volume.
 - 22. Simulate maximum cooling demand and inspect the following:
 - a. Compressor refrigerant suction and hot-gas pressures.
 - b. Short circuiting of air through outside coil or from outside coil to outside-air intake.
 - 23. Record all final adjustments and control settings.

24. After startup and performance testing, change filters, vacuum heat exchanger and cooling and outside coils, lubricate bearings, adjust belt tension, and inspect operation of power vents.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.
- B. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.
- C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to site outside normal occupancy hours for this purpose, without additional cost.

3.06 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain rooftop air conditioners. Refer to Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."

END OF SECTION 23 81 21

**SECTION 23 81 21
ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONERS**

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.02 SUMMARY 1

 1.03 DEFINITIONS 1

 1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS 2

 1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS 2

 1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS 2

 1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2

 1.08 COORDINATION 2

 1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS 3

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 3

 2.01 MANUFACTURERS 3

 2.02 ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONERS 3

 2.03 MOTORS 6

PART 3 - EXECUTION 6

 3.01 INSTALLATION 6

 3.02 CONNECTIONS 6

 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 7

 3.04 STARTUP SERVICE 7

 3.05 ADJUSTING 8

 3.06 DEMONSTRATION 9

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
 - 3. Division 20 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls."
 - 4. Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls."

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes outdoor- roof mounted air conditioning units.
- B. Products supplied but not installed under this Section:
 - 1. Roof curbs and equipment rails.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. DDC: Direct-digital controls.
- B. BAS: Building Automation System.

- C. Modulating: As applied to gas-fired heat exchangers, infinite or finely stepped regulation of burner output within a specified range.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical data for each model indicated, including rated capacities, dimensions, required clearances, characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.
 - 2. Detail mounting, securing, and flashing of roof curb to roof structure. Indicate coordinating requirements with roof membrane system.
 - 3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control test reports.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For rooftop air conditioners to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. AHRI Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with AHRI 210/240 and AHRI 340/360 for testing and rating energy efficiencies for RTUs.
 - 2. Comply with AHRI 270 for testing and rating sound performance for RTUs.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with ASHRAE 15 for refrigeration system safety.
 - 2. Comply with ASHRAE 33 for methods of testing cooling and heating coils.
- C. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.
- D. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1995.
- E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.08 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. Framing, flashing, and attachment to roof structure are specified under Division 07.

1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Filters: One set of filters for each unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.02 ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONERS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. For applications under than 20 tons:
 - a. AAON, Inc.; RQ/RN Series.
 - b. Carrier; FE/GE.
 - c. Daikin; DPS.
 2. For applications 20 tons and larger:
 - a. AAON, Inc.; RZ Series.
 - b. Carrier; 48V/50V Series.
 - c. Daikin; RoofPak DPSA
- B. Description: Factory assembled and tested; designed for exterior installation; consisting of compressor, condenser coils, direct expansion refrigerant coils, hot gas reheat, supply-air fan, return-air fan, condenser coil fan, refrigeration controls, filters, dampers, and temperature controls or interface specified for unit controls.
- C. Maximum Temperature Distribution Across Supply Air Outlet:
1. 10 deg F Heating.
 2. 5 deg F Cooling.
- D. Casing: Double-wall galvanized sheet metal construction with exterior enamel paint finish. Units having single-wall casing construction are not acceptable.
1. Finish able to withstand minimum 500-hour salt spray test in accordance with ASTM B117.
 2. Hinged access doors with neoprene gaskets for inspection and access to internal parts.
 3. Minimum 1-inch- thick thermal insulation.
 4. Perforated-metal liner on supply-air fan discharge section.
 5. Knockouts for electrical and piping connections.
 6. Exterior condensate drain connection.
 7. Lifting lugs.
- E. Supply-Air Fan: Fan type and quantity as scheduled.

1. SWSI Airfoil direct-driven and electronically commutated motor or NEMA motor with variable frequency controller.
- F. Return-Air Fan: Fan type and quantity as scheduled.
1. SWSI Airfoil direct-driven and electronically commutated motor or NEMA motor with variable frequency controller.
- G. Relief or Exhaust Fan: Fan type and quantity as scheduled.
1. SWSI Airfoil direct-driven and electronically commutated motor or NEMA motor with variable frequency controller.
- H. Condenser Coil Fans: Propeller type, directly driven by permanently lubricated motor.
- I. Condenser Coils: Heavy duty aluminum fins mechanically bonded to seamless copper tubes, tested to 450 psig and leak tested to 300 psig with air under water. Provide subcooling circuit(s) integral with condenser coils to maximize efficiency and prevent premature flashing of liquid refrigerant, to a gaseous state, ahead of the expansion valve. Condenser coils shall not exceed 14 fins per inch density in order to permit routine cleaning, and prevent excessive air pressure drop across the condenser coil.
- J. Direct Expansion Cooling Coils: Aluminum-plate fin and seamless copper tube in stainless-steel casing inter-circuited to assure complete coil face activity, with equalizing-type vertical distributor and thermal expansion valve; tested to 450 psig and leak tested to 300 psig with air under water.
- K. Hot Gas Reheat Coils: Aluminum-plate fin and seamless copper tube in stainless-steel casing inter-circuited to assure complete coil face activity.
- L. Drain Pan: Under cooling coils. Formed of stainless-steel sheet and complying with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1. Fabricate pans with slopes in two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections and return bends) and when units are operating at maximum design face velocity across the coils.
1. Drain Connections: Both ends of pan.
 2. Units with stacked coils shall have an intermediate stainless-steel drain pan or drain trough to collect condensate from top coil.
- M. Compressor(s): Number as scheduled. Inverter scroll compressors with integral vibration isolators, internal overcurrent and overtemperature protection, internal pressure relief, and crankcase heater(s).
- N. Refrigeration System:
1. Compressor(s).
 2. Condenser coils and fans.
 3. Direct expansion cooling coil and supply-air fan.
 4. Check valves.
 5. Expansion valves with replaceable thermostatic elements.
 6. Refrigerant dryers.
 7. High-pressure switches.
 8. Low-pressure switches.
 9. Thermostats for coil freeze-up protection during low-ambient temperature operation or loss of air.
 10. Independent refrigerant circuits.

11. Brass service valves installed in discharge and liquid lines.
 12. Refrigerant: R-454B or R-32
 13. Refrigerant Circuits: Interlaced refrigerant-coil circuiting with circuit for each compressor.
 14. Capacity Control: Inverter compressor driven
 15. Hot gas reheat: Provide with modulating control
 16. Compressor Motor Overload Protection: Manual reset.
 17. Anti-recycling Timing Device: Prevents compressor restart for five minutes after shutdown.
 18. Oil-Pressure Switch: Designed to shut down compressors on low oil pressure.
- O. Filters: Size, type, and rating as scheduled on the Drawings, in filter racks or galvanized-steel frames as required by filter type.
1. Air Filter and Filter-Holding System Manufacturers:
 - a. AAF | Flanders.
 - b. AAF International.
 - c. Camfil.
- P. Outside-Air Damper: Linked damper blades with fully modulating, spring-return damper motor and hood. Refer to Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls" for additional requirements.
- Q. Economizer: Return- and outside-air dampers with neoprene seals, bird screen, and hood.
1. Damper Motor: Fully modulating spring return with adjustable minimum position.
 2. Control: Electronic-control system uses return-air and outside-air temperature to adjust mixing dampers.
 3. Relief Damper: Motorized actuated with bird screen and hood.
 4. Leakage: Maximum leakage 2.5 percent at nominal airflow of 400 cfm per ton with 1-inch wg pressure differential.
 5. Refer to Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls" for additional damper and operator requirements.
- R. Electrical:
1. Factory-installed and -wired switches, motor controllers, transformers, and other electrical devices necessary shall provide a single-point field power connection.
 2. House in a unit-mounted, NEMA 250, Type 3R enclosure with hinged access door with lock and key or padlock and key.
 3. Wiring shall be numbered and color-coded to match wiring diagram.
 4. Field power interface shall be to NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, nonfused disconnect switch.
 5. Minimum SCCR according to UL 508 shall be as indicated on the Drawings or 10,000 A, whichever is greater.
 6. Each motor shall have branch power circuit and controls with one of the following disconnecting means having SCCR to match main disconnecting means:
 - a. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, fusible switch with rejection-type fuse clips rated for fuses. Select and size fuses to provide Type 2 protection according to IEC 60947-4-1.
 - b. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, nonfusible switch.
 - c. UL 489, motor-circuit protector (circuit breaker) with field-adjustable, short-circuit trip coordinated with motor locked-rotor amperes.
 7. Each motor shall have overcurrent protection.
- S. Controls System:

1. Unit shall be controlled by Owner's Building Automation System (BAS). Unit shall be equipped with terminal strip for the purpose of controlling components of unit.
2. Refer to temperature control drawings for additional control requirements.

T. Accessories:

1. Cold-Weather Kit: Electric heater maintains temperature in gas burner compartment.
2. Service Outlets: 115-V, ground-fault, circuit-interrupter type, factory wired such that outlet shall remain energized even if the unit main disconnect is open.
3. Vapor-proof, marine-type, 100-watt service lights in fan sections factory wired such that lighting circuit remains energized even if the unit main disconnect is open, and wired to single on/off toggle switch which brings on all lights at once.
4. Dirty-filter switch.
5. Hail guards of minimum 20 gage galvanized steel, painted to match casing.
6. Vertical vent extension.

U. Roof Curb: By unit manufacturer, steel with corrosion-protection coating, gasketing, and factory-installed wood nailer; complying with NRCA standards; minimum height as scheduled on the Drawings.

V. Horizontal Discharge Roof Curb: By unit manufacturer, steel with corrosion-protection coating, gasketing, and factory-installed wood nailer, and configured to convert from downflow to horizontal airflow; complying with NRCA standards; minimum height of 30 inches.

W. Isolation Curb: Refer to Division 20 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls."

2.03 MOTORS

A. Comply with requirements in Division 20 Section "Motors."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Hoist, transport, and rig air conditioning units or their shipping sections into position following procedures recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Install units level and plumb, maintaining manufacturer's recommended clearances. Install according to AHRI Guideline B.
- C. Deliver roof curbs and equipment supports to site for installation under Division 07. Install rooftop air conditioners on equipment curbs and supports specified. Secure units to curb support with anchor bolts.
- D. Unit Support: Install unit level on structural curbs. Coordinate wall penetrations and flashing with wall construction. Secure units to structural support with anchor bolts.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 20 and 23 Sections.
- B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Duct installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. The following are specific connection requirements:

1. Install ducts to termination in roof curb.
 2. Remove roof decking only as required for passage of ducts. Do not cut out decking under entire roof curb.
 3. Connect supply ducts to rooftop unit with flexible duct connectors specified in Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."
 4. Terminate return-air duct through roof structure and insulate space between roof and bottom of unit with 2-inch- thick, acoustic duct liner.
- D. Electrical System Connections: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 26 Sections for power wiring, switches, and motor controls.
- E. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- F. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field quality-control tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
1. After installing rooftop air conditioners and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units for compliance with requirements.
 2. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Repair malfunctioning units and retest as specified above; or remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units and retest as specified.

3.04 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
- B. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and do the following:
1. Inspect for visible damage to unit casing.
 2. Inspect for visible damage to furnace combustion chamber.
 3. Inspect for visible damage to compressor, air-cooled outside coil, and fans.
 4. Inspect internal insulation.
 5. Verify that labels are clearly visible.
 6. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
 7. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
 8. Verify that filters are installed.
 9. Clean outside coil and inspect for construction debris.
 10. Adjust vibration isolators.
 11. Inspect operation of barometric dampers.
 12. Lubricate bearings on fan.

13. Inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
14. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
15. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - a. Start refrigeration system in summer only.
 - b. Complete startup sheets and attach copy with Contractor's startup report.
16. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices; verify sequences. Operate unit for an initial period as recommended or required by manufacturer. Check control interface wiring.
17. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
18. Inspect outside-air dampers for proper stroke and interlock with return-air dampers.
19. Start refrigeration system and measure and record the following:
 - a. Coil leaving-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
 - b. Coil entering-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
 - c. Outside-air, dry-bulb temperature.
 - d. Outside-air-coil, discharge-air, dry-bulb temperature.
20. Inspect and verify operation of controls for correct sequencing of heating, mixing dampers, refrigeration, and normal and emergency shutdown.
21. Measure and record the following minimum and maximum airflows. Plot fan volumes on fan curve.
 - a. Supply-air volume.
 - b. Return-air volume.
 - c. Relief-air volume.
 - d. Outside-air intake volume.
22. Simulate maximum cooling demand and inspect the following:
 - a. Compressor refrigerant suction and hot-gas pressures.
 - b. Short circuiting of air through outside coil or from outside coil to outside-air intake.
23. Record all final adjustments and control settings.
24. After startup and performance testing, change filters, vacuum heat exchanger and cooling and outside coils, lubricate bearings, adjust belt tension, and inspect operation of power vents.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.
- B. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.
- C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to site outside normal occupancy hours for this purpose, without additional cost.

3.06 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain rooftop air conditioners. Refer to Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."

END OF SECTION 23 81 21

**SECTION 23 82 16
HEATING AND COOLING COILS**

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
 1.02 SUMMARY 1
 1.03 SUBMITTALS 1
 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE 1
 PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2
 2.01 WATER COILS 2
 2.02 DRAIN PANS 2
 PART 3 - EXECUTION 2
 3.01 EXAMINATION 2
 3.02 INSTALLATION 3
 3.03 CONNECTIONS 3

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
 - 3. Division 23 Sections for coils that are integral to air-handling units.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes duct-mounted heating and cooling coils, and heating and cooling coils that are an integral part of air-handling units.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each coil. Include rated capacity and pressure drop for each coil.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which coil location and ceiling-mounted access panels are shown and coordinated with each other.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with ASHRAE 33 for methods of testing cooling and heating coils.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 WATER COILS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Aerofin Corporation.
 - 2. Carrier; a United Technologies Company.
 - 3. Daikin Applied; a member of Daikin Industries, Ltd.
 - 4. JCI/York International.
 - 5. Luvata/Heatcraft Commercial/Industrial Products.
 - 6. Precision Coils; a business of Unison Comfort Technologies.
 - 7. Trane Inc.; a Division of Ingersoll Rand.
- B. Performance Ratings: Tested and rated according to AHRI 410 and ASHRAE 33.
- C. Minimum Working-Pressure/Temperature Ratings: 200 psig, 325 deg F.
- D. Source Quality Control: Factory tested to 300 psig.
- E. Tubes: ASTM B 743 copper, minimum 0.020 inch wall thickness, and minimum 0.50 inch diameter.
- F. Fins: Aluminum, minimum 0.010 inch thick.
- G. Headers: Cast iron with cleaning plugs, and drain and air vent tappings or seamless copper tube with brazed joints, prime coated.
- H. Frames, Hot Water Coils: Galvanized-steel channel frame, minimum 0.0625 inch thick.
- I. Frames, Chilled Water Coils: ASTM A 666, Type 304 stainless steel, minimum 0.0625 inch thick.

2.02 DRAIN PANS

- A. Description: For cooling coils, IAQ compliant formed to slope from all directions to the drain connection as required by ASHRAE 62.
- B. Construction: Minimum 22 gage, Type 304 stainless steel with welded joints, positively sloped a minimum of 1/8 inch per foot, with threaded drain connection at lowest point of pan. Intermediate pans piped to the primary drain pan are required for all stacked cooling coils.
- C. Provide intermediate coils with 3 inch deep pans for each tiered coil bank. Top pan shall extend 6 inches beyond face of coil and bottom pan shall extend not less than 12 inches beyond face of coil. Where more than two pans are used, pan extension shall be proportional.
- D. Supports: Same material as pans.
- E. Pipe pan drain to floor drain. A deep seal trap shall be installed on the drain pipe from the pans.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine ducts, plenums, and casings to receive air coils for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting coil performance.

- B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before coil installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install coils level and plumb.
- B. Install coils in metal ducts and casings constructed according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible."
- C. Install minimum 22 gage, Type 304 stainless-steel drain pan under each cooling coil.
 - 1. Construct drain pans with connection for drain; insulated.
 - 2. Construct drain pans to extend beyond coil length and width and to connect to condensate trap and drainage.
 - 3. Extend drain pan upstream and downstream from coil face.
 - 4. Extend drain pan under coil headers and exposed supply piping.
- D. Install moisture eliminators for cooling coils. Extend drain pan under moisture eliminator.
- E. Straighten bent fins on air coils.
- F. Clean coils using materials and methods recommended in writing by manufacturers, and clean inside of casings and enclosures to remove dust and debris.

3.03 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 20 and 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to coils to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect water piping with unions and shutoff valves to allow coils to be disconnected without draining piping. Control valves are specified in Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls," and other piping specialties are specified in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping."

END OF SECTION 23 82 16

**SECTION 23 82 19
BLOWER COIL UNITS**

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.02 DEFINITIONS 1

 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS 1

 1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS 1

 1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS 2

 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2

 1.07 COORDINATION 2

 1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS 2

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 3

 2.01 MANUFACTURERS 3

 2.02 BLOWER COIL UNITS 3

PART 3 - EXECUTION 4

 3.01 EXAMINATION 4

 3.02 INSTALLATION 5

 3.03 CONNECTIONS 5

 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 5

 3.05 ADJUSTING 6

 3.06 DEMONSTRATION 6

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. BAS: Building automation system.
- B. IAQ: Indoor air quality.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

- B. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, reflected ceiling plans, and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension components.
 - 2. Structural members to which fan-coil units will be attached.
 - 3. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - 4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 5. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
 - D. Samples for Verification: For each type of fan-coil unit indicated.
- 1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
- A. Field quality-control test reports.
 - B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fan-coil units to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
 - C. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.
- 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
 - B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
 - C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."
- 1.07 COORDINATION
- A. Coordinate layout and installation of fan-coil units and suspension system components with other construction that penetrates or is supported by ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.
 - B. Coordinate size and location of wall sleeves for outdoor-air intake.
- 1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS
- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Blower Coil-Unit Filters: Furnish spare filter for each filter installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.02 BLOWER COIL UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Carrier; a United Technologies Company.
 2. Daikin Applied; a member of Daikin Industries, Ltd.
 3. Enviro-Tec; by Johnson Controls, Inc.
 4. Trane; a Trane Technologies Brand.
- B. Description: Factory-packaged and -tested units rated according to AHRI 440, ASHRAE 33, and UL 1995.
- C. Coil Section Insulation: Minimum 1/2-inch thick dual-density coated glass fiber complying with ASTM C 1071 and attached with adhesive complying with ASTM C 916.
1. Fire-Hazard Classification: Insulation and adhesive shall have a combined maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
- D. Drain Pans: Stainless steel. Include factory-installed float switch to detect high condensate water level and disable fan operation.
- E. Chassis: Galvanized steel where exposed to moisture, with baked-enamel finish and removable access panels.
- F. Cabinets: Steel with baked-enamel finish in manufacturer's standard paint color.
1. Supply-Air Plenum: Sheet metal plenum finished and insulated to match the chassis.
 2. Return-Air Plenum: Sheet metal plenum finished to match the chassis.
 3. Mixing Plenum: Sheet metal plenum finished and insulated to match the chassis with outdoor- and return-air, formed-steel dampers.
 4. Dampers: Galvanized steel with extruded-vinyl blade seals, flexible-metal jamb seals, and interlocking linkage.
- G. Filters: Minimum arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1, and a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) according to ASHRAE 52.2.
1. Pleated Cotton-Polyester Media: 90 percent arrestance and 7 MERV.
- H. Hydronic Coils: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch, rated for a minimum working pressure of 200 psig and a maximum entering-water temperature of 220 deg F. Include manual air vent and drain.

- I. Indoor Refrigerant Coils: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch, and brazed joints at fittings. Comply with AHRI 210/240, and leak test to minimum 450 psig for a minimum 300-psig working pressure. Include thermal expansion valve.
- J. Direct-Driven Fans: Double width, forward curved, centrifugal; with permanently lubricated, multispeed motor resiliently mounted in the fan inlet. Aluminum or painted-steel wheels and painted-steel or galvanized-steel fan scrolls. Fans shall be equipped with electronically commutated motor (ECM).
- K. Motors: Comply with requirements in Division 20 Section "Motors."
- L. Remote Condensing Units: Factory assembled and tested, consisting of compressors, condenser coils, fans, motors, refrigerant receiver, and operating controls. Construct, test, and rate condensing units according to AHRI 210/240 and ASHRAE 15.
 - 1. Casing: Steel with baked-enamel finish, removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base.
 - 2. Compressor: Hermetic, scroll or reciprocating type; internally isolated for vibration with factory-installed safety devices as follows:
 - a. Antirecycle timer.
 - b. High-pressure cutout.
 - c. Low-pressure cutout or loss-of-charge switch.
 - d. Internal thermal-overload protection.
 - e. Current and voltage sensitive safety devices.
 - 3. Compressor Motor: Start capacitor, relay, and contactor. Comply with requirements in Division 20 Section "Motors."
 - 4. Energy Efficiency: Equal to or greater than prescribed by ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, "Energy Standard for Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings."
 - 5. Refrigerant Piping Materials: ASTM B 743 copper tube with wrought-copper fittings and brazed joints.
 - 6. Refrigerant: R-407C or R-410A.
 - 7. Low ambient controls to permit operation down to 45 deg F.
 - 8. Crankcase heater.
 - 9. Charging and service fittings on exterior of casing.
 - 10. Filter dryer.
 - 11. Condenser: Copper-tube, aluminum-fin coil, with liquid subcooler.
 - 12. Condenser Fan: Direct-drive, aluminum propeller fan.
 - a. Motor: Comply with requirements in Division 20 Section "Motors."
 - 13. Accessories: Polyethylene mounting base to provide a permanent foundation.
- M. Control devices and operational sequence are specified in Division 23 Sections "Temperature Controls" and indicated on "Sequence of Operation" on the Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive fan-coil units for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

- B. Examine roughing-in for piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations before fan-coil-unit installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install blower coil units level and plumb.
- B. Install blower coil units to comply with NFPA 90A.
- C. Suspend fan-coil units from structure with elastomeric hangers. Vibration isolators are specified in Division 20 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls."
- D. Install new filters in each fan-coil unit within two weeks after Substantial Completion.

3.03 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 20 and 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. Specific connection requirements are as follows:
 - 1. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
 - 2. Connect condensate drain to indirect waste.
 - a. Install condensate trap of adequate depth to seal against the pressure of fan. Install cleanouts in piping at changes of direction.
- B. Connect refrigerant tubing to components. Install tubing to allow access to unit. Evacuate and charge with refrigerant in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Water Piping: Unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install union or flange and isolation valve on supply-water connection.
 - 2. Install union or flange and calibrated balancing valve or PICCV as indicated on the Drawings on return-water connection.
 - 3. Hydronic specialties are specified in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping."
- D. Connect supply and return ducts to fan-coil units with flexible duct connectors specified in Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories." Comply with safety requirements in UL 1995 for duct connections.
- E. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- F. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.

2. Operate electric heating elements through each stage to verify proper operation and electrical connections.
3. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.

B. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.06 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fan-coil units.

END OF SECTION 23 82 19

**SECTION 23 82 24
VERTICAL UNIT VENTILATORS**

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.02 SUMMARY 1

 1.03 DEFINITIONS 1

 1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS 2

 1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS 2

 1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS 2

 1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2

 1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS 2

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 3

 2.01 UNIT VENTILATOR (DX COOLING) 3

 2.02 REMOTE CONDENSING UNITS 4

 2.03 CONTROLS 5

 2.04 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS 5

 2.05 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS 5

PART 3 - EXECUTION 5

 3.01 EXAMINATION 5

 3.02 INSTALLATION 6

 3.03 CONNECTIONS 6

 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 6

 3.05 ADJUSTING 6

 3.06 DEMONSTRATION 7

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
 - B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
- 1.02 SUMMARY
- A. This Section includes vertical style unit ventilators and accessories with the following heating and cooling features:
 - 1. Hydronic heating coil.
 - 2. Direct-expansion refrigerant cooling coil.
- 1.03 DEFINITIONS
- A. BAS: Building automation system.
 - B. DDC: Direct digital controller.
 - C. HGBP: Hot-gas bypass.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories for each unit type and configuration.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

- 1. Plans, elevations, sections, and details.
- 2. Details of anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.
- 3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of unit ventilator indicated.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control test reports.

- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For unit ventilators to include in operation and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

- 1. Maintenance schedules and repair part lists for motors, coils, integral controls, and filters.

- C. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

- C. Comply with minimum COP/efficiency levels according to ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

- D. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

- E. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

- 1. Unit Ventilator Filters: Furnish spare filter for each filter installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 UNIT VENTILATOR (DX COOLING)

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ChangeAir; Freshman or a comparable product by one of the following:
1. Modine Manufacturing Company; Airedale.
 2. System Air Company (ChangeAir).
- B. Unit Casing: Constructed of galvanized sheet steel, braced and reinforced for rigidity, covered with baked dry powder epoxy resin paint in manufacturer's standard color as selected by Architect.
1. Cabinet front containing low level return air grille integral to door front and sound attenuating inlet plenum.
 2. Removable panels or hinged door with spring loaded pins for access to cooling coil, supply and evaporator fan/motor assemblies, electronic controls, filters, and dampers.
 3. Furnish matching outside air back plenum where indicated for field mounting to rear of unit to allow louver installation above existing window sill heights.
 4. Furnish matching blank-off panels where required to conceal back of unit. Coordinate with architectural casework.
 5. As a separate assembly, provide matching discharge plenum with hot water heating coil assembly for field mounting to top of unit. If manufacturer's standard design does not require a separate assembly housing the heating coil, furnish matching duct shroud to conceal supply duct from unit discharge to above finished ceiling. Coordinate with Architectural ceiling elevations.
 6. Unit shall be fitted with power disconnect switch located on control panel, sized for full load amperage. Switch lockable in off position.
- C. Insulation: Minimum 1-inch thick, coated glass fiber complying with ASTM C 1071 and attached with adhesive complying with ASTM C 916.
1. Fire-Hazard Classification: Insulation and adhesive shall have a combined maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
- D. Modulating Damper: Spring return type, designed to mix outside air with return air.
1. Capable of permitting 100 percent outside air into the conditioned space, or recycling return air and allowing minimum outside air into the conditioned space.
 2. Fully modulating allowing any mixture of outside air and return air with minimum damper position setting to continuously maintain outside air ventilation requirements dependent on control via the unit's DDC controls.
 3. Blade seals shall overlap for minimum leakage.
- E. Louver Blades: Aluminum, storm-proof, mounted at 45 degree angle in heavy gage extruded aluminum frames.
1. Blade profile and louver size designed to prevent water penetration during full economizer operation.
 2. 1/2 inch mesh bird screen shall be attached to louver frame.
- F. Condenser and Evaporator Fans: Double inlet, forward curved, centrifugal fan with integral direct drive motor.

1. Assembly statically and dynamically balanced.
2. Motor: ECM type complete with integral automatic thermal overload protection.
3. Assembly positioned for blow-through configuration.

G. Powered Exhaust:

1. Prevents over pressurization of the conditioned space.
2. Exhaust fan integral to the unit and sized to match outside air requirements.

H. Cooling:

1. First stage: Fully modulating economizer.
2. Second stage: Unit mounted direct expansion coil.

I. Drain Pans: stainless steel. Drain pan shall be removable. Include factory-installed float switch to detect high condensate water level and disable fan operation.

J. Filters: Accessible from front of unit and positioned to filter mixed air prior to conditioning. Minimum arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1, and a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) according to ASHRAE 52.2.

1. Pleated Cotton-Polyester Media: 90 percent arrestance and 13 MERV.

K. A primary direct expansion (DX) coil shall be provided in the evaporator coil section mounted into place with condensate drain pan and lines. The coil shall be constructed of copper tubes mechanically burred to .006" with corrugated aluminum fins permanently bonded to the tubes to prevent electrolytic action. The coil shall be installed with a thermal expansion valve correctly sized to match the remote condensing unit together providing the cooling capacity required by the schedule at the maximum efficiency for the system. Unless specified the remote condensing unit and warranty for air conditioning performance are the responsibility of the mechanical engineer and/or contractor.

L. Heating Coil: Factory piped and complete with isolation valves, balance valve, strainer, and manual air vent.

2.02 REMOTE CONDENSING UNITS

A. Description: Factory assembled and tested; consisting of compressors, condenser coils, fans, motors, refrigerant receiver, and operating controls. Construct, test, and rate condensing units according to AHRI 210/240 and ASHRAE 15.

B. Casing: Steel with baked-enamel finish; removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base.

1. Casing Finish: Baked enamel, in manufacturer's standard paint color as selected by Architect.

C. Compressor: Hermetic, scroll type; internally isolated for vibration with factory-installed safety devices as follows:

1. Antirecycle timer.
2. High-pressure cutout.
3. Low-pressure cutout or loss-of-charge switch.
4. Internal thermal-overload protection.
5. Current and voltage sensitive safety devices.

- D. Compressor Motor: Start capacitor, relay, and contactor. Comply with requirements in Division 20 Section "Motors."
- E. Refrigerant Piping Materials:
 - 1. Drawn-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L.
 - 2. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
- F. Refrigerant: R-434b=B AND R-32.
- G. Low ambient controls to permit operation down to 45 deg F.
- H. Crankcase heater.
- I. Charging and service fittings on exterior of casing.
- J. Filter dryer.
- K. Condenser: Copper-tube, aluminum-fin coil, with liquid subcooler.
- L. Condenser Fan: Direct-drive, aluminum propeller fan; motor with thermal-overload protection.
 - 1. Motor: Comply with requirements in Division 20 Section "Motors."

2.03 CONTROLS

- A. A direct digital controller shall be supplied and installed by the controls contractor on site. The equipment manufacture shall prepare the electrical box with all required relays and transformer for the controller to operate. All controller wiring interface, programming, sequence of operations, commissioning of controls and documentation are the responsibility of the controls contractor. Control devices are specified in Division 23 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls," and operational sequences are indicated on the Drawings.

2.04 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Factory wire motors and controls for a single electrical connection.

2.05 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Refer to Schedule on Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive unit ventilators for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations before unit ventilator installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install unit ventilators to comply with NFPA 90A.
- B. Verify location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices 48 inches above finished floor.
- C. Refer to Division 23 Section "Condensing Units" for condensing units matched to refrigerant cooling coil packaged in unit ventilators.

3.03 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 20 and 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. Specific connection requirements are as follows:
 - 1. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
 - 2. Connect piping to unit ventilator factory hydronic piping package. Install piping package if shipped loose.
 - 3. Connect condensate drain to indirect waste.
- B. Install refrigerant piping as required by Division 23 Section "Refrigerant Piping," and add refrigerant as required to compensate for length of piping.
- C. Connect supply and return ducts to unit ventilators with flexible duct connectors specified in Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories." Comply with safety requirements in UL 1995 for duct connections.
- D. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- E. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.
- B. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.06 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain unit ventilators.

END OF SECTION 23 82 24

**SECTION 26 00 10
ELECTRICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.02 SUMMARY 1

 1.03 REFERENCES 2

 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2

 1.05 CODES, PERMITS AND FEES 3

 1.06 DRAWINGS 3

 1.07 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS 3

 1.08 INSPECTION OF SITE 4

 1.09 ITEMS REQUIRING PRIOR APPROVAL 4

 1.10 SHOP DRAWINGS/SUBMITTALS 4

 1.11 COORDINATION DRAWINGS 5

 1.12 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONAL MANUALS 5

 1.13 RECORD DRAWINGS 5

 1.14 INSTRUCTION OF OWNER PERSONNEL 5

 1.15 WARRANTY 6

 1.16 USE OF EQUIPMENT 6

 1.17 COORDINATION 6

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE) 6

PART 3 - EXECUTION 6

 3.01 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION 6

 3.02 DEMOLITION WORK 7

 3.03 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT 8

 3.04 WORK IN EXISTING BUILDINGS 8

 3.05 TEMPORARY SERVICES 8

 3.06 DISPOSAL 8

 3.07 CHASES AND RECESSES 9

 3.08 CUTTING, PATCHING AND DAMAGE TO OTHER WORK 9

 3.09 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING 9

 3.10 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS 10

 3.11 CLEANING 10

 3.12 PROTECTION AND HANDLING OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS 10

 3.13 EXTRA WORK 10

 3.14 DRAWINGS AND MEASUREMENTS 10

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- 1.02 SUMMARY
- A. This Section includes electrical general administrative and procedural requirements. The following requirements are included in this Section to supplement the requirements specified in Division 1 Specification Sections.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. All materials shall be new. The electrical and physical properties of all materials, and the design, performance characteristics, and methods of construction of all items of equipment, shall be in accordance with the latest issue of the various, applicable Standard Specifications of the following recognized authorities:
1. ANSI - American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org.
 2. ASTM - ASTM International; www.astm.org.
 3. CSI - Construction Specifications Institute (The); www.csiresources.org.
 4. ICEA - Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.; www.icea.net.
 5. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The); www.ieee.org.
 6. NEC - National Electrical Code
 7. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association; www.necanet.org.
 - a. NECA 1-2000, "Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting (ANSI)."
 8. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association; www.nema.org.
 9. NETA - InterNational Electrical Testing Association; www.netaworld.org.
 10. UL - Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; www.ul.com.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Scope of Work: Furnish all labor, material, equipment, technical supervision, and incidental services required to complete, test, and leave ready for operation the electrical systems as specified in the Division 26 Sections and as indicated on Drawings.
1. Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all. In the event of inconsistencies or disagreements within the Construction Documents bids shall be based on the most expensive combination of quality and quantity of the work indicated.
 2. The Contractor understands that the work herein described shall be complete in every detail.
- B. Ordinances and Codes: Perform all Work in accordance with applicable Federal, State, and local ordinances and regulations, the Rules and Regulations of NFPA, NECA, and UL, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Notify the Architect/Engineer if revisions to the Drawings or Specifications are required to conform to applicable ordinances, codes, or regulations. Identify the cost associated with these revisions in the bid.
- C. Source Limitations: All equipment of the same or similar systems shall be by the same manufacturer.
- D. Tests and Inspections: Perform all tests required by state, city, county, and/or other agencies having jurisdiction. Provide all materials, equipment, etc., and labor required for tests.
- E. Performance Requirements: Perform all work in a first class and workmanlike manner, in accordance with the latest accepted standards and practices for the trades involved.
- F. Sequence and Schedule: Avoid interference with the work of other trades. Remove and relocate any work which in the opinion of the Owner's Representatives causes interference.

1.05 CODES, PERMITS AND FEES

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, all required permits, licenses, inspections, approvals, and fees for electrical work shall be secured and paid for by the Contractor. All work shall conform to all applicable codes, rules, and regulations.
- B. Comply with rules of local utility companies. Coordinate with the utility company supplying service to the installation and determine all devices including, but not limited to, all current and potential transformers, meter boxes, C.T. cabinets, and meters which will be required and include the cost of all such items and all utilities costs in proposal.
- C. All work shall be executed in accordance with the rules and regulations outlined in local and state codes. Prepare any detailed Drawings or diagrams which may be required by the governing authorities. Where the Drawings and/or Specifications indicate materials or construction that exceed code requirements, the Drawings and/or Specifications shall govern.

1.06 DRAWINGS

- A. The Drawings show the location and general arrangement of equipment, electrical systems, and related items. They shall be followed as closely as elements of the construction will permit.
- B. Examine the Drawings of other trades and verify the conditions governing the work on the job site. Arrange work accordingly, providing such fittings, conduit, junction boxes, and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions.
- C. Deviations from the Drawings, apart from minor changes in routing and other such incidental changes that do not affect the functioning or serviceability of the systems, shall not be made without the written approval of the Architect/Engineer.
- D. The architectural and structural Drawings take precedence in all matters pertaining to the building structure, mechanical Drawings in all matters pertaining to mechanical trades, and electrical Drawings in all matters pertaining to electrical trades. Where there are conflicts or differences between the Drawings for the various trades, report such conflicts or differences to the Architect/Engineer for resolution.
- E. Drawings are not intended to be scaled for rough-in or to serve as shop drawings. Take all field measurements required to complete the Work.

1.07 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS

- A. All items of equipment shall be furnished complete with all accessories normally supplied with the catalog items listed and all other accessories necessary for a complete and satisfactory operating system. All equipment and materials shall be new, be standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of electrical equipment and be of the manufacturer's latest design.
- B. If an approved manufacturer is other than the manufacturer used as the basis for design, the equipment or product provided shall be equal in size, quality, durability, appearance, capacity, and efficiency through all ranges of operation, shall conform with arrangements and space limitations of the equipment shown on the plans and/or specified, shall be compatible with the other components of the system and shall comply with the requirements for Items Requiring Prior Approval specified in this section of the Specifications. All costs to make these items of equipment comply with these requirements including, but not limited to, electrical work, and building alterations shall be included in the original Bid. Similar equipment shall be by one manufacturer.

- C. Where existing equipment is modified to include new switches, circuit breakers, metering, or other components, the new components shall be by the original equipment manufacturer and shall be listed for installation in the existing equipment. Where original equipment manufacturer components are not available, third-party aftermarket components shall be listed for the application and submitted to the engineer for approval. Reconditioned or salvaged components shall not be used unless specifically indicated on the drawings.

1.08 INSPECTION OF SITE

- A. Visit the site, examine, and verify the conditions under which the Work must be conducted before submitting Proposal. The submitting of a Proposal implies that the Contractor has visited the site and understands the conditions under which the Work must be conducted. No additional charges will be allowed because of failure to make this examination or to include all materials and labor to complete the Work.

1.09 ITEMS REQUIRING PRIOR APPROVAL

- A. Bids shall be based upon manufactured equipment specified. All items that the Contractor proposes to use in the Work that are not specifically named in the Contract Documents must be submitted for review prior to bids. Such items must be submitted in compliance with Division 1 specifications. Requests for prior approval must be accompanied by complete catalog information, including but not limited to, model, size, accessories, complete electrical information, and performance data in the form given in the equipment schedule on the drawings at stated design conditions. Where items are referred to by symbolic designations on the drawings, all requests for prior approval shall bear the same designations.

1. Equipment to be considered for prior approval shall be equal in quality, durability, appearance, capacity, and efficiency through all ranges of operation, shall fulfill the requirements of equipment arrangement and space limitations of the equipment shown on the plans and/or specified and shall be compatible with the other components of the system.
2. All costs incurred to make equipment comply with other requirements, including providing maintenance, clearance, electrical, replacement of other components, and building alterations shall be included in the original bid.

- B. Voluntary alternates may be submitted for consideration, with listed addition or deduction to the bid.

1.10 SHOP DRAWINGS/SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit project-specific submittals for review in compliance with Division 1.
- B. All shop Drawings shall be submitted in groupings of similar and/or related items (lighting fixtures, switchgear, etc.). Incomplete submittal groupings will be returned unchecked.
- C. If deviations (not substitutions) from the Contract Documents are deemed necessary by the Contractor, the details of such deviations, the reason for the deviation, and the resulting changes shall be included with the submittal for approval.
- D. Submit for approval shop drawings for electrical systems or equipment indicated in other sections of electrical specs. Where items are referred to by symbolic designation on the Drawings and Specifications, all submittals shall bear the same designation (light fixtures).

1.11 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Submit project specific coordination drawings for review in compliance with Division 1 Specification Sections.

1.12 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONAL MANUALS

- A. Submit project specific Operation and Maintenance Instructional Manuals for review in compliance with Division 01 Specification Sections.
- B. Provide complete operation and maintenance instructional manuals covering all electrical equipment herein specified, together with parts lists. Maintenance and operating instructional manuals shall be job specific to this project. Generic manuals are not acceptable. Manual shall be provided on electronic media. All literature shall be combined in one document and shall be properly bookmarked with all applicable sections. Maintenance and operating instructional manuals shall be provided when construction is approximately 75% complete.
- C. The operating and maintenance instructions shall include a brief, general description for all electrical systems including, but not limited to:
 - 1. Routine maintenance procedures.
 - 2. Trouble-shooting procedures.
 - 3. Contractor's telephone numbers for warranty repair service.
 - 4. Submittals.
 - 5. Recommended spare parts list.
 - 6. Names and telephone numbers of major material suppliers and subcontractors.
 - 7. System schematic drawings on 8-1/2" x 11" sheets.

1.13 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Submit record drawings in compliance with Division 01.
- B. Contractor shall submit to the Architect/Engineer, record drawings on electronic media which have been neatly marked to represent as-built conditions for all new electrical work. Modifications to original drawings shall be marked with a contrasting color so the marks are readily apparent.
- C. The Contractor shall keep accurate note of all deviations from the construction documents and discrepancies in the underground concealed conditions and other items of construction on field drawings as they occur. The marked up field documents shall be available for review by the Architect, Engineer, and Owner at their request during construction.

1.14 INSTRUCTION OF OWNER PERSONNEL

- A. Before final inspection, instruct Owner's designated personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of electrical equipment and systems at agreed upon times. A minimum of 8 hours of formal instruction to Owner's personnel shall be provided for each building. Additional hours are specified in individual specification sections.
- B. Use operation and maintenance manuals as basis for instruction. Review contents of manual with personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.
- C. In addition to individual equipment training provide overview of each electrical system. Utilize the as-built documents for this overview.

- D. Prepare and insert additional data in operation and maintenance manual when need for such data becomes apparent during instruction, or as requested by Owner.

1.15 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Comply with the requirements in Division 01 Specification Sections. Contractor shall warranty that the electrical installation is free from defects and agrees to replace or repair, to the Owner's satisfaction, any part of this electrical installation which becomes defective within a period of one year (unless specified otherwise in other Division 26 sections) from the date of substantial completion following final acceptance, provided that such failure is due to defects in the equipment, material, workmanship, or failure to follow the contract documents.
- B. Contractor shall be responsible for any temporary services including equipment and installation required to maintain operation as a result of any equipment failure or defect during warranty period.
- C. File with the Owner all warranties from the equipment manufacturers including the operating conditions and performance capacities they are based on.

1.16 USE OF EQUIPMENT

- A. The use of any equipment, or any part thereof for purposes other than testing even with the Owner's consent, shall not be construed to be an acceptance of the work on the part of the Owner, nor be construed to obligate the Owner in any way to accept improper work or defective materials.

1.17 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:
 - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 - 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
 - 4. To ensure that connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions; and to maintain the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 8 Section "Access Doors and Frames."
- D. Coordinate electrical testing of electrical, mechanical, and architectural items, so equipment and systems that are functionally interdependent are tested to demonstrate successful interoperability.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.

- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange, and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to raceways and piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.02 DEMOLITION WORK

- A. All demolition of existing electrical equipment and materials will be done by this Contractor unless otherwise indicated. Include all items related to the existing systems that are being removed such as, but not limited to, electrical equipment, cabinets, devices, lighting fixtures, conduit, fittings, boxes, wiring, and supports. No abandoned components of the electrical systems indicated to be removed shall remain.
 - 1. Where electrically powered equipment is included in the demolition scope of other trades, disconnect electrical wiring connections and remove circuit wiring complete.
- B. In general, demolition work is indicated on the Drawings. However, the Contractor shall visit the job site to determine the full extent and character of this work.
- C. Unless specifically noted otherwise, removed materials shall not be reused in the work.
 - 1. Materials indicated to be salvaged shall be carefully removed, stored, and protected from damage.
 - 2. Salvaged materials intended to be re-used shall be thoroughly cleaned, refurbished if necessary, and determined to be fully functional prior to placing back into service.
 - 3. Salvaged materials of value that are not to be reused shall remain the property of the Owner unless such ownership is waived. Items that the Owner has waived ownership shall become the property of the Contractor, who shall remove and legally dispose of same, away from the premises.
- D. Where equipment or fixtures are removed, outlet boxes that remain recessed in walls shall be properly blanked off, and conduits capped. After alterations are complete, the entire installation shall present a "finished" look, as approved by the Architect/Engineer. The original function of the present electrical systems remaining in service shall not be changed unless specifically indicated as part of the project scope.
- E. Reroute signal wires, lighting, and power wiring as required to maintain services that are to remain and/or unaffected by the renovations. Where walls and ceilings are to be removed as shown on the Drawings, the conduit is to be cut off by the Electrical Trades so that the abandoned conduit in these walls and ceilings may be removed with the walls and ceilings by the Architectural Trades. All dead-end conduit runs shall be plugged at the remaining line outlet boxes or the panels.
- F. Where new walls and/or floors are installed which interfere with existing outlets, devices, etc., the Electrical Trades shall adjust, extend and reconnect such items as required to maintain continuity of same.

- G. All electrical work in altered and unaltered areas shall be run concealed wherever possible. Use of surface raceway or exposed conduits will be permitted only where specifically indicated on the drawings or approved by the Architect/Engineer.
- H. Existing lighting shall be reused where indicated on plans. Reused fixtures shall be detergent cleaned, re-lamped, and reconditioned suitable for satisfactory operation and appearance.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Install all equipment in strict accordance with all directions and recommendations furnished by the manufacturer. Where such directions conflict with the Drawings and Specifications, report such conflicts to the Architect/Engineer for resolution.
- B. Device Location:
 - 1. Allow for wiring devices, control devices, and fire alarm devices to be relocated within a 10' radius to accommodate final coordination with furnishings and other finish elements. Devices relocated prior to installation shall be done without additional cost to the project.

3.04 WORK IN EXISTING BUILDINGS

- A. The Owner will provide access to existing buildings as required. Access requirements to occupied buildings shall be identified on the project schedule. The Contractor, once Work is started in the existing building, shall complete same without interruption to return work areas as soon as possible to Owner.
- B. Adequately protect and preserve all existing and newly installed Work. Promptly repair any damage to same at Contractor's expense.
- C. Consult with the Owner's Representative as to the methods of carrying on the Work so as not to interfere with the Owner's operation any more than necessary. Accordingly, all service lines shall be kept in operation as long as possible and the services shall only be interrupted at such time as will be designated by the Owner's Representative.
- D. Prior to starting work in any area, obtain approval for doing so from a qualified representative of the Owner who is designated and authorized by the Owner to perform testing and abatement of all hazardous materials including but not limited to, asbestos. The Contractor shall not perform any inspection, testing, containment, removal, or other work that is related in any way whatsoever to hazardous materials under the Contract.

3.05 TEMPORARY SERVICES

- A. Provide and remove upon completion of the project, following the general conditions and as described in Division 01, a complete temporary electrical and telephone service during construction.

3.06 DISPOSAL

- A. Fluorescent Lamps
 - 1. Fluorescent lamps are known to contain mercury and are classified as hazardous material. All fluorescent lamps shall be assumed to contain mercury unless tested and confirmed otherwise with a toxicity characteristic leaching procedure (TCLP).

2. Hazardous materials (fluorescent lamps), shall be sent to a lamp recycling facility. The materials shall be properly packaged with labels that meet the Department of Transportation Regulations and stored in a secure location before transportation.
3. The Contractor shall identify the costs of the lamp disposal process including, but not limited to, the lamp packaging, storage, transportation, disposal, and any profile fees.
4. Upon completion of the project, provide documentation to verify that the lamps have been properly disposed of in accordance with all local, state, and federal guidelines.

B. Ballasts

1. Lighting ballasts manufactured prior to 1979 have been known to contain polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs). Unless specifically noted on the ballast as containing "No PCBs," the ballast shall be assumed to contain components with PCB materials.
2. Hazardous materials (ballasts with PCBs), shall be disposed of at a hazardous waste incineration facility, or at a recycling facility in accordance with the Code of Federal Regulations as administered by the EPA in regards to this issue. The ballasts shall be packaged/stored in fifty-five gallon steel drums with labels that meet the Department of Transportation Regulations.
3. The Contractor shall identify the costs of the ballast disposal process including, but not limited to, the packaging, storage, transportation, disposal, and any profile fees.
4. Provide at completion of the project documentation (manifests) to verify that the ballasts have properly been disposed of in accordance with all local, state, and federal guidelines.

3.07 CHASES AND RECESSES

- A. Provided by the architectural trades, but the Contractor shall be responsible for their accurate location and size.

3.08 CUTTING, PATCHING AND DAMAGE TO OTHER WORK

- A. Refer to General Conditions for requirements.
- B. All cutting, patching, and repair work shall be performed by the Contractor through approved, qualified subcontractors. Contractor shall include full cost of same in bid.

3.09 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

- A. Provide all excavation, trenching, tunneling, dewatering, and backfilling required for the electrical work. Coordinate the work with other excavating and backfilling in the same area.
- B. Where conduit is installed less than 2'6" below the surface of pavement, provide concrete encasement, 4" minimum coverage, all around or as shown on the electrical Drawings.
- C. Backfill all excavations with well-tamped granular material. Backfill all excavations under wall footings with lean mix concrete up to underside of footings and extend concrete within excavation a minimum of four (4) feet each side of footing. Granular backfill shall be placed in layers not more than 8 inches in thickness, 95 percent compaction throughout with approved compaction equipment. Tamp, roll as required. Excavated material shall not be used.
- D. Backfill all excavations inside building, under drives, and parking areas with well-tamped granular material. Granular backfill shall be placed in layers not more than 8 inches in thickness, 95 percent compaction throughout with approved compaction equipment. Tamp, roll as required. Excavated material shall not be used.

- E. Backfill outside building with granular material to a height 12 inches over top of pipe compacted to 95 percent compaction as specified above. Backfill remainder of excavation with unfrozen excavated material in such a way as to prevent settling.

3.10 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment and other items included in the work in accordance with the approved shop Drawings and rough-in measurements furnished by the manufacturers of the particular equipment furnished. All additional connections not shown on the Drawings, but called out by the equipment manufacturer's shop Drawings shall be provided.

3.11 CLEANING

- A. All debris shall be removed daily as required to maintain the work area in a neat, orderly condition.
- B. Final cleanup shall include, but not be limited to, washing of fixture lenses or louvers, switchboards, substations, motor control centers, panels, etc. Fixture reflectors and lenses or louvers shall be left with no water marks or cleaning streaks.

3.12 PROTECTION AND HANDLING OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Equipment and materials shall be protected from theft, injury, or damage.
- B. Protect conduit openings with temporary plugs or caps.
- C. Provide adequate storage for all equipment and materials delivered to the job site. Location of the space will be designated by the Owner's representative or Architect/Engineer. Equipment set in place in unprotected areas must be provided with temporary protection.

3.13 EXTRA WORK

- A. For additional electrical work which may be proposed or requested, furnish an itemized cost breakdown of material and labor required to complete the work. Proceed only after receiving a written authorization.
- B. Before providing an itemized break-down for additional electrical work, submit unit prices for the following items: 1/2", 3/4", 1", 1-1/2" EMT conduit; #12, #10, #8, #6, #2 building wire; duplex receptacles, GFCI receptacles, data box and raceway, fire alarm audible/visual notification appliance and visual notification appliance, clocks and speakers, and other common electrical work which may be anticipated for any future revisions. These unit costs, once agreed to, shall be applied to additions and deducts for all project change orders.

3.14 DRAWINGS AND MEASUREMENTS

- A. The Drawings are not intended to be scaled for rough-in measurements nor to serve as Shop Drawings. Field measurements necessary for ordering materials and fitting the installation to the building construction and arrangement are the Contractor's responsibility. The Contractor shall check latest Architectural Drawings and locate light switches from same where door swings are different from Electrical Drawings.

END OF SECTION 26 00 10

**SECTION 26 05 19
CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.02 SUMMARY 1

 1.03 SUBMITTALS 1

 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE 1

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2

 2.01 COPPER BUILDING WIRE 2

 2.02 ALUMINUM BUILDING WIRE 2

 2.03 METAL-CLAD CABLE, TYPE MC 2

 2.04 POWER CABLE FOR VARIABLE FREQUENCY CONTROLLED MOTORS 3

 2.05 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES 4

PART 3 - EXECUTION 5

 3.01 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS 5

 3.02 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS 5

 3.03 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES 5

 3.04 CONNECTIONS 6

 3.05 IDENTIFICATION 7

 3.06 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS 7

 3.07 FIRESTOPPING 7

 3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 7

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- 1.02 SUMMARY
- A. Section includes:
1. Building wires and cables rated 600V and less.
2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
- 1.03 SUBMITTALS
- A. Field Quality-Control Test Reports
- B. Submit letter of compliance (intent) for general building wire and cable. Provide product data for the following:
1. Metal-Clad Cable, Type MC
2. Power Cable for Variable Frequency Controlled Motors
- 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.
- B. Standards:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 - 2. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- C. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 for stranded conductors.
- D. Conductor Insulation:
 - 1. Type THHN/THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
 - 2. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.

2.02 ALUMINUM BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn aluminum current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.
 - 1. Allowed only for conductors used in feeders 100A and larger.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. General Cable
 - 2. Southwire
- C. Standards:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 - 2. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- D. Conductors: Aluminum, complying with ASTM B 800 and ASTM B 801.
- E. Conductor Insulation:
 - 1. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.

2.03 METAL-CLAD CABLE, TYPE MC

- A. Description: A factory assembly of one or more current-carrying insulated conductors in an overall metallic sheath.
- B. Manufacturers:

1. AFC Cable Systems
2. Alpha Wire Company
3. American Bare Conductor
4. Belden
5. Encore
6. General Cable
7. Okonite
8. Service Wire Co.
9. Southwire Company

C. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. Comply with UL 1569.
3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

D. Circuits:

1. Single circuit and multi-circuit with color-coded conductors for branch circuit distribution.
2. Power-Limited Fire-Alarm Circuits: Comply with UL 1424.

E. Conductors:

1. Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 for stranded conductors.
2. Aluminum, complying with ASTM B 800 and ASTM B 801 for conductors #1 AWG and larger.

F. Ground Conductor: Insulated. Ground conductor sized as indicated on drawings (reduced ground conductor is not acceptable).

G. Conductor Insulation:

1. Type TFN/THHN/THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
2. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.

H. Armor: Steel or Aluminum, interlocked.

I. Jacket: PVC applied over armor.

2.04 POWER CABLE FOR VARIABLE FREQUENCY CONTROLLED MOTORS

A. Description: A factory assembly of three conductor cable with three symmetrical ground conductors, a continuous shield, an overall PVC jacket and a product specific connector and termination kit.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Service Wire Co.

C. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. Comply with UL 1277
3. Comply with ICEA S-95-658/NEMA WC 70 for Type TC-ER Power Cable (for VFD application)
4. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

D. Circuits:

1. Single circuit feeder.

E. Phase Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 for stranded conductors.

F. Ground Conductor: Bare copper.

G. Phase Conductor Insulation: Moisture resistant, flame retardant, cross linked polyethylene (2KV RHW-2) suitable for 90degC conductor temperature operation inf dry, damp and wet locations

H. Shield: Helically applied minimum 5 mils thick bare copper with minimum 50% overlap.

I. Armor: Steel or Aluminum, interlocked.

J. Jacket: Oil resistant PVC

K. Connector: Water-tight and UL listed for installation on supplied TC cable (tray cable) assembly.

1. Body material: nickel clad aluminum
2. Connector shall provide a 360-degree electrical bonding of the copper tape shield to the connector body.
3. Connection of the copper tape shield to the connector body shall be accomplished by an integral and self-retaining grounding collar that automatically provides a 360-degree connection as the connector is tightened.
4. The connector assembly shall be designed to ensure against loosening of threads due to vibration.
5. A UL listed chrome plated grounding and bonding locknut with a 360-degree knurled teeth connection shall be provided with each connector to secure and bond the connector to the inverter cabinet / motor termination box.
6. Tinned copper braids (minimum 3/4 inches wide) with installation hardware to connect the copper tape shield to the inverter enclosure / back-panel and to the motor frame shall be provided as part of the cable system.

L. Termination Kit: Tinned copper braids (minimum 3/4 inches wide) with installation hardware to connect the copper tape shield to cable core, to the inverter enclosure/back-panel, and to the motor frame shall be provided as part of the cable system.

1. Braid width shall be determined by cable core diameter size and shall be placed at a separation of 180 degrees.

2.05 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Refer to application schedule on the drawings
- B. If providing aluminum feeders, contractor is responsible for providing correct feeder, equipment ground and conduit size based on voltage drop and any de-rating required.
- C. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Solid or stranded for No. 12 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 10 AWG and larger.
- D. Each feeder shall be of the same conductor and insulation material (phase, neutral, and parallel).
- E. Use conductor not smaller than 14 AWG for control circuits,
- F. Where equipment is listed for use with copper conductors only, use copper conductors for the entire length of feeder.

3.02 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Refer to application schedule on the drawings
- B. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel wire-mesh strain relief device at terminations to suit application.
- C. Fire Alarm Circuits: Type THHN/THWN-2, in raceway and/or Power-limited, fire-protective, signaling circuit cable.
- D. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN/THWN-2, in raceway.
- E. Class 2 Control Circuits: Power-limited cable, concealed in building finishes.
- F. Connection between Variable Frequency Controllers and Motors: Use power cable for variable frequency- controlled motors. Install and terminate according to cable manufacturer's recommendations.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

- F. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- G. Complete cable tray systems installation according to Section 26 05 36 "Cable Trays for Electrical Systems" prior to installing conductors and cables.
- H. Support communication cables above accessible ceiling, using spring metal clips or plastic cable ties to support cables from structure. Do not rest cable on ceiling panels.
- I. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.
- J. Provide a separate neutral conductor for each circuit unless multi-wire branch circuits are specifically indicated on the drawings.
- K. Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for de-rating of conductors as required by N.E.C. when more than three current carrying conductors are installed in a single raceway or cable. Neutral conductors shall be considered current carrying conductors.
- L. Type MC cable shall be supported and secured at intervals not exceeding 4'-0" in new construction
- M. MC cable shall not be used for home runs to receptacle or distribution panels.
- N. Where MC cable is permitted by the specifications, AC/MC cable shall not be bundled.
- O. Between support, hangers and termination no more than 3" deflection from the bottom of the cable to a horizontal line between the support/hanger or termination.
- P. Do not route conductors across roof without prior approval from engineer.
- Q. Install and terminate power cable for variable frequency- controlled motors according to cable manufacturer's recommendations.
- R. Install fire resistive cable assemblies (Type MI cable and/or fire rated MC cable) in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and the product UL listing.
 - 1. Do not paint fire resistive cable assemblies.

3.04 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than un-spliced conductors.
 - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice and tap conductor for aluminum conductors.
 - 2. Use compression type terminations for aluminum conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.
- D. Clean conductor surfaces before installing lugs and connectors.
- E. Make splices, taps, and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors with no perceptible temperature rise.

- F. Use solderless pressure connectors with insulating covers for copper conductor splices and taps, 8 AWG and larger.
- G. Use Sta-Kon connectors to terminate stranded conductors #10 AWG and smaller to screw terminals.
- H. Use insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps (wire nuts) for copper conductor splices and taps, 10 AWG and smaller. Push-in style connectors are not permitted.
- I. Provide lugs suitable for bussing and conductor material used.

3.05 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.06 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes."

3.07 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping".

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field quality control tests in accordance with Division 26 section "Electrical Testing"
 - 1. Description: Test all feeders rated 100 A and above.
 - 2. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
 - a. Inspect cables for physical damage and proper connection in accordance with the one line diagram.
 - b. Test cable mechanical connections with an infrared survey.
 - c. Check cable color-coding against project Specifications and N.E.C. requirements.
 - 3. Electrical Tests
 - a. Perform insulation resistance test on each conductor with respect to ground and adjacent conductors. Applied potential to be 1000 volts dc for 1 minute.
 - b. Perform continuity test to insure proper cable connection.
 - 4. Test Values
 - a. Minimum insulation resistance values shall be not less than fifty mega-ohms.

- B. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
1. Test procedures used.
 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 26 05 19

**SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING**

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.02 SUMMARY 1

 1.03 REFERENCES 1

 1.04 SUBMITTALS 2

 1.05 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS 2

 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 3

 2.01 MANUFACTURERS 3

 2.02 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS 3

 2.03 CONNECTOR PRODUCTS 4

 2.04 GROUNDING ELECTRODES 4

PART 3 - EXECUTION 5

 3.01 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING 5

 3.02 CONNECTIONS 5

 3.03 INSTALLATION 6

 3.04 TELECOMMUNICATIONS GROUNDING 8

 3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 9

 3.06 GRADING AND PLANTING 10

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes grounding of electrical systems and equipment. Grounding requirements specified in this Section may be supplemented by special requirements of systems described in other Sections.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Electrical General Requirements".
 - 2. Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables".

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM B 3: Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire.
- B. ASTM B 8: Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard or Soft.
- C. ASTM B 33: Specification for Tinned Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes.
- D. ASTM B 187: Specification for Copper, Bus Bar, Rod, and Shapes and General Purpose Rod, Bar, and Shapes.

- E. IEEE 81: Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System.
 - F. IEEE 142: Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems.
 - G. IEEE 1100 – 1992: Recommended Practice for Powering and Grounding Sensitive Electronic Equipment.
 - H. IEEE C2: National Electrical Safety Code.
 - I. NETA MTS – 2001: Maintenance Testing Specifications.
 - J. NFPA 70: National Electrical Code.
 - K. NFPA 70B: Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment Maintenance.
 - L. TIA/EIA 607: Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements Standard.
 - M. UL 467: Grounding and Bonding Equipment.
 - N. UL 486 A: Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors.
 - O. UL 486B: Wire Connectors for Use with Aluminum Conductors.
- 1.04 SUBMITTALS
- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
 - B. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Ground rods.
 - 2. Compression-type connectors.
 - C. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
 - D. Field Test Reports: Submit written test reports to include the following:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
 - 4. Indicate overall system resistance to ground.
 - 5. Indicate overall Telecommunications system resistance to ground.
- 1.05 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
- A. Submit under provisions of Division 26 "Electrical General Requirements".
 - B. Accurately record actual locations of grounding electrodes and connections to building steel.
- 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Refer to specification section "Electrical Testing."

- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
 - 1. Comply with UL 467.
- C. Comply with ANSI/TIA/EIA-607 "Standard for Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications".
- D. Comply with ANSI/IEEE 1100 -1992 "Powering and Grounding Sensitive Electronic Equipment".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Grounding Conductors and Cables:
 - a. Refer to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables".
 - 2. Grounding Rods:
 - a. American Electric-Blackburn.
 - b. Apache Grounding/Erico Inc.
 - c. Chance/Hubbell.
 - 3. Mechanical Connectors:
 - a. American Electric-Blackburn.
 - b. Burndy.
 - c. Chance/Hubbell.
 - 4. Exothermic Connections:
 - a. Cadweld.
 - 5. Compression-type Connectors:
 - a. Burndy HyGround
 - b. Blackburn EZ Ground.
 - c. Panduit.

2.02 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

- A. For insulated conductors, comply with Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."
- B. Material: Aluminum, copper-clad aluminum, and copper.
- C. Equipment Grounding Conductors: Insulated with green-colored insulation.
- D. Grounding Electrode Conductors: Stranded cable.
- E. Underground Conductors: Bare, stranded, copper unless otherwise indicated.

F. Bare Copper Conductors: Comply with the following:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Assembly of Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.

G. Copper Bonding Conductors: As follows:

1. Bonding Conductor: Stranded copper conductor; size per the NEC.
2. Bonding Jumper: Bare copper tape, braided bare copper conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; size per the NEC.
3. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided copper conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; size per the NEC.

H. Grounding Bus: Bare, annealed copper bars of rectangular cross section, with insulators.

I. Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (TMGB)

1. 48" (min) x 4" x 1/4" tin plated, copper busbar with three rows of 1/4 x 20 tapped holes 3" on center.

J. Telecommunications Grounding Busbar (TGB)

1. 12" (min) x 2" x 1/4" tin plated, copper busbar with two rows of 1/4 x 20 tapped holes 3" on center.

K. Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB)

1. Minimum No. 2 AWG insulated stranded copper.

L. Telecommunications Bonding Conductors

1. Minimum No. 6 AWG insulated stranded copper.

2.03 CONNECTOR PRODUCTS

A. Comply with IEEE 837 and UL 467; listed for use for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and connected items.

B. Bolted Connectors: Bolted-pressure-type connectors, or compression type.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welded type, in kit form, and selected for the specific application per manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Compression-Type Connectors: Pure, wrought copper, per ASTM B187.

2.04 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel.

1. Size: 5/8 in diameter.
2. Length: 120 inches.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.01 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING**

- A. Comply with NFPA 70, Article 250, for types, sizes, and quantities of equipment grounding conductors, unless specific types, larger sizes, or more conductors than required by NFPA 70 are indicated.
- B. Use only copper conductors for both insulated and bare grounding conductors in direct contact with earth, concrete, masonry, crushed stone, and similar materials.
- C. Underground Grounding Conductors: No. 2/0 AWG minimum. Bury at least 24 inches below grade or bury 12 inches above duct bank when installed as part of the duct bank.
- D. In raceways, use insulated equipment grounding conductors.
- E. Install equipment grounding conductors in all feeders and circuits. Terminate each end on suitable lugs, bus or bushing.
- F. Nonmetallic Raceways: Install an equipment grounding conductor in nonmetallic raceways unless they are designated for telephone or data cables.
- G. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install an equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners and heaters. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct.
- H. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Anti-frost Heating Cables: Install a separate equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater, heat-tracing, and anti-frost heating cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- I. Metal Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Provide a separate equipment grounding conductor with supply branch-circuit conductors. Bond pole and foundation reinforcing steel to equipment ground conductor.
- J. Verify specific equipment grounding requirements with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

- A. General: Make connections so galvanic action or electrolysis possibility is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible.
 - 1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer to order of galvanic series.
 - 2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
 - 3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
 - 4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
 - 5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.
- B. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Use for connections to structural steel and for underground connections, except those at test wells. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Welds that are puffed up or that show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable.

- C. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations
 - 1. Use solderless pressure connectors with insulating covers for copper conductor splices and taps, 8 AWG and larger.
 - 2. Use insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps for copper conductor splices and taps, 10 AWG and smaller.
- D. Noncontact Metal Raceway Terminations: If metallic raceways terminate at metal housings without mechanical and electrical connection to housing, terminate each conduit with a grounding bushing. Connect grounding bushings with a bare grounding conductor to grounding bus or terminal in housing. Bond electrically noncontinuous conduits at entrances and exits with grounding bushings and bare grounding conductors, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Connections at Test Wells: Use compression-type connectors on conductors and make bolted-and clamped-type connections between conductors and ground rods.
- F. Tighten screws and bolts for grounding and bonding connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A or UL 486B as applicable.
- G. Compression-Type Connections: Use hydraulic compression tools to provide correct circumferential pressure for compression connectors. Connections shall be non-reversible. Use tools and dies recommended by connector manufacturer. Provide embossing die code or other standard method to make a visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on grounding conductor.
- H. Moisture Protection: If insulated grounding conductors are connected to ground rods or grounding buses, insulate entire area of connection and seal against moisture penetration of insulation and cable.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Equipotential Ground: Interconnect grounding electrodes to form one, electrically continuous, equipotential grounding electrode system. Grounding electrodes to be interconnected include:
 - 1. Ground rods.
 - 2. Ufer ground.
 - 3. Metal water service pipe.
- B. Ground Rods: Install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes.
 - 1. Verify that final backfill and compaction has been complete before driving ground rods.
 - 2. Drive ground rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductors. Use exothermic welds or non-reversing compression-type connectors, except at test wells and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging copper coating.
- C. Counterpoise Ground:
 - 1. Ground the steel framework of the building with a driven ground rod at the base of every corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet apart.

2. Provide a grounding conductor (counterpoise), electrically connected to each ground rod and to each steel column, extending around the perimeter of the building. Use conductors not less than No. 2/0 AWG for counterpoise and for tap to building steel. Bury counterpoise not less than 18 inches below grade and 24 inches from building foundation.
- D. Ufer Ground (Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode): Fabricate according to NFPA 70, Paragraph 250-81(c):
1. Provide a minimum of 20 feet of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 4 AWG. If concrete foundation is less than 20 feet long, coil excess conductor within the base of the foundation.
 2. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts.
 3. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building grounding grid or to a grounding electrode external to concrete.
- E. Common Ground Bonding with Lightning Protection System: Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor. Install in conduit where routed above grade.
- F. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage. Install in conduit where routed above grade.
1. Aluminum and copper-clad aluminum conductors shall not be used in direct contact with masonry, within 18 inches of the earth, or where subject to corrosive conditions.
- G. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install so vibration by equipment mounted on vibration isolation hangers and supports is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment. Use exothermic-welded connectors or non-reversing compression-type connectors for outdoor locations, unless a disconnect-type connection is required; then, use a bolted clamp. Bond straps directly to the basic structure taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts. Install straps only in locations accessible for maintenance.
- H. Metal Water Service Pipes in direct contact with the earth for 10 feet: Provide insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to all metal water service entrances to building including fire protection water service entrance. Connect grounding conductors to metal water service pipes by grounding clamp connectors. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor to street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
- I. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with grounding clamp connectors.
- J. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system upstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- K. Bond interior metal piping systems, including any portions of metal piping systems separated by non-metal piping, and metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated pumps, fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Use braided-type bonding straps.
- L. Separately Derived AC Power Systems: Ground separately-derived ac power system neutrals including distribution transformers to grounding electrodes per NFPA 70.

M. Grounding Bus:

1. Install grounding bus in the locations listed below and elsewhere as indicated:
 - a. Electrical equipment rooms.
 - b. Telephone equipment rooms.
 - c. Rooms housing service equipment.
2. Use insulated spacer; space 1 inch from wall and support from wall 6 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

N. Equipment Grounding: Provide a permanent and continuous bonding of conductor enclosures, equipment frames, power distribution equipment ground busses, cable trays, metallic raceways, and other non-current carrying metallic parts of the electrical system.

O. Bond together metal building elements not attached to grounded structure; bond to ground.

P. Provide a flexible braid bonding jumper at each set of columns at expansion joints.

3.04 TELECOMMUNICATIONS GROUNDING

A. Telecommunications Grounding System: The telecommunications grounding system shall consist of:

1. Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (TMGB) located in the main telecommunications room near the telecommunications service entrance. Bond to the main building electrical grounding electrode system via a No. 3/0 AWG copper ground conductor.
2. A Telecommunications Grounding Busbar (TGB) in each telecommunications room, cabinets, etc.
3. A Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB) tying together the TMGB and each TGB.
4. Bonding of all equipment racks, raceways, non-current carrying metallic equipment and surge protection devices within the telecommunications room to the TGB's or TMGB using approved bonding conductors. Each piece of equipment shall be bonded individually directly to the ground bus.

B. All bonding connections shall be installed at an accessible location for inspection and maintenance.

C. All telecommunications bonding connections shall be of an approved mechanical type connection. Do not use exothermic welds unless specifically indicated on the Drawings.

D. The physical routing shall, in general, follow the same path as the backbone cable system.

E. Bond each TGB directly to the building steel with a No. 6 AWG conductor.

F. Do not use TGB's as a power system ground connection unless specifically noted on the Drawings.

G. All bonding connectors and conductors shall be UL listed for the purpose intended.

H. Mount TMGB and TGB bus to backboard or wall using 2" standoff insulators.

- I. Individually bond each piece of non-current carrying metallic equipment in the Telecommunications Room to the TGB.
- J. Install continuous cable from the TMGB to the furthest TGB. Bond all TGB's to TBB with bare No. 3/0 AWG copper ground conductor and T-tap grounding hardware.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Perform the following field quality control tests in accordance with Division 26 section "Electrical Testing"
 - 1. Inspect grounding and bonding system conductors and connections for tightness and proper installation and for compliance with the Drawings and Specifications.
 - 2. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - a. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal.
 - b. Measure ground resistance not less than two full days after the last trace of precipitation, and without the soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
 - c. Perform tests, by the fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81. Instrumentation utilized shall be as defined in Section 12 of IEEE 81 and shall be specifically designed for ground impedance testing. Provide sufficient spacing so that curves flatten in the 62% area of the distance between the item under test and the current electrode.
 - d. Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing either the intersecting curves method or the slope method. (Ref. Nos. 40 and 41 in IEEE Std. 81).
 - e. Equipment Grounds: Utilize two-point method of IEEE 81. Measure between equipment ground being testing and known low-impedance grounding electrode or system.
 - 3. Provide drawings locating each ground rod and ground rod assembly and other grounding electrodes, identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.
 - a. Equipment Rated 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
 - b. Equipment Rated 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
 - c. Equipment Rated More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
 - d. Substations and Pad-Mounted Switching Equipment: 5 ohms.
 - e. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.
 - f. The telecommunications grounding system shall have a maximum resistance of 1 ohm as measured from the TMGB ground to earth ground.
 - 4. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

3.06 GRADING AND PLANTING

- A. Restore surface features, including vegetation, at areas disturbed by Work of this Section. Reestablish original grades, unless otherwise indicated. If sod has been removed, replace it as soon as possible after backfilling is completed. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other activities to their original condition. Include application of topsoil, fertilizer, lime, seed, sod, sprig, and mulch. Comply with Division 2 Section "Landscaping." Maintain restored surfaces. Restore disturbed paving as indicated.

END OF SECTION 26 05 26

**SECTION 26 05 29
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.02 SUMMARY 1

 1.03 DEFINITIONS 1

 1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS 1

 1.05 SUBMITTALS 2

 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2

 1.07 COORDINATION 2

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2

 2.01 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS 2

 2.02 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES 3

 2.03 ROOF MOUNTED CONDUIT AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS 3

 2.04 BACKBOARDS 4

PART 3 - EXECUTION 4

 3.01 APPLICATION 4

 3.02 SUPPORT INSTALLATION 4

 3.03 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS 6

 3.04 INSTALLATION OF ROOF MOUNTED SUPPORTS 6

 3.05 CONCRETE BASES 6

 3.06 BACKBOARDS 7

 3.07 PAINTING 7

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- 1.02 SUMMARY
- A. This Section includes the following:
1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.
- 1.03 DEFINITIONS
- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.
- 1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
- A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

- B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel slotted support systems.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.07 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International..
 - b. B-Line, by Eaton.
 - c. GS Metals Corp.
 - d. Pentair Electrical & Fastening Solutions.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - f. Unistrut; a part of Atkore International.
 - g. Wesanco, Inc.
 - 2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 3. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 4. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
 - 1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) B-Line by Eaton.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 - 3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
 - 4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
 - 5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
 - 6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.02 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

2.03 ROOF MOUNTED CONDUIT AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. General: Shop- or field- fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted conduit and equipment.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. B-Line by Eaton; Dura-Blok.
 - 2. MIRO Industries.
 - 3. Pentair Electrical & Fastening Solutions; Caddy Pyramid.
 - 4. Pipe Pier Support Systems; Pipe Piers.
- C. Adjustable Compact Stand: Recycled rubber base unit with integral threaded coupling capable of accepting 3/8-16 threaded rod, or 1-5/8 inch by 1-5/8 inch metal strut and various supporting elements.

- D. Multiple-Conduit and Equipment Stand: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and conduit supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
1. Bases: One or more adjustable compact stand bases.
 2. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
 3. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
 4. Supports: Standard strut clamps, hangers, and accessories.

2.04 BACKBOARDS

- A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches. Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels specified in Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry." Plywood sheets shall be free of all voids. Plywood shall have a minimum of two coats of fire-resistant, non-conducting paint applied to all sides of all sheets. Provide flush hardware and supports to mount plywood to wall. The provided hardware shall have sufficient strength to carry all anticipated loads including, but not limited to cabling, cable management and equipment racks.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70 or as scheduled in NECA 1. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with:
 - a. Two-bolt conduit clamps
 - b. Single-bolt conduit clamps
- D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.
- E. Support single runs of MC cable using spring-steel clamps from suspended ceiling hangers, hanger wire or building structure at intervals not to exceed three feet. Do not support MC cable from ceiling grid.

3.02 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum

static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 6. To Steel:
 - a. Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts.
 - b. Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69
 - c. Spring-tension clamps.
 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel support systems attached to substrate.
- E. Slotted support systems applications:
1. Indoor dry and damp Locations: Painted Steel.
 2. Outdoors and interior wet locations: Galvanized Steel.
- F. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.
- G. Do not fasten supports to pipes, ducts, mechanical equipment, and conduit.
- H. Obtain permission from Architect/Engineer before using powder-actuated anchors.
- I. Obtain permission from Architect/Engineer before drilling or cutting structural members.
- J. Fabricate supports from structural steel or steel channel. Rigidly weld members or use hexagon head bolts to present neat appearance with adequate strength and rigidity. Use spring lock washers under all nuts.
- K. Install surface-mounted cabinets and panelboards with minimum of four anchors.
- L. In wet and damp locations use steel channel supports to stand cabinets and panelboards one inch off wall.
- M. Use sheet metal channel to bridge studs above and below cabinets and panelboards recessed in hollow partitions.

- N. The Contractor shall replace all supports and channels that sag, twist, and/or show signs of not providing proper structural support, to the equipment, it is intended for, as determined by the Owner and Architect/Engineer. All costs associated with replacing supports and steel channels shall be incurred by the Contractor.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF ROOF MOUNTED SUPPORTS

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. If gravel top roof, gravel must be removed around and under support.
- C. Consult roofing manufacturer for roof membrane compression capacities. If required, a compatible sheet of roofing material (rubber pad) may be required under rooftop support to disperse concentrated loads and add further membrane protection.
- D. Utilize properly sized clamps and accessories to suit conduit sizes.
- E. Provide vertical steel channel members as required for elevated conduit supports where required for clearances, coordination with other roof mounted systems or derating.

3.05 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Provide concrete bases for all floor mounted electrical equipment.
- B. Provide concrete bases for all exterior, grade level electrical equipment, and where indicated.
- C. Base/Pad Construction:
 - 1. Construct per manufacturer's recommendations for particular equipment, including suggested piers and dowel rods.
 - 2. Interior concrete bases shall have a minimum depth of 4" unless other indicated or recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 3. Exterior concrete bases shall have a minimum depth of 8" unless other indicated or recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 4. Construct concrete bases for primary and secondary power distribution equipment per requirements of the electrical utility, where submitted for its review.
- D. Anchor equipment to base per both supports and equipment manufacturer's instructions.

- E. Coordinate conduit openings and sleeve locations in base with requirements of equipment to be supported.
 - 1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around full perimeter of the base.
 - 2. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.

3.06 BACKBOARDS

- A. A minimum of two walls (or as indicated on drawings) shall be covered with plywood backboards to a minimum 8'-6" above finished floor in all Telecommunication Rooms and similar spaces and as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Securely fasten backboard to wall using appropriate hardware and mount at all four corners, minimum. Securely fasten backboard to wall-framing members (studs).
- C. Provide adequate backboard space to allow a clean and workable arrangement for telephone and data connections.

3.07 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 26 05 29

**SECTION 26 05 33
RACEWAYS AND BOXES**

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.02 SUMMARY 1

 1.03 DEFINITIONS 2

 1.04 SUBMITTALS 2

 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2

 1.06 COORDINATION 2

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2

 2.01 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING 2

 2.02 FIRE ALARM EMT 3

 2.03 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING 3

 2.04 METAL WIREWAYS 3

 2.05 SURFACE RACEWAYS 4

 2.06 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS 4

 2.07 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING 5

 2.08 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS 5

 2.09 SLEEVE SEALS 5

 2.10 GROUT 6

 2.11 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES 6

PART 3 - EXECUTION 6

 3.01 RACEWAY APPLICATION 6

 3.02 INSTALLATION 7

 3.03 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT 10

 3.04 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES 11

 3.05 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL AND COMMUNICATIONS PENETRATIONS ... 11

 3.06 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION 12

 3.07 FIRESTOPPING 12

 3.08 PROTECTION 12

 3.09 CLEANING 12

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 07 Section, "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation at penetrations through walls, ceilings, and other fire-rated elements.
 - 2. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for devices installed in boxes and for floor-box service fittings, and for access floor boxes and service poles.
 - 3. Division 26 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for concrete bases.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- C. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- D. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride.
- E. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene.
- F. RTRC: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.06 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of raceways, boxes, enclosures, cabinets, and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.01 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Alflex Inc.
 - 3. Allied Tube Triangle Century.
 - 4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
 - 5. International Metal Hose.
 - 6. Electri-Flex Co
 - 7. Grinnell Co./Tyco International; Allied Tube and Conduit Div.
 - 8. LTV Steel Tubular Products Company – Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
 - 9. Maverick.
 - 10. O-Z Gedney; unit of General Signal.
 - 11. Wheatland.
- B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- C. EMT: ANSI C80.3.

- D. FMC: Zinc-coated steel or Aluminum.
- E. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.
- F. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.
 - 1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886.
 - 2. Fittings for EMT: Steel, set-screw type.
 - 3. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness, 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

2.02 FIRE ALARM EMT

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Allied Tube Triangle Century.
- B. EMT conduit with bright red topcoat; Fire Alarm EMT.
- C. EMT and Fittings: ANSI C80.3.

2.03 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. American International.
 - 2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
 - 3. Arco Corp.
 - 4. Cantex Inc.
 - 5. Certainteed Corp.; Pipe and Plastics Group.
 - 6. Condux International.
 - 7. ElecSys, Inc.
 - 8. Electri-Flex Co.
 - 9. Integral.
 - 10. Kor-Kap.
 - 11. Lamson and Sessions: Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 12. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
 - 13. RACO; Division of Hubbell, Inc.
 - 14. Scepter.
 - 15. Spiralduct, Inc./AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 16. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- B. HDPE: UL 651, ASTM D 3350, ASTM D 1248 Schedule 40.
- C. RTRC: Comply with UL 2515A and NEMA TC 14.

2.04 METAL WIREWAYS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Hoffman.
2. Square D.

- B. Material and Construction: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 1.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Select features, unless otherwise indicated, as required to complete wiring system and to comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Wireway Covers: Hinged type.
- F. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.05 SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers. Finish with manufacturer's standard prime coating.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Airey-Thompson Sentinel Lighting: Wiremold Company (The).
 - b. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - c. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
 - d. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.
 - e. Mono-Systems, Inc.
- B. Types, sizes, and channels as indicated and required for each application, with fittings that match and mate with raceways.

2.06 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1. Shall be used within walls or ceiling.
- B. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, with gasketed cover. Shall be used in all exposed, non-recessed, locations.
- C. Floor Boxes: Cast metal, fully adjustable, rectangular.
- D. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- E. Cast-Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum with gasketed cover. Shall be used in areas exposed to water.
- F. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous hinge cover and flush latch.
 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- G. Cabinets: NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge. Key latch to match panelboards. Include metal

barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage and include accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

2.07 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

- A. Description: Comply with ANSI/SCTE 77.
1. Color of Frame and Cover: Green.
 2. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have open bottom, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.
 4. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
 5. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC", "COMMUNICATIONS" or as indicated for each system service.
 6. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
 7. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long and larger shall have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.
- B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel or fiberglass or a combination of the two.
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell: Quazite
 - b. Armorcast Products Company.
 - c. Carson Industries LLC.
 - d. CDR Systems Corporation.
 - e. NewBasis.
 - f. Christy Concrete Products.

2.08 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

2.09 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. Calpico, Inc.
3. Metraflex Co.
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.10 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.11 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.

1. Tests of materials shall be performed by a independent testing agency.
2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012, and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Provide raceways in interior and exterior locations in accordance with the "Raceway Application Matrix" included on the drawings.

B. Boxes and Enclosures, Exterior Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

C. Boxes, Enclosures, and Handholes:

1. Handholes and Pull Boxes in Driveway, Parking Lot, and Off-Roadway Locations, Subject to Occasional, Non-deliberate Loading by Heavy Vehicles: Polymer concrete, SCTE 77, Tier 15 structural load rating.
2. Handholes and Pull Boxes in Sidewalk and Similar Applications with a Safety Factor for Non-deliberate Loading by Vehicles: Polymer-concrete units, SCTE 77, Tier 8 structural load rating.

D. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, stainless steel in damp or wet locations.

E. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.

- F. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
 - 1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with that material. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer.
 - 3. EMT: Use setscrew, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 - 4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
- G. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.
- H. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- E. Install temporary closures to prevent foreign matter from entering raceways.
- F. Protect stub-ups from damage where conduits rise through floor slabs. Arrange so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.
- G. Make bends and offsets so ID is not reduced. Keep legs of bends in the same plane and keep straight legs of offsets parallel, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.
- I. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Install concealed raceways with a minimum of bends in the shortest practical distance, considering type of building construction and obstructions, unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.
- K. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
 - 1. Raceways embedded in slabs shall be limited to above grade concrete decks. Embedded conduit shall be limited to servicing floor boxes and equipment located in open spaces away from accessible walls.

2. Install in middle 1/3 of slab thickness where practical and leave at least 2 inches (50 mm) of concrete cover.
 3. Secure raceways to reinforcing rods to prevent sagging or shifting during concrete placement.
 4. Space raceways laterally to prevent voids in concrete.
 5. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
 6. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
 7. Conduits shall run flat. Do not allow conduits to cross.
 8. Change from non-metallic raceway to rigid steel before turning up out of the concrete and rising above the floor.
- L. Install exposed raceways parallel or at right angles to nearby surfaces or structural members and follow surface contours as much as possible.
1. Run parallel or banked raceways together on common supports.
 2. Make parallel bends in parallel or banked runs. Use factory elbows only where elbows can be installed parallel; otherwise, provide field bends for parallel raceways.
- M. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- N. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- O. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- P. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- Q. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
- R. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- S. Where raceways are terminated with threaded hubs, screw raceways or fittings tightly into hub so end bears against wire protection shoulder. Where chase nipples are used, align raceways so coupling is square to box; tighten chase nipple so no threads are exposed.
- T. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.
- U. Provide pull string and 25% spare capacity in every branch circuit conduit.
- V. Communications and Signal Cabling Systems Raceways: In addition to above requirements, install raceways in maximum lengths of 150 feet and with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes where necessary to comply with these requirements.

1. Electrical conduit (LB's) are not permitted.
 2. Conduits shall have no more than two 90 degree bends between pull points or pull boxes.
 3. Conduits shall contain no continuous sections longer than 150 ft. without a pull point/box.
 4. Conduit for fiber cabling shall have a bend radius of at least 10 times the internal diameter.
 5. Conduit for copper cabling less than 2" shall have a bend radius of at least 6 times the internal diameter. Conduit for copper cabling 2" and larger shall have a bend radius of at least 10 times the internal diameter.
 6. All conduit ends shall have an insulated bushing.
- W. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with UL-listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 2. Where conduits route through, to, or from a hazardous classified space (Class I or II), provide proper seal offs when exiting or entering the hazardous classified space.
 3. Where conduits pass between spaces that are maintained at two different vapor pressures.
 4. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- X. Stub-up Connections: Extend conduits through concrete floor for connection to freestanding equipment. Install with an adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs set flush with finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment with rigid steel conduit; FMC may be used 6 inches above the floor. Install screwdriver-operated, threaded plugs flush with floor for future equipment connections.
- Y. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet. Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
 2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
 - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
 - c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.
 3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
 4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
 5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

- Z. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV3. Use maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semi recessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for all motors. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations. Install separate ground conductor across flexible connections.
- AA. Surface Raceways: Install a separate, green, ground conductor in raceways from junction box supplying raceways to receptacle or fixture ground terminals. Provide cover clips to cover space between connecting pieces.
- BB. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.
- CC. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- DD. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- EE. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- FF. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- GG. Set floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface. Trim non-metallic boxes after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.
- HH. Install hinged-cover enclosures and cabinets plumb. Support at each corner.
- II. Do not route feeders across roof unless approved in writing by Engineer.
- JJ. Provide a pull box (a handhole for outdoor applications) for each conduit run that exceeds 250 feet. Provide two pull boxes (handholes for outdoor applications) for runs that exceed 500 feet.
- KK. Route conduits in finished areas with exposed ceilings at underside of structural deck or as high as possible.
- LL. Outlet boxes within hazardous locations shall be of the proper class and division as noted in the N.E.C.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

- A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
 - 1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
 - 2. Install backfill as specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork."
 - 3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork."
 - 4. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.

- a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
- b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch above finished grade.
- D. Install handholes and boxes with bottom below the frost line, 42" below grade.
- E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in the enclosure.
- F. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.05 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL AND COMMUNICATIONS PENETRATIONS

- A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:
 1. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side greater than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
 2. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.
- E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
- H. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway unless sleeve seal is to be installed.

- I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials. Comply with Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."
- L. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways with flexible, boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- M. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- N. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.06 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal underground, exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway material and size. Position raceway in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.07 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

3.08 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.09 CLEANING

- A. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished raceways and boxes, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 26 05 33

**SECTION 26 05 53
ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.02 SUMMARY 1

 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE 1

 1.04 COORDINATION 1

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2

 2.01 RACEWAY AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS 2

 2.02 CONDUCTOR, COMMUNICATION AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS .. 2

 2.03 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE 2

 2.04 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS 2

 2.05 INSTRUCTION SIGNS 3

 2.06 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS 3

 2.07 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS 3

 2.08 WIRING DEVICE IDENTIFICATION 3

PART 3 - EXECUTION 3

 3.01 APPLICATION 3

 3.02 INSTALLATION 5

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Identification for raceway and metal-clad cable.
 - 2. Identification for conductors and communication and control cable.
 - 3. Underground-line warning tape.
 - 4. Warning labels and signs.
 - 5. Instruction signs.
 - 6. Equipment identification labels.
 - 7. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and ANSI C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.

1.04 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual, and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 RACEWAY AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
- B. Color for Printed Legend:
 - 1. Power Circuits: Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate system or service and voltage, if applicable.
- C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

2.02 CONDUCTOR, COMMUNICATION AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.
- B. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

2.03 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

- A. Description: Permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed, polyethylene tape.
 - 1. Not less than 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick.
 - 2. Compounded for permanent direct-burial service.
 - 3. Embedded continuous metallic strip or core.
 - 4. Printed legend shall indicate type of underground line.

2.04 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 - 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."

2.05 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

- A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. in. and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.
 - 1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
 - 2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
 - 3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.06 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. Black letters on a white background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.
- B. Outdoor Equipment Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch.

2.07 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Cable Ties: Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, 1-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon cable ties.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 50 lb, minimum.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 - 4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.
- B. Paint: Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 9 painting Sections.
- C. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

2.08 WIRING DEVICE IDENTIFICATION

- A. Description: Self adhesive label with black upper case letters on clear polyester label, font size 7.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.01 APPLICATION**

- A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service and Feeders More Than 400 A: Identify with orange self-adhesive vinyl label.
- B. Accessible Raceways and Cables of Auxiliary Systems: Identify the following systems with color-coded, self-adhesive vinyl tape applied in bands:
 - 1. Fire Alarm System: Red.
 - 2. Security System: Blue and yellow.
 - 3. Telecommunication System: Green and yellow.
 - 4. Control Wiring: Green and red.
- C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors No. 1/0 AWG and larger in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes use color-coding conductor tape and marker

- tape. Identify source and circuit number of each set of conductors. For single conductor cables, identify phase in addition to the above.
- D. Branch-Circuit Conductor Identification: Where there are conductors for more than three branch circuits in same junction or pull box, use marker tape. Identify each ungrounded conductor according to source and circuit number as indicated on Drawings. Identify control circuits by control wire number as indicated on shop drawings.
- E. Branch-Circuit Conductor Identification: Mark junction box covers in indelible ink with the panel and breaker numbers of other circuits contained within.
- F. Conductor Identification: Locate at each conductor at panelboard gutters, pull boxes, outlet and junction boxes, and each load connection or termination point.
- G. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, signal, sound, intercommunications, voice, and data connections.
1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
 2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- H. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.
- I. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145 and apply self-adhesive warning labels. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
1. Equipment with Multiple Power or Control Sources: Apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.
 2. Equipment Requiring Workspace Clearance According to NFPA 70: Unless otherwise indicated, apply to door or cover of equipment but not on flush panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- J. Instruction Signs:
1. Operating Instructions: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
 2. Emergency Operating Instructions: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.
- K. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels,

control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.

1. Labeling Instructions:
 - a. Indoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label mechanically secured.
 - b. Outdoor Equipment: Stenciled.
 - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.

2. Equipment to Be Labeled: If included on project. All items may not be on project.
 - a. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
 - b. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 - c. Electrical switchgear and switchboards.
 - d. Transformers.
 - e. Disconnect switches.
 - f. Enclosed circuit breakers.
 - g. Motor starters.
 - h. Contactors.
 - i. Fire-alarm control panel and annunciators.
 - j. Security and intrusion-detection control stations, control panels, terminal cabinets, and racks.
 - k. Monitoring and control equipment.
 - l. Breakers or switches at distribution panels.

- L. Wiring Device Identification Labels: On each faceplate install circuit designation label that is consistent with panelboard directories, and as-built plan drawings. Apply labels to receptacle faceplates centered below bottom outlet. Apply labels to toggle switch faceplates on backside.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

- B. Location:
 1. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
 2. Conduit Markers: Provide identification for each power conduit containing conductors rated 400A or greater.

- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces after completing finish work.

- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

- E. Attach nonadhesive signs and plastic labels with screws and auxiliary hardware appropriate to the location and substrate.

- F. System Identification Color Banding for Raceways and Cables: Each color band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

- G. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V and Less: Use the colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.
 - 1. Color shall be factory applied or, for sizes larger than No. 10 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit, field applied.
 - 2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - c. Phase C: Blue.
 - d. Grounded Conductor (Neutral): White.
 - 3. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Brown.
 - b. Phase B: Orange.
 - c. Phase C: Yellow.
 - d. Ground Conductor (Neutral): Grey.
 - 4. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
- H. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.
- I. Label information arrangement for 3 lines of text.
 - 1. Line one shall describe the panel or equipment. Line one example: "DP-XX," RP-XX," "T-XX," "EF-XX," etc.
 - 2. Line two shall describe the first disconnecting means feeding this panel or equipment. Line two example: "Fed from DP-XX," "Fed from RP-XX," etc.
 - 3. Line three indicates that location of the disconnecting means as identified in line two. Line three example: "First Floor Elect. Rm #XXX."
 - 4. Line four shall include "Via T-XX" when panel or equipment is fed from a transformer.
- J. Examples:

RP-1A FED FROM DP-1A ELECTRICAL ROOM A100 VIA T-1A	EF-1 FED FROM MCC-1A MECHANICAL ROOM F101	LP-1A LOCATED IN ELECTRICAL ROOM A100
---	---	---

- K. Fusible Enclosed Switches and Distribution Equipment: Install self-adhesive vinyl label indicating fuse rating and type on the outside of door on each fused switch.
- L. Painted Identification: Prepare surface and apply paint according to Division 9 painting Sections.
- M. Degrease and clean surface to receive nameplates.
- N. Install nameplate and labels parallel to equipment lines.

- O. Secure nameplate to equipment front using screws.
- P. Secure nameplate to inside surface of door on panelboard that is recessed in finished locations.
- Q. Identify conduit using field painting where required.
- R. Paint red colored band on each fire alarm conduit and junction box.
- S. Paint bands 10 feet on center, and 4 inches minimum in width.

END OF SECTION 26 05 53

SECTION 26 05 73

OVERCURRENT DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY/ARC FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.02 SCOPE 1

 1.03 REFERENCES 1

 1.04 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW/APPROVAL 2

 1.05 SUBMITTALS FOR CONSTRUCTION 2

 1.06 QUALIFICATIONS 3

 1.07 COMPUTER SOFTWARE PROGRAMS 3

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 3

 2.01 STUDIES 3

 2.02 DATA COLLECTION 3

 2.03 SHORT-CIRCUIT AND PROTECTIVE DEVICE EVALUATION STUDY 4

 2.04 PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY 4

 2.05 ARC FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS 5

 2.06 REPORT SECTIONS 6

PART 3 - EXECUTION 8

 3.01 FIELD ADJUSTMENT 8

 3.02 ARC FLASH WARNING LABELS 8

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- 1.02 SCOPE
- A. The contractor shall furnish short-circuit and protective device coordination studies as prepared by the electrical equipment manufacturer.
- B. The contractor shall furnish an Arc Flash Hazard Analysis Study per the requirements set forth in NFPA 70E -Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace. The arc flash hazard analysis shall be performed according to the IEEE 1584 equations that are presented in NFPA70E-2018, Annex D prepared by the electrical equipment manufacturer.
- C. The scope of the studies shall include all new distribution equipment supplied by the equipment Manufacturer under this contract as well as all existing distribution equipment at the customer facility.
- 1.03 REFERENCES
- A. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
1. IEEE 141 – Recommended Practice for Electric Power Distribution and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
 2. IEEE 242 – Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
 3. IEEE 399 – Recommended Practice for Industrial and Commercial Power System Analysis
 4. IEEE 241 – Recommended Practice for Electric Power Systems in Commercial Buildings

5. IEEE 1015 – Recommended Practice for Applying Low-Voltage Circuit Breakers Used in Industrial and Commercial Power Systems.
6. IEEE 1584 -Guide for Performing Arc-Flash Hazard Calculations

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

1. ANSI C57.12.00 – Standard General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers
2. ANSI C37.13 – Standard for Low Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures
3. ANSI C37.010 – Standard Application Guide for AC High Voltage Circuit Breakers Rated on a Symmetrical Current Basis
4. ANSI C 37.41 – Standard Design Tests for High Voltage Fuses, Distribution Enclosed Single-Pole Air Switches, Fuse Disconnecting Switches and Accessories.

C. The National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)

1. NFPA 70 -National Electrical Code, latest edition
2. NFPA 70E – Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace, latest edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW/APPROVAL

- A. The short-circuit and protective device coordination studies shall be submitted to the design engineer prior to receiving final approval of the distribution equipment shop drawings and/or prior to release of equipment drawings for manufacturing. If formal completion of the studies may cause delay in equipment manufacturing, approval from the engineer may be obtained for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that the selection of device and characteristics will be satisfactory.

1.05 SUBMITTALS FOR CONSTRUCTION

- A. The results of the short-circuit, protective device coordination, and arc flash hazard analysis studies shall be summarized in a final report. Report shall be provided on electronic media. All literature shall be combined in one document and shall be properly bookmarked with all applicable sections.
- B. The report shall include the following sections:
1. Executive Summary.
 2. Descriptions, purpose, basis and scope of the study.
 3. Tabulations of circuit breaker, fuse and other protective device ratings versus calculated short circuit duties.
 4. Protective device time versus current coordination curves, tabulations of relay and circuit breaker trip unit settings, fuse selection.
 5. Fault current calculations including a definition of terms and guide for interpretation of the computer printout.
 6. Details of the incident energy and flash protection boundary calculations.
 7. Recommendations for system improvements, where needed.
 8. One-line diagram.
- C. Arc flash labels shall be provided in full size representation in PDF format and submitted with the study.
- D. The report shall be signed and sealed by the Professional Engineer supervising the study.
- E. The data files native to the software used to complete the study shall be provided to the owner.

1.06 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. The short-circuit, protective device coordination and arc flash hazard analysis studies shall be conducted under the supervision and approval of a Registered Professional Electrical Engineer skilled in performing and interpreting the power system studies.
- B. The Registered Professional Electrical Engineer shall be a full-time employee of the equipment manufacturer.
- C. The Registered Professional Electrical Engineer shall have a minimum of five (5) years of experience in performing power system studies and registered in the state where the project is located.
- D. The equipment manufacturer shall demonstrate experience with Arc Flash Hazard Analysis by submitting names of at least ten actual arc flash hazard analysis it has performed in the past year.

1.07 COMPUTER SOFTWARE PROGRAMS

- A. Computer Software Programs: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. EDSA Micro Corporation.
 - 2. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.
 - 3. ESA Inc.
 - 4. CGI CYME.
 - 5. Operation Technology, Inc.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.01 STUDIES**

- A. Contractor to furnish short-circuit and protective device coordination studies as prepared by equipment manufacturer.
- B. The contractor shall furnish an Arc Flash Hazard Analysis Study per NFPA 70E -Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace, reference Article 130.3 and Annex D prepared by the equipment manufacturer.

2.02 DATA COLLECTION

- A. Contractor shall furnish all data as required by the power system studies. The Engineer performing the short-circuit, protective device coordination and arc flash hazard analysis studies shall furnish the Contractor with a listing of required data immediately after award of the contract. The Contractor shall expedite collection of the data to assure completion of the studies as required for final approval of the distribution equipment shop drawings and/or prior to the release of the equipment for manufacturing.
- B. Source combination may include present and future motors and generators.
- C. Load data utilized may include existing and proposed loads obtained from Contract Documents provided by Owner.
- D. If applicable, include fault contribution of existing motors in the study. The Contractor shall obtain required existing equipment data to satisfy the study requirements.

2.03 SHORT-CIRCUIT AND PROTECTIVE DEVICE EVALUATION STUDY

- A. Use actual conductor impedances if known. If unknown, use typical conductor impedances based on IEEE Standard 141-1993.
- B. Transformer design impedances shall be used when test impedances are not available.
- C. Provide the following:
 - 1. Calculation methods and assumptions
 - 2. Selected base per unit quantities
 - 3. One-line diagram of the system being evaluated
 - 4. Source impedance data, including electric utility system and motor fault contribution characteristics
 - 5. Tabulations of calculated quantities
 - 6. Results, conclusions, and recommendations.
- D. Calculate short-circuit momentary and interrupting duties for a three-phase bolted fault at each:
 - 1. Electric utility's supply termination point
 - 2. Incoming switchgear
 - 3. Unit substation primary and secondary terminals
 - 4. Low voltage switchgear
 - 5. Motor control centers
 - 6. Standby generators and automatic transfer switches
 - 7. Branch circuit panelboards
 - 8. Other significant locations throughout the system.
- E. For grounded systems, provide a bolted line-to-ground fault current study for areas as defined for the three-phase bolted fault short-circuit study.
- F. Protective Device Evaluation:
 - 1. Evaluate equipment and protective devices and compare to short circuit ratings
 - 2. Adequacy of switchgear, motor control centers, and panelboard bus bars to withstand short-circuit stresses
 - 3. Notify design engineer in writing, of existing, circuit protective devices improperly rated for the calculated available fault current.

2.04 PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

- A. Proposed protective device coordination time-current curves (TCC) shall be displayed on log-log scale graphs.
- B. Include on each TCC graph, a complete title and one-line diagram with legend identifying the specific portion of the system covered.
- C. Terminate device characteristic curves at a point reflecting maximum symmetrical or asymmetrical fault current to which the device is exposed.
- D. Identify the device associated with each curve by manufacturer type, function, and, if applicable, tap, time delay, and instantaneous settings recommended.
- E. Plot the following characteristics on the TCC graphs, where applicable:

1. Electric utility's overcurrent protective device
 2. Medium voltage equipment overcurrent relays
 3. Medium and low voltage fuses including manufacturer's minimum melt, total clearing, tolerance, and damage bands
 4. Low voltage equipment circuit breaker trip devices, including manufacturer's tolerance bands
 5. Transformer full-load current, magnetizing inrush current, and ANSI through-fault protection curves
 6. Conductor damage curves
 7. Ground fault protective devices, as applicable
 8. Pertinent motor starting characteristics and motor damage points, where applicable
 9. Pertinent generator short-circuit decrement curve and generator damage point
 10. The largest feeder circuit breaker in each motor control center and applicable panelboard.
- F. Provide adequate time margins between device characteristics such that selective operation is provided, while providing proper protection.
- G. For emergency and standby distribution paths, provide selective coordination tables to demonstrate tested upstream/downstream breaker pairs selectively coordinate across the full range of over currents, from overload to the maximum available fault current, and for the full range of overcurrent protective device opening times associate with those fault currents.

2.05 ARC FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS

- A. The arc flash hazard analysis shall be performed according to the IEEE 1584 equations that are presented in NFPA70E-2018, Annex D.
- B. The flash protection boundary and the incident energy shall be calculated at all significant locations in the electrical distribution system (switchboards, switchgear, motor-control centers, panelboards, busway and splitters) where work could be performed on energized parts.
- C. The Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis shall include all significant locations in electrical distribution system.
- D. Safe working distances shall be based upon the calculated arc flash boundary considering an incident energy of 1.2 cal/cm².
- E. When appropriate, the short circuit calculations and the clearing times of the phase overcurrent devices will be retrieved from the short-circuit and coordination study model. Ground overcurrent relays should not be taken into consideration when determining the clearing time when performing incident energy calculations
- F. The short-circuit calculations and the corresponding incident energy calculations for multiple system scenarios must be compared and the greatest incident energy must be uniquely reported for each equipment location. Calculations must be performed to represent the maximum and minimum contributions of fault current magnitude for all normal and emergency operating conditions. The minimum calculation will assume that the utility contribution is at a minimum and will assume a minimum motor contribution (all motors off). Conversely, the maximum calculation will assume a maximum contribution from the utility and will assume the maximum amount of motors to be operating. Calculations shall take into consideration the parallel operation of synchronous generators with the electric utility, where applicable.
- G. The incident energy calculations must consider the accumulation of energy over time when performing arc flash calculations on buses with multiple sources. Iterative calculations must take

into account the changing current contributions, as the sources are interrupted or decremented with time. Fault contribution from motors and generators should be decremented as follows:

1. Fault contribution from induction motors should not be considered beyond 3-5 cycles.
 2. Fault contribution from synchronous motors and generators should be decayed to match the actual decrement of each as closely as possible (e.g. contributions from permanent magnet generators will typically decay from 10 per unit to 3 per unit after 10 cycles).
- H. For each equipment location with a separately enclosed main device (where there is adequate separation between the line side terminals of the main protective device and the work location), calculations for incident energy and flash protection boundary shall include both the line and load side of the main breaker.
- I. When performing incident energy calculations on the line side of a main breaker (as required per above), the line side and load side contributions must be included in the fault calculation.
- J. Mis-coordination should be checked amongst all devices within the branch containing the immediate protective device upstream of the calculation location and the calculation should utilize the fastest device to compute the incident energy for the corresponding location.
- K. Arc Flash calculations shall be based on actual overcurrent protective device clearing time. Maximum clearing time will be capped at 2 seconds based on IEEE 1584-2002 section B.1.2. Where it is not physically possible to move outside of the flash protection boundary in less than 2 seconds during an arc flash event, a maximum clearing time based on the specific location shall be utilized.

2.06 REPORT SECTIONS

- A. Input data shall include, but not be limited to the following:
1. Feeder input data including feeder type (cable or bus), size, length, number per phase, conduit type (magnetic or non-magnetic) and conductor material (copper or aluminum).
 2. Transformer input data, including winding connections, secondary neutral-ground connection, primary and secondary voltage ratings, kVA rating, impedance, % taps and phase shift.
 3. Generation contribution data, (synchronous generators and Utility), including short-circuit reactance ($X''d$), rated MVA, rated voltage, three-phase and single line-ground contribution (for Utility sources) and X/R ratio.
 4. Motor contribution data (induction motors and synchronous motors), including short-circuit reactance, rated horsepower or kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.
- B. Short-Circuit Output Data shall include, but not be limited to the following reports:
1. Low Voltage Fault Report shall include a section for three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations and shall show the following information for each applicable location:
 - a. Voltage
 - b. Calculated fault current magnitude and angle
 - c. Fault point X/R ratio
 - d. Equivalent impedance
 2. Momentary Duty Report shall include a section for three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations and shall show the following information for each applicable location:
 - a. Voltage

- b. Calculated symmetrical fault current magnitude and angle
 - c. Fault point X/R ratio
 - d. Calculated asymmetrical fault currents
 - 1) Based on fault point X/R ratio
 - 2) Based on calculated symmetrical value multiplied by 1.6
 - 3) Based on calculated symmetrical value multiplied by 2.7
 - e. Equivalent impedance
3. Interrupting Duty Report shall include a section for three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations and shall show the following information for each applicable location:
- a. Voltage
 - b. Calculated symmetrical fault current magnitude and angle
 - c. Fault point X/R ratio
 - d. No AC Decrement (NACD) Ratio
 - e. Equivalent impedance
 - f. Multiplying factors for 2, 3, 5 and 8 cycle circuit breakers rated on a symmetrical basis
 - g. Multiplying factors for 2, 3, 5 and 8 cycle circuit breakers rated on a total basis
- C. Recommended Protective Device Settings:
- 1. Phase and Ground Relays:
 - a. Current transformer ratio
 - b. Current setting
 - c. Time setting
 - d. Instantaneous setting
 - e. Recommendations on improved relaying systems, if applicable.
 - 2. Circuit Breakers:
 - a. Adjustable pickups and time delays (long time, short time, ground)
 - b. Adjustable time-current characteristic
 - c. Adjustable instantaneous pickup
 - d. Recommendations on improved trip systems, if applicable.
- D. Incident energy and flash protection boundary calculations
- 1. Arcing fault magnitude
 - 2. Protective device clearing time
 - 3. Duration of arc
 - 4. Arc flash boundary
 - 5. Working distance
 - 6. Incident energy
 - 7. Hazard Risk Category
 - 8. Recommendations for arc flash energy reduction

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 FIELD ADJUSTMENT

- A. The contractor shall adjust relay and protective device settings according to the recommended settings table provided by the coordination study.
- B. Make minor modifications to equipment as required to accomplish conformance with short circuit and protective device coordination studies.
- C. Notify design engineer in writing of any required major equipment modifications.

3.02 ARC FLASH WARNING LABELS

- A. The contractor shall provide a 3.5 in. x 5 in. thermal transfer type label of high adhesion polyester for each work location analyzed.
- B. All labels will be based on recommended overcurrent device settings and will be provided after the results of the analysis have been presented to the owner and after any system changes, upgrades or modifications have been incorporated in the system.
- C. The label for equipment where arc incident energy is calculated shall include the following, at a minimum:
 - 1. Location designation
 - 2. Nominal system voltage
 - 3. Arc flash boundary
 - 4. Incident energy
 - 5. Working distance
 - 6. Engineering report number, revision number and issue date.
- D. The label for equipment where arc incident energy is not calculated shall include the following, at a minimum:
 - 1. Location designation
 - 2. Nominal system voltage
 - 3. Arc flash boundary from NFPA 70E 2018 Table 130.7(C) 15(a)
 - 4. Arc flash PPE category from NFPA 70E 2018 Table 130.7(C) 15(a)
 - 5. Engineering report number, revision number and issue date.
- E. Labels shall be machine printed, with no field markings.
- F. Arc flash labels shall be provided in the following manner and all labels shall be based on recommended overcurrent device settings.
 - 1. For each 480 and 208 volt panelboard, one arc flash label shall be provided.
 - 2. For each motor control center, one arc flash label shall be provided.
 - 3. For each low voltage switchboard, one arc flash label shall be provided.
 - 4. For each switchgear, one flash label shall be provided.
 - 5. For medium voltage switches one arc flash label shall be provided
- G. Labels shall be field installed by the contractor.

END OF SECTION 26 05 73

**SECTION 26 09 99
ELECTRICAL TESTING**

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.02 SECTION INCLUDES 1

 1.03 REFERENCES 2

 1.04 QUALIFICATIONS 2

 1.05 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS 3

 1.06 TEST INSTRUMENT CALIBRATION 3

 1.07 TEST REPORTS 4

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE) 4

PART 3 - EXECUTION 4

 3.01 THERMOGRAPHIC SURVEY 4

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Electrical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."
 - 3. Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
 - 4. Division 26 Section "Enclosed Switches."
 - 5. Division 26 Section "Enclosed Controllers."
 - 6. Division 26 Section "Surge Protective Devices"
 - 7. Division 26 Section "Switchgear."
 - 8. Division 26 Section "Switchboards."
 - 9. Division 26 Section "Panelboards."
 - 10. Division 26 Section "Dry Type Transformers (600V and Less)."
 - 11. Division 26 Section "Fuses."

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Engage the services of a recognized corporately independent N.E.T.A. certified testing firm to perform inspections and tests as specified herein.
- B. The testing firm shall provide all material, equipment, labor, and technical supervision to perform such tests and inspections.
- C. It is the intent of these tests to assure that all tested electrical equipment is operational and within industry and manufacturer's tolerances and is installed in accordance with design Specifications.
- D. The test and inspections shall determine suitability for energization.
- E. Equipment to be tested and inspected shall be the equipment shown on the one line diagram and schedules as required by part three of each individual Specification Section. In addition, all equipment that is part of an emergency distribution system shall be tested.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. All inspections and tests shall be in accordance with the latest version of the following codes and standards except as provided otherwise herein.
1. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association - NEMA
 2. American Society for Testing and Materials - ASTM
 3. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers - IEEE
 4. InterNational Electrical Testing Association - NETA Acceptance Testing Specifications - ATS-2017
 5. InterNational Electrical Testing Association - NETA Maintenance Testing Specifications- MTS-2015
 6. American National Standards Institute - ANSI C2: National Electrical Safety Code
 7. State and Local Codes and Ordinances
 8. Insulated Cable Engineers Association - ICEA
 9. Association of Edison Illuminating Companies - AEIC
 10. Occupational Safety and Health Administration
 11. National Fire Protection Association - NFPA
 - a. ANSI/NFPA 70: National Electrical Code
 - b. ANSI/NFPA 70B: Electrical Equipment Maintenance
 - c. NFPA 70E: Electrical Safety Requirements for Employee Workplaces
 - d. ANSI/NFPA 101: Life Safety Code

1.04 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. The testing firm shall be a corporately independent testing organization, which can function as an unbiased testing authority, professionally independent of the manufacturers, suppliers, and installers of equipment or systems evaluated by the testing firm.
- B. The testing firm shall be regularly engaged in the testing of electrical equipment devices, installations, and systems.
- C. The lead, on site, technical person and at least 50% of the on site crew shall be currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association (NETA) or National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies in Electrical Power Distribution System Testing.
- D. The testing firm shall only utilize technicians who are regularly employed by the firm on a full-time basis for testing services.
- E. The Contractor shall submit proof of the above qualifications with bid proposal.
- F. The terms used here within such as Test Agency, Test Contractor, Testing Laboratory, or Contractor Test Company, shall be construed to mean the testing organization.
- G. Acceptable Testing Firms:
1. Northern Electrical Testing; Phone (248) 689-8980.
 2. Utilities Instrumentation Services; Phone (734) 424-1200.
 3. High Voltage Maintenance Corporation; Phone (248) 305-5596.
 4. Powertech Services, Inc.; Phone (810) 720-2280.
 5. Power Plus Engineering, Inc.; Phone (800) 765-3120.
 6. Premier Power Maintenance, Inc.; (517) 230-6629

1.05 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall supply a suitable and stable source of electrical power to each test site. The testing firm shall specify the power requirements.
- B. The Electrical Contractor shall notify the testing firm when equipment becomes available for acceptance tests. Work shall be coordinated to expedite project scheduling.
- C. The testing firm shall notify the Owner's Representative prior to commencement of any testing.
- D. Any system, material or workmanship, which is found defective on the basis of acceptance tests, shall be reported to the Engineer. The Electrical Contractor shall correct all defects.
- E. The testing organization shall maintain a written record of all tests and shall assemble and certify a final test report.
- F. Safety and Precautions
 - 1. Safety practices shall include, but are not limited to, the following requirements:
 - a. Occupational Safety and Health Act.
 - b. Accident Prevention Manual for Industrial Operations, National Safety Council.
 - c. Applicable state and local safety operating procedures.
 - d. NETA Safety/Accident Prevention Program.
 - e. Owner's safety practices.
 - f. National Fire Protection Association - NFPA 70E.
 - g. American National Standards for Personnel Protection.
 - 2. All tests shall be performed with apparatus de-energized except where otherwise specifically required.
 - 3. The testing organization shall have a designated safety representative on the project to supervise operations with respect to safety.

1.06 TEST INSTRUMENT CALIBRATION

- A. Test Instrument Calibration
 - 1. The testing firm shall have a calibration program, which assures that all applicable test instruments are maintained within rated accuracy.
 - 2. The accuracy shall be directly traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology.
 - 3. Instruments shall be calibrated in accordance with the following frequency schedule:
 - a. Field instruments: Analog - 6 months maximum Digital - 12 months maximum
 - b. Laboratory instruments: 12 months
 - c. Leased specialty equipment: 12 months (Where accuracy is guaranteed by Lessor)
 - 4. Dated calibration labels shall be visible on all test equipment.
 - 5. Records must be kept up-to-date which show date and results of instruments calibrated or tested.
 - 6. An up-to-date instrument calibration instruction and procedures shall be maintained for each test instrument.
 - 7. Calibrating standard shall be of higher accuracy than that of the instrument tested.

B. Field Test Instrument Standards

1. All equipment used for testing and calibration procedures shall exhibit the following characteristics:
 - a. Maintained in good visual and mechanical condition.
 - b. Maintained in safe, operating condition.

C. Suitability of Test Equipment

1. All test equipment shall be in good mechanical and electrical condition.
2. Selection of metering equipment should be based on knowledge of the waveform of the variable being measured. Digital multi-meters may be average of RMS sensing and may include or exclude the dc component. When the variable contains harmonics of dc offset and, in general, any deviation from a pure sine wave, average sensing, average measuring RMS scaled meters may be misleading. Use of RMS measuring meters is recommended.
3. Field test metering used to check power system meter calibration must have any accuracy higher than that of the instrument being checked.
4. Accuracy of metering in test equipment shall be appropriate for the test being performed.
5. Waveshape and frequency of test equipment output waveforms shall be appropriate for the test and tested equipment.

1.07 TEST REPORTS**A. A test report shall be generated for each piece of major equipment or groups of equipment and shall include the following:**

1. A list of visual and mechanical inspections required by Division 26 Specification Sections in a checklist or similar format.
2. Test reports, including test values where applicable, for all required electrical tests. Clearly indicate where test values fall outside of the limits of recommended values.
3. Summary and interpretation of test results detailing problems located and recommended corrective measures.
4. Record of infrared scan and photos showing potential problem locations.
5. Signed and dated by the testing firm field superintendent stating that all required tests have been completed.

B. Test reports shall be furnished to the Architect/Engineer within 14 days of the completion each test on an ongoing basis. Original copies of the reports shall be furnished directly to the Architect/Engineer by the testing company prior to formal submittal via the Contractors.**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)****PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.01 THERMOGRAPHIC SURVEY****A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection**

1. Remove all necessary covers prior to scanning.
2. Inspect for physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.

B. Equipment to be Scanned

1. All components of the distribution system down to and including branch circuit panelboards and motor control centers. Return 3 months after equipment has been energized and loaded to do a final scan of all equipment.

C. Provide report indicating the following:

1. Problem area (location of "hot spot").
2. Temperature rise between "hot spot" and normal or reference area.
3. Cause of heat rise.
4. Phase unbalance, if present.
5. Areas scanned.

D. Test Parameters

1. Scanning distribution system with ability to detect 1°C between subject area and reference at 30°C.
2. Equipment shall detect emitted radiation and convert detected radiation to visual signal.
3. Infrared surveys should be performed during periods of maximum possible loading but not less than twenty percent (20%) of rated load of the electrical equipment being inspected.

E. Test Results

1. Interpretation of temperature gradients requires an experienced technician. Some general guidelines are:
 - a. Temperature gradients of 37°F to 44.6°F indicate possible deficiency and warrant investigation.
 - b. Temperature gradients of 44.6°F to 59°F indicate deficiency; repair as time permits.
 - c. Temperature gradients of 61°F and above indicate major deficiency; repair immediately.

END OF SECTION 26 09 99

**SECTION 26 24 13
SWITCHBOARDS**

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.02 SUMMARY 1

 1.03 DEFINITIONS 1

 1.04 SUBMITTALS 2

 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2

 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING 3

 1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS 3

 1.08 COORDINATION 3

 1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS 4

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 4

 2.01 MANUFACTURERS 4

 2.02 MANUFACTURED UNITS 4

 2.03 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES 5

 2.04 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES 5

 2.05 INSTRUMENTATION 7

 2.06 CONTROL POWER 7

 2.07 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES 7

PART 3 - EXECUTION 8

 3.01 PROTECTION 8

 3.02 EXAMINATION 8

 3.03 INSTALLATION 8

 3.04 ADJUSTING 8

 3.05 IDENTIFICATION 8

 3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 9

 3.07 CLEANING 9

 3.08 DEMONSTRATION 9

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes service and distribution switchboards rated 600 V and less.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 26 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for concrete bases.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

- D. RMS: Root mean square.
- E. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of switchboard, overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, ground-fault protector, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions, utility or manufacturer's anchorage and base recommendations, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Related Submittals:
 - 1. Provide overcurrent device coordination study to demonstrate proper overcurrent device ratings, adjustments, and settings.
- C. Shop Drawings: For each switchboard and related equipment.
 - 1. Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:
 - a. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - b. Bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
 - c. Short-circuit current rating of switchboards and overcurrent protective devices.
 - d. Descriptive documentation of optional barriers specified for electrical insulation and isolation if specified.
 - e. Utility company's metering provisions with indication of approval by utility company if called out.
 - f. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- D. Field quality-control test reports including the following:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For switchboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1, include the following:
 - 1. Routine maintenance requirements for switchboards and all installed components.
 - 2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
 - 3. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
 - B. Source Limitations: Obtain switchboards through one source from a single manufacturer.
 - C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for switchboards including clearances between switchboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
 - D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
 - E. Comply with NEMA PB 2, "Deadfront Distribution Switchboards."
 - F. Comply with NFPA 70.
- 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Deliver in sections or lengths that can be moved past obstructions in delivery path.
 - B. Store indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Protect from exposure to dirt, fumes, water, corrosive substances, and physical damage.
 - C. Handle switchboards according to NEMA PB 2.1 and NECA 400.
- 1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS
- A. Installation Pathway: Remove and replace access fencing, doors, lift-out panels, and structures to provide pathway for moving switchboards into place.
 - B. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 104 deg F.
 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.
 - C. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
 1. Notify Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
 2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
 3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Construction Manager's and Owner's written permission.
- 1.08 COORDINATION
- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switchboards and components with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

- B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork shall meet load requirements. Requirements for concrete bases for electrical equipment are specified in Division 26 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Potential Transformer Fuses: 2 of each size and type.
 - 2. Control-Power Fuses: 2 of each size and type.
 - 3. Fuses for Fused Switches: Equal to 10 percent of amount installed for each size and type, but no fewer than 3 of each size and type.
 - 4. Indicating Lights: 3 of each size and type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.02 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
 - 2. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Protection Div.
 - 3. Siemens Industries, Inc.
 - 4. Square D.
- B. Front-Connected, Front-Accessible Switchboard:
 - 1. Main devices over 1200A: Fixed, individually mounted.
 - 2. Main devices below 1200A, panel mounted.
 - 3. Branch Devices: panel-mounted.
 - 4. Sections rear aligned.
- C. Nominal System Voltage: As noted on Drawings.
- D. Main-Bus Continuous: As noted on Drawings.
- E. Enclosure: Steel, NEMA 250, Type 1 not over 102 in height.
- F. Enclosure Finish for Indoor Units: Factory-applied finish in manufacturer's standard gray finish over a rust-inhibiting primer on treated metal surface.
- G. Utility Metering Compartment: Fabricated compartment and section complying with utility company's requirements. If separate vertical section is required for utility metering, match and align with basic switchboard.
- H. Bus Transition and Incoming Pull Sections: Matched and aligned with basic switchboard.

- I. Hinged Front Panels: Allow access to circuit breaker, metering, accessory, and blank compartments.
- J. Buses and Connections: Three phase, four wire, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Phase- and Neutral-Bus Material: Hard-drawn copper of 98 percent conductivity with feeder circuit-breaker line connections.
 - 2. Phase- and Neutral-Bus Material: Tin-plated, high-strength, electrical-grade aluminum alloy with copper- or tin-plated, aluminum circuit-breaker line connections.
 - a. If bus is aluminum, use copper- or tin-plated aluminum for circuit-breaker line connections.
 - b. If bus is copper, use copper for feeder circuit-breaker line connections.
 - 3. Ground Bus: 1/4-by-2-inch- minimum-size, hard-drawn copper of 98 percent conductivity, equipped with pressure connectors for feeder and branch-circuit ground conductors. For busway feeders, extend insulated equipment grounding cable to busway ground connection and support cable at intervals in vertical run.
 - 4. Contact Surfaces of Buses: Silver plated.
 - 5. Main Phase Buses, Neutral Buses, and Equipment Ground Buses: Uniform capacity for entire length of switchboard's main and distribution sections. Provide for future extensions from both ends.
 - 6. Isolation Barrier Access Provisions: Permit checking of bus-bolt tightness.
 - 7. Neutral Buses: 100 percent of the ampacity of phase buses, unless otherwise indicated, equipped with pressure connectors for outgoing circuit neutral cables. Bus extensions for busway feeder neutral bus are braced.
- K. Future Devices: Equip compartments with mounting brackets, supports, bus connections, and appurtenances at full rating of circuit-breaker compartment.

2.03 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Direct bus connected type as specified in Division 26 Section "Surge Protective Devices."
- B. Provide Surge Protective Device for switchboards elsewhere where indicated on the drawings.

2.04 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
 - 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
 - a. Circuit Breakers 250A and Larger: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting with restricted access cover.
 - 2. Electronic trip-unit circuit breakers shall have RMS sensing, field-replaceable rating plug, and the following field-adjustable settings with restricted access cover:
 - a. Instantaneous trip.
 - b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
 - d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I²t response.

3. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
 4. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with 5-mA trip sensitivity.
- B. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Features and Accessories: Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
1. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
 2. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.
 3. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
 4. Communication Capability: Circuit-breaker-mounted communication module with functions and features compatible with power monitoring and control system, specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control."
 5. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit.
 6. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage with field-adjustable 0.1- to 0.6-second time delay.
 7. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.
- C. Enclosed, Insulated-Case Circuit Breaker: Fully rated, encased-power circuit breaker with interrupting capacity rating to meet available fault current.
1. Fixed circuit-breaker mounting.
 2. Two-step, stored-energy closing.
 3. Microprocessor-based trip units with interchangeable rating plug, LED trip indicators, and the following field-adjustable settings with restricted access cover.
 - a. Instantaneous trip.
 - b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - c. Long- and short-time time adjustments with I^2t response.
 - d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.
 4. Remote trip indication and control.
 5. Communication Capability: Integral communication module with functions and features compatible with power monitoring and control system specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control"
 6. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.
- D. Circuit breaker selection for transformer primary protection:
1. Circuit Breaker Selection for Transformer Primary Protection: Provide circuit breakers with time-current characteristics to clear transformer inrush currents while still providing protection for the ANSI through-fault protection curve. Provide circuit breakers with adjustable magnetic trip or electronic trip units as necessary to provide time-current curve shaping to achieve long time trip indicated on drawings, inrush coordination and damage protection.
- E. Circuit breakers rated 1200A and above:
1. Circuit breakers rated 1200A and above, not specified elsewhere with zone selective interlocking, shall be provided with an energy reducing maintenance switch with local status indicator.

2. The switch and status indicators shall be remote from the circuit breaker, located at the entrance to the electrical room where the circuit breaker is installed.

2.05 INSTRUMENTATION

- A. Instrument Transformers: NEMA EI 21.1, IEEE C57.13, and the following:
 1. Potential Transformers: Secondary voltage rating of 120 V and NEMA accuracy class of 0.3 with burdens of W, X, and Y.
 2. Current Transformers: Ratios shall be as indicated with accuracy class and burden suitable for connected relays, meters, and instruments.
 3. Control-Power Transformers: Dry type, mounted in separate compartments for units larger than 3 kV.
- B. Multifunction Digital-Metering Monitor: Microprocessor-based unit suitable for three- or four-wire systems and with the following features:
 1. Switch-selectable digital display of the following values with maximum accuracy tolerances as indicated:
 - a. Phase Currents, Each Phase: Plus or minus 1 percent.
 - b. Phase-to-Phase Voltages, Three Phase: Plus or minus 1 percent.
 - c. Phase-to-Neutral Voltages, Three Phase: Plus or minus 1 percent.
 - d. Megawatts: Plus or minus 2 percent.
 - e. Megavars: Plus or minus 2 percent.
 - f. Power Factor: Plus or minus 2 percent.
 - g. Frequency: Plus or minus 0.5 percent.
 - h. Megawatt Demand: Plus or minus 2 percent; demand interval programmable from 5 to 60 minutes.
 - i. Accumulated Energy, Megawatt Hours: Plus or minus 2 percent. Accumulated values unaffected by power outages up to 72 hours.
 2. Mounting: Display and control unit flush or semi flush mounted in instrument compartment door.

2.06 CONTROL POWER

- A. Control Circuits: 120 V, supplied through secondary disconnecting devices from control-power transformer.
- B. Control-Power Fuses: Primary and secondary fuses for current-limiting and overload protection of transformer and fuses for protection of control circuits.
- C. Control Wiring: Factory installed, with bundling, lacing, and protection included. Provide flexible conductors for No. 8 AWG and smaller, for conductors across hinges, and for conductors for interconnections between shipping units.

2.07 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

- A. Furnish accessory set including tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.
- B. Provide permanent provisions for locking all overcurrent devices in switchboard. Provisions shall remain in place whether or not lock is installed.

- C. Furnish portable test set to test functions of solid-state trip devices without removal from switchboard. Include relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing switchboard meters and switchboard class relays.
- D. Spare-Fuse Cabinet: Suitably identified, wall-mounted, lockable, compartmented steel box or cabinet. Arrange for wall mounting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.02 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive switchboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install switchboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 2.1 and NECA 40.
- B. Install switchboards and anchor to concrete bases according to utility or manufacturer's recommendations, seismic codes at Project, and requirements in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from switchboard units and components.
- D. Operating Instructions: Frame and mount the printed basic operating instructions for switchboards, including control and key interlocking sequences and emergency procedures. Fabricate frame of finished wood or metal and cover instructions with clear acrylic plastic. Mount on front of switchboards.
- E. Install overcurrent protective devices, transient voltage suppression devices, and instrumentation.
 - 1. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust circuit breaker trip and time delay settings to values as instructed by the Engineer.

3.05 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."
- B. Switchboard Nameplates: Label each switchboard compartment with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate mounted with corrosion-resistant screws.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:
1. Test insulation resistance for each switchboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- B. Testing: Perform the following field quality control tests in accordance with Division 26 section "Electrical Testing."
1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Sections 7.1, 7.5, 7.6, 7.9, 7.10, 7.11, and 7.14 as appropriate. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
 - a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each switchboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
 - b. Instruments, Equipment, and Reports:
 - 1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 - 2) Prepare a certified report that identifies switchboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.07 CLEANING

- A. On completion of installation, inspect interior and exterior of switchboards. Remove paint splatters and other spots. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning. Repair exposed surfaces to match original finish.

3.08 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain switchboards, overcurrent protective devices, instrumentation, and accessories.

END OF SECTION 26 24 13

**SECTION 26 24 16
PANELBOARDS**

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.02 SUMMARY 1

 1.03 DEFINITIONS 1

 1.04 SUBMITTALS 2

 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2

 1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS 3

 1.07 COORDINATION 3

 1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS 3

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 4

 2.01 MANUFACTURERS 4

 2.02 MANUFACTURED UNITS 4

 2.03 PANELBOARD SHORT-CIRCUIT RATING 5

 2.04 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS 5

 2.05 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS 5

 2.06 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES 5

 2.07 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES 6

PART 3 - EXECUTION 7

 3.01 INSTALLATION 7

 3.02 IDENTIFICATION 7

 3.03 CONNECTIONS 7

 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 8

 3.05 CLEANING 8

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Distribution panelboards.
 - 2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. GFEP: Ground-fault equipment protection.
- D. AFCI: Arc-fault circuit interrupter.
- E. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- F. RMS: Root mean square.

- G. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, overcurrent protective device, surge protective device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Related Submittals:
 - 1. Provide overcurrent device coordination study to demonstrate proper overcurrent device ratings, adjustments, and settings.
- C. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
 - 1. Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:
 - a. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - b. Bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
 - c. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
 - d. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- D. Field quality-control test reports including the following:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- E. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1, include the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
 - 2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

- B. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of panelboards and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- E. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- F. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 104 deg F.
 - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.
- B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:
 - 1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
 - 2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet.
- C. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Construction Manager's and Owner's written permission.

1.07 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, and encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements.
- B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Keys: Six spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Panelboards, Overcurrent Protective Devices, Controllers, Contactors, and Accessories:
 - a. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
 - b. GE by ABB.
 - c. Siemens Industries, Inc.
 - d. Square D.

2.02 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Enclosures: Mounting as noted on panel schedules. NEMA PB 1, Type 1.
1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
 - a. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
 2. Cabinet Front: Flush or surface cabinet as noted on the Drawings.
 - a. Eaton LTDD (Piano hinge trim).
 - b. GE – FGB (front hinge to box).
 - c. Square D – Continuous piano hinge trim.
 - d. Siemens – Figure 4 hinge to box w/piano hinge.
 3. Finishes:
 - a. Panels and Trim: Steel and galvanized steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
 - b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel.
 4. Directory Card: With transparent protective cover, mounted in metal frame, inside panelboard door.
- B. Phase and Ground Buses:
1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity. Aluminum.
 2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment ground conductors; bonded to box.
- C. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material.
1. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
 2. Ground Lugs and Bus Configured Terminators: Compression type.
 3. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
 4. Double Lugs: Mechanical type mounted at location of main incoming lugs.
- D. Service Equipment Label: UL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards with main service disconnect switches.

- E. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.
- F. Surge Protective Devices: Where indicated, provide manufactured units with direct bus connected type as specified in Division 26 Section "Surge Protective Devices."
 - 1. Provide Surge Protective Device for all Distribution and Branch Circuit Panelboards that are part of the Emergency Distribution System.
 - 2. Provide Surge Protective Devices elsewhere where indicated on the drawings.

2.03 PANELBOARD SHORT-CIRCUIT RATING

- A. Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

2.04 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

- A. Main bus bars, neutral and ground, shall be copper or aluminum and sized in accordance with U.L. Standards to limit temperature rise on any current carrying part to the maximums as indicated in UL67.
- B. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike. Omit for fused-switch panelboards.
- C. Main Overcurrent Protective Devices: Circuit breaker.
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices:
 - 1. For Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.
 - 2. For Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers; plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.
 - 3. Fused switches.

2.05 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Main bus bars, neutral and ground, shall be sized in accordance with U.L. Standards to limit temperature rise on any current carrying part to the maximums as indicated in UL67.
- B. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

2.06 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
 - 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
 - a. Circuit Breakers 250A and Larger: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting with restricted access cover.
 - 2. Electronic trip-unit circuit breakers shall have RMS sensing; field-replaceable rating plug; and with the following field-adjustable settings with restricted access cover:

- a. Instantaneous trip.
 - b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
 - d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.
3. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
 4. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and double-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
 5. GFEP Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
 6. AFCI Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240-V, single-pole configuration.
- B. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Features and Accessories: Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
1. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
 2. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.
 3. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
 4. Communication Capability: Circuit-breaker-mounted communication module with functions and features compatible with power monitoring and control system specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control."
 5. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit.
 6. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
 7. Provide lock on devices for circuit breakers when called out on panel schedules with "LOD" designation.
 8. Provide type GFEP circuit breakers for all self-regulating heating (snow melting and heat trace) cables branch circuits and where noted on panel schedules with "GFEP" designation.
 9. Provide GFCI circuit breaker when called out on panel schedules with "GFCI" designation.
 10. Provide Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupters where indicated on panel schedule with "AFCI" designation.
 11. Provide shunt trip breakers when called out on panel schedules with "STB" designation.
 12. Provide smart controllable circuit breakers when called out on panel schedules with "SMT" designation.
 13. Provide permanent padlockable handle for circuit breakers when called out on panel schedules with "PL" designation.
- C. Fuses are specified in Division 26 Section "Fuses."
- D. Circuit Breaker Selection for Transformer Primary Protection:
1. Circuit Breaker Selection for Transformer Primary Protection: Provide circuit breakers with time-current characteristics to clear transformer inrush currents while still providing protection for the ANSI through-fault protection curve. Provide circuit breakers with adjustable magnetic trip or electronic trip units as necessary to provide time-current curve shaping to achieve long time trip indicated on drawings, inrush coordination and damage protection.

2.07 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

- A. Furnish accessory set including tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.

- B. Provide permanent provisions for padlocking all overcurrent devices in Distribution Panelboards. Provisions shall remain in place whether or not lock is installed.
- C. Provide permanent provisions for padlocking overcurrent devices in Branch Circuit Panelboards that serve equipment not provided with a local, lockable disconnecting means. Provisions shall remain in place whether or not lock is installed

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- C. Mount top of trim 74 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Mount plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish.
- E. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers.
 - 1. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.
- F. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- G. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from recessed panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.
- H. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.

3.02 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."
- B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads or created by retrofitting. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable. Coordinate final directory room names and numbers with Owner and Facility Engineer.
- C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate mounted with corrosion-resistant screws.

3.03 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- B. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:
1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- B. Testing: Perform the following field quality control tests in accordance with Division 26 section "Electrical Testing"
1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters. Perform electrical tests on all breakers and switches 200A and above or that constitute a component of an emergency distribution system. Main circuit breakers in branch circuit panelboards 225A and below are not required to be tested.
 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- C. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes.
1. Measure as directed during period of normal system loading.
 2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility and at time directed. Avoid disrupting critical 24-hour services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
 3. After circuit changes, recheck loads during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.
 4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding 20 percent between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as necessary to meet this minimum requirement.
- D. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scanning of each panelboard. Remove panel fronts so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
1. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 2. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies panelboards checked and describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. On completion of installation, inspect interior and exterior of panelboards. Remove paint splatters and other spots. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning. Repair exposed surfaces to match original finish.

END OF SECTION 26 24 16

**SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES**

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.02 SUMMARY 1

 1.03 DEFINITIONS 1

 1.04 REFERENCES 2

 1.05 SUBMITTALS 2

 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2

 1.07 COORDINATION 3

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 3

 2.01 GENERAL WIRING DEVICE REQUIREMENTS 3

 2.02 INDUSTRIAL-GRADE RECEPTACLES 3

 2.03 GFCI RECEPTACLES 3

 2.04 PENDANT CORD-CONNECTOR DEVICES 4

 2.05 CORD AND PLUG SETS 4

 2.06 CORD REELS 4

 2.07 WALL SWITCHES 5

 2.08 WALL PLATES 5

 2.09 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS 6

 2.10 POKE-THROUGH ASSEMBLIES 6

PART 3 - EXECUTION 7

 3.01 INSTALLATION 7

 3.02 IDENTIFICATION 8

 3.03 CONNECTIONS 8

 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 8

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- 1.02 SUMMARY
- A. This Section includes the following:
1. Single and duplex receptacles
 2. Ground-fault circuit interrupter receptacles
 3. Single- and double-pole snap switches.
 4. Device wall plates.
 5. Floor service fittings
 6. Poke-through assemblies
- 1.03 DEFINITIONS
- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. AFCI: Arc-fault circuit interrupter.

- D. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.
- E. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- F. SPD: Surge protective devices.
- G. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.
- H. USB: Universal serial bus.

1.04 REFERENCES

- A. DSCC W-C-596G: Federal Specification Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification.
- B. DSCC W-C-896F: Federal Specification Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush Mounted (General Specification).
- C. IEC 309-1, Part 1: General Requirements: Plugs, Socket-Outlets and Couplers for Industrial Purposes
- D. NEMA FB 11: Plugs, Receptacles, and Connectors of the Pin and Sleeve Type for Hazardous Locations.
- E. NEMA WD 1: General Requirements for Wiring Devices.
- F. NEMA WD 6: Wiring Device – Dimensional Requirements.
- G. UL 20: General-Use Snap Switches.
- H. UL 486A: Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors.
- I. UL 498: Electrical Attachment Plugs and Receptacles.
- J. UL 943: Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters.
- K. NECA 130-2010: Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations for each type of product indicated.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and source.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.07 COORDINATION

- A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
 - 1. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL WIRING DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70, NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 and UL498.
- B. Devices for Owner-Furnished Equipment:
 - 1. Receptacles: Match plug configurations.
 - 2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.
- C. Device Color:
 - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
 - 2. Wall Switches: As selected by Architect, unless otherwise indicated.

2.02 INDUSTRIAL-GRADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Duplex Receptacle, NEMA 5-20R:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems: HBL 5362
 - b. Eaton/Arrow Hart Wiring Devices: AH5362
 - c. Legrand, Pass & Seymour: 5362A

2.03 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General:
 - 1. Comply with UL 943
- B. Duplex GFCI Receptacle, NEMA 5-20R:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems: GFRST20
 - b. Eaton/Arrow Hart Wiring Devices: SGF20
 - c. Legrand, Pass & Seymour: 2097
- C. Tamper-Resistant Duplex GFCI Receptacle, NEMA 5-20R:
 - 1. Safety mechanism to energize contacts only when both openings are simultaneously engaged.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems: GFTRST20

- b. Eaton/Arrow Hart Wiring Devices: TRSGF20
- c. Legrand, Pass & Seymour: 2097TR

D. Tamper- and Weather-Resistant Duplex GFCI Receptacle, NEMA 5-20R:

1. Safety mechanism to energize contacts only when both openings are simultaneously engaged.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems: GFTWRST20
 - b. Eaton/Arrow Hart Wiring Devices: TWRSGF20
 - c. Legrand, Pass & Seymour: 2097TRWR

E. Weather-Resistant Duplex GFCI Receptacle, NEMA 5-20R:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Eaton/Arrow Hart Wiring Devices WRSGF20
 - b. Legrand, Pass & Seymour: 2097TRWR

F. Dead Front GFCI, 20A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems: GFBFST20
 - b. Eaton/Arrow Hart Wiring Devices: SGF20
 - c. Legrand, Pass & Seymour: 2087

2.04 PENDANT CORD-CONNECTOR DEVICES

- A. Description: Matching, locking type plug and receptacle body connector, NEMA WD 6, device configurations as indicated on drawings, heavy-duty grade.
- B. Body: Nylon with screw-open cable-gripping jaws and provision for attaching external cable grip.
- C. External Cable Grip: Woven wire-mesh type made of high-strength galvanized-steel wire strand, matched to cable diameter, and with attachment provision designed for corresponding connector.

2.05 CORD AND PLUG SETS

- A. Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
- B. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and equipment-rating ampacity plus a minimum of 30 percent.
- C. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.06 CORD REELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Reelcraft L4500 Series
2. Legrand, Pass & Seymour
3. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems
4. Daniel Woodhead

- B. Description: Portable cord reel with portable outlet box and receptacle; steel construction NEMA 1 enclosure; adjustable cord stop; spring retractable with latch; 115V, 20A. rated and capable of being ceiling, wall or bench mounted.
- C. Cord: 30 feet of 3 no. 12 SJO cord with strain relief.
- D. Wiring device: Portable outlet box with liquidtight cord connector and one NEMA 5-20R duplex GFCI receptacle, outlet box and flip-top cover attached to end of cable reel.
- E. Electrical Connection: Provide 48 inch pigtail with NEMA 5-20P plug.

2.07 WALL SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems: 1220 Series
 2. Eaton/Arrow Hart Wiring Devices: AH1220 Series
 3. Legrand, Pass & Seymour: PS20AC Series
- B. Device body: Plastic handle.
- C. Single- and Double-Pole Switches: Comply with DSCC W-C-896F and UL 20.
- D. Snap Switches: Heavy Duty specification grade, quiet type; rated 20A., 120-277 V AC.
- E. Provide single-pole, two-pole, three-way and four-way switches as indicated.
- F. Provide key type where indicated. Furnish four keys to Owner.
- G. Combination Switch and Receptacle: Both devices in a single gang unit with plaster ears and removable tab connector that permit separate or common feed connection.
1. Switch: 20 A, 120/277-V ac.
 2. Receptacle: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.

2.08 WALL PLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Provide wall plates and corresponding wiring devices from same manufacturer.
- B. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.
1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 2. Material for Finished Spaces:
 - a. 0.035-inch- thick, satin-finished stainless steel
 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces:

- a. Galvanized steel
- 4. Material for Wet Locations: Gasketed Cast aluminum with hinged cover and listed and labeled as Extra Duty Weatherproof While-In-Use.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Hubbell: MX3200
 - 2) Red Dot Model: CKLSVU, Thomas & Betts
 - 3) Intermatic: WP3110MXD
 - 4) Leviton: IUM1V
- 5. Material for Damp Locations: Gasketed Cast aluminum with hinged cover and listed and labeled as Weatherproof.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Red Dot Model CCGV, ABB Installation Products
 - 2) Eaton/Arrow Hart WLRD1
 - 3) Legrand, Pass & Seymour
 - 4) Intermatic: WP3110MXD

2.09 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems
 - 2. Legrand, Wiremold
 - 3. Steel City
- B. Refer to Floor Service Fitting Schedule on Plan.
- C. Compartments: Provide barrier separating power from telecommunications cabling. Provide recessed-type floor service fittings with independent compartments and feed through wiring capability.
- D. Provide a blank bracket for any unused gangs.

2.10 POKE-THROUGH ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems
 - 2. Legrand, Wiremold
 - 3. Steel City
- B. Refer to Poke-Through Assembly Schedule on Plan.
- C. Description: Factory-fabricated and -wired assembly of below-floor junction box with multi-channelled, through-floor raceway/firestop unit and detachable matching floor service outlet assembly.

1. Fire Rating: Unit is listed and labeled for fire rating of floor-ceiling assembly; minimum 2-hour rating.
 2. Comply with UL514A scrub water exclusion requirement.
- D. Compartments: Provide barrier separating power from telecommunications cabling.
- E. Provide a blank bracket for any unused gangs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Prior to installation of devices, verify wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates, clean debris from outlet boxes and provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- C. Install devices and assemblies level, plumb, and square with building lines.
- D. Arrangement of Devices:
1. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes" to obtain mounting heights indicated on Drawings.
 2. Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical, and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top.
 3. Where multiple switches, dimmers, and/or occupancy sensors are adjacent to each other, provide a single cover plate. Custom fabricate, if required, for all combinations. Provide separate boxes or barriers as required for the application.
 4. Install horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on the left.
 5. Install GFCI receptacles so that the "Push To Test" and "Reset" designations can be read correctly. If printed in both directions, install with ground pole on top.
 6. Install switches with OFF position down.
- E. Install cover plates on switch, receptacle, and blank outlets in finished areas.
- F. Install weather-resistant type receptacles in all damp and wet locations, including pool environments.
- G. Install weatherproof cover plates on receptacles in damp locations.
- H. Install weatherproof While-In-Use cover plates on receptacles in wet locations.
- I. Install tamper-resistant type receptacles in all locations as required by the NEC (406.12) and as indicated on plan.
- J. Use oversized plates for outlets installed in masonry walls.
- K. Install galvanized steel plates on outlet boxes and junction boxes in unfinished areas, above accessible ceilings, and on surface mounted outlets.
- L. Remove wall plates and protect devices and assemblies during painting.
- M. Coordinate installation of access floor boxes with access floor system provided by Architectural trades.

- N. Install properly oriented access floor boxes into cutouts in access floor tiles and secure to tiles per Manufacturer's instructions.
- O. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.
- P. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level. Three corners of wall plates must be in contact with wall surfaces. Devices shall be solidly mounted against the box.

3.02 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."
 - 1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use adhesive label as specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification" with black-filled lettering on back side of wall plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.03 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding." Connect wiring device grounding terminal to outlet box with bonding jumper. Use of quick ground strap or screw is not acceptable.
- B. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables." Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor around screw terminal or by using back wiring and tightening the screw securely.
- C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Inspect each wiring device for defects.
 - 2. Operate each wall switch with circuit energized and verify proper operation.
 - 3. After installing wiring devices and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test each receptacle for proper polarity, ground continuity, and compliance with requirements.
 - 4. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper operation with both local and remote fault simulations according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 26 27 26

SECTION 26 28 13

FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.02 SUMMARY 1

 1.03 SUBMITTALS 1

 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2

 1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS 2

 1.06 COORDINATION 2

 1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS 2

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2

 2.01 MANUFACTURERS 2

 2.02 CARTRIDGE FUSES 3

 2.03 SPARE-FUSE CABINET 3

PART 3 - EXECUTION 3

 3.01 EXAMINATION 3

 3.02 INSTALLATION 3

 3.03 IDENTIFICATION 3

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Cartridge fuses rated 600 V and less for use in switches and controllers.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include the following for each fuse type indicated:
 - 1. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
 - 2. Let-through current curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
 - 3. Time-current curves, coordination charts and tables, and related data.
 - 4. Fuse size for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.
- B. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.
 - 1. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
 - 2. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section, include the following:
 - a. Let-through current curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
 - b. Time-current curves, coordination charts and tables, and related data.
 - c. Ambient temperature adjustment information.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses from a single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with:
 1. NEMA FU 1 – Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses.
 2. NFPA 70 – National Electrical Code.
 3. UL 198C – High-Interrupting-Capacity Fuses, Current-Limiting Types.
 4. UL 198E – Class R Fuses.
 5. UL 512 – Fuseholders.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

1.06 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size.

1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Fuses: Quantity equal to 10% percent of each fuse type and size, but no fewer than three of each type and size.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
 2. Eagle Electric Mfg. Co., Inc.; Cooper Industries, Inc.
 3. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
 4. Tracor, Inc.; Littelfuse, Inc. Subsidiary.

2.02 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuse; class and current rating indicated; voltage rating consistent with circuit voltage.
 - 1. Feeders: Class RK5, time delay.
 - 2. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.
 - 3. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.

2.03 SPARE-FUSE CABINET

- A. Cabinet: Wall-mounted, 0.05-inch- thick steel unit with full-length, recessed piano-hinged door and key-coded cam lock and pull.
 - 1. Size: 30 inches high by 24 inches wide by 12 inches deep.
 - 2. Finish: Gray, baked enamel.
 - 3. Identification: "SPARE FUSES" in 1-1/2-inch- high letters on exterior of door.
 - 4. Fuse Pullers: For each size of fuse.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.
- B. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Fuses shall be shipped separately. Any fuses shipped installed in equipment, shall be replaced by the Electrical Contractor with new fuses as specified above prior to energization at no additional expense to Owner. All fuses shall be stored in moisture free packaging at job site and shall be installed immediately prior to energization of the circuit in which it is applied.
- B. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.
- C. Install spare-fuse cabinet(s).

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labels indicating fuse rating and type on outside of the door on each fused switch.

END OF SECTION 26 28 13

**SECTION 26 28 16
ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.02 SUMMARY 1

 1.03 DEFINITIONS 2

 1.04 REFERENCES 2

 1.05 SUBMITTALS 2

 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE 3

 1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS 3

 1.08 COORDINATION 3

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 4

 2.01 MANUFACTURERS 4

 2.02 FUSIBLE AND NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES 4

 2.03 TOGGLE DISCONNECT SWITCH 4

 2.04 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS 5

 2.05 ENCLOSURES 6

PART 3 - EXECUTION 6

 3.01 EXAMINATION 6

 3.02 CONCRETE BASES 6

 3.03 INSTALLATION 6

 3.04 IDENTIFICATION 7

 3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 7

 3.06 ADJUSTING 9

 3.07 CLEANING 9

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Fuses".

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following individually mounted, enclosed switches and circuit breakers:
 - 1. Fusible switches.
 - 2. Nonfusible switches.
 - 3. Molded-case circuit breakers.
 - 4. Enclosures.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 26 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for concrete bases.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. GD: General duty.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. HD: Heavy duty.
- D. RMS: Root mean square.
- E. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.04 REFERENCES

- A. NECA 1: Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting.
- B. NETA ATS: Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems.
- C. NEMA 250: Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
- D. NEMA AB 1: Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches.
- E. NEMA FU 1: Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses.
- F. NEMA KS 1: Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum).
- G. NEMA PB1.1: General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less.
- H. NEMA PB2.1: General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Deadfront Switchboards Rated 600 Volts or Less.
- I. NFPA 70: National Electrical Code.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
 - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
 - 3. Short-circuit current rating.
 - 4. UL listing for series rating of installed devices.
 - 5. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- D. Field quality-control test reports including the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

E. Manufacturer's field service report.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section, include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of circuit breaker.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

D. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.08 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with other construction, including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.02 FUSIBLE AND NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
 2. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Control Division.
 3. Siemens Industries, Inc.
 4. Square D/Group Schneider.
- B. Fusible Switch: NEMA KS 1, quick make, quick-break load interrupter enclosed knife switch Type HD, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, externally operable lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Nonfusible Switch: NEMA KS 1, quick make, quick-break load interrupter enclosed knife switch Type HD, externally operable lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- D. Accessories:
1. Provide early break auxiliary contacts in motor disconnect switches for motors that are fed from variable frequency controllers.
 2. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 3. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded, and bonded; and labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 4. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Auxiliary set of contacts arranged to open before switch blades open.

2.03 TOGGLE DISCONNECT SWITCH

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Double Pole:
 - a. Hubbell 1372.
 - b. Pass & Seymour 7812.
 - c. Bryant 30102.
 2. Three Pole:
 - a. Hubbell 1379.
 - b. Pass & Seymour 7813.
 - c. Bryant 30103.

- B. Description: Heavy duty, 30A, 600 volt, double or three pole as required, single throw, motor rated switch without overload protection. Provide NEMA 1 enclosure and padlock attachment.

2.04 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
2. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Control Division.
3. Siemens Industries, Inc.
4. Square D/Group Schneider.

B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: NEMA AB 1, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. Electronic Trip-Unit Circuit Breakers: RMS sensing; field-replaceable rating plug; with the following field-adjustable settings:
 - a. Instantaneous trip.
 - b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
 - d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.
4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
5. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with 5 or 30-mA trip sensitivity as required.

C. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Features and Accessories: Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.

1. Lugs: Mechanical style suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
2. Application Listing: Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.
3. Enclosure: Provide handle capable of being locked in the open position with padlock.
4. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
5. Communication Capability: Circuit-breaker-mounted communication module with functions and features compatible with power monitoring and control system specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control."
6. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.
7. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage with field-adjustable 0.1- to 0.6-second time delay.
8. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.

D. Molded-Case Switches: Molded-case circuit breaker with fixed, high-set instantaneous trip only, and short-circuit withstand rating equal to equivalent breaker frame size interrupting rating.

- E. Molded-Case Switch Accessories:
 - 1. Lugs: Mechanical style suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and material of conductors.
 - 2. Application Listing: Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.
 - 3. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 55 percent of rated voltage. Provide "dummy" trip unit where required for proper operation.
 - 4. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage with field-adjustable 0.1- to 0.6-second time delay. Provide "dummy" trip unit where required for proper operation.
 - 5. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit operation; key shall be removable only when switch is in off position.
 - 6. Circuit breaker selection for primary

- F. Circuit Breaker Selection for Transformer Primary Protection: Provide circuit breakers with time-current characteristics to clear transformer inrush currents while still providing protection for the ANSI through-fault protection curve. Provide circuit breakers with adjustable magnetic trip or electronic trip units as necessary to provide time-current curve shaping to achieve long time trip indicated on drawings, inrush coordination and damage protection.

2.05 ENCLOSURES

- A. NEMA AB 1 and NEMA KS 1 to meet environmental conditions of installed location.
 - 1. Indoor Dry Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 - 3. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
 - 4. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Verify structural requirements with structural engineer.
- B. Concrete base is specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems," and concrete materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 3.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with applicable portions of NECA 1, NEMA PB 1.1, and NEMA PB 2.1 for installation of enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
- B. Mount individual wall-mounting switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor floor-mounting switches to concrete base.
- C. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

- D. Install switches with off position down.
- E. Install NEMA KS 1 enclosed switch where indicated for motor loads $\frac{1}{2}$ HP and larger and equipment loads greater than 30A.
- F. Install toggle disconnect switch, surface mounted, where indicated for motor loads less than $\frac{1}{2}$ HP and equipment loads 30A. and less.
- G. Install fuses in fusible disconnect switches.
- H. Install flexible liquid tight conduit from toggle disconnect switch to portable equipment. Leave a 6'-0" whip.
- I. Install flexible liquid tight conduit from toggle disconnect switch to stationary equipment.
- J. Install control wiring from early break contacts in motor disconnect switch to variable frequency controllers to shut down controller when switch is open.
- K. Install equipment on exterior foundation walls at least one inch from wall to permit vertical flow of air behind breaker and switch enclosures.
- L. Support enclosures independent of connecting conduit or raceway system.
- M. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

3.04 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."
- B. Enclosure Nameplates: Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate as specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."
- C. Provide adhesive label as specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification" on inside door of each switch indicating UL fuse class and size for replacement.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Prepare for acceptance testing as follows:
 - 1. Inspect mechanical and electrical connections.
 - 2. Verify switch and relay type and labeling verification.
 - 3. Verify rating of installed fuses.
 - 4. Inspect proper installation of type, size, quantity, and arrangement of mounting or anchorage devices complying with manufacturer's certification.
- C. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- D. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Test mounting and anchorage devices according to requirements in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
2. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches. Certify compliance with test parameters.
3. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Test all NEMA AB1, molded case circuit breakers with thermal magnetic trip or auxiliary, solid-state trip units 100A and larger. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
 - 1) Circuit breaker shall be checked for proper mounting and compare nameplate data to Drawings and Specifications.
 - 2) Operate circuit breaker to ensure smooth operation.
 - 3) Inspect case for cracks or other defects.
 - 4) Check internals on unsealed units.
 - b. Electrical Tests
 - 1) Perform a contact resistance test.
 - 2) Perform an insulation resistance test at 1000 volts dc from pole-to-pole and from each pole-to-ground with breaker closed and across open contacts of each phase.
 - 3) Perform long time delay time-current characteristic tests by passing three hundred percent (300%) rated current through each pole separately. Record trip time. Make external adjustments as required to meet time current curves.
 - 4) Determine short time pickup and delay by primary current injection.
 - 5) Determine ground fault pickup and time delay by primary current injection.
 - 6) Determine instantaneous pickup current by primary injection using run-up or pulse method.
 - 7) Perform adjustments for final settings in accordance with coordination study.
 - 8) For circuit breakers 800A and larger, verify all functions of trip unit by means of secondary injection in lieu of primary injection.
 - c. Test Values
 - 1) Compare contact resistance or millivolt drop values to adjacent poles and similar breakers. Investigate deviations of more than fifty percent (50%). Investigate any value exceeding manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 2) Insulation resistance shall not be less than 100 megohms.
 - 3) Trip characteristic of breakers shall fall within manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
 - 4) All trip times shall fall within N.E.T.A. Acceptance Testing Specifications, Table 10.7 Circuit breakers exceeding specified trip time at three hundred percent (300%) of pickup shall be tagged defective.
 - 5) Instantaneous pickup values shall be within values shown on N.E.T.A. Acceptance Testing Specifications, Table 10.8 or manufacturer's recommendations.
4. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

3.06 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip and time delay settings to values as determined by the protective device coordination study.

3.07 CLEANING

- A. On completion of installation, vacuum dirt and debris from interiors; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.
- B. Inspect exposed surfaces and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 26 28 16

**SECTION 26 29 13
ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS**

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.02 SUMMARY 1

 1.03 SUBMITTALS 2

 1.04 REFERENCES 2

 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE 3

 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING 3

 1.07 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS 4

 1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS 4

 1.09 COORDINATION 4

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 4

 2.01 MANUFACTURERS 4

 2.02 ACROSS-THE-LINE ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS 5

 2.03 VARIABLE FREQUENCY CONTROLLERS 5

 2.04 ENCLOSURES 5

 2.05 ACCESSORIES 5

 2.06 FACTORY FINISHES 6

PART 3 - EXECUTION 6

 3.01 EXAMINATION 6

 3.02 APPLICATIONS 6

 3.03 INSTALLATION 6

 3.04 CONCRETE BASES 7

 3.05 IDENTIFICATION 7

 3.06 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION 7

 3.07 CONNECTIONS 7

 3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 7

 3.09 ADJUSTING 8

 3.10 DEMONSTRATION 8

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes ac, enclosed controllers rated 600 V and less, of the following types:
 - 1. Across-the-line, manual and magnetic controllers.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Variable Frequency Controllers" for general-purpose, ac, adjustable-frequency, pulse-width-modulated controllers for use on constant torque loads in ranges up to 200 hp.
 - 2. Division 26 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for concrete bases.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed controller. Include dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each enclosed controller.
 - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:
 - a. Each installed unit's type and details.
 - b. Nameplate legends.
 - c. Short-circuit current rating of integrated unit.
 - d. UL listing for series rating of overcurrent protective devices in combination controllers.
 - e. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices in combination controllers.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, drawn to scale, showing dimensioned layout, required working clearances, and required area above and around enclosed controllers where pipe and ducts are prohibited. Show enclosed controller layout and relationships between electrical components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements. Show support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Indicate field measurements.
- D. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and testing agency.
- E. Field quality-control test reports.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed controllers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures," include the following:
 - 1. Routine maintenance requirements for enclosed controllers and all installed components.
 - 2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
- G. Load-Current and Overload-Relay Heater List: Compile after motors have been installed and arrange to demonstrate that selection of heaters suits actual motor nameplate full-load currents.
- H. Load-Current and List of Settings of Adjustable Overload Relays: Compile after motors have been installed and arrange to demonstrate that dip switch settings for motor running overload protection suit actual motor to be protected.

1.04 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/NEMA ICS 6 - Enclosures for Industrial Controls and Systems.
- B. ANSI/UL 198C - High-Intensity Capacity Fuses; Current-Limiting Types.
- C. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service.
- D. FS W-F-870 - Fuseholders (For Plug and Enclosed Cartridge Fuses).

- E. FS W-S-865 - Switch, Box, (Enclosed), Surface-Mounted.
- F. NECA 402-2000 – Recommended Practice for Installing and Maintaining Motor Control Centers.
- G. NEMA AB 1 - Molded Case Circuit Breakers.
- H. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control Devices, Controllers, and Assemblies.
- I. NEMA KS 1 - Enclosed Switches.
- J. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer. Maintain, within 100 miles of Project site, a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance and repairs.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed controllers of a single type through one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.
- F. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed controllers, minimum clearances between enclosed controllers, and for adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions and clearances.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prior to beginning work on any system, verify all existing conditions that affect the work and coordinate with all other trade Contractors. Determine that the work can be installed as indicated or immediately report to the Architect/Engineer errors, inconsistencies or ambiguities.
- B. Deliver products to site under provisions of Section 26 00 10. Store and protect products under provisions of Section 26 00 10.
- C. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- D. Handle in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Lift large equipment only with lugs provided for the purpose. Handle carefully to avoid damage to motor control center components, enclosure, and finish.

- E. If stored in areas subject to weather, cover enclosed controllers to protect them from weather, dirt, dust, corrosive substances, and physical damage. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside controllers; install electric heating of sufficient wattage to prevent condensation.

1.07 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Accurately record actual locations of each contactor and indicate circuits controlled. Submit under provisions of 26 0010.

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:
 1. Notify Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
 2. Indicate method of providing temporary utilities.
 3. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Owner's written permission.

1.09 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of enclosed controllers with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories."
- D. Coordinate features of enclosed controllers and accessory devices with pilot devices and control circuits to which they connect.
- E. Coordinate features, accessories, and functions of each enclosed controller with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit, motor, required control sequence, and duty cycle of motor and load.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. ABB Power Distribution, Inc.; ABB Control, Inc. Subsidiary.
 2. Danfoss Inc.; Danfoss Electronic Drives Div.
 3. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
 4. General Electrical Company; GE Industrial Systems.
 5. Rockwell Automation; Allen-Bradley Co.; Industrial Control Group.
 6. Siemens/Furnas Controls.
 7. Square D.

2.02 ACROSS-THE-LINE ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

- A. Manual Controller: NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A, with "quick-make, quick-break" toggle or pushbutton action, and marked to show whether unit is "OFF," "ON," or "TRIPPED."
 - 1. Overload Relay: Ambient-compensated type with inverse-time-current characteristics and NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 tripping characteristics. Relays shall have heaters and sensors in each phase, matched to nameplate, full-load current of specific motor to which they connect and shall have appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.
- B. Magnetic Controller: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, full voltage, non-reversing, across the line, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Control Circuit: 120 V; obtained from integral control power transformer with sufficient capacity to operate connected pilot, indicating and control devices, plus 100 percent spare capacity.
 - 2. Overload Relay: Ambient-compensated type with inverse-time-current characteristic and NEMA ICS 2, Class 20 tripping characteristic. Provide with heaters or sensors in each phase matched to nameplate full-load current of specific motor to which they connect and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.
 - 3. Adjustable Overload Relay: Dip switch selectable for motor running overload protection with NEMA ICS 2, Class 20 tripping characteristic, and selected to protect motor against voltage and current unbalance and single phasing. Provide relay with Class II ground-fault protection, with start and run delays to prevent nuisance trip on starting.
- C. Combination Magnetic Controller: Factory-assembled combination controller and disconnect switch.
 - 1. Fusible Disconnecting Means: NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, fusible switch with rejection-type fuse clips rated for fuses. Select and size fuses to provide Type 2 protection according to IEC 947-4-1, as certified by an NRTL.

2.03 VARIABLE FREQUENCY CONTROLLERS

- A. Refer to Division 20 "Variable Frequency Controllers."
- B. Equipment furnished by mechanical trades and installed by electrical trades.

2.04 ENCLOSURES

- A. Description: Flush- or surface-mounting cabinets as indicated. NEMA 250, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
 - 1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 - 2. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
 - 3. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
 - 4. Hazardous Areas Indicated on Drawings: NEMA 250, Type 7C.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Devices shall be factory installed in controller enclosure, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Push-Button Stations, Pilot Lights: NEMA ICS 2, heavy-duty type.
- C. Indicating Lights: Run (Red), off or ready (Green).

- D. Auxiliary Contacts: Provide two normally open (N.O.) and two normally closed (N.C.) contacts.
- E. Selector Switch: NEMA ISC 2, mounted in front cover to read "hand/off/auto," provide auxiliary contact for auto position monitoring.
- F. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable time-delay relays.
- G. Phase-Failure and Undervoltage Relays: Solid-state sensing circuit with isolated output contacts for hard-wired connection. Provide adjustable undervoltage setting.
- H. Current-Sensing, Phase-Failure Relays for Bypass Controllers: Solid-state sensing circuit with isolated output contacts for hard-wired connection; arranged to operate on phase failure, phase reversal, current unbalance of from 30 to 40 percent, or loss of supply voltage; with adjustable response delay.
- I. Manufacturer provided nameplate shall be provided on controller enclosure. Nameplate shall contain the following information:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name or identification.
 - 2. Voltage rating.
 - 3. Current and/or horsepower rating.
 - 4. Short-circuit current rating,

2.06 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Enclosure Finish: The enclosure shall be finished with gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized steel (NEMA 250 Type 1).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and surfaces to receive enclosed controllers for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 APPLICATIONS

- A. Select features of each enclosed controller to coordinate with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and motor; required control sequence; duty cycle of motor, controller, and load; and configuration of pilot device and control circuit affecting controller functions.
- B. Select horsepower rating of controllers to suit motor controlled.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. For control equipment at walls, bolt units to wall or mount on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not at walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- B. Install freestanding equipment on concrete bases.
- C. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

- D. Enclosed Controller Fuses: Install fuses in each fusible switch. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Fuses."
- E. Install motor control equipment and contactors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Select and install heater elements in motor starters to match installed motor characteristics.
- G. Motor Data: Provide neatly typed label inside each motor starter enclosure door identifying motor served, nameplate horsepower, full load amperes, code letter, service factor, and voltage/phase rating.

3.04 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Verify structural requirements with structural engineer.
- B. Concrete base is specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems," and concrete materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 3.

3.05 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify enclosed controller, components, and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."

3.06 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install wiring between enclosed controllers according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."
- B. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.
- C. Connect hand-off-automatic switch and other automatic-control devices where applicable.
 - 1. Connect selector switches to bypass only manual- and automatic-control devices that have no safety functions when switch is in hand position.
 - 2. Connect selector switches with enclosed controller circuit in both hand and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor overload protectors.

3.07 CONNECTIONS

- A. Conduit installation requirements are specified in other Division 26 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of conduit, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed controller element, bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.

- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform the following:
 - 1. Inspect controllers, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation. Test and adjust controllers, components, and equipment.
 - 2. Assist in field testing of equipment including pretesting and adjusting of solid-state controllers.
 - 3. Report results in writing.

- C. Testing: Perform the following field quality control tests in accordance with Division 26 section "Electrical Testing"
 - 1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection, except optional tests, stated in NETA ATS, "Motor Control - Motor Starters, Motor Control - Adjustable Speed Drive Systems." Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

3.09 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain enclosed controllers. Refer to Division 1 Section.

END OF SECTION 26 29 13

SECTION 28 31 00

FIRE ALARM

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.02 SUMMARY 2

 1.03 DEFINITIONS 2

 1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION 2

 1.05 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS 2

 1.06 SUBMITTALS 3

 1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE 4

 1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS 4

 1.09 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING 4

 1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS 5

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 5

 2.01 MANUFACTURERS 5

 2.02 EXISTING FIRE ALARM SYSTEM 5

 2.03 FACP 5

 2.04 MANUAL FIRE ALARM BOXES 8

 2.05 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS 8

 2.06 HEAT DETECTORS 9

 2.07 SYSTEM CARBON MONOXIDE DETECTORS 10

 2.08 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES 10

 2.09 REMOTE STATUS AND ALARM INDICATORS 10

 2.10 MAGNETIC DOOR HOLDERS 10

 2.11 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR 11

 2.12 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE 11

 2.13 ADDRESSABLE CONTROL MODULE 11

 2.14 DIGITAL ALARM COMMUNICATOR TRANSMITTER 11

 2.15 GUARDS FOR PHYSICAL PROTECTION 11

 2.16 WIRE AND CABLE 12

PART 3 - EXECUTION 12

 3.01 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION 12

 3.02 WIRING INSTALLATION 14

 3.03 IDENTIFICATION 15

 3.04 GROUNDING 15

 3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 15

 3.06 PROGRAMMING 16

 3.07 ADJUSTING 16

 3.08 WARRANTY 16

 3.09 DEMONSTRATION 16

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
 - B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Electrical General Requirements."

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes design and installation of new devices onto an existing fire alarm system.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 8 Section "Door Hardware" for door closers and holders with associated smoke detectors, electric door locks, and release devices that interface with the fire alarm system.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. FACP: Fire alarm control panel.
- B. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- C. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.
- D. Definitions in NFPA 72 apply to fire alarm terms used in this Section.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Noncoded, addressable system; multiplexed signal transmission dedicated to fire alarm service only.
- B. Noncoded, analog-addressable system; automatic sensitivity control of certain smoke detectors; and multiplexed signal transmission dedicated to fire alarm service only.
- C. Fire alarm system shall consist of the following:
 - 1. All new fire alarm control panel, devices, and wiring.
 - 2. System smoke detection above all control panels and notification appliance power supply panels.
 - 3. System smoke detection as required at air handling units, smoke rated transfer openings, and smoke damper locations.
 - 4. System smoke detection in areas identified on plans.
 - 5. System carbon monoxide detection in areas identified on plans.
 - 6. All flow and tamper switches to monitor fire sprinkler and standpipe systems and report appropriate alarm and supervisory signals.
 - 7. Manual fire alarm boxes at each building exit (prior to entering exit stairwells at each floor).
 - 8. Audible and visual notification appliances in all public and common areas of the building.

1.05 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NFPA 72.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with NFPA 720.
- D. A complete functional system meeting the requirements of this specification, including alarm initiating devices and notification appliances at locations and ratings to meet the requirements of the Authorities Having Jurisdiction and all applicable codes shall be provided.
- E. Coordinate and avoid conflicts with casework, markerboards, feature walls, and other areas where fire alarm devices would interfere with furnishings, finishes, etc.

- F. Fire alarm system vendor shall provide sound pressure level calculations demonstrating compliance with NFPA 72 and establish quantities and tap settings of audible devices.
- G. No additional charges for work or equipment required for a code compliant system approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction will be allowed.
- H. Obtain and refer to mechanical drawings for smoke damper locations, smoke rated transfer openings, and air handling equipment CFM's. Provide smoke detection as required by applicable codes.
- I. Premises protection includes Group E Type building use group and Type special occupancy type.
 - 1. Refer to drawings for complete code analysis including construction type, use groups, special occupancy types, rated walls, smoke barriers and partitions, etc.
- J. System functional performance shall be as indicated on the fire alarm matrix on the drawings.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:
 - a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire alarm system design.
 - b. Fire alarm certified by NICET, minimum Level III.
 - 2. System Operation Description: Detailed description for this Project, including method of operation and supervision of each type of circuit and sequence of operations for manually and automatically initiated system inputs and outputs. Manufacturer's standard descriptions for generic systems are not acceptable.
 - 3. Device Address List: Include address descriptions that will appear on the FACP display.
 - 4. System riser diagram with device addresses, conduit sizes, and cable and wire types and sizes.
 - 5. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Include diagrams for equipment and for system with all terminals and interconnections identified. Show wiring color code.
 - 6. Batteries: Provide battery sizing calculations. Battery size shall be a minimum of 125% of the calculated requirement.
 - 7. Duct Smoke Detectors: Performance parameters and installation details for each detector, verifying that each detector is listed for the complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
 - 8. Ductwork Coordination Drawings: Plans, sections, and elevations of ducts, drawn to scale and coordinating the installation of duct smoke detectors and access to them. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, the detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - 9. Voice/Alarm Signaling Service: Equipment rack or console layout, grounding schematic, amplifier power calculation, and single-line connection diagram.
 - 10. Floor Plans: Indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show device layout, size and route of cable and conduits.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.

- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire alarm system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Comply with NFPA 72, Appendix A, recommendations for Owner's manual. Include abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at the FACP.
- F. Submittals to Authorities Having Jurisdiction: In addition to distribution requirements for submittals specified in Division 1 Section "Submittals," make an identical submittal to authorities having jurisdiction. To facilitate review, include copies of annotated Contract Drawings as needed to depict component locations. Resubmit if required to make clarifications or revisions to obtain approval. On receipt of comments from authorities having jurisdiction, submit them to Architect for review.
- G. Documentation:
 - 1. Approval and Acceptance: Provide the "Record of Completion" form according to NFPA 72 to Owner, Architect, and Authorities Having Jurisdiction.
 - 2. Record of Completion Documents: Provide the "Permanent Records" according to NFPA 72 to Owner, Architect, and authorities having jurisdiction. Format of the written sequence of operation shall be the optional input/output matrix.
 - a. Hard copies on paper to Owner, Architect, and Authorities Having Jurisdiction.
 - b. Electronic media may be provided to Architect.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Work of this Section be performed by a UL-listed company.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Personnel certified by NICET as Fire Alarm Level III.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Fire Alarm Service: Do not interrupt fire alarm service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary guard service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of fire alarm service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of fire alarm service without Architect, Construction Manager and Owner written permission.

1.09 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Existing Fire Alarm Equipment: Maintain fully operational until new equipment has been tested and accepted. As new equipment is installed, label it "NOT IN SERVICE" until it is accepted. Remove labels from new equipment when put into service and label existing fire alarm equipment "NOT IN SERVICE" until removed from the building.
- B. Equipment Removal: After acceptance of the new fire alarm system, remove existing disconnected fire alarm equipment.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Lamps for Strobe Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but not less than 1 unit.
 2. Smoke, Fire, and Flame Detectors: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but not less than 1 unit of each type.
 3. Detector Bases: Quantity equal to 2 percent of amount of each type installed, but not less than 1 unit of each type.
 4. Keys and Tools: One extra set for access to locked and tamperproofed components.
 5. Audible and Visual Notification Appliances: One of each type installed.
 6. Fuses: Two of each type installed in the system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. FACP and Equipment:
 - a. Edwards Systems Technology Inc.
 - b. NOTIFIER; a Honeywell Company.
 - c. Siemens Building Technologies, Inc.; a Cerberus Division.
 - d. SimplexGrinnell LP; a Tyco International Company.
 - e. National Time & Signal.

2.02 EXISTING FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

- A. Compatibility with Existing Equipment: Fire alarm system and components shall operate as an extension of an existing system.

2.03 FACP

- A. General Description:
1. Modular, power-limited design with electronic modules, UL 864, 9th edition, listed.
 2. Addressable initiation devices that communicate device identity and status.
 - a. Smoke sensors shall additionally communicate sensitivity setting and allow for adjustment of sensitivity at the FACP.
 - b. Temperature sensors shall additionally test for and communicate the sensitivity range of the device.
 3. Addressable control circuits for operation of mechanical equipment.
 4. Mounting: Flush.
- B. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at the FACP and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.
1. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, 80 characters, minimum.

2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands; and to indicate control commands to be entered into the system for control of smoke-detector sensitivity and other parameters.
- C. Circuits:
1. Signaling Line Circuits between control panels: NFPA 72, Class A, Style 7
 2. Signaling Line Circuits from control panel to devices: NFPA 72, Class B, Style 4.
 - a. System Layout: Install no more than 50 addressable devices on each signaling line circuit.
 3. Notification-Appliance Circuits: NFPA 72, Class B, Style Y.
 4. Actuation of alarm notification appliances, emergency voice communications, annunciation, shall occur within 10 seconds after the activation of an initiating device.
 5. Electrical monitoring for the integrity of wiring external to the FACP for mechanical equipment shutdown and magnetic door-holding circuits is not required, provided a break in the circuit will cause doors to close and mechanical equipment to shut down.
- D. Smoke-Alarm Verification:
1. Initiate audible and visible indication of an "alarm verification" signal at the FACP.
 2. Activate a listed and approved "alarm verification" sequence at the FACP and the detector.
 3. Record events by the system printer.
 4. Sound general alarm if the alarm is verified.
 5. Cancel FACP indication and system reset if the alarm is not verified.
- E. Notification-Appliance Circuit: Operation shall sound in a temporal pattern, complying with ANSI S3.41.
- F. Elevator Controls: Heat detector operation shuts down elevator power by operating a shunt trip in a circuit breaker feeding the elevator.
- G. Elevator Controls: Water-flow alarm connected to sprinkler in an elevator shaft and elevator machine room shuts down elevators associated with the location without time delay.
1. A field-mounted relay actuated by the fire detector or the FACP closes the shunt trip circuit and operates building notification appliances and annunciator.
- H. Power Supply for Supervision Equipment: Supply for audible and visual equipment for supervision of the ac power shall be from a dedicated dc power supply, and power for the dc component shall be from the ac supply.
- I. Alarm Silencing, Trouble, and Supervisory Alarm Reset: Manual reset at the FACP after initiating devices are restored to normal.
1. Silencing-switch operation halts alarm operation of notification appliances and activates an "alarm silence" light. Display of identity of the alarm zone or device is retained.
 2. Subsequent alarm signals from other devices or zones reactivate notification appliances until silencing switch is operated again.
 3. When alarm-initiating devices return to normal and system reset switch is operated, notification appliances operate again until alarm silence switch is reset.
- J. Walk Test: A test mode to allow one person to test alarm and supervisory features of initiating devices. Enabling of this mode shall require the entry of a password. The FACP and annunciators

shall display a test indication while the test is underway. If testing ceases while in walk-test mode, after a preset delay, the system shall automatically return to normal.

- K. Remote Smoke-Detector Sensitivity Adjustment: Controls shall select specific addressable smoke detectors for adjustment, display their current status and sensitivity settings, and control of changes in those settings. Allow controls to be used to program repetitive, time-scheduled, and automated changes in sensitivity of specific detector groups. Record sensitivity adjustments and sensitivity-adjustment schedule changes in system memory, and make a print-out of the final adjusted values on the system printer.
- L. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically transmit alarm, trouble, and supervisory signals to a remote alarm station through a digital alarm communicator transmitter and telephone lines.
- M. Voice/Alarm Signaling Service: A central emergency communication system with redundant microphones, preamplifiers, amplifiers, and tone generators provided as a special module that is part of the FACP.
 - 1. Indicated number of alarm channels for automatic, simultaneous transmission of different announcements to different zones, or for manual transmission of announcements by use of the central-control microphone. Amplifiers shall be UL 1711 listed.
 - a. Allow the application of and evacuation signal to indicated number of zones and, at the same time, allow voice paging to the other zones selectively or in any combination.
 - b. Programmable tone and message sequence selection.
 - c. Standard digitally recorded messages for "Evacuation" and "All Clear."
 - d. Generate tones to be sequenced with audio messages of the type recommended by NFPA 72 and that are compatible with tone patterns of the notification-appliance circuits of the FACP.
 - 2. Status Annunciator: Indicate the status of various voice/alarm speaker zones.
 - 3. Preamplifiers, amplifiers, and tone generators shall automatically transfer to backup units, on primary equipment failure.
- N. Service Modem: The dial-in port shall allow remote access to the FACP for programming changes and system diagnostic routines. Access by a remote terminal shall be by encrypted password algorithm.
- O. Printout of Events: On receipt of signal, print alarm, supervisory, and trouble events. Identify zone, device, and function. Include type of signal (alarm, supervisory, or trouble), and date and time of occurrence. Differentiate alarm signals from all other printed indications. Also print system reset event, including the same information for device, location, date, and time. Commands initiate the printing of a list of existing alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions in the system and a historical log of events.
- P. Primary Power: 24-V dc obtained from 120-V ac service and a power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signal, supervisory and digital alarm communicator transmitter shall be powered by the 24-V dc source.
 - 1. The alarm current draw of the entire fire alarm system shall not exceed 80 percent of the power-supply module rating.
 - 2. Power supply shall have a dedicated fused safety switch for this connection at the service entrance equipment. Paint the switch box red and identify it with "FIRE ALARM SYSTEM POWER."

- Q. Secondary Power: 24-V dc supply system with batteries and automatic battery charger and an automatic transfer switch.
1. Battery and Charger Capacity: Comply with NFPA 72.
- R. Surge Protection:
1. Install surge protectors recommended by FACP manufacturer. Install on all system wiring external to the building housing the FACP.
- S. Instructions: Computer printout or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a plastic or glass cover in a stainless-steel or aluminum frame. Include interpretation and describe appropriate response for displays and signals. Briefly describe the functional operation of the system under normal, alarm, and trouble conditions.

2.04 MANUAL FIRE ALARM BOXES

- A. Description: UL 38 listed; finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color. Station shall show visible indication of operation. Mounted on recessed outlet box; if indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.
1. Single-action mechanism, pull-lever type. With integral addressable module, arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to the FACP.
 2. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.
 3. Indoor Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated clear plastic enclosure, hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm. Lifting the cover actuates an integral battery-powered audible horn intended to discourage false-alarm operation.
 4. Weatherproof Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated clear plastic enclosure, hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm.

2.05 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

- A. General Description:
1. UL 268 listed, operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
 2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to the FACP.
 3. Multipurpose type, containing the following:
 - a. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to the FACP.
 - b. Piezoelectric sounder rated at 88 dBA at 10 feet according to UL 464.
 - c. Heat sensor, combination rate-of-rise and fixed temperature.
 4. Plug-in Arrangement: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a plug-in module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection of building wiring.
 5. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
 6. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type. Indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
 7. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be analog-addressable type, individually monitored at the FACP for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition, and individually adjustable for sensitivity from the FACP.

- a. Rate-of-rise temperature characteristic shall be selectable at the FACP for 15 or 20 deg F per minute.
- b. Fixed-temperature sensing shall be independent of rate-of-rise sensing and shall be settable at the FACP to operate at 135 or 155 deg F.
- c. Provide multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.

B. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:

1. Sensor: LED or infrared light source with matching silicon-cell receiver.
2. Detector Sensitivity: Between 2.5 and 3.5 percent/foot smoke obscuration when tested according to UL 268A.

C. Duct Smoke Detectors:

1. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:

- a. Sensor: LED or infrared light source with matching silicon-cell receiver.
- b. Detector Sensitivity: Between 2.5 and 3.5 percent/foot smoke obscuration when tested according to UL 268A.

2. UL 268A listed, operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
3. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to the FACP.
4. Plug-in Arrangement: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a plug-in module that connects to a fixed base. The fixed base shall be designed for mounting directly to the air duct. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
 - a. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: UL listed for use with the supplied detector. The enclosure shall comply with NEMA 250 requirements for Type 4X.
5. Self-Restoring: Detectors shall not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
6. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type. Indicating detector has operated and power-on status. Provide remote status and alarm indicator and test station where required.
7. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be analog-addressable type, individually monitored at the FACP for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition, and individually adjustable for sensitivity from the FACP.
8. Each sensor shall have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
9. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for the specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
10. Relay Fan Shutdown: Provide two (2) sets of contacts rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit.

2.06 HEAT DETECTORS

A. General: UL 521 listed.

B. Heat Detector, Combination Type: Actuated by either a fixed temperature of 135 deg F or rate-of-rise of temperature that exceeds 15 deg F per minute, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Mounting: Plug-in base, interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.
2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to the FACP.

2.07 SYSTEM CARBON MONOXIDE DETECTORS

A. General Description:

1. UL 2075 listed, operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
2. Provide means for addressable connection to fire-alarm system.
3. Detector must communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to the FACP.
4. Detector must send trouble alarm when nearing end-of-life, power supply problems, or internal faults.
5. Detector must provide alarm contacts and trouble contacts.
6. Mounting: Adapter plate for outlet box mounting.
7. Testable by introducing test carbon monoxide into sensing cell.
8. Locate, mount, and wire in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
9. Test button simulates alarm condition.

2.08 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. Description: Equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.

1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly.
2. Finishes:
 - a. Wall mounted appliances: Provide red finish with white lettering.
 - b. Ceiling Mounted Appliances: Provide white finish.

B. Voice/Tone Speakers:

1. UL 1480 listed.
2. High-Range Units: Rated 2 to 15 W.
3. Low-Range Units: Rated 1 to 2 W.
4. Matching Transformers: Tap range matched to the acoustical environment of the speaker location.

C. Visible Alarm Devices: Xenon strobe lights listed under UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch- high letters on the lens.

1. Rated Light Output: 15, 30, 60, 75, 110, 135, 185 candela as required to meet NFPA 72 requirements.
2. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.

2.09 REMOTE STATUS AND ALARM INDICATORS

A. Remote status and alarm indicator and test stations, with LED indicating lights. Light is connected to flash when the associated device is in an alarm or trouble mode. Lamp is flush mounted in a single-gang wall plate. A red, laminated, phenolic-resin identification plate at the indicating light identifies, in engraved white letters, device initiating the signal and room where the smoke detector or valve is located. For water-flow switches, the identification plate also designates protected spaces downstream from the water-flow switch.

2.10 MAGNETIC DOOR HOLDERS

A. Description: Units are equipped for wall or floor mounting as indicated and are complete with matching door plate.

1. Electromagnet: Requires no more than 3 W to develop 25-lbf holding force.
2. Wall-Mounted Units: Flush mounted, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Rating: 24-V ac or dc.
4. Rating: 120-V ac.

B. Material and Finish: Match door hardware.

2.11 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

A. Description: Duplicate annunciator functions of the FACP for alarm, supervisory, and trouble indications. Also duplicate manual switching functions of the FACP, including acknowledging, silencing, resetting, and testing.

1. Mounting: Flush cabinet, NEMA 250, Class 1.

B. Display Type and Functional Performance: Alphanumeric display same as the FACP. Controls with associated LEDs permit acknowledging, silencing, resetting, and testing functions for alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals identical to those in the FACP.

2.12 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

A. Description: Microelectronic monitor module listed for use in providing a system address for listed alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.

2.13 ADDRESSABLE CONTROL MODULE

A. Provide for integration of auxiliary control functions into the analog signaling circuit. Intelligent analog signaling circuit control module shall have the following capabilities:

1. Communication interaction with the analog signaling circuit having the capability of initiating a control function to an auxiliary device based on a specified event.
2. Provide NO/NC contact pairs rated at 2 amps 120 VAC or 24 VDC.

2.14 DIGITAL ALARM COMMUNICATOR TRANSMITTER

A. Listed and labeled according to UL 632.

B. Functional Performance: Unit receives an alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal from the FACP, and automatically captures one or two telephone lines and dials a preset number for a remote central station. When contact is made with the central station(s), the signal is transmitted. The unit supervises up to two telephone lines. Where supervising 2 lines, if service on either line is interrupted for longer than 45 seconds, the unit initiates a local trouble signal and transmits a signal indicating loss of telephone line to the remote alarm receiving station over the remaining line. When telephone service is restored, unit automatically reports that event to the central station. If service is lost on both telephone lines, the local trouble signal is initiated.

C. Secondary Power: Integral rechargeable battery and automatic charger. Battery capacity is adequate to comply with NFPA 72 requirements.

D. Self-Test: Conducted automatically every 24 hours with report transmitted to central station.

2.15 GUARDS FOR PHYSICAL PROTECTION

A. Description: Welded wire mesh of size and shape for the manual station, smoke detector, gong, or other device requiring protection.

1. Factory fabricated and furnished by manufacturer of the device.
2. Finish: Paint of color to match the protected device.

2.16 WIRE AND CABLE

- A. Wire and cable for fire alarm systems shall be UL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.
- B. Fire alarm wire and cable shall be as specified by the system manufacturer including conductor gage, conductor quantity, conductor twists and shielding required to meet NFPA class and style performance specified.
- C. Signaling Line Circuits and other power limited fire alarm circuits (PLFA):
 1. PLFA circuits installed in conduit or raceway: U.L. Listed type FPL
 2. PLFA circuit cable installed exposed in accessible ceiling spaces, risers and elsewhere: U.L. Listed type FPLP.
 3. PLFA circuits installed where 2 hr rating is required to meet the survivability requirements of NFPA 72: Circuit integrity cable, NFPA 70 Article 760, Classification CI, UL listed as Type FPL, FPLR or FPLP as required, and complying with requirements in UL 1424 and in UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.
- D. Non-Power-Limited Fire Alarm Circuits (NPLFA):
 1. NPLFA circuits installed in conduit: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation.
 - a. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum.
 - b. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum.
 2. NPLFA circuit cable installed exposed in ceiling spaces, risers and elsewhere: Multi-conductor cable, U.L Listed type NPLFP.
 3. NPLFA circuits installed where 2 hr rating is required to meet the survivability requirements of NFPA 72: Multi-conductor cable, U.L Listed type NPLFP-CI
 4. NPLFA circuit cable installed exposed in ceiling spaces, shafts and elsewhere: Multi-conductor Armored Cable, NFPA 70 Type MC, copper conductors, copper drain wire, aluminum or steel armor with red identifier stripe, UL listed for fire alarm and cable tray installation, plenum rated, and complying with requirements in UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Connecting to Existing Equipment: Verify that existing fire alarm system is operational before making changes or connections.
 1. Connect new equipment to the existing control panel in the existing part of the building.
 2. Connect new equipment to the existing monitoring equipment at the Supervising Station.
 3. Expand, modify, and supplement the existing control monitoring equipment as necessary to extend the existing control monitoring functions to the new points.
 4. New components shall be capable of merging with the existing configuration without degrading the performance of either system.
- B. Smoke or Heat Detector Spacing:

1. Smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed 30 feet or the listed spacing of the detectors, whichever is less.
 2. Spacing of heat detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas, shall be determined according to Appendix A in NFPA 72.
 3. Spacing of heat detectors shall be determined based on guidelines and recommendations in NFPA 72.
- C. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than 3 feet from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.
- D. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of the duct.
- E. Heat Detectors in Elevator Shafts: Coordinate temperature rating and location with sprinkler rating and location.
- F. Single-Station Smoke Detectors: Where more than one smoke alarm is installed within a dwelling or suite, they shall be connected so that the operation of any smoke alarm causes the alarm in all smoke alarms to sound.
- G. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install near each smoke detector, each duct detector and each sprinkler water-flow switch and valve-tamper switch that is above 10'-0" aff, concealed, or otherwise not readily visible from normal viewing position. Coordinate exact locations with local fire department and submit to architect for approval.
- H. Audible Alarm Notification Appliances: Install wall mounted appliances not less than 6 inches below the ceiling.
- I. Visible Alarm Notification Appliances: Install wall mounted appliances at 96" AFF or 6 inches below the ceiling, whichever is less.
- J. Coordinate ceiling mounted appliances with reflected ceiling plans. Do not install visual appliances where pendant mounted or suspended lighting fixtures will obstruct intended viewing angles.
- K. Install wall mounted and ceiling mounted notification appliances flush on recessed j-box or back box for all new work and on existing gyp-board partition walls.
- L. Install notification appliances on existing CMU walls on surface back-boxes matching the dimensions and finish of the notification appliance.
- M. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.
- N. FACP: Surface mounted with tops of cabinets not more than 72 inches above the finished floor.
1. Install smoke detector above panel. Install on ceiling for ceilings under 10 ft. For ceilings above 10', wall mount a smoke detector listed for releasing service 10' AFF or 1' below finished ceiling (whichever is lower).
- O. Annunciator: Install with top of panel not more than 72 inches above the finished floor.
- P. Antenna for Radio Alarm Transmitter: Mount to building structure where indicated. Use mounting arrangement and substrate connection that will resist 100-mph wind load with a 1.3 gust factor without damage.

- Q. Provide all 120V branch circuits for all control panels, sub panels, and ancillary equipment required for the system.

3.02 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install wiring according to the following:
1. NECA 1.
 2. TIA/EIA 568-A.
- B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal raceway according to Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes."
1. Fire alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system shall be installed in a dedicated raceway system. This system shall not be used for any other wire or cable.
- C. Wiring Method:
1. Fire alarm circuits shall consist of multi-conductor cables installed in accessible ceiling spaces.
 2. Where ceilings consist of exposed construction, fire alarm multi-conductor cable shall be installed on top of joists, beams etc. and shall be concealed from view. Where the structural elements do not allow for the cable to be installed in a concealed fashion, then install the cable in conduit.
 3. Install fire alarm cable in conduit in mechanical rooms, loading docks and similar service spaces.
 4. Drops to surface mounted devices shall be installed in conduit or surface raceway. No exposed cable shall be visible below the ceiling. Where the ceiling is exposed, route the conduit or raceway up to the structural member that will conceal the cable.
 5. Drops to devices recessed in partition walls shall be installed in conduit.
 6. Cables and raceways used for fire alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.
 7. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire alarm cables may be installed in the same cable or raceway as signaling line circuits, if the system manufacturer permits it.
- D. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.
- E. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.
- F. Color-Coding: Color-code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and a different color-code for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

- G. Risers: Install at least two vertical cable risers to serve the fire alarm system. Separate risers in close proximity to each other with a minimum 1-hour-rated wall, so the loss of one riser does not prevent the receipt or transmission of signals from other floors or zones.
- H. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1-inch conduit between the FACP and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals according to Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."
- B. Install instructions frame in a location visible from the FACP.
- C. Paint power-supply disconnect switch red and label "FIRE ALARM."

3.04 GROUNDING

- A. Ground the FACP and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to the FACP.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- C. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
- D. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Before requesting final approval of the installation, submit a written statement using the form for Record of Completion shown in NFPA 72.
 - 2. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection listed in NFPA 72. Certify compliance with test parameters. All tests shall be conducted under the direct supervision of a NICET technician certified under the Fire Alarm Systems program at Level III.
 - a. Include the existing system in tests and inspections.
 - 3. Visual Inspection: Conduct a visual inspection before any testing. Use as-built drawings and system documentation for the inspection. Identify improperly located, damaged, or nonfunctional equipment, and correct before beginning tests.
 - 4. Testing: Follow procedure and record results complying with requirements in NFPA 72.
 - a. Detectors that are outside their marked sensitivity range shall be replaced.
 - 5. Test and Inspection Records: Prepare according to NFPA 72, including demonstration of sequences of operation by using the matrix-style form in Appendix A in NFPA 70.

3.06 PROGRAMMING

- A. Coordinate final address descriptions for alarm, supervisory and trouble indication that appear on FACP and Annunciator displays with the Owners representative. This shall include all room names, room numbers, building areas for fire protection zones, exit door descriptions and similar items. This coordination shall take place and be implemented in the programming prior to Demonstration and Owner Training.

3.07 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project outside normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
- B. Follow-Up Tests and Inspections: After date of Substantial Completion, test the fire alarm system complying with testing and visual inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Perform tests and inspections listed for three monthly, and one quarterly, periods.
- C. Semiannual Test and Inspection: Six months after date of Substantial Completion, test the fire alarm system complying with the testing and visual inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Perform tests and inspections listed for monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.
- D. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Substantial Completion, test the fire alarm system complying with the testing and visual inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Perform tests and inspections listed for monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

3.08 WARRANTY

- A. All newly installed equipment shall be warranted by the contractor for a period of one year following acceptance. The warranty shall include parts, labor, prompt field service, pickup and delivery.

3.09 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain the fire alarm system, appliances, and devices. Refer to Division 1.

END OF SECTION 28 31 00